SECTION TM
TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

CONTENTS

7AT: RE7R01A (VQ37VHR)

7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Work Flow

INFOID:0000000010578834

1. OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT SYMPTOM

Refer to TM-10, "Diagnostic Work Sheet" and interview the customer to obtain the malfunction information (conditions and environment when the malfunction occurred) as much as possible when the customer brings in the vehicle.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC

1. Before checking the malfunction, check whether any DTC exists.
2. If DTC exists, perform the following operations.
- Record the DTC and freeze frame data. (Print out the data using CONSULT and affix to the Work Order Sheet.)
- Erase DTCs.
- Check the relationship between the cause that is clarified with DTC and the malfunction information described by the customer. TM-159, "Symptom Table" is effective.
3. Check the information of related service bulletins and others also.

Do malfunction information and DTC exist?

Malfunction information and DTC exists. >>GO TO 3.
Malfunction information exists, but no DTC. >>GO TO 4.
No malfunction information, but DTC exists. >>GO TO 5.

3. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check any malfunction described by a customer, except those with DTC on the vehicle.
Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-152, "Fail-Safe".
When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-10, "Diagnostic Work Sheet".
Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 5.

4. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check the malfunction described by the customer on the vehicle.
Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-152, "Fail-Safe".
When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-10, "Diagnostic Work Sheet".
Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 6.

5. PERFORM “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE”

Perform “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” of the appropriate DTC to check if DTC is detected again.
Refer to TM-156, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" when multiple DTCs are detected, and then determine the order for performing the diagnosis.

NOTE:
If no DTC is detected, refer to the freeze frame data.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Check according to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

6. IDENTIFY MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM WITH “DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM”

Use TM-159, "Symptom Table" from the symptom inspection result in step 4. Then identify where to start performing the diagnosis based on possible causes and symptoms.

>> GO TO 8.

7. REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the detected malfunctioning parts.
Reconnect parts or connector after repairing or replacing, and then erase DTC if necessary.

>> GO TO 8.

8. FINAL CHECK

Perform “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” again to make sure that the repair is correctly performed.
Check that malfunctions are not reproduced when obtaining the malfunction information from the customer, referring to the symptom inspection result in step 3 or 4.

Is DTC or malfunction symptom reproduced?

YES-1 >> DTC is reproduced: GO TO 5.
YES-2 >> Malfunction symptom is reproduced: GO TO 6.
NO >> Before delivering the vehicle to the customer, make sure that DTC is erased.

Diagnostic Work Sheet

INFOID:0000000010578835

DESCRIPTION

There are many operating conditions that may cause a malfunction of the transmission parts. By understanding those conditions properly, a quick and exact diagnosis can be achieved.
In general, customers have their own criteria for a problem. Therefore, it is important to understand the symptom and status well enough by asking the customer about the concerns carefully. In order to systemize all the information for the diagnosis, prepare the question sheet referring to the question points.

KEY POINTS

WHAT ..... Vehicle & engine model
WHEN ..... Date, Frequencies
WHERE..... Road conditions
HOW ..... Operating conditions, Weather conditions, Symptoms

SEF907L

WORKSHEET SAMPLE

Question Sheet					
Customer name	MR/MS	Engine #		Manuf. Date	
		Incident Date		VIN	
		Model & Year		In Service Date	
		Trans.		Mileage	km/Mile

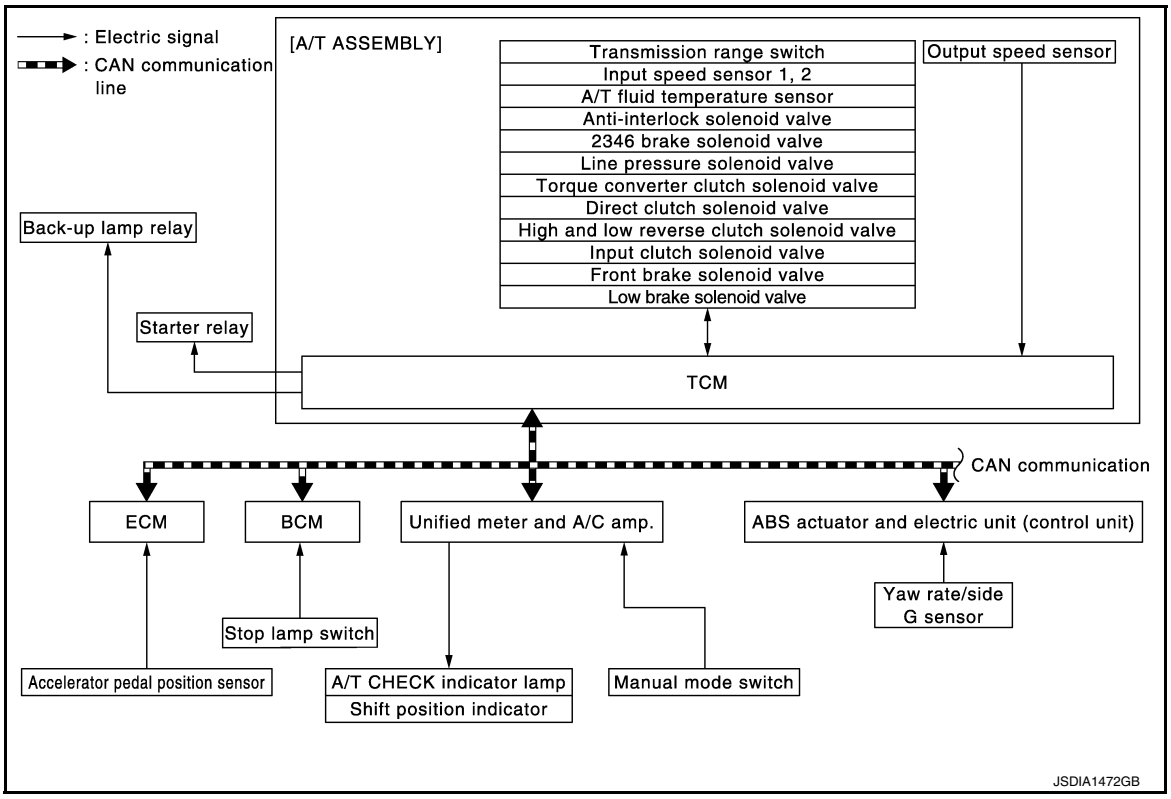
Question Sheet		
Symptoms		☐ Vehicle does not move (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position)
		☐ No up-shift (☐ 1GR → 2GR ☐ 2GR → 3GR ☐ 3GR → 4GR ☐ 4GR → 5GR ☐ 5GR → 6GR ☐ 6GR → 7GR)
		☐ No down-shift (☐ 7GR → 6GR ☐ 6GR → 5GR ☐ 5GR → 4GR ☐ 4GR → 3GR ☐ 3GR → 2GR ☐ 2GR → 1GR)
		☐ Lock-up malfunction
		☐ Shift point too high or too low
		☐ Shift shock or slip
		☐ Noise or vibration
		☐ No kick down
		☐ No pattern select
		☐ Others
Frequency		☐ All the time ☐ Under certain conditions ☐ Sometimes (times a day)
Weather conditions		☐ Not affected
	Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Clouding ☐ Raining ☐ Snowing ☐ Other ( )
	Temp.	☐ Hot ☐ Warm ☐ Cool ☐ Cold ☐ Temp. (Approx. °C/°F)
	Humidity	☐ High ☐ Middle ☐ Low
Transmission conditions		☐ Not affected
		☐ Cold ☐ During warm-up ☐ After warm-up
		☐ Engine speed (rpm)
Road conditions		☐ Not affected
		☐ In town ☐ In suburbs ☐ Freeway ☐ Off road (Up/Down)
Driving conditions		☐ Not affected
		☐ At starting ☐ While idling ☐ While engine racing ☐ At racing ☐ While cruising ☐ While accelerating ☐ While decelerating ☐ While turning (Right/Left)
		☐ Vehicle speed [km/h (MPH)]
Other conditions		

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010578838



System Description

INFOID:0000000010578839

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

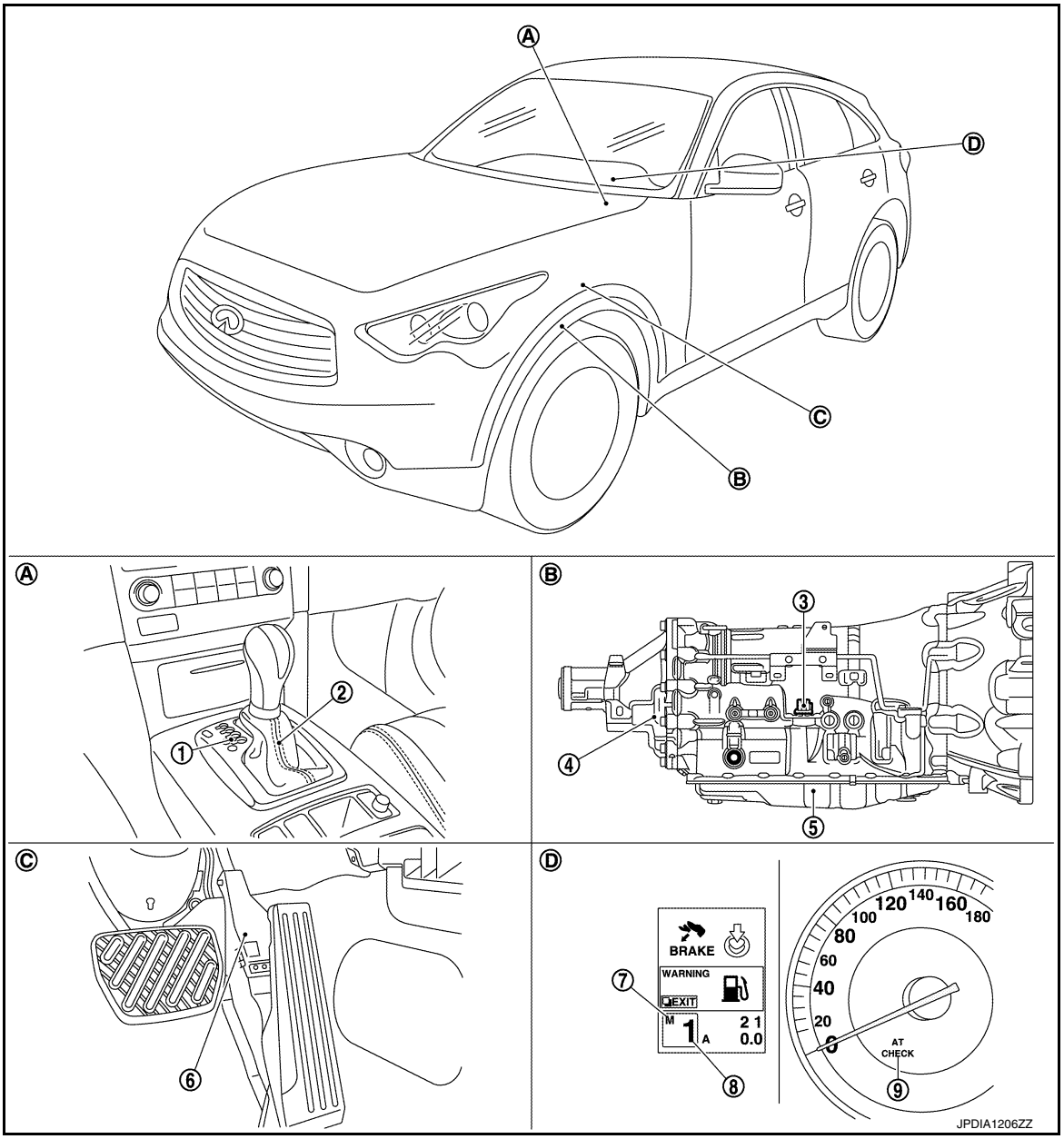
Switch, Sensor or Signal		TCM function		Actuator
• Transmission range switch • Accelerator pedal position signal • Closed throttle position signal • Wide open throttle position signal • Engine speed signal • A/T fluid temperature sensor • Output speed sensor • Vehicle speed signal • Manual mode switch signal • Stop lamp switch signal • Side G sensor signal • Input speed sensor 1, 2	⇒	• Line pressure control (TM-15) • Shift change control (TM-19) • Shift pattern control - Shift pattern (TM-24) - Manual mode (TM-28) • Lock-up control (TM-31) • Fail-safe control (TM-152) • Self-diagnosis (TM-64) • CONSULT communication line (TM-64) • CAN communication line (TM-72)	⇒	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Line pressure solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • A/T CHECK indicator lamp • Back-up lamp relay • Starter relay

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.
- Receive input signals transmitted from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, etc.
- Transmit required output signals to the respective solenoids.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010578840



1. Selector lever position indicator
2. A/T shift selector assembly
3. Joint connector
4. Control valve & TCM*
5. Output speed sensor
6. Accelerator pedal position sensor
7. Manual mode indicator
8. Shift position indicator
A/T CHECK indicator lamp
A. Center console
B. A/T assembly
C. Accelerator pedal
D. Combination meter

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- A/T fluid temperature sensor

- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

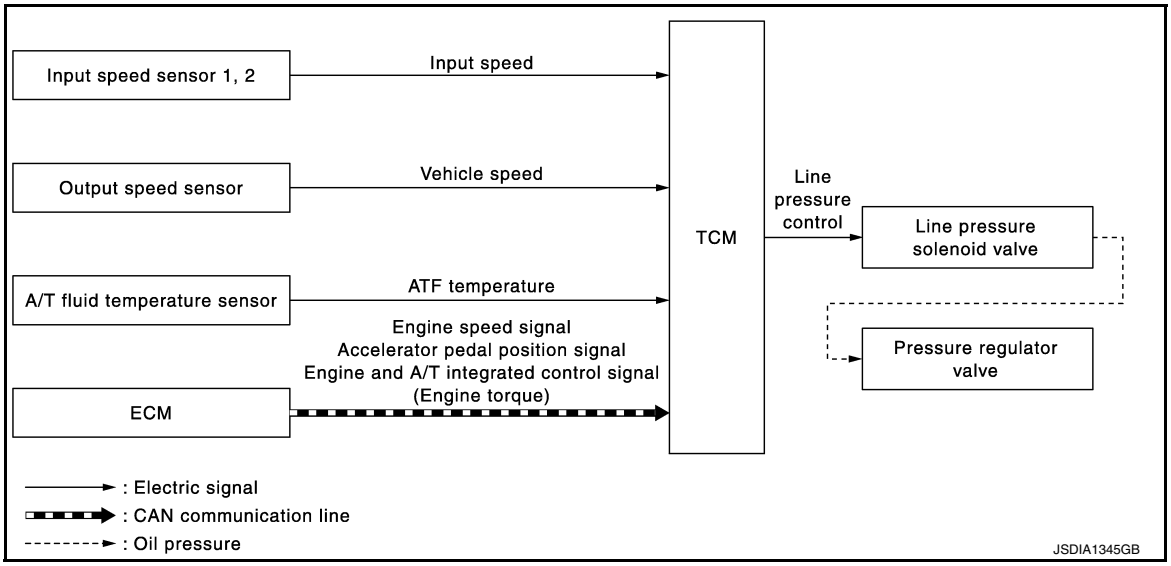
INFOID:0000000010578841

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Transmission range switch	TM-75, "Description"
Output speed sensor	TM-81, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-79, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-76, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-105, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-108, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-123, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-120, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-121, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-104, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-122, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-103, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-99, "Description"
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-109, "Description"
Manual mode switch	TM-117, "Description"
Starter relay	TM-73, "Description"
A/T CHECK indicator lamp	When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light comes on for 2 seconds.
Stop lamp switch	TM-129, "Description"
ECM	EC-51, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-9, "System Description"
Unified meter and A/C amp.	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-22, "System Description"
Yaw rate/side G sensor	BRC-73, "Description"

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010578842



System Description

INFOID:0000000010578843

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed	Line pressure control	Line pressure solenoid valve ↓ Pressure regulator valve
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*		

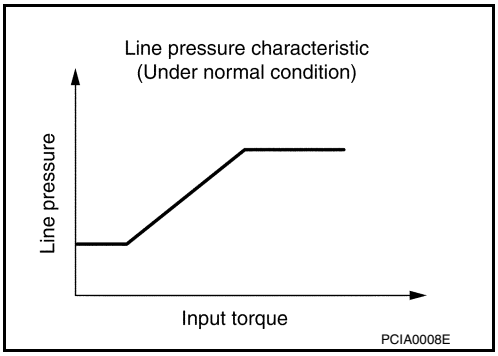
*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- When an engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque) equivalent to the engine drive force is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid valve.
  This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.
- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

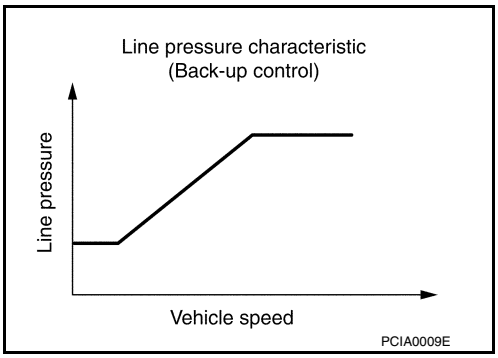
Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



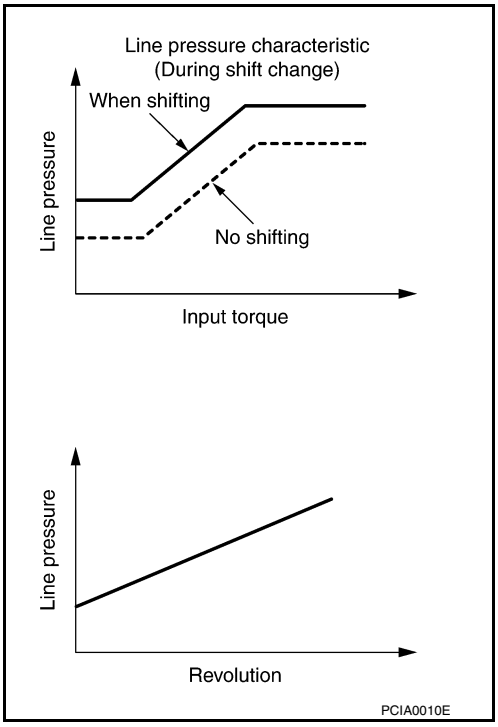
Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the A/T is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



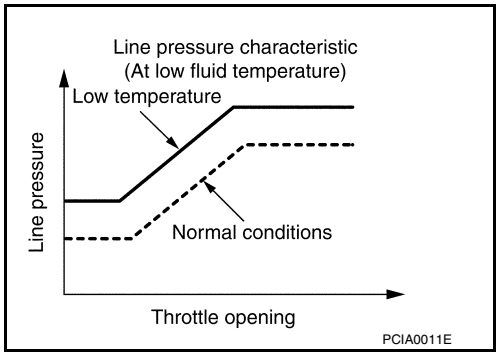
During Shift Change

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to engine torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic corresponds to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



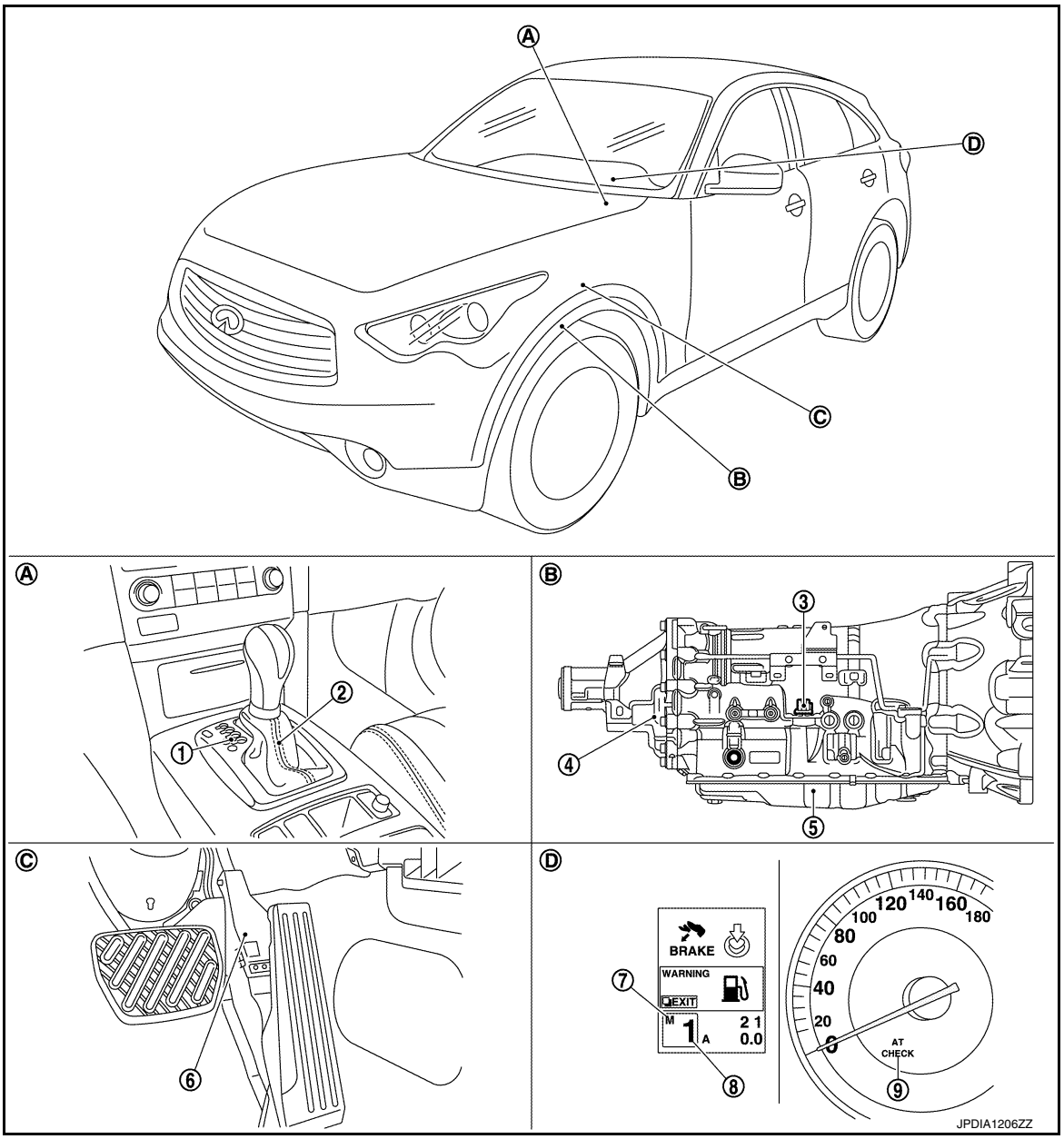
At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



INFOID:0000000010578844

Component Parts Location



1. Selector lever position indicator
2. A/T shift selector assembly
3. Joint connector
4. Control valve & TCM*
5. Output speed sensor
6. Accelerator pedal position sensor
7. Manual mode indicator
8. Shift position indicator
9. A/T CHECK indicator lamp

A. Center console B. A/T assembly C. Accelerator pedal
D. Combination meter

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

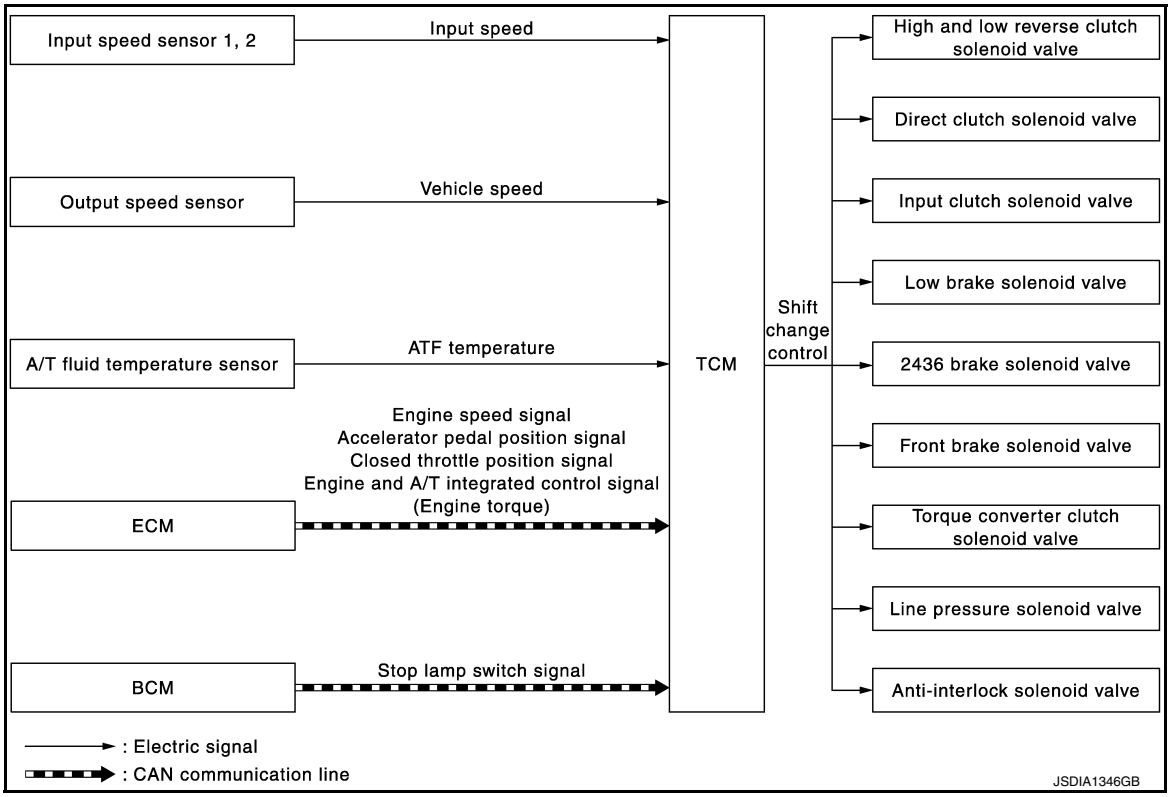
INFOID:0000000010578845

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-81, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-79, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-76, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-103, "Description"
Pressure regulator valve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.
ECM	EC-51, "System Description"

SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010578846



System Description

INFOID:0000000010578847

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

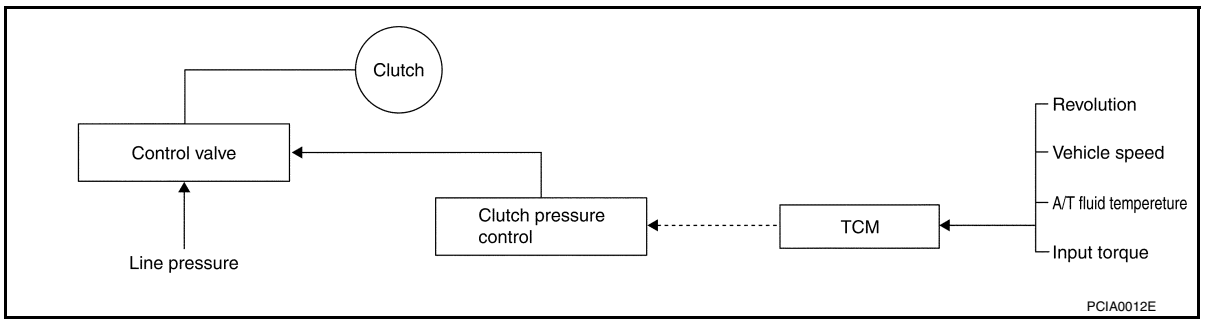
Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed	Shift change control	• High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • Input clutch solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Line pressure solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
	Closed throttle position signal*		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*		
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes

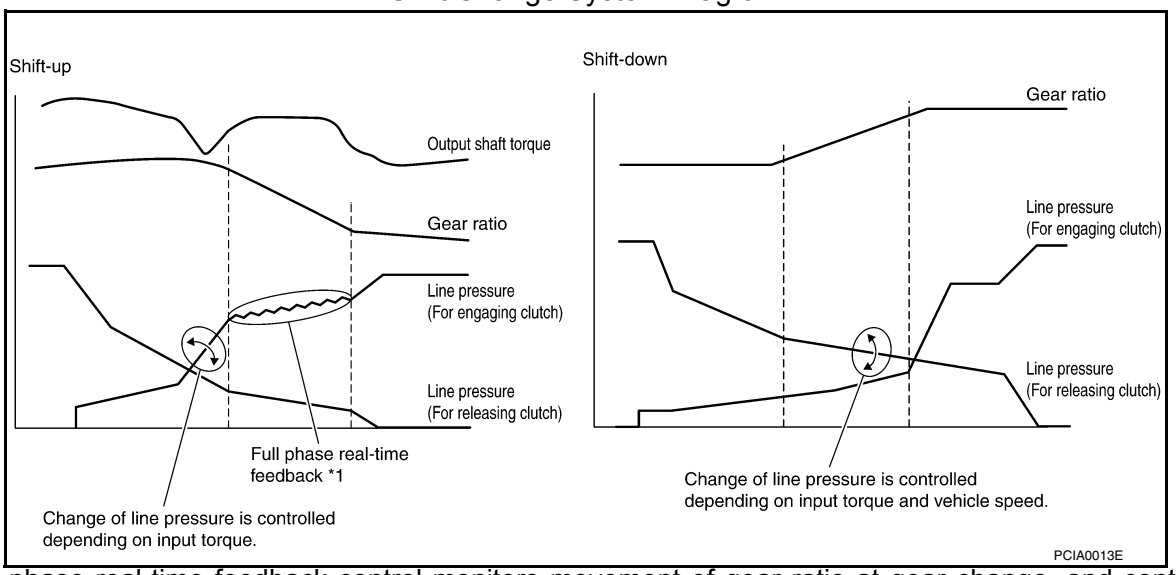
possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



Shift Change

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Shift Change System Diagram

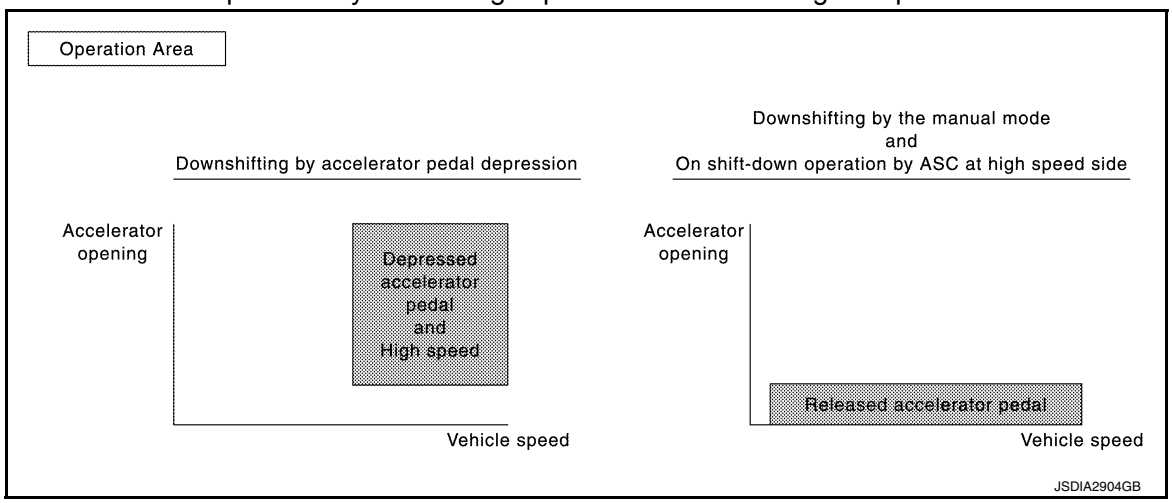


*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure in real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Blipping Control

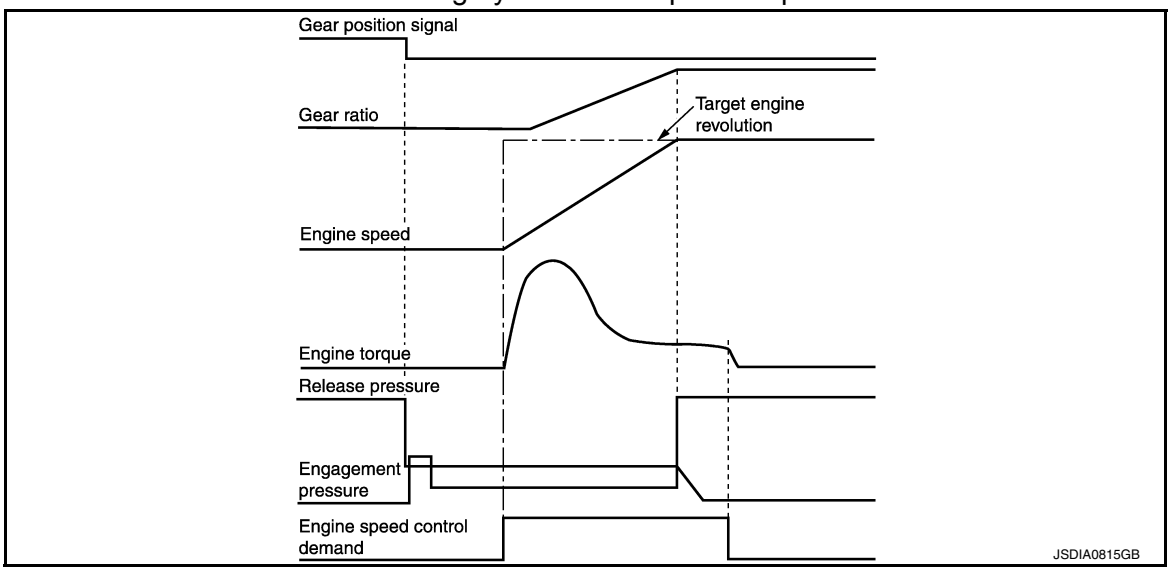
It controls (synchronizes) engine speed to have a quick shift clutch coupling, by calculating engine speed after downshifting and by cooperating with ASC (Adaptive Shift Control).

- “BLIPPING CONTROL” functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression.
- When downshifting by the manual mode.
- It works on shift-down operation by ASC at high speed side when driving at D position or in DS mode.

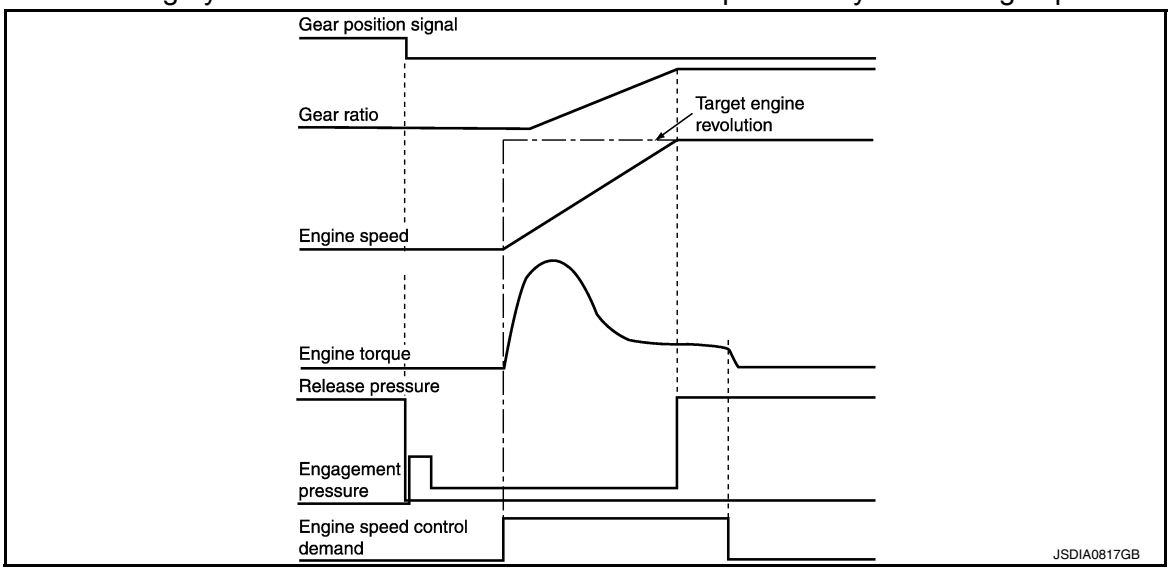


- TCM selects “BLIPPING CONTROL” or “NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL” according to the gear position, the selector lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by pedal depression.
- Engine speed control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under “BLIPPING CONTROL”.
- ECM synchronizes the engine speed according to the engine speed control demand signal.

Downshifting by accelerator pedal depression

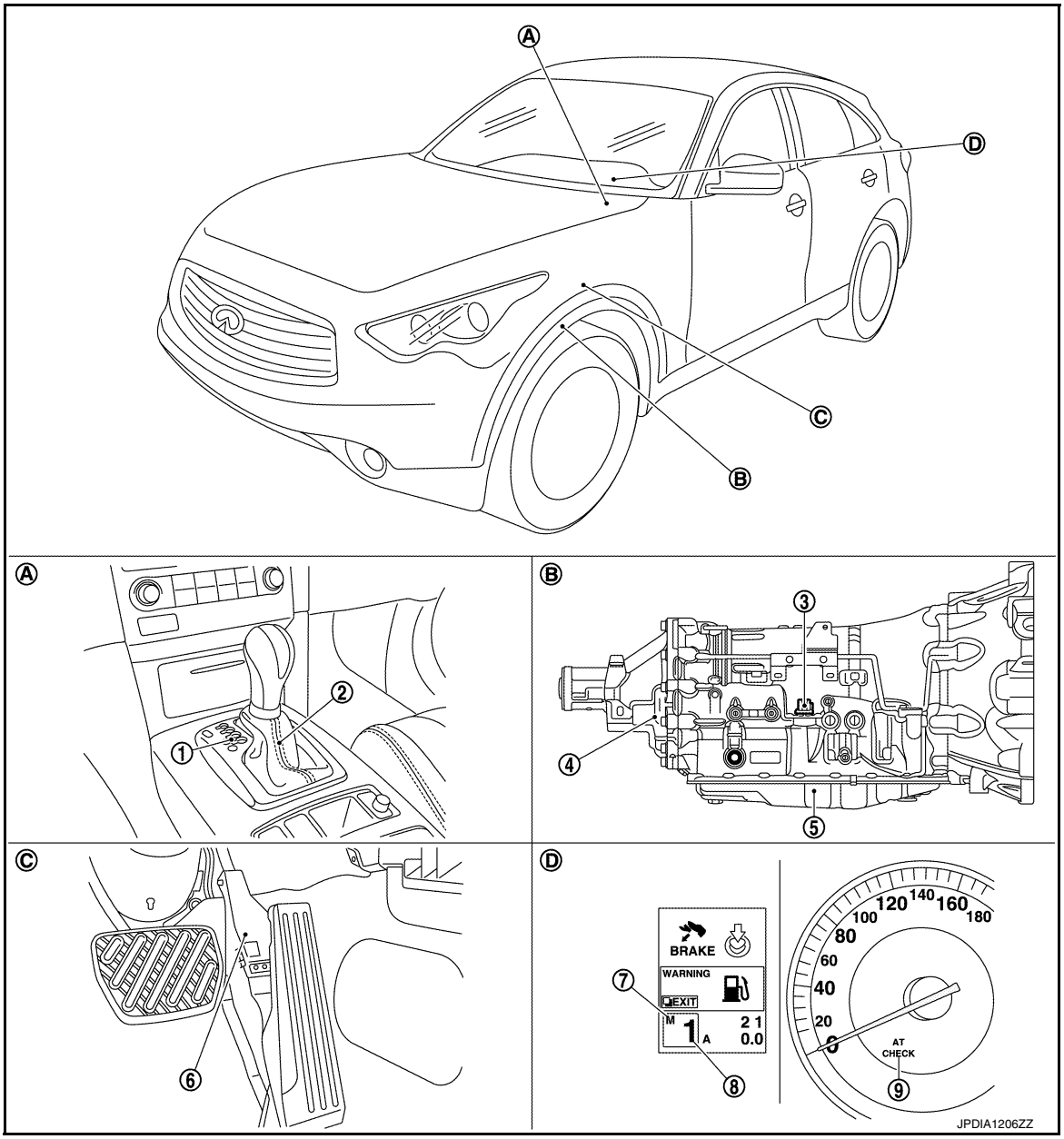


Downshifting by the manual mode and On shift-down operation by ASC at high speed side



Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010578848



1. Selector lever position indicator
2. A/T shift selector assembly
3. Joint connector
4. Control valve & TCM*
5. Output speed sensor
6. Accelerator pedal position sensor
7. Manual mode indicator
8. Shift position indicator
9. A/T CHECK indicator lamp

A. Center console
B. A/T assembly
C. Accelerator pedal
D. Combination meter

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- A/T fluid temperature sensor

- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000010578849

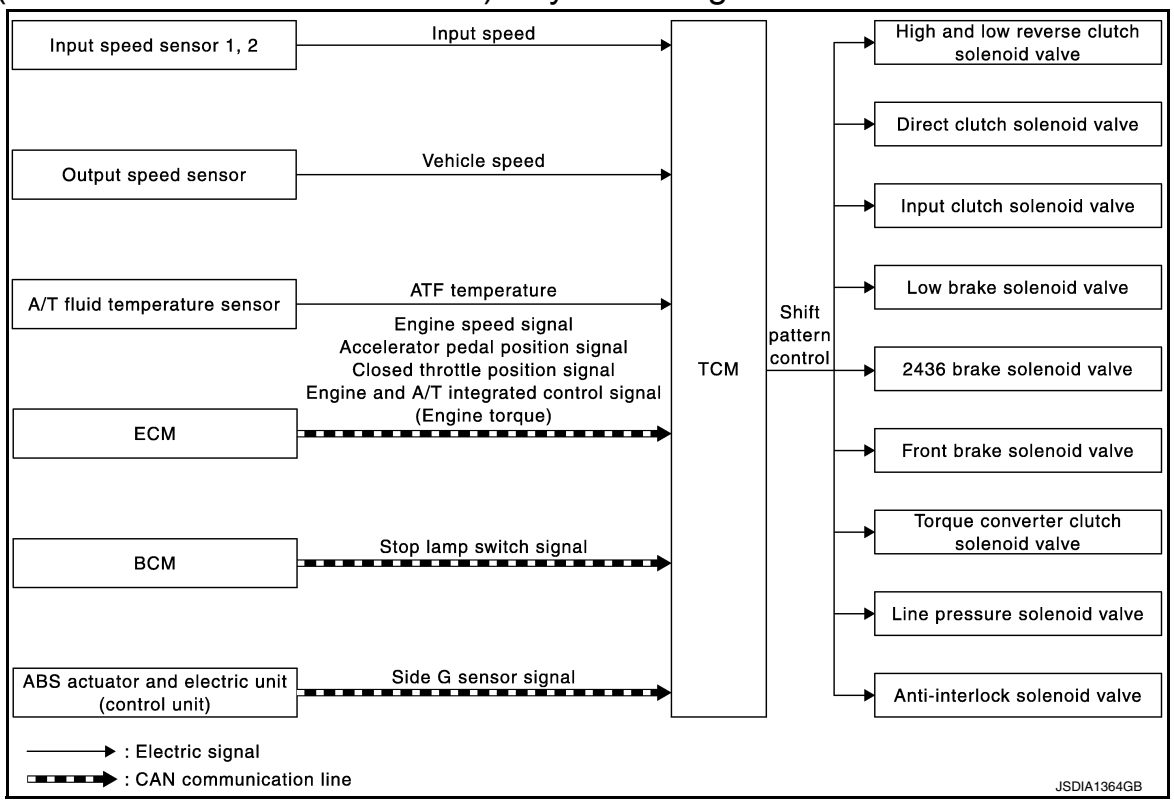
Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-81, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-79, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-76, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-105, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-108, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-123, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-120, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-121, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-104, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-122, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-103, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-99, "Description"
ECM	EC-51, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-9, "System Description"

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL)

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010578850



ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Description

INFOID:0000000010578851

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed	Shift pattern control	• High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • Input clutch solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Line pressure solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
	Closed throttle position signal*		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque)*		
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Side G sensor signal*		
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

It automatically selects the shift pattern (such as road environment and driving style) suitable for the various situations so as to allow the vehicle to be driven efficiently and smoothly.

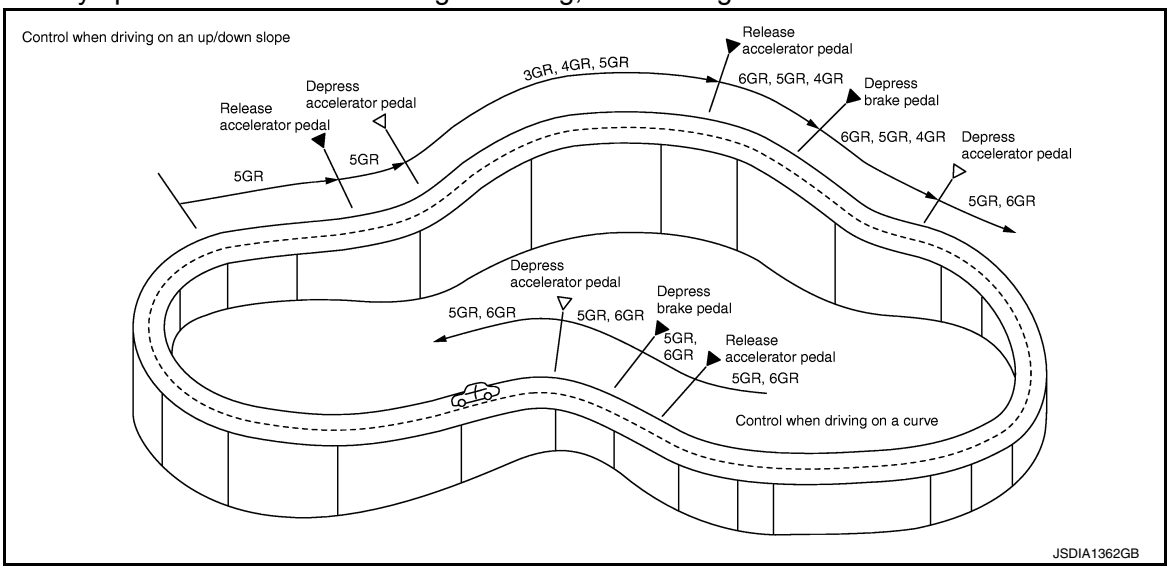
When Driving on an Up/Down Slope

- ASC judges up/down slope according to engine torque data transmitted from the ECM and vehicle speed. Fixing at 4GR, 5GR or 6GR on an up-slope prevents shift hunting and controls the vehicle to gain optimum

driving force. On a down-slope, automatic shift-down to 4GR, 5GR or 6GR gear controls to gain optimum engine brake.

When Driving on a Curve

- In driving condition where acceleration, deceleration, or lateral acceleration continues, it corrects gear selection in order to keep a smooth vehicle speed during the curve and to give an adequate driving force at the curve end.
  - When acceleration pedal is quickly released at curve entrance etc, it prevents an unnecessary shift-up.
  - On braking operation at curve entrance, it gives an early shift-down according to the deceleration.
  - In a sporty driving condition, it selects lower gear early even on a light braking operation, giving greater importance on driving force.
- TCM receives the side G sensor signal from the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). It locks to 4GR, 5GR or 6GR position in moderate cornering or to 3GR position in sharp cornering based on this signal. This prevents any upshift and kick down during cornering, maintaining smooth vehicle travel.

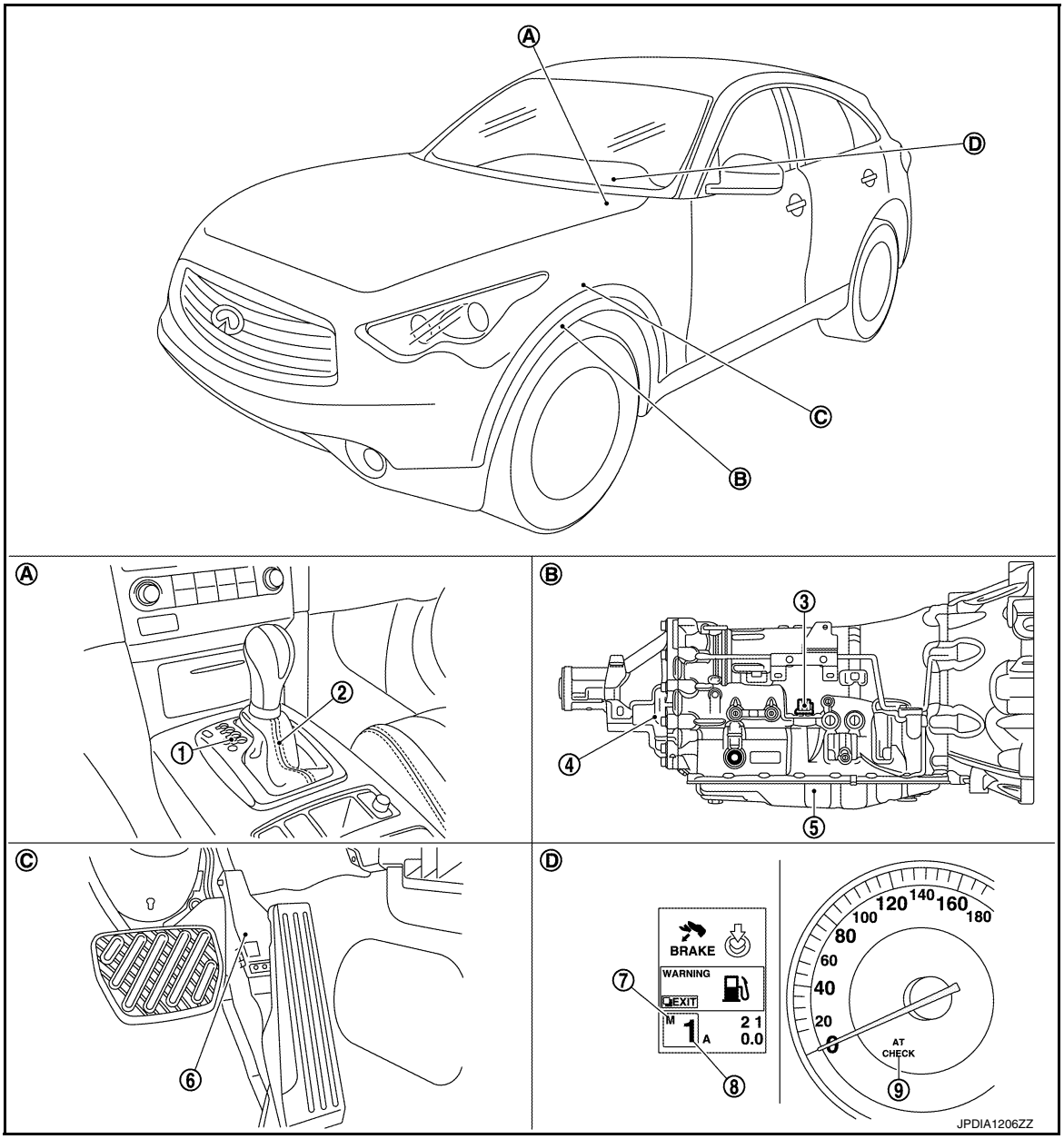


DS Mode

- Changes to the shift schedule that mainly utilizes the high engine speed zone when ASC is active.
- DS mode can be switched according to the following method.
  - When the selector lever is in the “D” position, shifting the selector lever to manual shift gate enables switching to DS mode.
  - When in DS mode, shifting the selector lever to the main gate enables to cancel DS mode.
  - After switching to manual mode with paddle shifter, switching to DS mode can not be enabled even when the selector lever is shifted to the manual gate. (With paddle shifter)

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010578852



1. Selector lever position indicator
2. A/T shift selector assembly
3. Joint connector
4. Control valve & TCM*
5. Output speed sensor
6. Accelerator pedal position sensor
7. Manual mode indicator
8. Shift position indicator
A/T CHECK indicator lamp

A. Center console
B. A/T assembly
C. Accelerator pedal
D. Combination meter

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- A/T fluid temperature sensor

- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Component Description

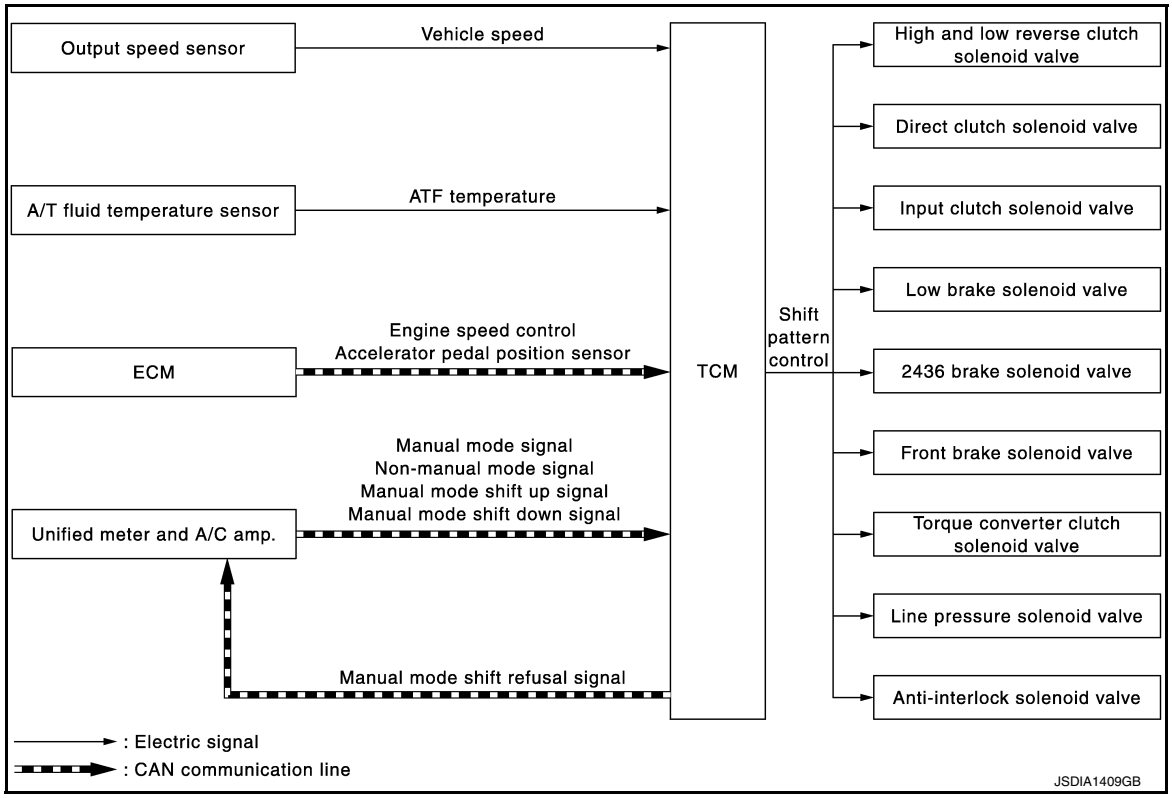
INFOID:0000000010578853

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-81, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-79, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-76, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-105, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-108, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-123, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-120, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-121, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-104, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-122, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-103, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-99, "Description"
ECM	EC-51, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-9, "System Description"
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-22, "System Description"

MANUAL MODE

MANUAL MODE : System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010578854



MANUAL MODE : System Description

INFOID:0000000010578855

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed	Shift pattern control	• High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • Input clutch solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Line pressure solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
Unified meter and A/C amp.	Manual mode signal*		
	Non-manual mode signal*		
	Manual mode shift up signal*		
	Manual mode shift down signal*		

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

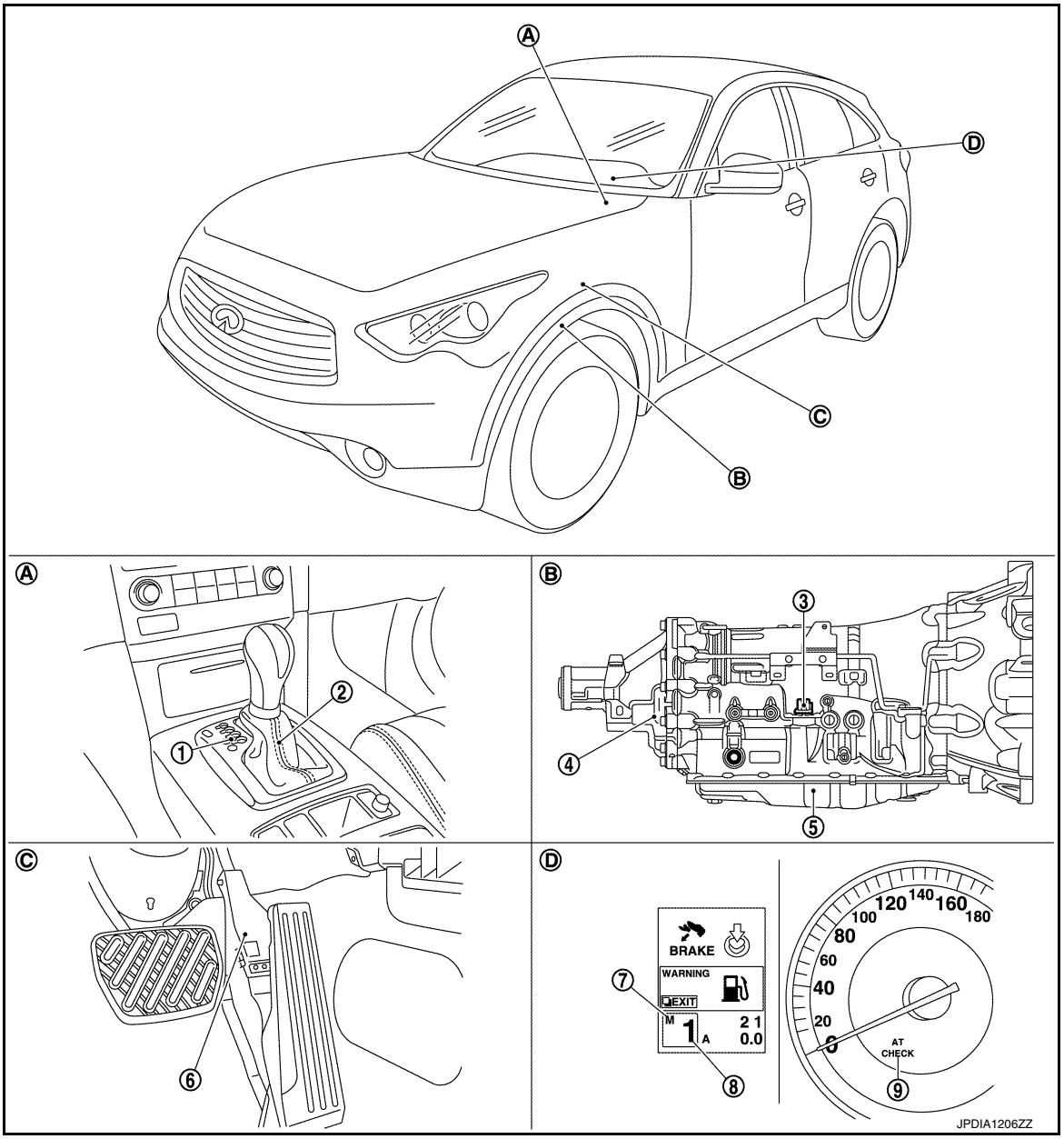
Manual Mode

- The TCM receives the manual mode signal, non-manual mode signal, manual mode shift up signal and manual mode shift down signal from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line. The TCM shifts shift pattern control to the manual mode based on these signals, and then shifts the A/T by operating each solenoid valve according to the shift operation of the driver.
- The TCM prohibits the manual mode while being in fail-safe mode due to an A/T malfunction, etc. Refer to TM-152, "Fail-Safe".
- The TCM transmits the manual mode shift refusal signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. if the TCM refuses the transmission from the driving status of vehicle when the selector lever shifts to UP or DOWN side. The unified meter and A/C amp. blinks shift indicator on the combination meter and sounds the buzzer to indicate the driver that the shifting is not performed when receiving this signal. However, the TCM does not transmit the manual mode shift refusal signal in the conditions as per the following.

- When the selector lever shifts to DOWN side while driving in 1GR.
- When the selector lever shifts to UP side while driving in 7GR.

MANUAL MODE : Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010578856



1. Selector lever position indicator
2. A/T shift selector assembly
3. Joint connector
4. Control valve & TCM*
5. Output speed sensor
6. Accelerator pedal position sensor
7. Manual mode indicator
8. Shift position indicator
A/T CHECK indicator lamp
A. Center console
B. A/T assembly
C. Accelerator pedal
D. Combination meter

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM

- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.

MANUAL MODE : Component Description

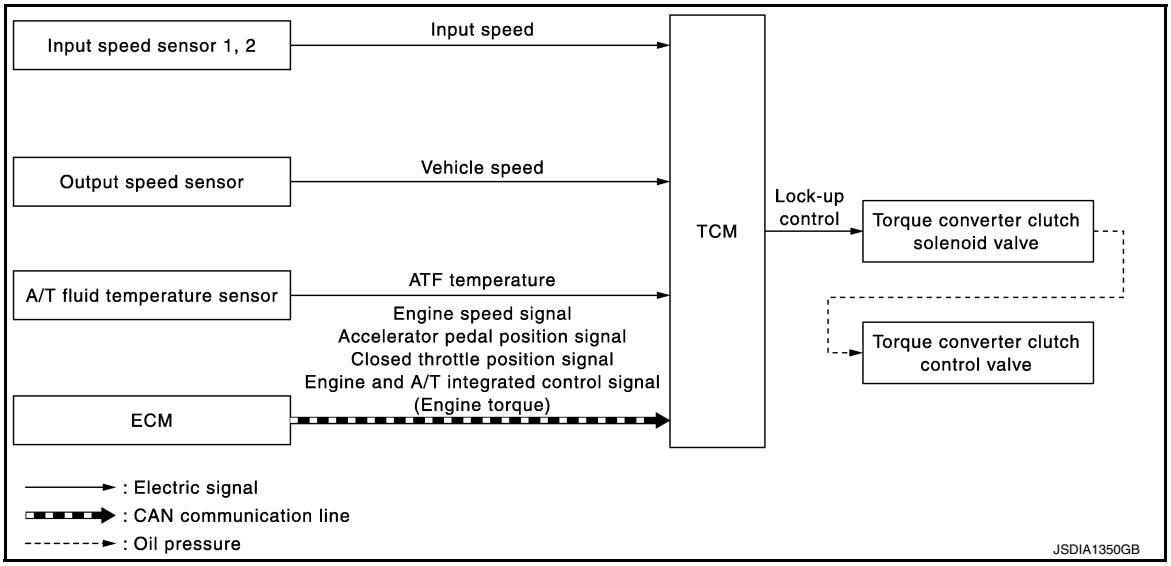
INFOID:0000000010578857

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-81, "Description"
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-76, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-105, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-108, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-123, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-120, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-121, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-104, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-122, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-103, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-99, "Description"
ECM	EC-51, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-9, "System Description"
Unified meter and A/C amp.	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"

LOCK-UP CONTROL

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010578858



System Description

INFOID:0000000010578859

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed	Lock-up control	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve ↓ Torque converter clutch control valve
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
	Closed throttle position signal*		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*		

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

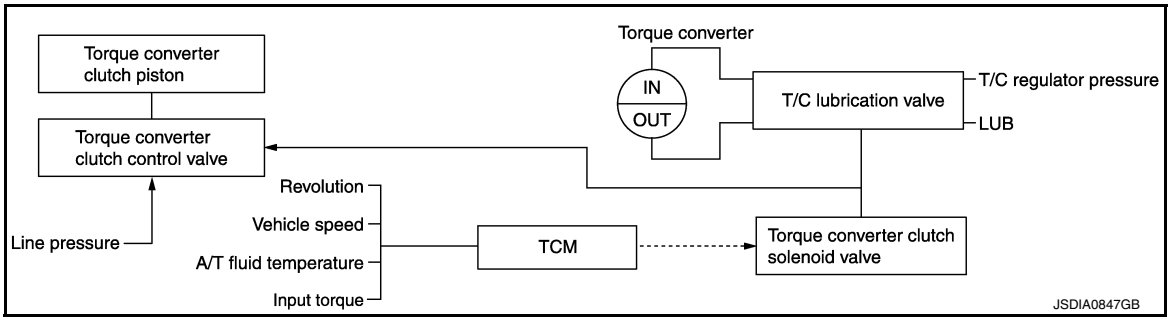
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up operation condition table

Selector lever	"D" position						"M" position					
Gear position	7	6	5	4	3	2	7	6	5	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	–	–	–	–	–	×	×	×	×	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Control

Lock-up control system diagram



Lock-up released
- In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
  in this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied
- In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
  In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

Smooth Lock-up Control

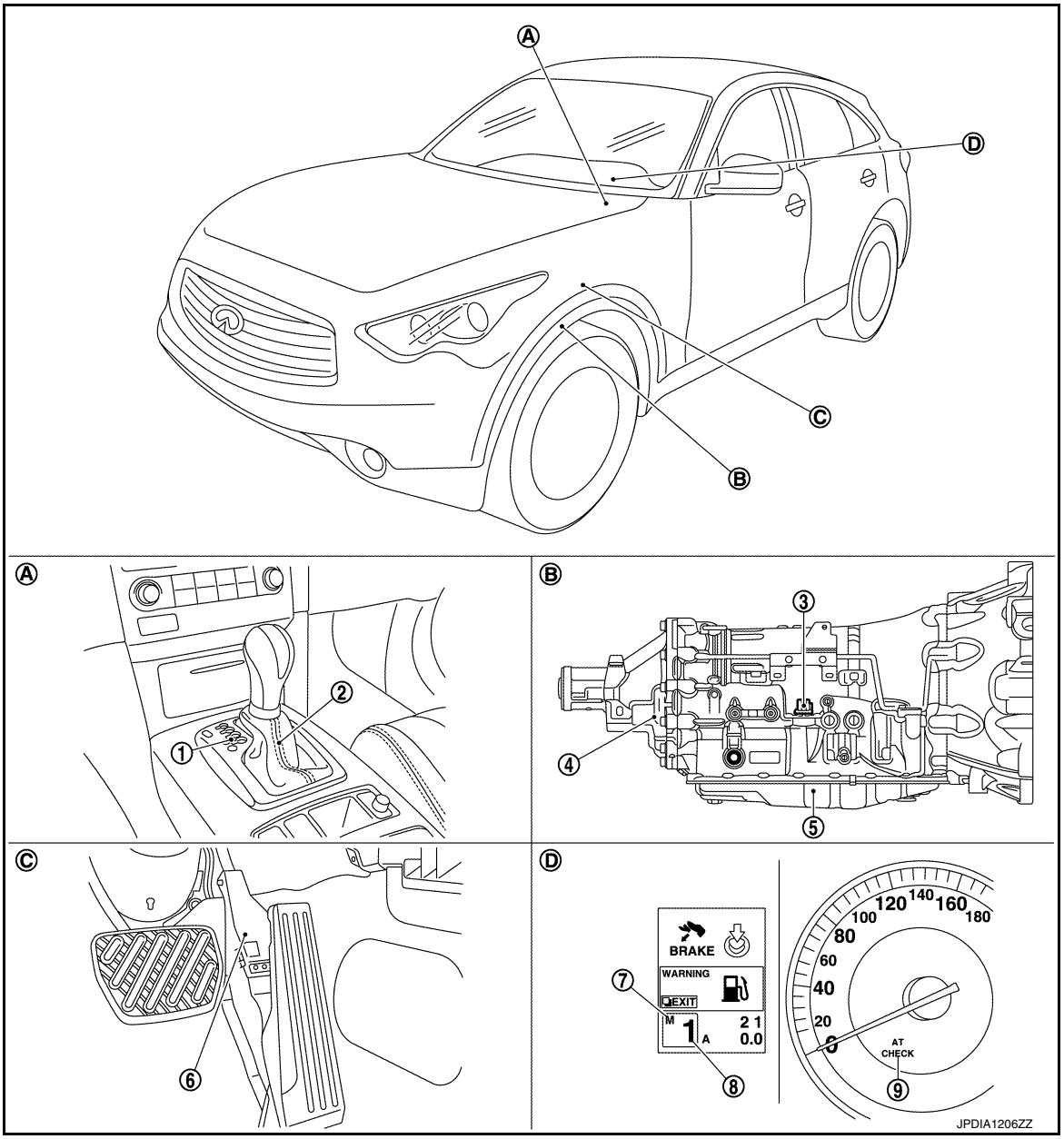
When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State
- The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
  In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched states, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control
- In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.
  This raises the fuel efficiency for 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR and 7GR.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010578860



1. Selector lever position indicator
2. A/T shift selector assembly
3. Joint connector
4. Control valve & TCM*
5. Output speed sensor
6. Accelerator pedal position sensor
7. Manual mode indicator
8. Shift position indicator
A/T CHECK indicator lamp
A. Center console
B. A/T assembly
C. Accelerator pedal
D. Combination meter

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- A/T fluid temperature sensor

- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000010578861

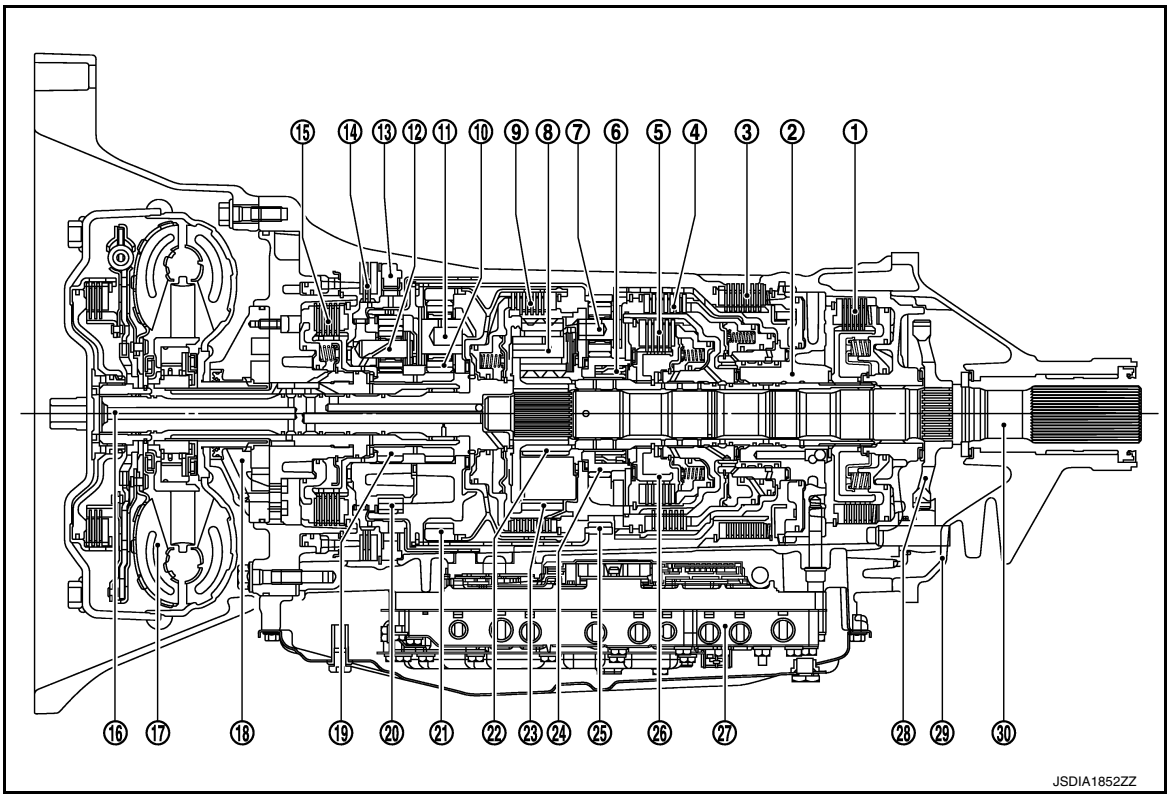
Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-81, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-79, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-76, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-99, "Description"
Torque converter clutch control valve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.
ECM	EC-51, "System Description"

SHIFT MECHANISM

Cross-Sectional View

INFOID:0000000010578862

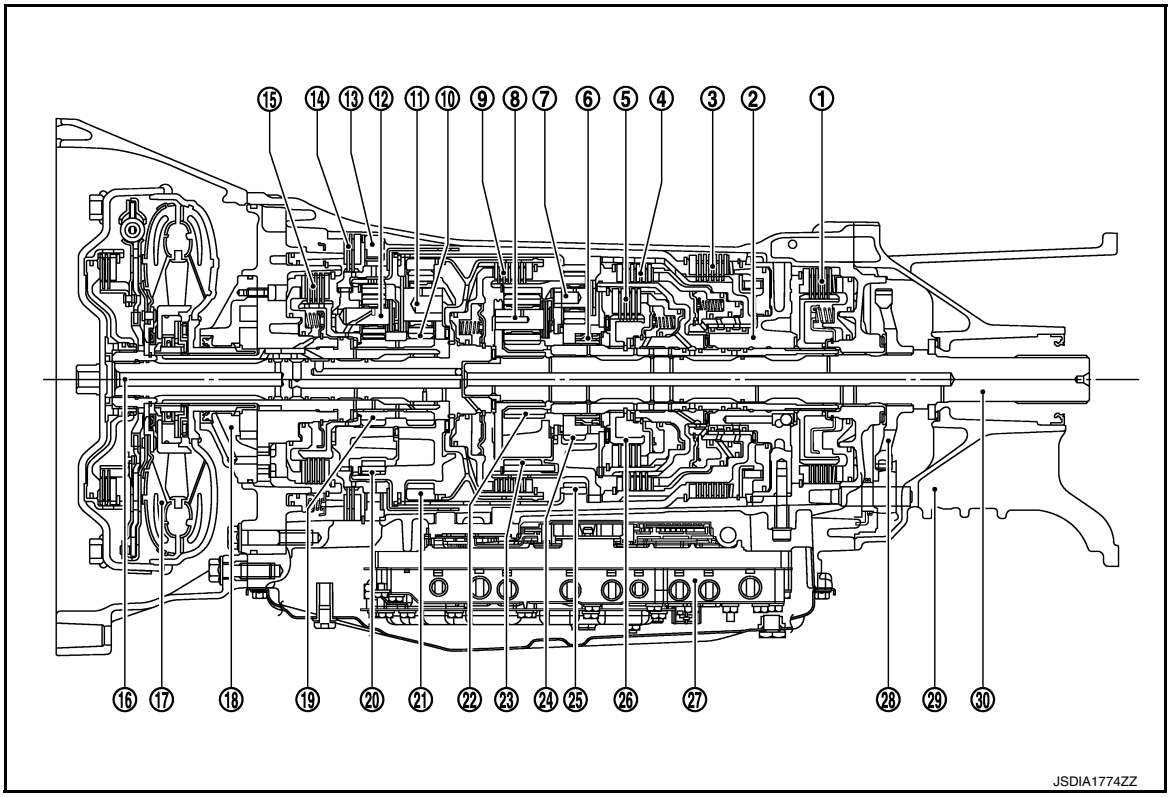
2WD MODELS



1.	Low brake	2.	Drum support	3.	Reverse brake
4.	Direct clutch	5.	High and low reverse clutch	6.	2nd one-way clutch
7.*1	Rear carrier	8.	Mid carrier	9.	Input clutch
10.*2	Front sun gear	11.*3	Front carrier	12.	Under drive carrier
13.	1st one-way clutch	14.	Front brake	15.	2346 brake
16.*4	Input shaft	17.	Torque converter	18.	Oil pump
19.*2	Under drive sun gear	20.*3	Under drive internal gear	21.*4	Front internal gear
22.	Mid sun gear	23.*1	Mid internal gear	24.	Rear sun gear
25.	Rear internal gear	26.	High and low reverse clutch hub	27.	Control valve & TCM
28.	Parking gear	29.	Rear extension	30.	Output shaft

*1: 7 and 23 are one unit.
*2: 10 and 19 are one unit.
*3: 11 and 20 are one unit.
*4: 16 and 21 are one unit.

AWD MODELS

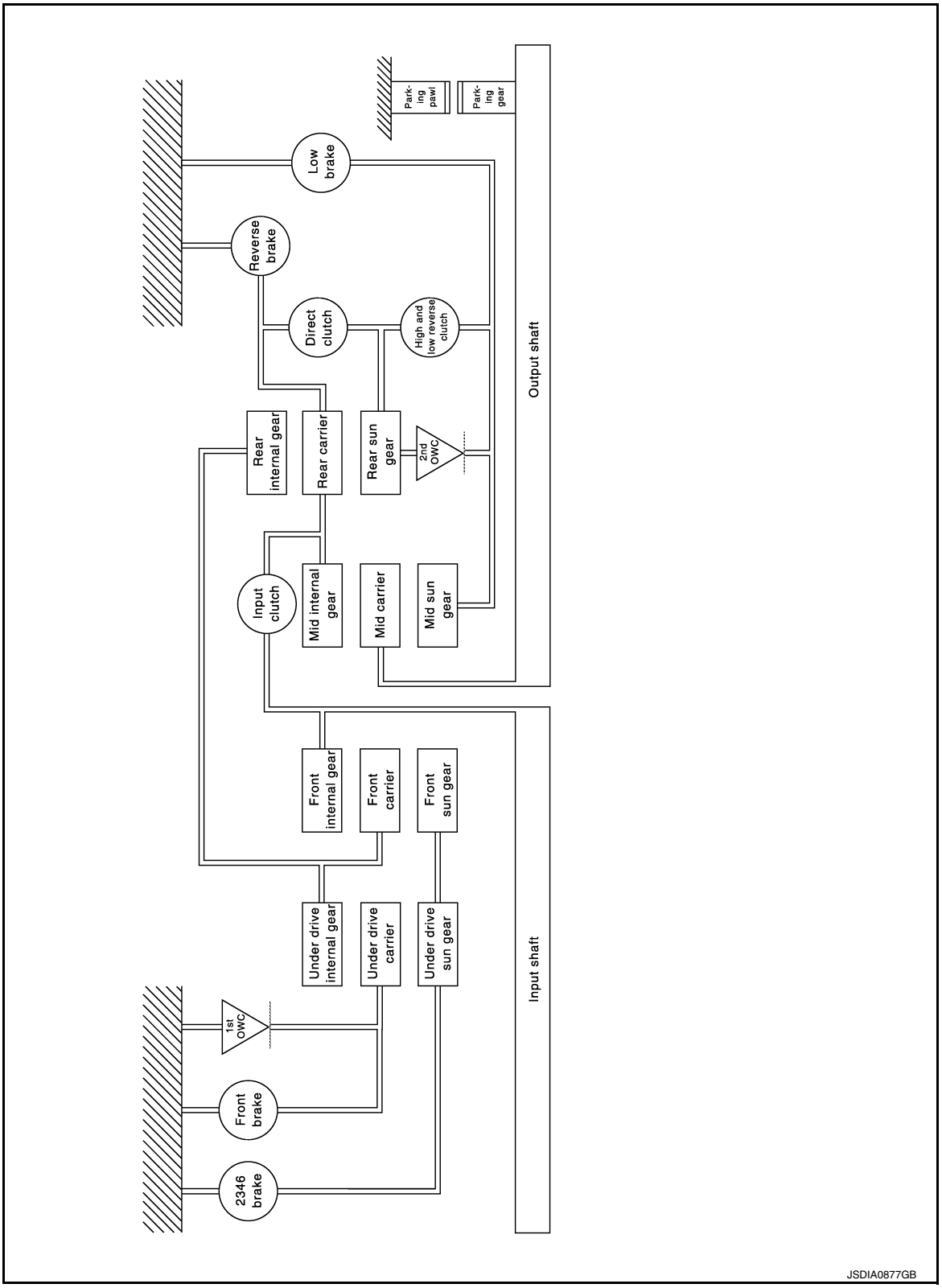


1.	Low brake	2.	Drum support	3.	Reverse brake
4.	Direct clutch	5.	High and low reverse clutch	6.	2nd one-way clutch
7.*1	Rear carrier	8.	Mid carrier	9.	Input clutch
10.*2	Front sun gear	11.*3	Front carrier	12.	Under drive carrier
13.	1st one-way clutch	14.	Front brake	15.	2346 brake
16.*4	Input shaft	17.	Torque converter	18.	Oil pump
19.*2	Under drive sun gear	20.*3	Under drive internal gear	21.*4	Front internal gear
22.	Mid sun gear	23.*1	Mid internal gear	24.	Rear sun gear
25.	Rear internal gear	26.	High and low reverse clutch hub	27.	Control valve & TCM
28.	Parking gear	29.	Adapter case	30.	Output shaft

*1: 7 and 23 are one unit.
*2: 10 and 19 are one unit.
*3: 11 and 20 are one unit.
*4: 16 and 21 are one unit.

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010578863



System Description

INFOID:0000000010578864

DESCRIPTION

With the use of 4 sets of planetary gears, A/T enables 7-speed transmission for forward and 1-speed transmission for backward, depending on the combination of 3 sets of multiple-disc clutches, 4 sets of multiple-disc brakes and 2 sets of one-way clutches.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

Shift position \ Name of the part		I/C	D/C		H&LR/C	F/B	L/B		2346/B	REV/B	1st OWC	2nd OWC	Remarks
			FRONT	REAR			INNER	OUTER					
P					△	△							Park position
R					◇	◇				○	◎	◎	Reverse position
N					△	△							Neutral position
D, DS	1st				☆	☆	○	○			◎	◎	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5⇔6⇔7
	2nd						○	○	○			◎	
	3rd		○	○			○		○				
	4th		○	○	○				○				
	5th	○		○	○								
	6th	○			○				○				
	7th	○			○	○							
7M	7th	○			○	○							Locks* (held stationary) in 7GR
6M	6th	○			○				○				Locks* (held stationary) in 6GR
5M	5th	○		○	○								Locks* (held stationary) in 5GR
4M	4th		○	○	○				○				Locks* (held stationary) in 4GR
3M	3rd		○	○			○		○				Locks* (held stationary) in 3GR
2M	2nd				◇		○	○	○			◎	Locks* (held stationary) in 2GR
1M	1st				◇	◇	○	○			◎	◎	Locks (held stationary) in 1GR

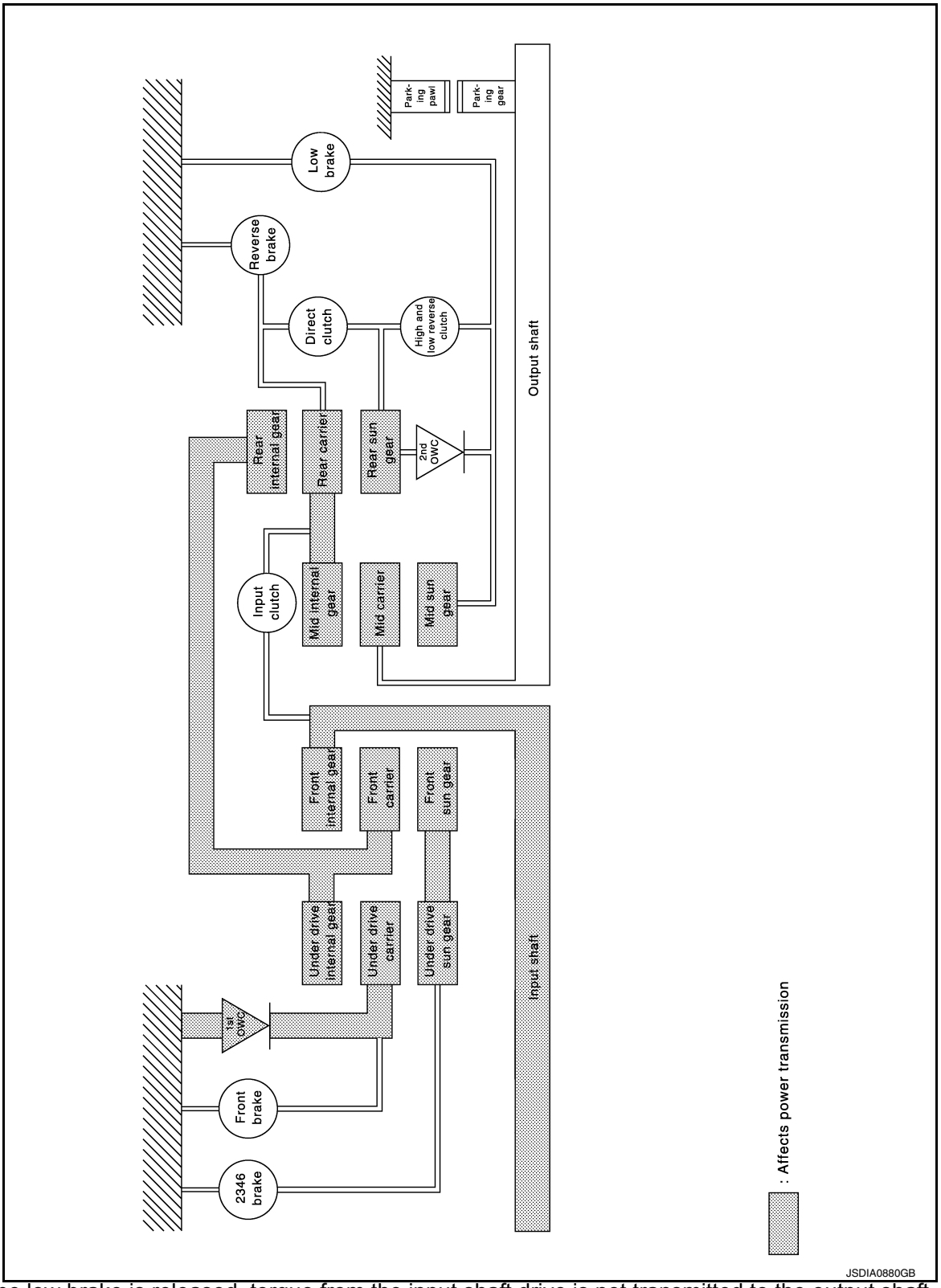
*: Down shift automatically according to the vehicle speed.

○ – Operates
◎ – Operates during “progressive” acceleration.
◇ – Operates and affects power transmission while coasting.
△ – Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
☆ – Operates at the fixed speed or less.

JSDIA1458GB

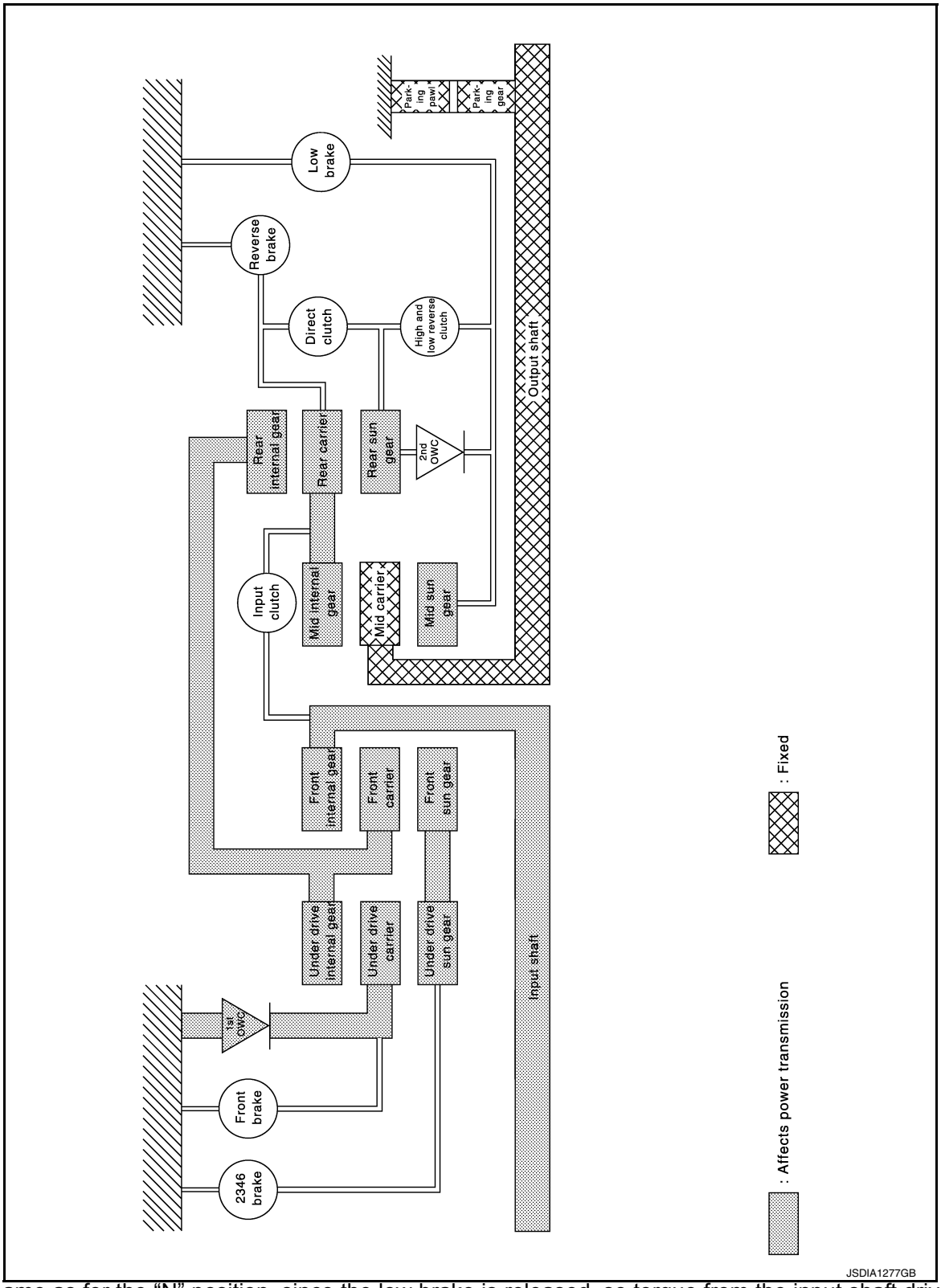
POWER TRANSMISSION

“N” Position



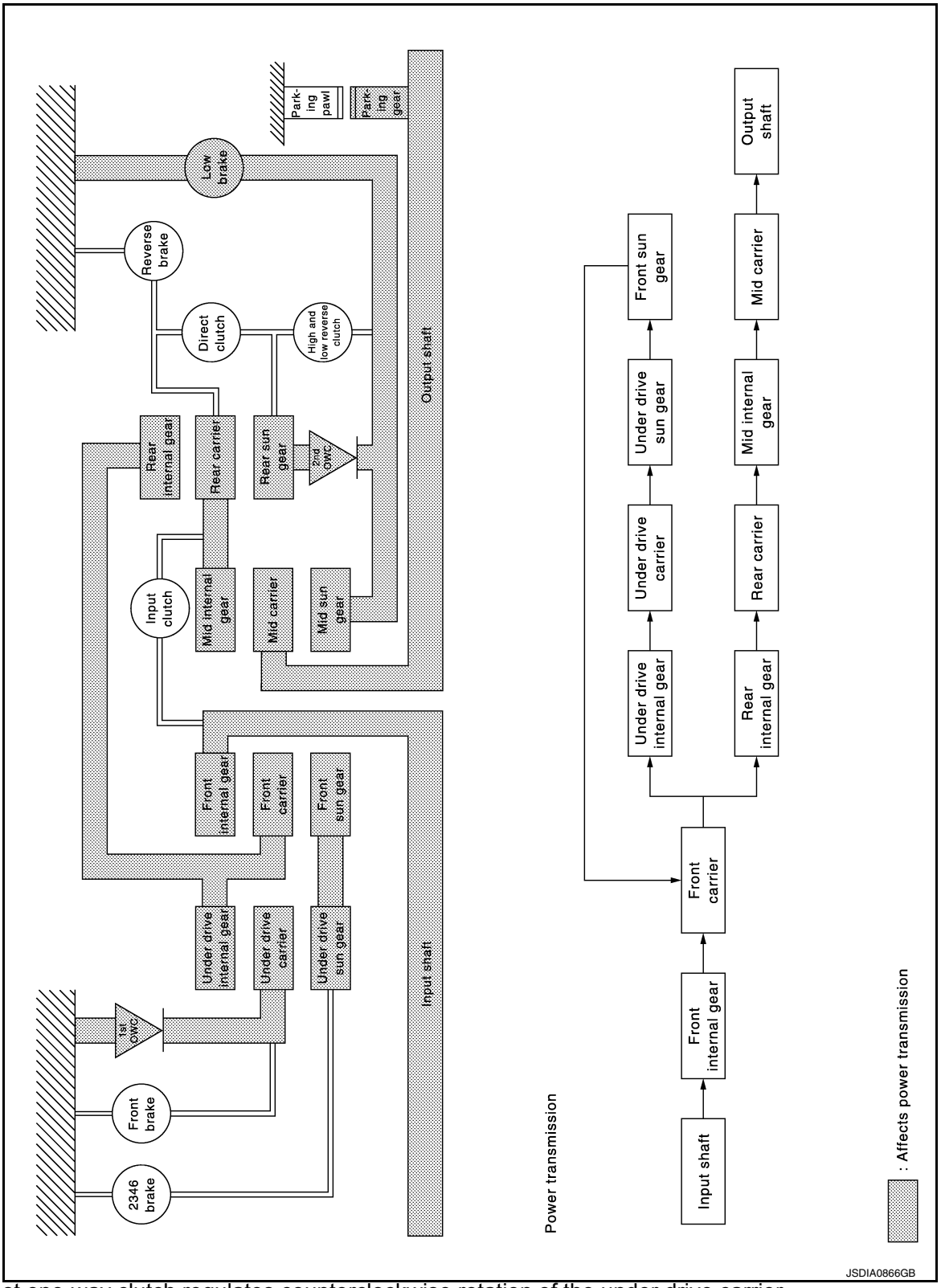
Since the low brake is released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

“P” Position



- The same as for the “N” position, since the low brake is released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.

“D1” and “DS1” Positions



- The 1st one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
- The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	—	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	—	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	—	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

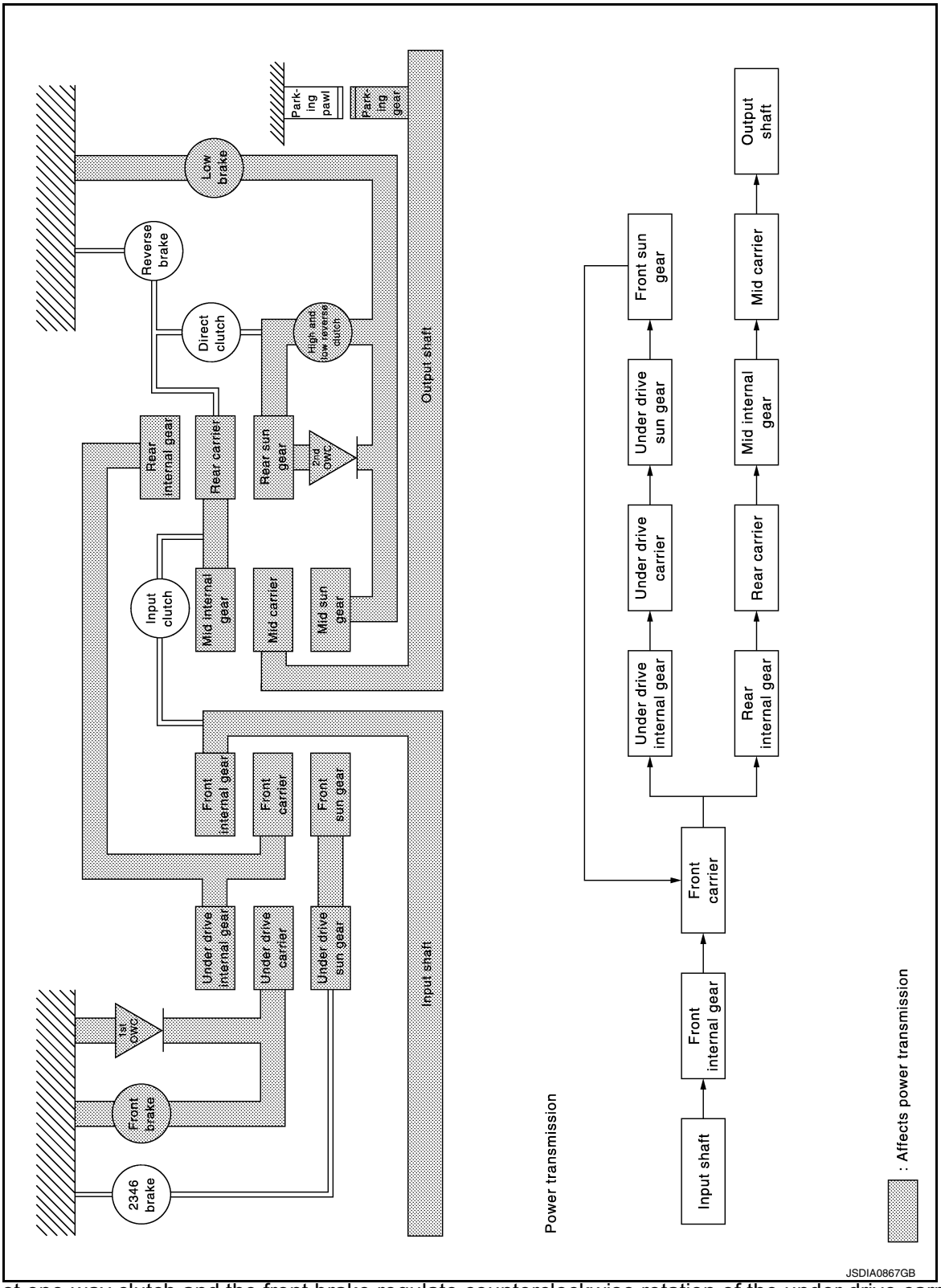
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“M1” Position



- The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulate counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
  NOTE:
  The front brake operates only while coasting.
- The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverses clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
  NOTE:
  The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	—	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	—	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	—	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

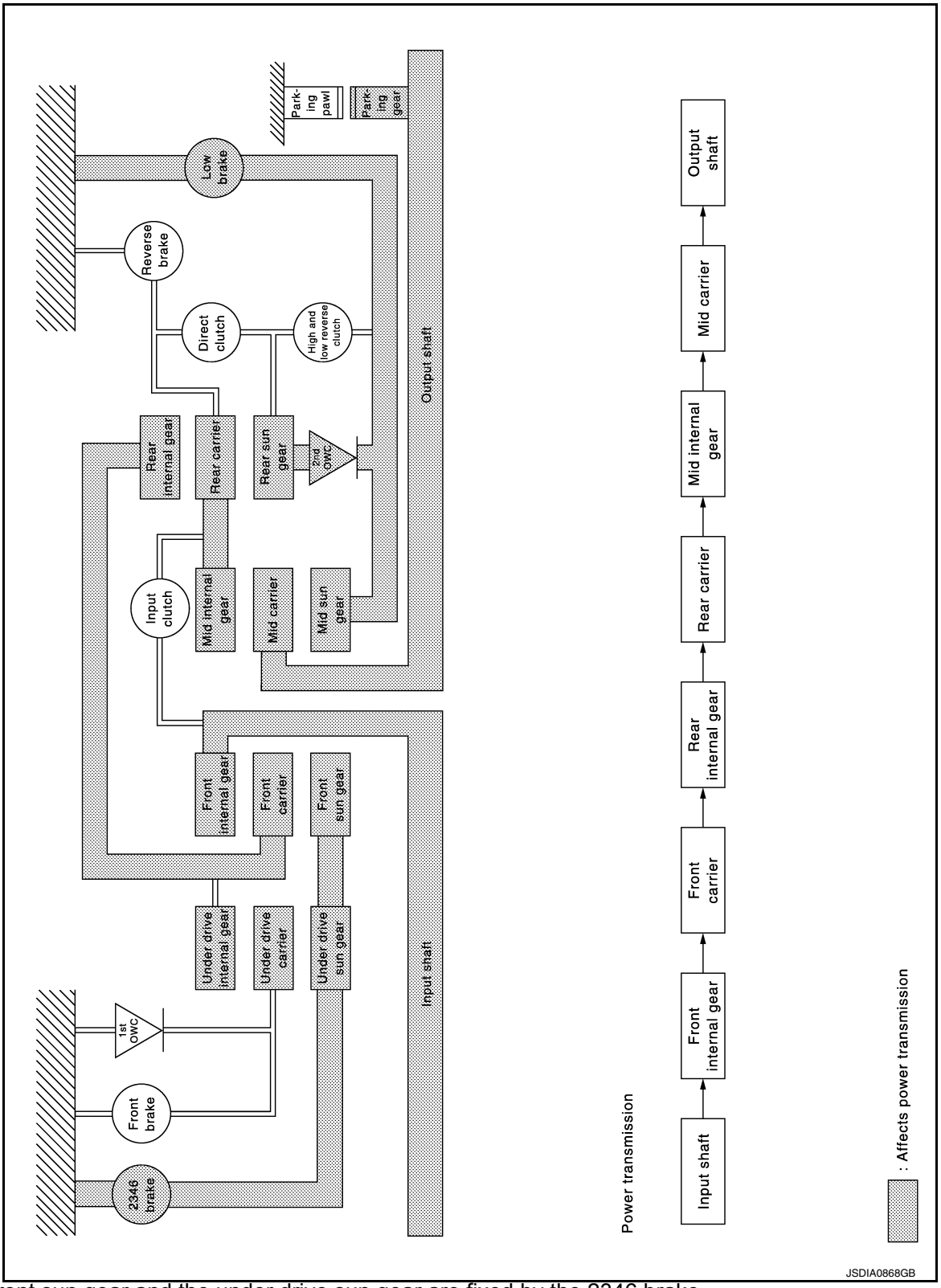
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“D2” and “DS2” Positions



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	—	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

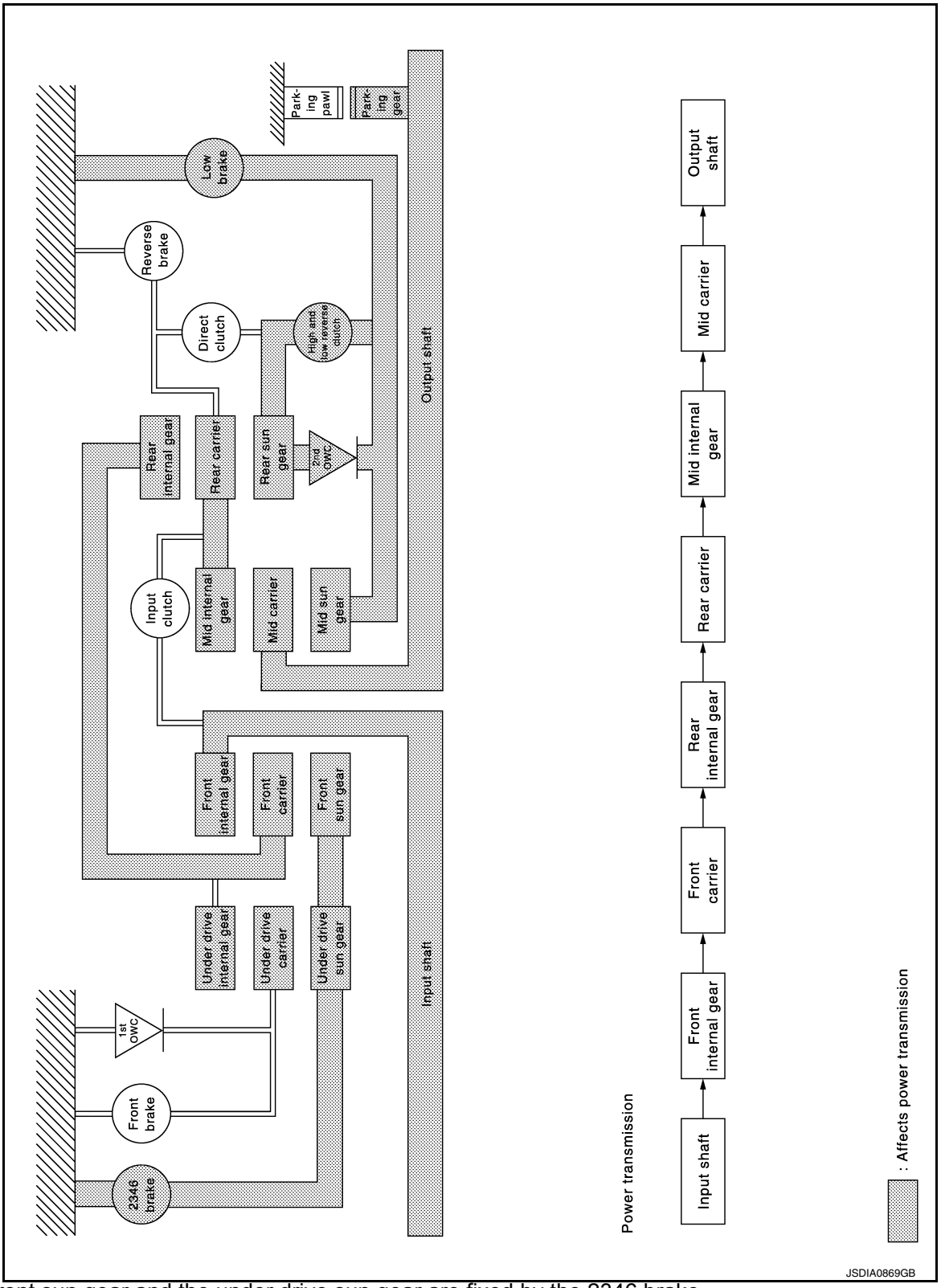
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“M2” Position



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
  NOTE:
  The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	—	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

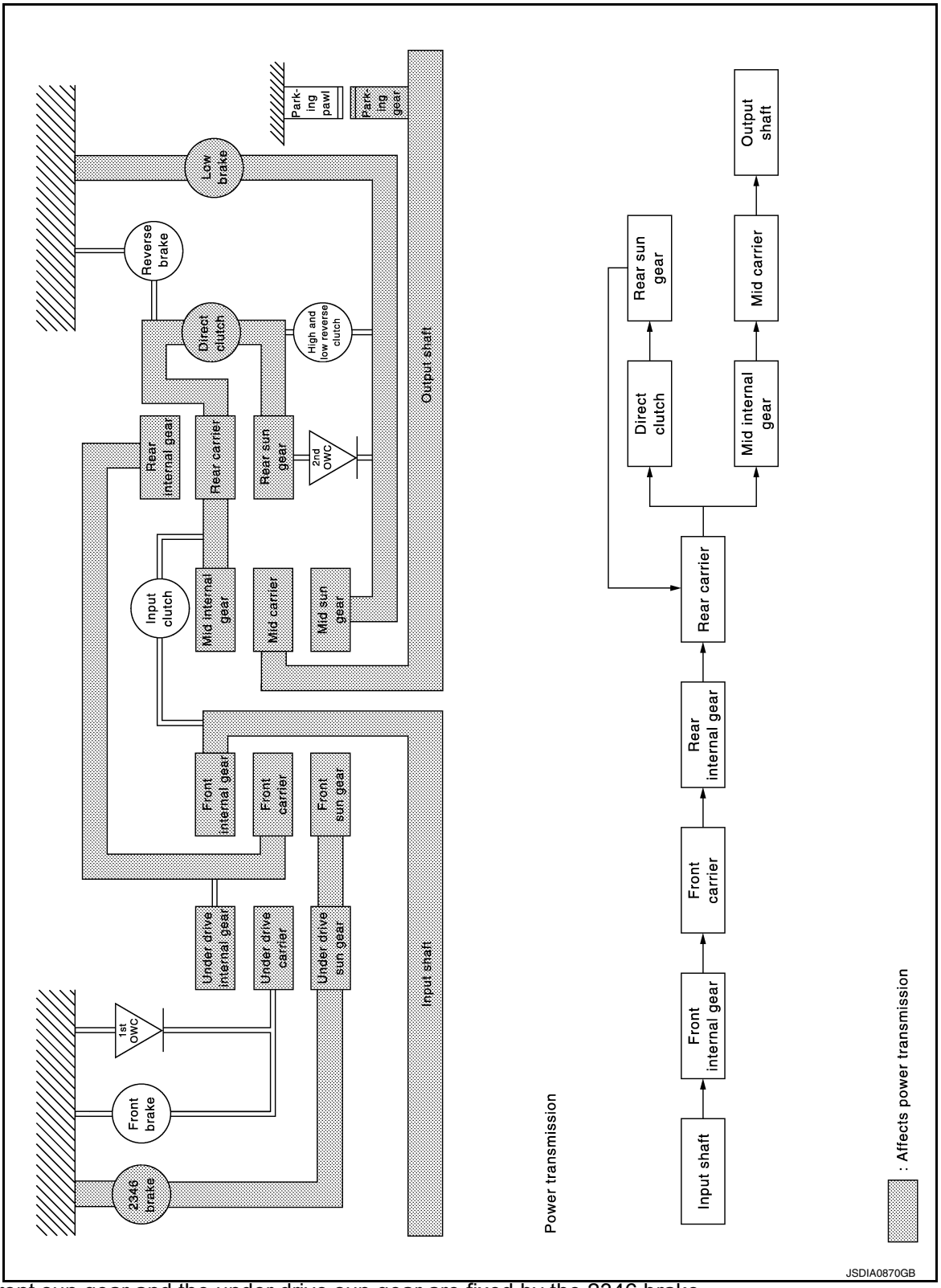
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“D3”, “DS3” and “M3” Positions



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	—	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

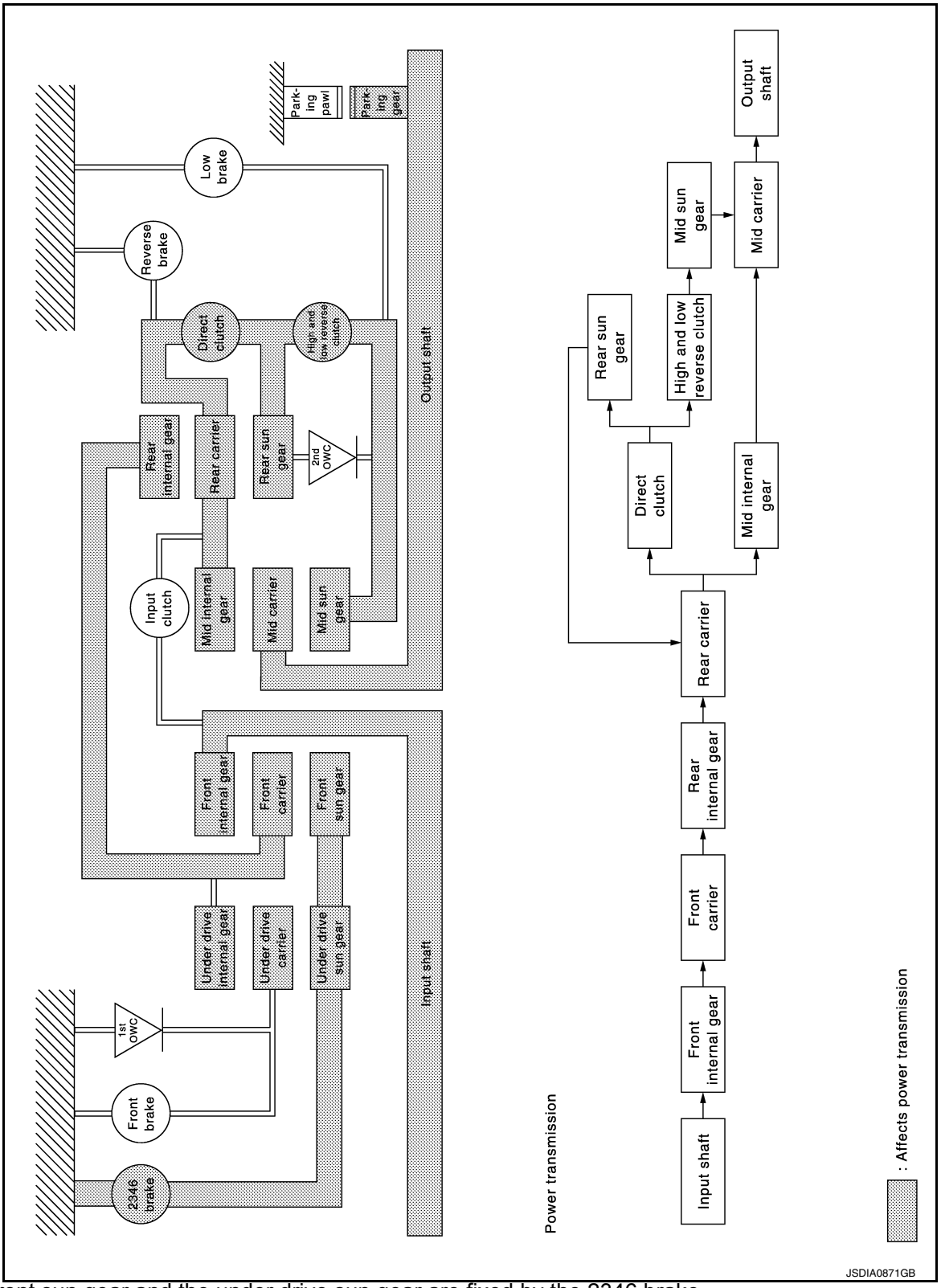
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“D4”, “DS4” and “M4” Positions



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	—	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

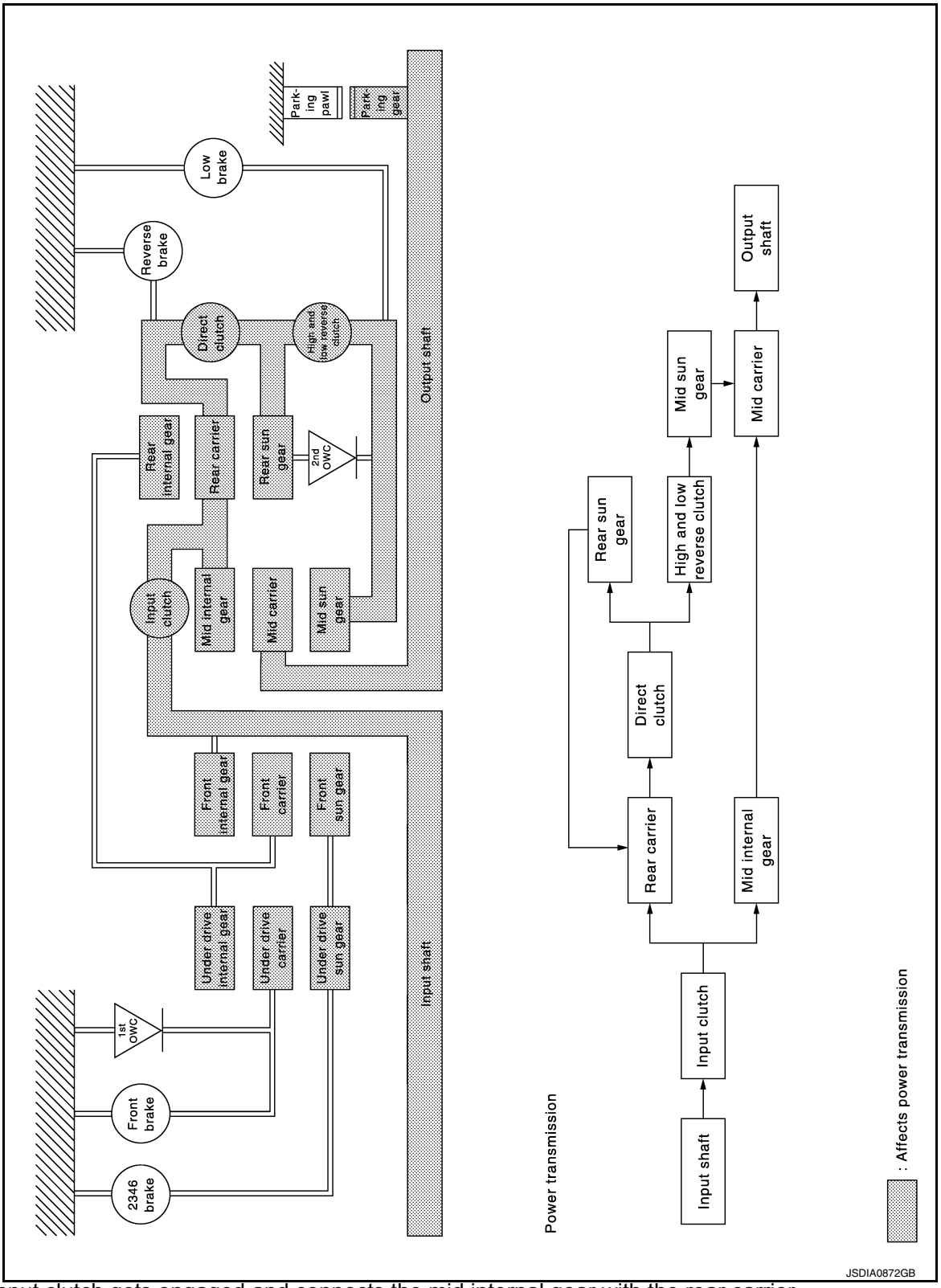
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“D5”, “DS5” and “M5” Positions



- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

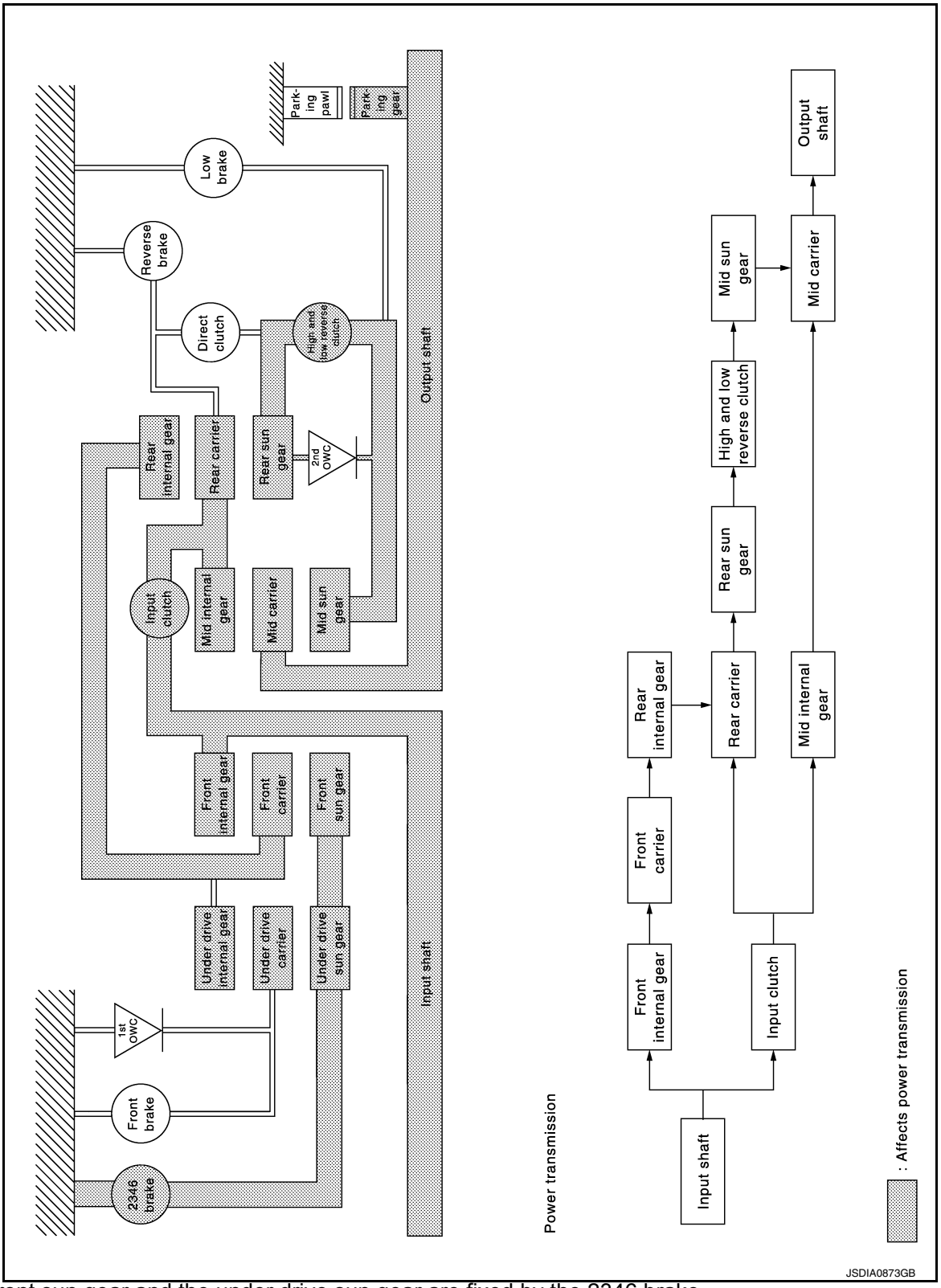
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	—	input/Output	—
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

“D6”, “DS6” and “M6” Positions



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

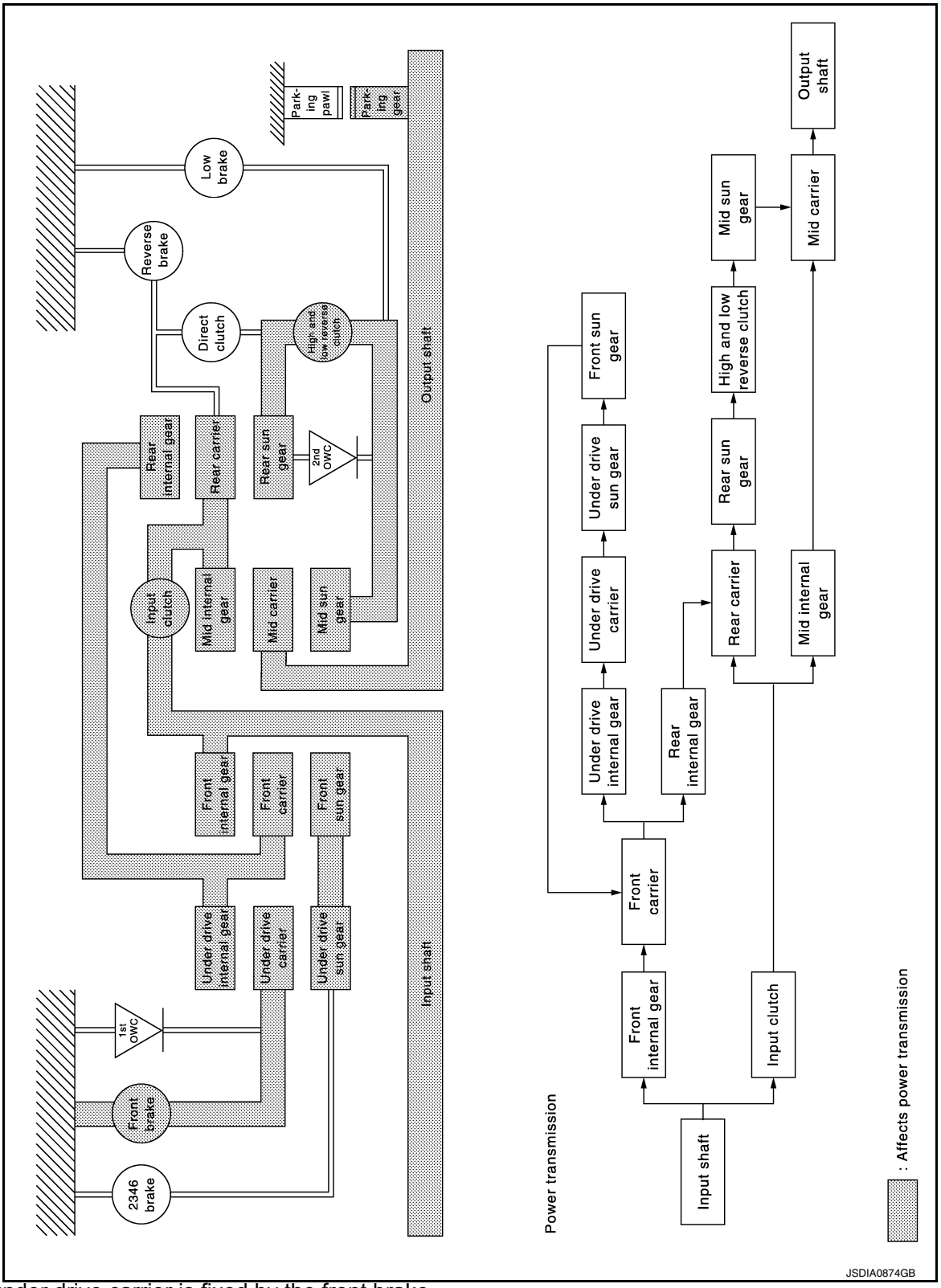
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	—	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

“D7”, “DS7” and “M7” Positions



- The under drive carrier is fixed by the front brake.
- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	—	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	—	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	—	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

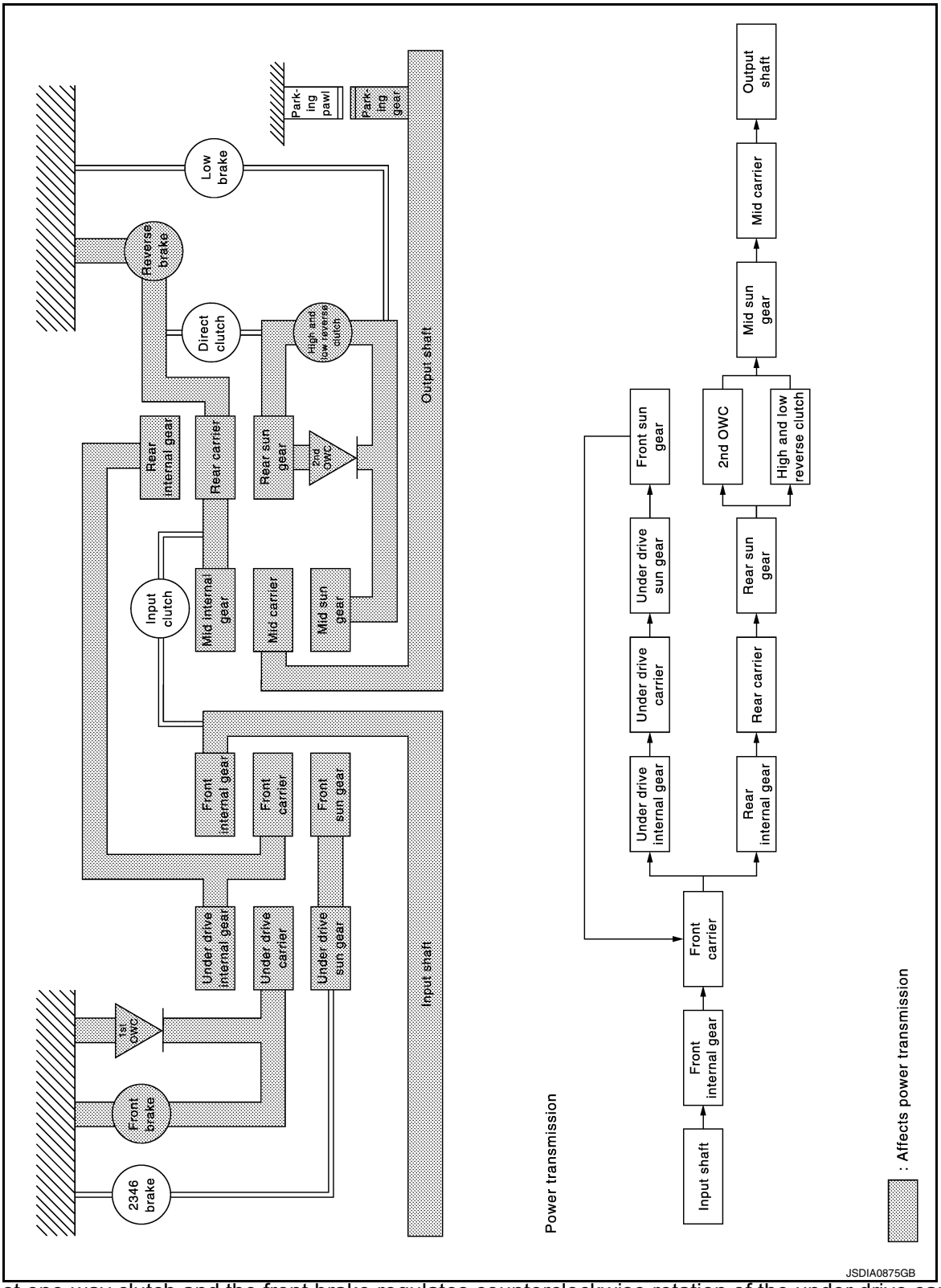
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	—	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

“R” Position



- The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
  NOTE:
  The front brake operates at the fixed speed or less.
- The rear carrier and the mid internal gear are fixed by the reverse brake.
- The mid sun gear rotates at the same speed as the rear sun gear by operation of the 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch.
  NOTE:
  The high and low reverse clutch operates at the fixed speed or less.

- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	—	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	—	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	—	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Output	Fixed	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	—	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear internal gear	—	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Input	Output	Fixed
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Counterclockwise revolution	—
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear sun gear	Deceleration from mid sun gear	—

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010578865

Refer to TM-35, "Cross-Sectional View".

Component Description

INFOID:0000000010578866

Name of the Part (Abbreviation)	Function
Front brake (FR/B)	Fastens the under drive carrier.
Input clutch (I/C)	Connects the mid internal gear and the rear carrier.
Direct clutch (D/C)	Connects the rear carrier and the rear sun gear.
High and low reverse clutch (HLR/C)	Connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
Reverse brake (R/B)	Fastens the rear carrier.
Low brake (L/B)	Fastens the mid sun gear.
2346 brake (2346/B)	Fastens the under drive sun gear.
1st one-way clutch (1st OWC)	Allows the under drive carrier to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
2nd one-way clutch (2nd OWC)	Allows the rear sun gear to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Torque converter	Amplifies driving force the engine, and transmits it to transmission input shaft.
Oil pump	Driven by the engine, oil pump supplies oil to torque converter, control valve assembly, and each lubricating system.

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description

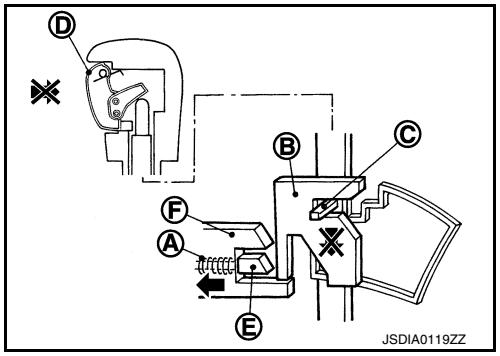
INFOID:0000000010578867

- Shift lock prevents an unintentional start of the vehicle that may be caused by an incorrect operation while selector lever is in the “P” position.
- Selector lever can be shifted from the “P” position to another position when the following conditions are satisfied.
- Ignition switch ON
- Stop lamp switch is ON (brake pedal is depressed)
- Selector lever knob button is pressed

SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT “P” POSITION

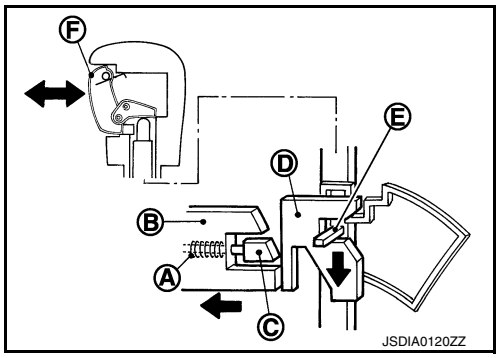
When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is not energized if the brake pedal is not depressed while the ignition switch is ON.
The lock plate (B) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (C) when the selector button (D) is pressed, and presses only slider B (E) into the shift lock unit. Slider A (F) located below the lock plate prevents the downward movement of the lock plate with the spring force. The selector lever cannot be shifted from the “P” position for this reason.
However, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit, allowing the selector lever to shift if the shift lock release button is pressed.



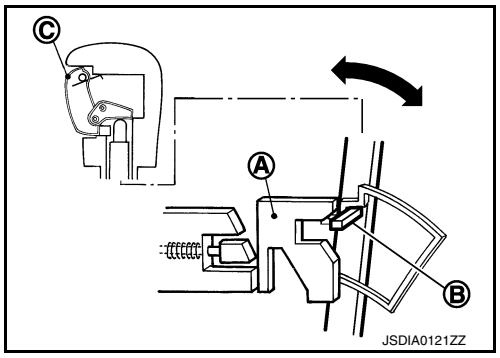
When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is energized and the relative positions of sliders A (B) and B (C) are maintained when the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.
The lock plate (D) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (E), thrusting away sliders A and B, when the selector button (F) is pressed.
The position pin lowers to the position that allows shift operation for this reason. As a result, the selector lever can be shifted out of the P position.



OPERATION AT OTHER THAN “P” POSITION

The shift lock function will not operate at any position other than “P” because the lock plate (A) is only set for the “P” position. Accordingly, the selector lever can be shifted to any position regardless of the brake operation.
The position pin (B) enters the “P” position thrusting away the lock plate when the selector lever is shifted to the “P” position. Then, the shift mechanism is locked when the selector button (C) is released.



“P” POSITION RETAINING MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

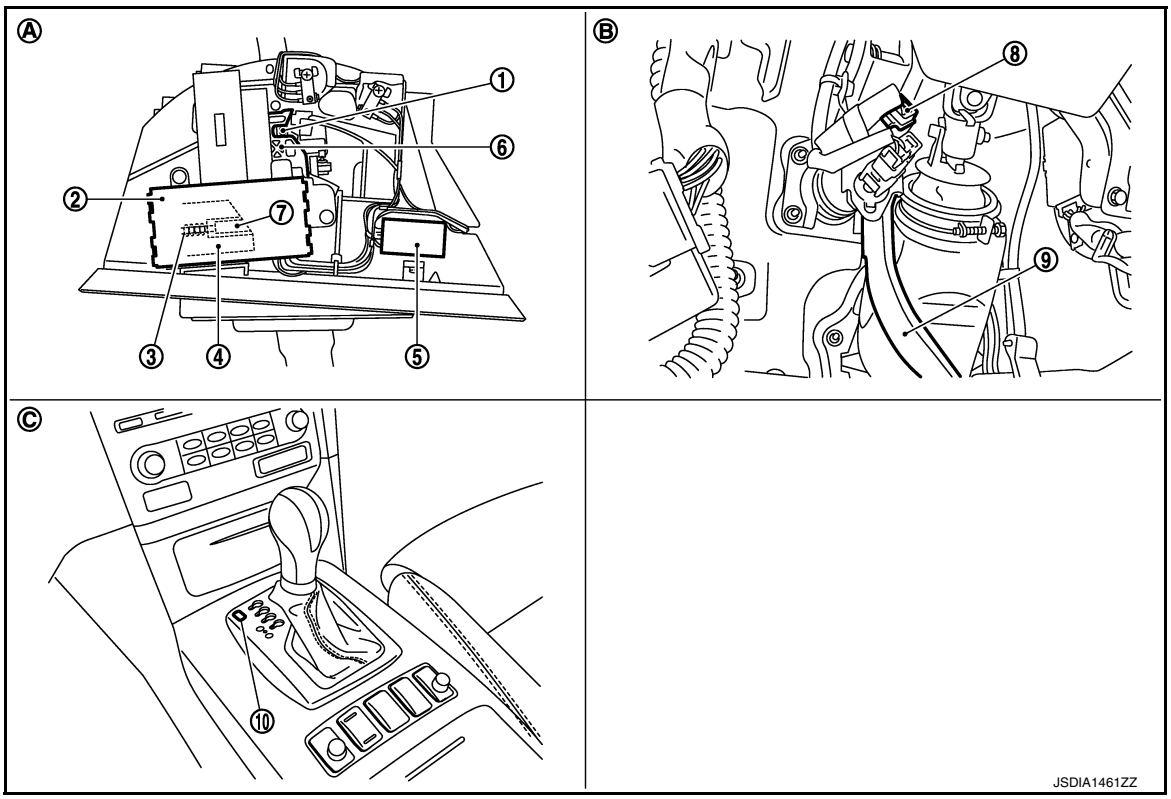
When ignition switch is not in the ON position, power is not applied to the shift lock solenoid in the shift lock unit. This causes shift lock state, and then “P” position is retained.
When an actuating system in the shift lock unit has a malfunction, selector lever is unable to operate from the “P” position even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON. However, when pressing the shift lock release button, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit. This allows shift lock to be released and selector lever enables the select operation from the “P” position.

CAUTION:

Never use the shift lock release button except when the select lever is inoperative even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010578868



1. Position pin	2. Shift lock unit	3. Shift lock solenoid
4. Slider A	5. A/T shift selector connector	6. Lock plate
7. Slider B	8. Stop lamp switch	9. Brake pedal
10. Shift lock cover *		
A. A/T shift selector assembly	B. Brake pedal, upper	C. Center console

*: Shift lock release button becomes operative by removing shift lock cover.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000010578869

Component		Function
Shift lock unit	Shift lock solenoid	Activated by the ignition switch and stop lamp signals, it holds the relative positions of sliders A and B.
	Lock plate	Restricts position pin moving.
	Shift lock release button	Pressing the shift lock release button cancels the shift lock forcibly.
Position pin		Links with selector knob button and restricts selector lever shift operation.
Stop lamp switch		• When brake pedal is depressed, stop lamp switch turns ON. • When stop lamp switch turns ON, power is supplied to shift lock unit.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Diagnosis Description

INFOID:0000000010578870

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.
The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. A malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory and in the TCM memory.
The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the TCM. A malfunction history is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For details, refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

OBD FUNCTION

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system.
One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part.
The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.
The MIL automatically illuminates in “One or Two Trip Detection Logic” when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts. For details, refer to EC-147, "DIAGNOSIS DESCRIPTION : 1st Trip Detection Logic and Two Trip Detection Logic".

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000010578871

CONSULT APPLICATION ITEMS

Diagnostic test mode	Function
Self Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.
CAN Diagnosis	This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by a diagram.
CAN Diagnostic Support Monitor	It monitors the status of CAN communication.
DTC work support	DTC reproduction procedure can be performed speedily and precisely.
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.
CALIB DATA*	The calibration data status of TCM can be checked.

*: Although “CALIB DATA” is selectable, do not use its.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

IGN Counter

The IGN counter is indicated in Freeze frame data (FFD) and indicates the number of times that the ignition switch is turned ON after returning to the normal state from DTC.

- CAN malfunction
  - The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
  - The number increases like 1 → 2 → 3...38 → 39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF → ON.
  - The number is fixed to 39 until the self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.
- Other than CAN malfunction
  - The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
  - The number increases like 1 → 2 → 3...254 → 255 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF → ON.
  - The number is fixed to255 until the self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 255.

DATA MONITOR

NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

Monitored item (Unit)		Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
		ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	(km/h or mph)	X	X	▼	Displays the vehicle speed calculated by the TCM from the output shaft revolution.
ESTM VSP SIG	(km/h or mph)	X	—	▼	Displays the vehicle speed signal received via CAN communication.
OUTPUT REV	(rpm)	X	X	▼	Displays the output shaft revolution calculated from the pulse signal of output speed sensor.
INPUT SPEED	(rpm)	X	X	▼	Displays the input shaft revolution calculated from front sun gear revolution and front carrier revolution.
F SUN GR REV	(rpm)	—	—	▼	Displays the front sun gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 1.

Monitored item (Unit)		Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
		ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
F CARR GR REV	(rpm)	—	—	▼	Displays the front carrier gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 2.
ENGINE SPEED	(rpm)	X	X	▼	Displays the engine speed received via CAN communication.
TC SLIP SPEED	(rpm)	—	X	▼	Displays the revolution difference between input speed and engine speed.
ACCELE POSI	(0.0/8)	X	—	▼	Displays the accelerator position estimated value received via CAN communication.
THROTTLE POSI	(0.0/8)	X	X	▼	Displays the throttle position received via CAN communication.
ATF TEMP 1	(°C or °F)	X	X	▼	Displays the ATF temperature of oil pan calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
ATF TEMP 2	(°C or °F)	X	X	▼	Displays the ATF temperature estimated value of torque converter outlet calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
ATF TEMP SE 1	(V)	—	—	▼	Displays the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
BATTERY VOLT	(V)	X	—	▼	Displays the power supply voltage of TCM.
LINE PRES SOL	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid.
TCC SOLENOID	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid.
L/B SOLENOID	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid.
FR/B SOLENOID	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid.
HLR/C SOL	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid.
I/C SOLENOID	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid.
D/C SOLENOID	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid.
2346/B SOL	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid.
L/P SOL MON	(A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
TCC SOL MON	(A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
L/B SOL MON	(A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
FR/B SOL MON	(A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
HLR/C SOL MON	(A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
I/C SOL MON (A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
D/C SOL MON (A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
2346/B SOL MON (A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
GEAR RATIO	—	X	▼	Displays the gear ratio calculated from input revolution and output revolution.
ENGINE TORQUE (Nm)	—	—	▼	Displays the engine torque estimated value received via CAN communication.
ENG TORQUE D (Nm)	—	—	▼	Displays the engine torque estimated value reflected the requested torque of each control unit received via CAN communication.
INPUT TRQ S (Nm)	—	—	▼	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
INPUT TRQ L/P (Nm)	—	—	▼	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of line pressure control.
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of lock-up control.
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES L/B (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of low brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of front brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of input clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of direct clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE 2346/B (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of 2346 brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
SHIFT PATTERN	—	—	▼	Displays the gear change data using the shift pattern control.
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h or mph)	—	—	▼	Displays the vehicle speed for control using the control of TCM.

Monitored item (Unit)		Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
		ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
RANGE SW 4	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 4.
RANGE SW 3	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 3.
RANGE SW 2	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 2.
RANGE SW 1	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 1.
SFT DWN ST SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	• Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (down switch). • Not mounted but displayed.
SFT UP ST SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	• Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (up switch). • Not mounted but displayed.
DOWN SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of selector lever (down switch).
UP SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of selector lever (up switch).
NON M-MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays whether the selector lever is in any position other than manual shift gate position.
MANU MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays whether the selector lever is in the manual shift gate position.
TOW MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	• Displays the reception status of tow mode switch signal received via CAN communication. • Not mounted but displayed.
DS RANGE	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays whether it is the DS mode.
1 POSITION SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	• Displays the reception status of 1 position switch signal received via CAN communication. • Not mounted but displayed.
OD CONT SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	• Displays the reception status of overdrive control switch signal received via CAN communication. • Not mounted but displayed.
BRAKESW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the reception status of stop lamp switch signal received via CAN communication.
POWERSHIFT SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	• Displays the reception status of POWER mode signal received via CAN communication. • Not mounted but displayed.
ASCD-OD CUT	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD OD cancel request signal received via CAN communication.
ASCD-CRUISE	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD operation signal received via CAN communication.
ABS SIGNAL	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the reception status of ABS operation signal received via CAN communication.
TCS GR/P KEEP	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the reception status of TCS gear keep request signal received via CAN communication.
TCS SIGNAL 2	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is “cold”.

Monitored item (Unit)		Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
		ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
TCS SIGNAL 1	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is “warm”.
LOW/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of low brake.
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch, input clutch or front brake.
IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of input clutch or front brake.
HLR/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch.
W/O THL POS	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the kickdown condition signal status received via CAN communication.
CLSD THL POS	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the idling status signal status received via CAN communication.
DRV CST JUDGE	(DRIVE/COAST)	—	—	▼	Displays the judgment results of “driving” or “coasting” judged by TCM.
SHIFT IND SIGNAL		—	—	▼	Displays the transmission value of shift position signal transmitted via CAN communication.
STARTER RELAY	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays the command status from TCM to starter relay.
F-SAFE IND/L	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays the transmission status of A/T CHECK indicator lamp signal transmitted via CAN communication.
ATF WARN LAMP	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	• Displays the transmission status of ATF temperature signal transmitted via CAN communication. • Not mounted but displayed.
MANU MODE IND	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays the transmission status of manual mode signal transmitted via CAN communication.
ON OFF SOL MON	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command value from TCM to the anti-interlock solenoid, and displays the monitor status.
START RLY MON	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command value from TCM to the starter relay, and displays the monitor status.
ON OFF SOL	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays the command status from TCM to anti-interlock solenoid.
SLCT LVR POSI		—	X	▼	Displays the shift positions recognized by TCM.
GEAR		—	X	▼	Displays the current transmission gear position recognized by TCM.
NEXT GR POSI		—	—	▼	Displays the target gear position of gear change that is calculated based on the vehicle speed information and throttle information.
SHIFT MODE		—	—	▼	Displays the transmission driving mode recognized by TCM.

Monitored item (Unit)		Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
		ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
D/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of direct clutch.
FR/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of front brake.
2346/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake.
2346B/DC PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake or direct clutch.

DTC WORK SUPPORT

Item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for “1GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Each clutch and brake • Hydraulic control circuit
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for “2GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for “3GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for “4GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
5TH GR FNCTN P0735	Following items for “5GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
6TH GR FNCTN P0729	Following items for “6GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
7TH GR FNCTN P1734	Following items for “7GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
TCC SOL FNCTN CHECK	Following items for “TCC solenoid function” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	• Harness or connectors • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Torque converter • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

U0100 LOST COMMUNICATION (ECM A)

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578872

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible causes
U0100	Lost Communication With ECM/PCM A	When the ignition switch is ON, TCM is unable to receive the CAN communications signal from ECM continuously for 2 seconds or more.	• ECM • Harness or connector (CAN communication line is open or shorted)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PREPARATION BEFORE WORK

If another “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” occurs just before, turn ignition switch OFF and wait for at least 10 seconds, then perform the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine and wait for at least 5 seconds.
2. Check DTC.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “U0100” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-70, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578873

For the diagnosis procedure, refer to LAN-25, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

U0300 CAN COMMUNICATION DATA

Description

INFOID:0000000010578874

The amount of data transmitted from each control unit is read.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578875

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
U0300	Internal Control Module Software Incompatibility	When the amount of data transmitted from each control unit is smaller than the specified amount.	Control units other than TCM.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
2. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “U0300” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-71, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578876

1.CHECK CONTROL UNIT

Check the number of control units replaced before detecting “U0300”.

Is the number of replaced control units one?

YES >> Since the replaced control unit may be out of specifications, check the part number and specifications.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.INSPECTION CONTROL UNIT

With CONSULT

1. Remove one of the replaced control units.
2. Install the previous control unit mounted before replacement.
3. Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “U0300” detected?

YES >> Turn OFF the ignition switch to check the other control units in the same method.
NO >> Since the removed control unit may be out of specifications, check the part number and specifications.

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010578877

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578878

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
U1000	CAN Communication Line	TCM cannot transmit or receive CAN communication signals continuously for 2 seconds or more when the ignition switch is ON.	• Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) • TCM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
3. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “U1000” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-72, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578879

Go to LAN-25, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

P0615 STARTER RELAY

Description

INFOID:0000000010578880

TCM prohibits cranking other than at “P” or “N” position.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578881

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0615	Starter Relay Circuit	The starter monitor value is OFF when the ignition switch is ON at the“ P” and “N” positions.	• Harness or connectors (Starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) • Starter relay circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Shift the selector lever to “P” and “N” positions.
2. Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
3. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “P0615” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-73, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578882

1.CHECK STARTER RELAY SIGNAL

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check voltage between IPDM E/R connector terminal and ground.

IPDM E/R connector		Ground	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
E5	30		Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions.	Battery voltage
			Selector lever in other positions.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check starter relay circuit. Refer to STR-12, "Wiring Diagram - STARTING SYSTEM -".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and IPDM E/R connector.
3. Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
F51	9	E5	30	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
F51	9		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK JOINT CONNECTOR

1. Remove joint connector. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
2. Check the continuity between joint connector terminals.

A/T assembly harness connector side	TCM harness connector side	Continuity
Terminal	Terminal	
9	9	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description

INFOID:0000000010578883

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578884

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0705	Transmission Range Sensor A Circuit (PRNDL Input)	Transmission range switch signals input with impossible pattern.	• Harness or connectors (Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) • Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3 and 4

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “ACCELE POSI” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Shift the selector lever throughout the entire shift position from “P” to “D”. (Hold the selector lever at each position for 2 seconds or more)
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

ACCELE POSI	: More than 1.0/8
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

5. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0705” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-75, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578885

1.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

Description

INFOID:0000000010578886

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578887

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0710	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor A Circuit	TCM judges that the A/T fluid temperature is -40 °C (-40 °F) or less continuously for 5 seconds while driving at 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.	• Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) • A/T fluid temperature sensor
		TCM judges that the A/T fluid temperature is 180°C (356°F) or more continuously for 5 seconds while driving at 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.	• Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is short.) • A/T fluid temperature sensor
		A/T fluid temperature does not rise to the specified temperature after driving for a certain period of time with the TCM-received fluid temperature sensor value between -40°C (-40°F) and 20°C (68°F).	• Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is stuck.) • A/T fluid temperature sensor
		The following conditions are maintained for 5 minutes after the completion of engine diagnosis P0111, P0116, and P0196: • A/T fluid temperature – Engine coolant temperature > 33°C (91.4°F) • A/T fluid temperature – Engine coolant temperature < –19°C (–2.2°F)	A/T fluid temperature sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Start the engine and maintain the following condition for 10 seconds or more.

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0710” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-77, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR FUNCTION

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF and cool the engine.
2. Turn ignition switch ON.

CAUTION:

Never start the engine.
3. Select “ATF TEMP 1” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
4. Select “COOLANT TEMP/S” in “Data Monitor” in “ENGINE”.
5. Check temperature difference between A/T fluid and engine coolant.

With GST
1. Complete engine diagnoses P0111, P0116, and P0196.
2. After starting the engine start, run the engine at idle for 5 minutes.
3. Check the DTC.

Is the temperature calculated by subtracting engine coolant temperature from A/T fluid temperature more than 33°C (91.4°F) or is it less than –19°C (–2.2°F)? (With CONSULT)/Is “P0710” detected? (With GST)

YES >> Go to TM-77, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO-1 [With CONSULT: “ATF TEMP 1” is 20°C (68°F) or more]>>INSPECTION END
NO-2 [With CONSULT: “ATF TEMP 1” is 19°C (66°F) or less]>>GO TO 4.
NO-3 (With GST)>>GO TO 4.

4. CHECK DTC DETECTION (PART 2)

With CONSULT
1. Select “SLCT LVR POSI”, “VHCL/S SE-A/T”, “ACCELE POSI”, “ATF TEMP 1” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
2. Record A/T fluid temperature.
3. Start the engine and wait for at least 3 minutes.
4. Drive the vehicle for the total minuets specified in the Driving time column below with the following conditions satisfied.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
ACCELE POSI	: 0.5/8 or more

A/T fluid temperature before engine start	Driving time
–40°C (–40°F) – –31°C (–23.8°F)	21 minutes or more
–30°C (–22°F) – –21°C (–5.8°F)	18 minutes or more
–20°C (–4°F) – –11°C (12.2°F)	15 minutes or more
–10°C (14°F) – –1°C (30.2°F)	12 minutes or more
0°C (32°F) – 9°C (48.2°F)	9 minutes or more
10°C (50°F) – 19°C (66.2°F)	6 minutes or more

5. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST
1. Turn ignition switch OFF and cool the engine.
2. Start the engine and wait for at least 3 minutes.
3. Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 21 minutes or more.

Selector lever	: D position
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.5/8 or more

4. Check the DTC.

Is “P0710” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-77, "Diagnosis Procedure" .
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578888

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description

INFOID:0000000010578889

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the A/T. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578890

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0717	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor A Circuit No Signal	The revolution of input speed sensor 1 and/or 2 is 270 rpm or less.	• Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) • Input speed sensor 1 and/or 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI”, “GEAR”, “VHCL/S SE-A/T”, “CLSD THL POS” and “ENGINE SPEED” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.
   CAUTION:
   Keep the same gear position.
   NOTE:
   Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
GEAR	: 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th or 6th
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)
CLSD THL POS	: OFF
ENGINE SPEED	: More than 1,500 rpm

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0717” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-79, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578891

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description

INFOID:0000000010578892

The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is transmitted to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578893

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0720	Output Speed Sensor Circuit	• The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) • The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM does not decrease despite the 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more of deceleration in vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor. when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more.	• Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) • Output speed sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT
1. Start the engine.
2. Select “ESTM VSP SIG” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

ESTM VSP SIG : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST
Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0720” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578894

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. REPLACE OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

1. Replace output speed sensor. Refer to TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD) or TM-217, "Exploded View" (AWD).
2. Perform “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE”. Refer to TM-81, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View"..

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description

INFOID:0000000010578895

The engine speed signal is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM with CAN communication line.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578896

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0725	Engine Speed Input Circuit	• TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM. • The engine speed is more less 150 rpm even if the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (7 MPH).	Harness or connectors (ECM to TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT
1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: More than 10km/h (7 MPH)

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “P0725” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-83, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578897

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

With CONSULT
1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “ENGINE”.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-574, "DTC Index" (For USA and Canada) orEC-1072, "DTC Index" (For Mexico).

2. CHECK DTC OF TCM

With CONSULT
Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is any DTC other than “P0725” detected?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010578898

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 6GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578899

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0729	Gear 6 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 0.914 or more • 0.810 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-86, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "6TH GR FNCTN P0729" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 6th
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0729” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 6th
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0729” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-86, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0729” is detected: Go to TM-86, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578900

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-85, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010578901

- TCM detects a high-rpm state of the under drive sun gear.
- The number of revolutions of the under drive sun gear is calculated with the input speed sensor 1 and 2.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578902

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0730	Incorrect Gear Ratio	The revolution of under drive sun gear is 8,000 rpm or more. **NOTE:** Not detected when in “P” or “N” position and during a shift to “P” or “N” position.	• 2346 brake solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Input speed sensor 1, 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **“TM-87, "Diagnosis Procedure"” must be performed before starting “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE”.**
- **Never perform “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “Self Diagnostic Results” in “ENGINE”.
3. Drive vehicle under the similar conditions to (1st trip) Freeze Frame Data for 10 minutes. Refer to the table below.
   Hold the accelerator pedal as steady as possible.

ENGINE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.
VEHICLE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.
B/FUEL SCHDL	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0730” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-87, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578903

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-87, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010578904

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578905

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0731	Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 5.219 or more • 4.629 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-90, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 1st
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0731” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 1st
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0731” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-90, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0731” is detected: Go to TM-90, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578906

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-89, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010578907

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578908

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0732	Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 3.386 or more • 3.002 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 2nd
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0732” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 2nd
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0732” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0732” is detected: Go to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578909

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-91, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010578910

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578911

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0733	Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 2.166 or more • 1.920 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 3rd
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0733” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 3rd
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0733” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0733” is detected: Go to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578912

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-93, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010578913

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578914

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0734	Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 1.497 or more • 1.327 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-96, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 4th
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0734” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 4th
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0734” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-96, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0734” is detected: Go to TM-96, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578915

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-95, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010578916

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578917

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0735	Gear 5 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 1.060 or more • 0.940 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-98, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 5th
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0735” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 5th
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0735” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-98, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0735” is detected: Go to TM-98, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578918

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-97, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description

INFOID:0000000010578919

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6 and M7 by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578920

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0740	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit/Open	The torque converter clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the torque converter clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VEHICLE SPEED” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.
   NOTE:
   Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 2nd
VEHICLE SPEED	: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0740” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-99, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578921

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description

INFOID:0000000010578922

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578923

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0744	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Intermittent	The lock-up is not performed in spite of within the lock-up area.	• Harness or connectors • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Torque converter • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VEHICLE SPEED” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.
   NOTE:
   Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 2nd
VEHICLE SPEED	: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0744” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578924

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-101, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description

INFOID:0000000010578925

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578926

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0745	Pressure Control Solenoid A	The line pressure solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the line pressure solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT” and “SLCT LVR POSI” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Shift the selector lever to “N” position.
4. Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
SLCT LVR POSI	: N/P

5. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0745” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-103, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578927

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

Description

INFOID:0000000010578928

- Anti-interlock solenoid valve prevents the simultaneous activation of the input clutch and the low brake.
- The anti-interlock solenoid valve is an ON/OFF type solenoid valve.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578929

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0750	Shift Solenoid A	• The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is ON when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is OFF. • The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is OFF when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is ON.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Anti-interlock solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 1st
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0750” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-104, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578930

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

Description

INFOID:0000000010578931

- The Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The Input clutch solenoid valve controls the input clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578932

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0775	Pressure Control Solenoid B	The input clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the input clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 1st
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0775” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-105, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578933

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0780 SHIFT

Description

INFOID:0000000010578934

The TCM detects the malfunction of low brake solenoid valve. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578935

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0780	Shift Error	• TCM judges that the gear ratio is not switched to that of 4GR (1.412) while shifting from 3GR to 4GR in “D” position. • TCM judges that the engine speed is more than the specified one while shifting from 5GR to 6GR or from 6GR to 7GR in “D” position.	• Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI”, “ACCELE POSI” and “GEAR” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
ACCELE POSI	: More than 1.0/8
GEAR	: 3rd → 4th → 5th → 6th → 7th

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0780” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-106, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578936

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-106, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

Description

INFOID:0000000010578937

- The front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The front brake solenoid valve controls the front brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578938

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0795	Pressure Control Solenoid C	The front brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the front brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Front brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 7th
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0795” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-108, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578939

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1705 TP SENSOR

Description

INFOID:0000000010578940

- The accelerator pedal position sensor is installed on the upper end of the accelerator pedal assembly.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor detects the accelerator position.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor transform the accelerator pedal position into output voltage, and emit the voltage signal to the ECM.
- The TCM receives accelerator pedal position signal from the ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578941

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P1705	Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Signal	TCM detects the difference between two accelerator pedal position signals received from ECM via CAN communication.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 5 km/h (3 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “P1705” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-109, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578942

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “ENGINE”.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-574, "DTC Index" (For USA and Canada) orEC-1072, "DTC Index" (For Mexico).
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC OF TCM

With CONSULT

Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is any DTC other than “P1705” detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

Description

INFOID:0000000010578943

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578944

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P1721	Vehicle Speed Signal	• The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 5 km/h (3MPH) or less when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) • The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor does not decrease despite the 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more of deceleration in vehicle speed received from the unified meter and A/C amp. when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT
1. Start the engine.
2. Select “ESTM VSP SIG” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

ESTM VSP SIG	: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “P1721” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-112, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578945

1. CHECK DTC OF UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

With CONSULT

Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “METER/M&A”.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-117, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC OF TCM

With CONSULT

Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is any DTC other than “P1721” detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1730 INTERLOCK

Description

INFOID:0000000010578946

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578947

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P1730	Interlock	The output speed sensor detects the deceleration of 12 km/h (7 MPH) or more for 1 second.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Hydraulic control circuit

NOTE:
When the vehicle is driven fixed in second gear, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
- **"TM-114, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle the following condition.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
GEAR	: 1st through 7th

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "P1730" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-114, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Judgment of A/T Interlock

INFOID:0000000010578948

Refer to TM-152, "Fail-Safe".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578949

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:
Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-113, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010578950

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 7GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578951

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P1734	Gear 7 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 0.818 or more • 0.728 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-116, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "7TH GR FNCTN P1734" of "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 7th
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P1734” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 7th
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P1734” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-116, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P1734” is detected: Go to TM-116, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578952

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-115, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000010578953

- The manual mode switch [manual mode select switch and manual mode position select switch (shift-up/shift-down)] is installed in the A/T shift selector assembly. It transmits manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then unified meter and A/C amp. transmits signals to TCM via CAN communication.
- Manual mode select switch transmits manual mode switch signal or non-manual mode switch signal to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-up) transmits manual mode shift up signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-down) transmits manual mode shift down signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The TCM transmits manual mode indicator signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578954

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P1815	Manual Mode Switch Circuit	TCM monitors manual mode, non manual mode, up or down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 2 second or more.	• Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.) • Manual mode select switch (Into A/T shift selector) • Manual mode position select switch (Into A/T shift selector)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI” and “MANU MODE SW” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Maintain the following each conditions more than 2 seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI : D
MANU MODE SW : ON

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “P1815” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-117, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578955

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.

4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
	+	–	
M137	1	4	Battery voltage
	2		
	3		
	5		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> GO TO 3.

2. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-119, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 1)

1. Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M137	1	M66	10	Existed
	2		25	
	3		5	
	5		11	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M137	1	Ground	Not existed
	2		
	3		
	5		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

1. Reconnect all the connectors.
2. Turn ignition switch ON.
3. Select “M RANGE SW”, “NM RANGE SW”, “AT SFT UP SW” and “AT SFT DWN SW” in “Data Monitor” in “METER/M&A”.
4. Check the On/Off operations of each monitor item. Refer to MWI-96, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Replace unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-145, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)

INFOID:0000000010578956

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals.

A/T shift selector connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal			
M137	1	4	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed
	2		Selector lever is shifted to – side	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed
	3		Selector lever is shifted to + side	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed
	5		Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	Not existed
			Other than the above	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".

P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

Description

INFOID:0000000010578957

- The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve controls the high and low reverse clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578958

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P2713	Pressure Control Solenoid D	A DTC is set if the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 3rd
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P2713” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-120, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578959

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

Description

INFOID:0000000010578960

- The low brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The low brake solenoid valve controls the low brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578961

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P2722	Pressure Control Solenoid E	A DTC is set if the low brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the low brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Low brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 1st
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P2722” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-121, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578962

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

Description

INFOID:0000000010578963

- The 2346 brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The 2346 brake solenoid valve controls the 2346 brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578964

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P2731	Pressure Control Solenoid F	A DTC is set if the 2346 brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the 2346 brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • 2346 brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 2nd
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P2731” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-122, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578965

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

Description

INFOID:0000000010578966

- The direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The direct clutch solenoid valve controls the direct clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010578967

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P2807	Pressure Control Solenoid G	A DTC is set if the direct clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the direct clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Direct clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 1st
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "P2807" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-123, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578968

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010578969

Supply power to TCM.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578970

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
3. Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
F51	2		Always	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> GO TO 6.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
F51	1		Turn ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
			Turn ignition switch OFF	0 V
	6		Turn ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
			Turn ignition switch OFF	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> GO TO 7.

3. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
F51	5		Existed
	10		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK JOINT CONNECTOR

1. Remove joint connector. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
2. Check the continuity between joint connector terminals.

A/T assembly harness connector side	TCM harness connector side	Continuity
Terminal	Terminal	
1	1	Existed
2	2	
5	5	
6	6	
10	10	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery positive terminal and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal 2. Refer to PG-7, "Wiring Diagram - BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -".
- Battery
- 10A fuse (No.36, located in the fuse, fusible link and relay box). Refer to PG-121, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
3. Check continuity between IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals.

IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E7	58	F51	1	Existed
			6	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
F51	1		Not existed
	6		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and IPDM E/R. Refer to PG-50, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse (No.43, located in the IPDM E/R). Refer to PG-122, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- IPDM E/R

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010578971

TCM transmit the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. by CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the shift position indicator.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000010578972

1.CHECK A/T INDICATOR

1. Start the engine.
2. Check the actual selector lever position (“P”, “R”, “N” and “D”) and the indication of the shift position indicator mutually coincide.
3. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the position indicator mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to “UP (+ side)” or “DOWN (– side)” side (1GR ⇔ 7GR).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-128, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578973

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Check the actual selector lever position (“P”, “R”, “N” and “D”) and the indication of the “SLCT LVR POSI” mutually coincide. Refer to TM-140, "Reference Value".
4. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the “SLCT LVR POSI” mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the “UP (+ side)” or “DOWN (– side)” side (1GR ⇔ 7GR). Refer to TM-140, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO-1 [The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible). Or the shift position indicator is not indicated.]>>•Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-119, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".
- Check A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated).
  - Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” mode for “TRANSMISSION”. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".

NO-2 (The actual gear position changes, but the shift position indicator is not indicated.)>>•Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” mode for “TRANSMISSION”. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".
NO-3 (The actual gear position and the indication on the shift position indicator do not coincide.)>>•Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” mode for “TRANSMISSION”. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Index".
NO-4 (Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the shift position indicator.)>>•Check the unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-4, "Work flow".

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

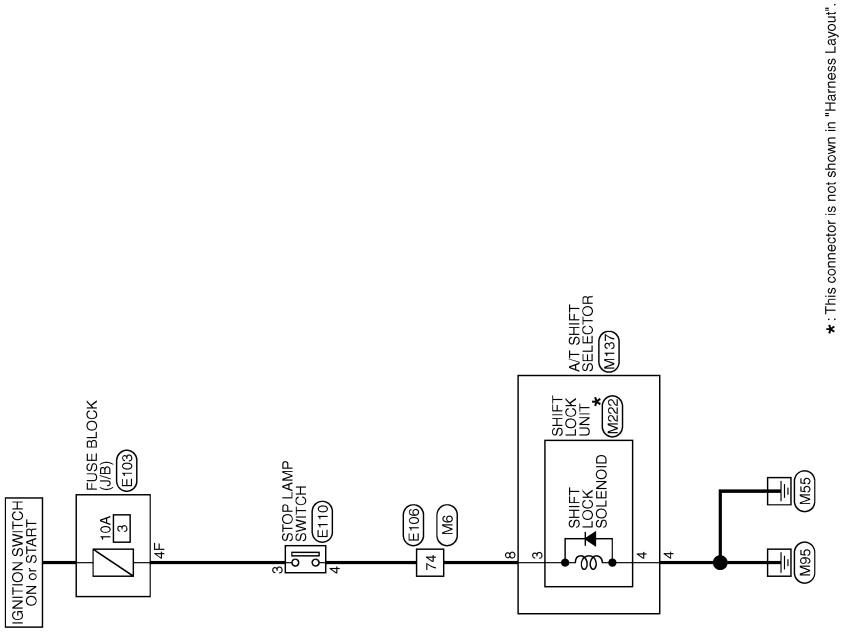
Description

INFOID:0000000010578974

Refer to TM-61, "System Description".

Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000010578975



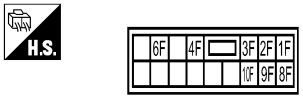
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

2009/07/29

JCDWA0565GB

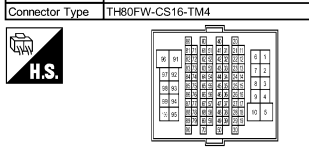
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Connector No.	E103
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Type	NS16FW-CS



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
10F	L	-
1F	SB	-
2F	W	-
3F	Y	-
4F	G	-
6F	BG	-
8F	L	-
9F	R	-

Connector No.	E106
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TH80FW-CS16-TM4

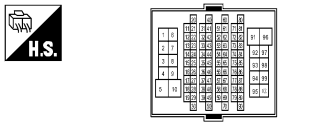


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	-
2	BG	-
3	SB	-
4	LG	-
5	Y	-
6	W	-
7	G	-
8	V	-
9	R	-
10	BR	-
11	B	-
12	G	-
13	R	-
14	W	-
15	SHIELD	-
16	SB	-
17	L	-
18	P	-
19	G	-
20	W	- [With ICC]
20	Y	- [Without ICC]
21	BR	-
22	R	- [With ICC]
22	V	- [Without ICC]
23	G	-
24	L	- [With ICC]
24	P	- [Without ICC]
25	L	- [Without ICC]
25	Y	- [With ICC]
26	SHIELD	-
28	G	-
29	LG	-
30	BG	-
32	W	-
33	Y	-
34	BG	-
37	Y	-
38	GR	-
39	LG	-
41	LG	-
42	V	-
43	R	-
44	G	-
45	GR	-
46	W	-
47	L	-
48	P	-
49	SB	-
50	BR	-
51	B	-
52	Y	-
53	BG	-
54	R	-
55	SB	-
59	P	-
60	SB	-
61	V	-
62	P	-
63	LG	-
64	L	-
65	BG	-
69	L	-
70	SHIELD	-
71	G	-
72	G	-
73	R	-
74	BR	-
76	L	-
77	W	-
78	Y	-
80	SB	-
81	L	-
82	W	-
83	LG	-
84	GR	-
85	G	-
86	P	-
87	W	-
88	BG	-
89	LG	-
90	BR	-
91	GR	-
92	BR	-
93	SB	-
95	Y	-
96	W	-
97	W	-
98	SHIELD	-
100	Y	-

Connector No.	E110
Connector Name	STOP LAMP SWITCH
Connector Type	M04FW-LC

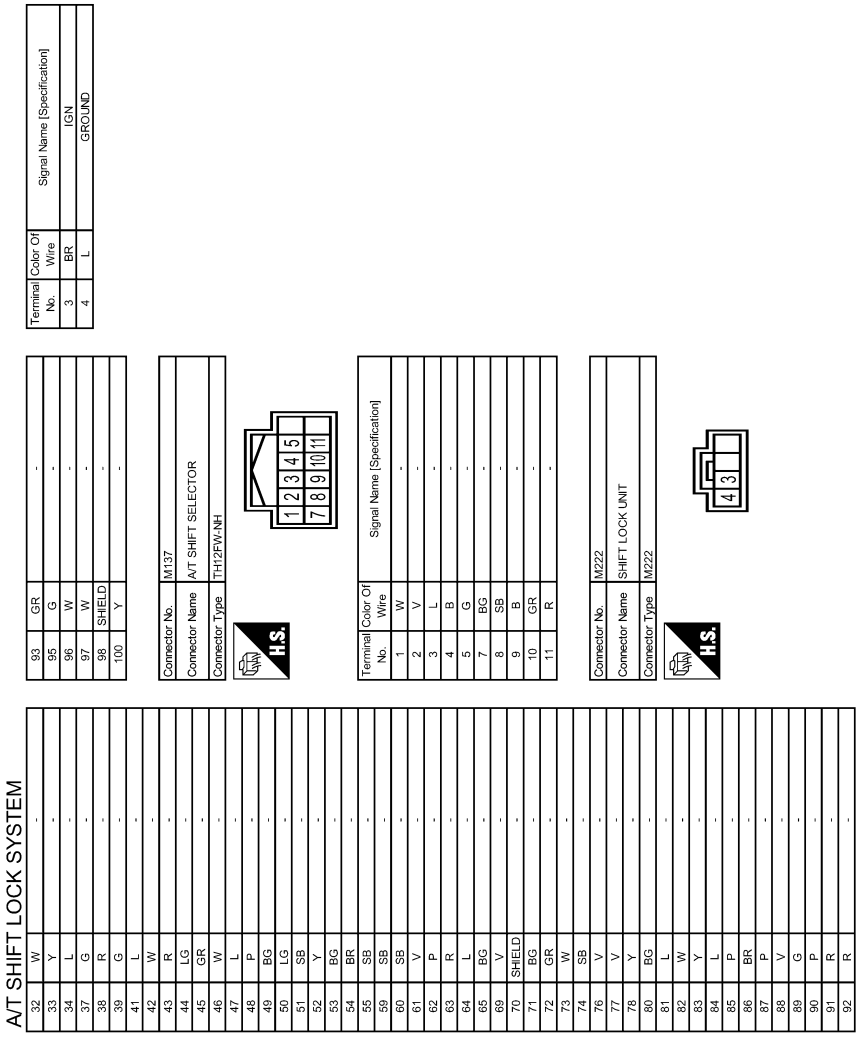
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	L	-
2	W	-
3	G	-
4	BR	-

Connector No.	M6
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TH80MW-CS16-TM4



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	-
2	BG	-
3	LG	- [Without Auto aircon seat]
3	SB	- [With Auto aircon seat]
4	LG	-
5	GR	-
6	W	-
7	G	-
8	W	-
9	P	-
10	BR	-
11	B	-
12	G	-
13	R	-
14	W	-
15	SHIELD	-
16	BR	-
17	L	-
18	P	-
19	G	-
20	GR	- [Without ICC]
20	W	- [With ICC]
21	BR	- [With ICC]
21	R	- [Without ICC]
22	L	- [Without ICC]
22	R	- [With ICC]
23	G	-
24	L	- [With ICC]
24	P	- [Without ICC]
25	W	- [Without ICC]
25	Y	- [With ICC]
26	SHIELD	-
28	GR	-
29	V	-
30	BG	-

JRDWC2933GB



JRDWC2934GB

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000010578976

1. CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Shift the selector lever to “P” position.
3. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> Go to TM-132, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-132, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578977

1. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
M137	8		Depressed brake pedal.	Battery voltage
			Released brake pedal.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> GO TO 5.

2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND SHIFT LOCK UNIT

1. Disconnect shift lock unit connector.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals and shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector terminals.

A/T shift selector connector		Shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M137	8	M222	3	Existed
	4		4	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SHIFT LOCK UNIT

1. Remove shift lock unit. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".
2. Check shift lock unit. Refer to TM-134, "Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".

5. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
E110	3		Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> GO TO 9.

6. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-134, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> GO TO 12.

7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 1)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E110	4	M137	8	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
E110	4		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BLOCK (J/B) AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
3. Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector		Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E103	4F	E110	3	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BLOCK (J/B) AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
E103	4F		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and fuse block (J/B). Refer to PG-50, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse [No.3, located in the fuse block (J/B)]. Refer to PG-120, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- Fuse block (J/B)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. CHECK INSTALLATION POSITION OF STOP LAMP SWITCH

Adjust stop lamp switch position. Refer to BR-9, "Inspection and Adjustment".

>> GO TO 13.

13. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-134, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-20, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)

INFOID:0000000010578978

1. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Apply voltage to terminals 3 and 4 of shift lock unit connector, and then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.

CAUTION:
Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

Shift lock unit connector			Condition	Status
Connector	Terminal			
	+ (fuse)	–		
M222	3	4	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 4.	Shift lock solenoid operates

Can the lock plate be moved up and down?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)

INFOID:0000000010578979

1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

Stop lamp switch connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal			
E110	3	4	Depressed brake pedal.	Existed
			Released brake pedal.	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-20, "Exploded View".

SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Description

INFOID:0000000010578980

Indicates selector lever position.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000010578981

1.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check that each position indicator lamp of the selector lever position indicator turns on when shifting the selector lever from “P” to “M” position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Go to TM-136, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check that the night illumination of the selector lever position indicator turns on when setting the lighting switch in 1st position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-136, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010578982

1.CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Which item is abnormal?

Position indicator lamp>> GO TO 2.
Illumination lamp>> GO TO 11.

2.CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M137	10		Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> GO TO 8.

3.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

A/T shift selector harness connector		Shift position switch connector		Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal		
M137	4	M221	7	Selector lever in “D” position.	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11		No existed
			9	Selector lever in “M” position.	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11		No existed
	10		2, 6	Selector lever in “N” and “M” position.	Existed
			3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
			3, 6	Selector lever in “D” position.	Existed
			2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
			4, 6	Selector lever in “R” position.	Existed
			2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
			5, 6	Selector lever in “P” position.	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".

5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch harness connector		Selector lever position indicator harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M221	2	M223	3	Existed
	3		4	
	4		5	
	5		7	
	6		6	
	7		8	
	9		2	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".

7. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-139, "Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect BCM connector.
3. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		BCM vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M137	10	M122	96	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M137	10		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK BCM INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL

Check BCM input/output signal. Refer to BCS-49, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
	+	–		
M137	7	9	Lighting switch 1ST	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Check illumination circuit. Refer to INL-90, "Wiring Diagram - ILLUMINATION -".

12. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

A/T shift selector harness connector		Shift position switch connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M137	7	M221	10	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11	No existed
	9		11	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10	No existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".

13. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 3)

1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch harness connector		Selector lever position indicator harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M221	10	M223	1	Existed
	11		9	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)

INFOID:0000000010578983

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check that selector lever position indicator lamps turn on.

CAUTION:
Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

Selector lever position indicator connector			Condition	Status
Connector	Terminal			
	+ (fuse)	–		
M223	1	9	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 9.	Illumination lamp turns on.
	3	8	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 8.	“N” position indicator lamp turns on.
	4		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 4 and 8.	“D” position indicator lamp turns on.
	5		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 5 and 8.	“R” position indicator lamp turns on.
	7		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 7 and 8.	“P” position indicator lamp turns on.
	6	2	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 6 and 2.	“M” mode indicator lamp turns on.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace the selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

TCM

Reference Value

INFOID:0000000010578984

VALUES ON DIAGNOSIS TOOL

- The CONSULT electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
  Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
-
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT indicates the point where shifts are completed
- Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

NOTE:
The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ESTM VSP SIG	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
OUTPUT REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Tachometer/Gear ratio
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
F SUN GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front sun gear is indicated.
F CARR GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front carrier is indicated.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
TC SLIP SPEED	During driving	Engine speed – Input speed
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8
ATF TEMP 1	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF in the oil pan is indicated.
ATF TEMP 2	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF at the exit of torque converter.
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) – 20°C (68°F) – 80°C (176°F)	3.3 – 2.7 – 0.9 V
BATTERY VOLT	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage (11 V – 14 V)
LINE PRES SOL	—	—
TCC SOLENOID	—	—
L/B SOLENOID	—	—
FR/B SOLENOID	—	—
HLR/C SOL	—	—

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	—	—
D/C SOLENOID	—	—
2346/B SOL	—	—
L/P SOL MON	—	—
TCC SOL MON	—	—
L/B SOL MON	—	—
FR/B SOL MON	—	—
HLR/C SOL MON	—	—
I/C SOL MON	—	—
D/C SOL MON	—	—
2346/B SOL MON	—	—
GEAR RATIO	Driving with 1GR	4.924
	Driving with 2GR	3.194
	Driving with 3GR	2.043
	Driving with 4GR	1.412
	Driving with 5GR	1.000
	Driving with 6GR	0.862
	Driving with 7GR	0.772
ENGINE TORQUE	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
ENG TORQUE D	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
INPUT TRQ S	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
INPUT TRQ L/P	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
TRGT PRES L/P	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	490 kPa
	Other than the above	490 – 1370 kPa
TRGT PRES TCC	Slip lock-up is active	0 – 600 kPa
	Lock-up is active	600 kPa
	Other than the above	0 kPa
TRGT PRES L/B	Low brake engaged	1370 kPa
	Low brake disengaged	0 kPa
TRGT PRES FR/B	Front brake engaged	1370 kPa
	Front brake disengaged	0 kPa
TRG PRE HLR/C	High and low reverse clutch engaged	1370 kPa
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	0 kPa
TRGT PRES I/C	Input clutch engaged	1370 kPa
	Input clutch disengaged	0 kPa
TRGT PRES D/C	Direct clutch engaged	1370 kPa
	Direct clutch disengaged	0 kPa
TRG PRE 2346/B	2346 brake engaged	1370 kPa
	2346 brake disengaged	0 kPa
SHIFT PATTERN	During normal driving (without shift changes)	FF
VEHICLE SPEED	During driving	Approximately matches the speed-ometer reading.

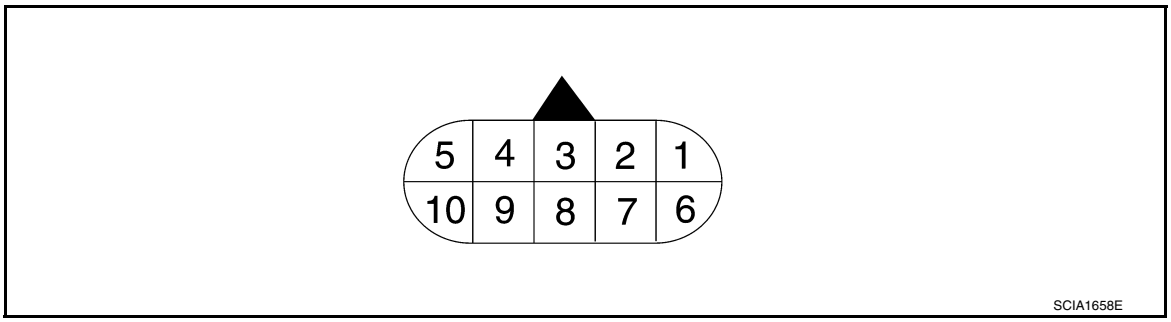
Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
RANGE SW 4	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
RANGE SW 3	Selector lever in “P”, “R” and “N” positions	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
RANGE SW 2	Selector lever in “P” and “R” positions	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
RANGE SW 1	Selector lever in “P” position	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
SFT DWN ST SW*	Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
SFT UP ST SW*	Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
DOWN SW LEVER	Selector lever is shifted to – side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
UP SW LEVER	Selector lever is shifted to + side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
MANU MODE SW	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
TOW MODE SW*	Tow mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
DS RANGE	Driving with DS mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
1 POSITION SW*	Selector lever in “1” position	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
OD CONT SW*	When overdrive control switch is depressed	ON
	When overdrive control switch is released	OFF
BRAKESW	Depressed brake pedal	ON
	Released brake pedal	OFF
POWERSHIFT SW*	Power mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ASCD-OD CUT	When TCM receives ASCD OD cancel request signal	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ASCD-CRUISE	ASCD operate	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ABS SIGNAL	ABS operate	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
TCS GR/P KEEP	When TCM receives TCS gear keep request signal	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
TCS SIGNAL 2	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is “cold”	ON
	Other than the above	OFF

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
TCS SIGNAL 1	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is “warm”	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
LOW/B PARTS	At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	At 1GR - 2GR - 3GR shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
IC/FRB PARTS	At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
HLR/C PARTS	At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	ON
	Released accelerator pedal	OFF
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal	ON
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	OFF
DRV CST JUDGE	Depressed accelerator pedal	DRIVE
	Released accelerator pedal	COAST
SHIFT IND SIGNAL	When the selector lever is positioned in between each position	OFF
	Selector lever in “P” position	P
	Selector lever in “R” position	R
	Selector lever in “N” position	N
	Selector lever in “D” position	D
	Selector lever in “D” position: 7GR	
	Selector lever in “D” position: 6GR	6
	Selector lever in “D” position: 5GR	5
	Selector lever in “D” position: 4GR	4
	Selector lever in “D” position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in “D” position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in “D” position: 1GR	1
	Selector lever in “M” position: 1GR	M1
	Selector lever in “M” position: 2GR	M2
	Selector lever in “M” position: 3GR	M3
	Selector lever in “M” position: 4GR	M4
	Selector lever in “M” position: 5GR	M5
	Selector lever in “M” position: 6GR	M6
	Selector lever in “M” position: 7GR	M7
	Driving with DS mode	DS
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
F-SAFE IND/L	For 2 seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ATF WARN LAMP*	When TCM transmits the A/T fluid warning lamp signal	ON
	Other than the above	OFF

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
MANU MODE IND	Driving with manual mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ON OFF SOL MON	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	ON
	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	
	Other than the above	OFF
START RLY MON	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ON OFF SOL	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	ON
	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	
	Other than the above	OFF
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in “N” and “P” positions	N/P
	Selector lever in “R” position	R
	Selector lever in “D” and “DS” positions	D
	Selector lever in “M” position: 7GR	
	Selector lever in “M” position: 6GR	6
	Selector lever in “M” position: 5GR	5
	Selector lever in “M” position: 4GR	4
	Selector lever in “M” position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in “M” position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in “M” position: 1GR	1
GEAR	During driving	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
NEXT GR POSI	During driving	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
SHIFT MODE	Driving with the D position	0 or 3
	Driving with the manual mode	4 or 8
D/C PARTS	At 1GR - 2GR shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
FR/B PARTS	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
2346/B PARTS	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
2346B/DC PARTS	At 2GR - 3GR - 4GR shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL

*: Not mounted but always display as OFF.

TERMINAL LAYOUT

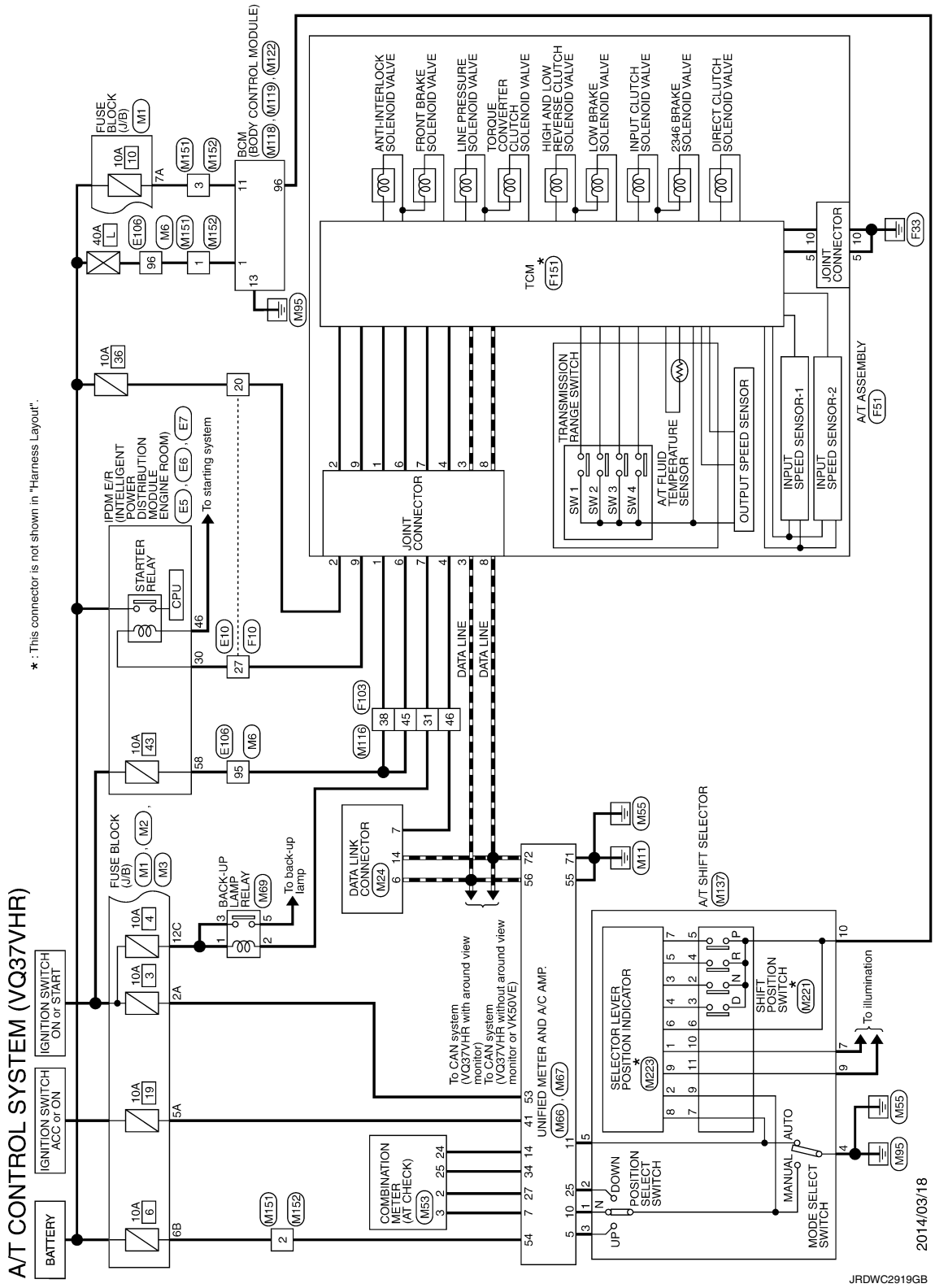


PHYSICAL VALUES

Terminal (Wire color)		Description		Condition		Value (Approx.)
+	–	Signal name	Input/ Output			
1 (Y)	Ground	Ignition power supply	Input	Ignition switch ON		Battery voltage
				Ignition switch OFF		0 V
2 (BR)	Ground	Battery power supply (Memory back-up)	Input	Always		Battery voltage
3 (L)	—	CAN-H	Input/ Output	—		—
4 (V)	—	K-line	Input/ Output	—		—
5 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output	Always		0 V
6 (Y)	Ground	Ignition power supply	Input	Ignition switch ON		Battery voltage
				Ignition switch OFF		0 V
7 (R)	Ground	Back-up lamp relay	Input	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in “R” position.	0 V
					Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8 (P)	—	CAN-L	Input/ Output	—		—
9 (GR)	Ground	Starter relay	Output	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in “N” and “P” positions.	Battery voltage
					Selector lever in other positions.	0 V
10 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output	Always		0 V

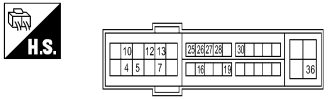
Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000010578985



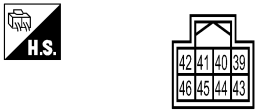
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ37VHR)

Connector No.	E5
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Type	TH20FW-CS12-M4-1V



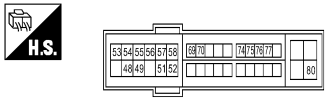
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
4	V	-
5	L	-
7	R	-
10	SB	-
12	B	-
13	Y	-
16	LG	-
19	W	-
25	G	-
26	R	-
27	Y	-
28	BG	-
30	GR	-
36	G	-

Connector No.	E6
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Type	TH08FW-NH



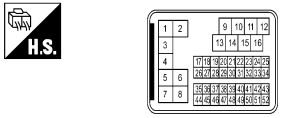
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
39	P	-
40	L	-
41	B	-
42	Y	-
43	SB	-
44	W	-
45	G	-
46	BR	-

Connector No.	E7
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Type	TH20FW-CS12-M4



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
48	L	-
49	SB	- [With VQ engine]
49	W	- [With VK engine]
51	G	-
52	W	-
53	W	-
54	R	-
55	BR	-
56	BG	- [With VK engine]
56	V	- [With VQ engine]
57	LG	-
58	Y	-
69	W	-
70	BG	-
74	G	-
75	Y	-
76	P	- [With VK engine]
76	V	- [With VQ engine]
77	B	- [With VK engine]
77	L	- [With VQ engine]
80	W	-

Connector No.	E10
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	SAA36MB-RS8-SHZ8



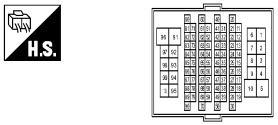
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	- [With VQ engine]
1	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
2	L	- [With VK engine]
2	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
3	BR	- [With VQ engine]
3	G	- [With VK engine]
4	BR	- [With VK engine]
4	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
5	BR	- [With VQ engine]
5	G	- [With VK engine]
6	BR	- [With VK engine]
6	R	- [With VQ engine]
7	G	- [With VQ engine]
7	W	- [With VK engine]
8	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
8	W	- [With VQ engine]
9	W	-
10	G	- [With VQ engine]
10	W	- [With VK engine]
11	R	- [With VQ engine]
11	W	- [With VK engine]
12	BR	- [With VQ engine]
12	W	- [With VK engine]
13	L	- [With VQ engine]
13	R	- [With VK engine]
14	LG	-
15	BG	- [With VK engine]
15	BR	- [With VQ engine]
16	V	- [With VQ engine]
16	W	- [With VK engine]
17	P	-
18	W	-
19	W	-
20	BR	-
21	SB	- [With VK engine]
21	Y	- [With VQ engine]
22	G	- [With VQ engine]
22	W	- [With VK engine]
23	R	- [With VQ engine]
23	V	- [With VK engine]
24	G	- [With VQ engine]
24	Y	- [With VK engine]
25	LG	-
26	LG	-
27	G	- [With VK engine]
27	GR	- [With VQ engine]
28	GR	- [With VK engine]
28	V	- [With VQ engine]
29	P	-
30	L	- [With VQ engine]
30	W	- [With VK engine]
31	G	- [With VK engine]
31	W	- [With VQ engine]
32	L	- [With VK engine]
32	V	- [With VQ engine]
33	BG	- [With VK engine]
33	W	- [With VQ engine]
34	BG	-
35	R	-
36	SHIELD	-
37	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
37	Y	- [With VK engine]
38	L	- [With VQ engine]
38	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
39	P	- [With VQ engine]
39	W	- [With VK engine]
40	R	- [With VQ engine]
40	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
41	W	- [With VQ engine]
41	Y	- [With VK engine]
42	LG	- [With VQ engine]
42	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
43	G	- [With VQ engine]
43	W	- [With VK engine]
44	G	-
45	L	-
46	G	- [With VK engine]
46	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
47	B	- [With VK engine]
47	W	- [With VQ engine]
48	BR	- [With VQ engine]
48	R	- [With VK engine]
49	G	- [With VQ engine]
49	L	- [With VK engine]

JRDWC2920GB

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ37VHR)

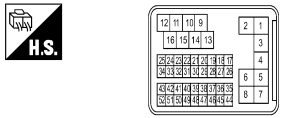
50	B	- [With VQ engine]
50	G	- [With VK engine]
51	B	- [With VK engine]
51	SB	- [With VQ engine]
52	R	-

Connector No.	E106
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TH80FW-CS16-TM4



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	-
2	BG	-
3	SB	-
4	LG	-
5	Y	-
6	W	-
7	G	-
8	V	-
9	R	-
10	BR	-
11	B	-
12	G	-
13	R	-
14	W	-
15	SHIELD	-
16	SB	-
17	L	-
18	P	-
19	G	-
20	W	- [With ICC]
20	Y	- [Without ICC]
21	BR	-
22	R	- [With ICC]
22	V	- [Without ICC]
23	G	-
24	L	- [With ICC]
24	P	- [Without ICC]
25	L	- [Without ICC]
25	Y	- [With ICC]
26	SHIELD	-
28	G	-
29	LG	-
30	BG	-
32	W	-
33	Y	-
34	BG	-
37	Y	-
38	GR	-
39	LG	-
41	LG	-
42	V	-
43	R	-
44	G	-
45	GR	-
46	W	-
47	L	-
48	P	-
49	SB	-
50	BR	-
51	B	-
52	Y	-
53	BG	-
54	R	-
55	SB	-
59	P	-
60	SB	-
61	V	-
62	P	-
63	LG	-
64	L	-
65	BG	-
69	L	-
70	SHIELD	-
71	G	-
72	G	-
73	R	-
74	BR	-
76	L	-
77	W	-
78	Y	-
80	SB	-
81	L	-
82	W	-
83	LG	-
84	GR	-
85	G	-
86	P	-
87	W	-
88	BG	-
89	LG	-
90	BR	-
91	GR	-
92	BR	-
93	SB	-
95	Y	-
96	W	-
97	W	-
98	SHIELD	-
100	Y	-

Connector No.	F10
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	SAA36FB-RS8-SHZ8



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	- [With VQ engine]
1	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
2	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
2	Y	- [With VK engine]
3	BR	- [With VQ engine]
3	G	- [With VK engine]
4	BR	- [With VK engine]
4	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
5	B	- [With VK engine]
5	BR	- [With VQ engine]
6	R	- [With VQ engine]
6	W	- [With VK engine]
7	G	- [With VQ engine]
7	R	- [With VK engine]
8	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
8	W	- [With VQ engine]
9	W	-
10	G	-
11	R	- [With VQ engine]
11	Y	- [With VK engine]
12	P	- [With VQ engine]
12	V	- [With VK engine]
13	L	- [With VQ engine]
13	P	- [With VK engine]
14	L	- [With VK engine]
14	LG	- [With VQ engine]
15	O	- [With VK engine]
15	R	- [With VQ engine]
16	R	- [With VK engine]
16	Y	- [With VQ engine]
17	GR	-
18	G	-
19	O	-
20	R	-
21	V	- [With VK engine]
21	Y	- [With VQ engine]
22	B	- [With VK engine]
22	G	- [With VQ engine]
23	LG	- [With VK engine]
23	Y	- [With VQ engine]
24	LG	- [With VQ engine]
24	Y	- [With VK engine]
25	V	-
26	O	-
27	GR	- [With VQ engine]
27	SB	- [With VK engine]
28	BR	- [With VQ engine]
28	LG	- [With VK engine]
29	L	- [With VQ engine]
29	P	- [With VK engine]
30	GR	- [With VK engine]
30	R	- [With VQ engine]
31	BR	- [With VK engine]
31	P	- [With VQ engine]
32	G	- [With VK engine]
32	W	- [With VQ engine]
33	L	- [With VK engine]
33	SB	- [With VQ engine]
34	O	-
35	P	-
36	SHIELD	-
37	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
37	Y	- [With VK engine]
38	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
38	W	- [With VQ engine]
39	W	- [With VK engine]
39	Y	- [With VQ engine]
40	G	- [With VQ engine]
40	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
41	B	- [With VQ engine]
41	Y	- [With VK engine]
42	GR	- [With VQ engine]
42	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
43	R	- [With VQ engine]

JRDWC2921GB

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ37VHR)

43	W	- [With VK engine]
44	LG	-
45	L	-
46	G	- [With VK engine]
46	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
47	B	- [With VK engine]
47	W	- [With VQ engine]
48	LG	- [With VQ engine]
48	R	- [With VK engine]
49	G	- [With VQ engine]
49	L	- [With VK engine]
50	B	- [With VQ engine]
50	G	- [With VK engine]
51	B	- [With VK engine]
51	W	- [With VQ engine]
52	R	-

Connector No.	F51
Connector Name	A/T ASSEMBLY
Connector Type	RK10FG-DGY

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	Y	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
2	R	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY (MEMORY BACK-UP)
3	L	CAN-H
4	V	K-LINE
5	B	GROUND
6	Y	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
7	R	BACK-UP LAMP RELAY
8	P	CAN-L
9	GR	STARTER RELAY [With VQ engine]
9	LG	STARTER RELAY [With VK engine]
10	B	GROUND

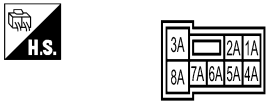
Connector No.	F103
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TK36FW-NS10

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
2	G	-
3	W	-
4	GR	- [With VK engine]
4	R	- [With VQ engine]
5	B	- [With VQ engine]
5	R	- [With VK engine]
7	B	-
9	W	- [With VK engine]
9	Y	- [With VQ engine]
10	GR	- [With VQ engine]
10	L	- [With VK engine]
19	O	-
20	Y	-
27	L	-
28	B	-
29	LG	-
31	R	-
34	LG	-
35	BR	-
36	W	-
37	Y	-
38	Y	-
43	P	-
44	L	-
45	Y	-
46	V	-

Connector No.	F151
Connector Name	TCM
Connector Type	SP10FG

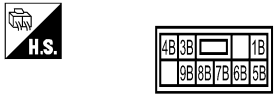
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	W	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
2	B	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY (MEMORY BACK-UP)
3	R	CAN-H
4	O	K-LINE
5	G	GROUND
6	GR	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
7	L	BACK-UP LAMP RELAY
8	BR	CAN-L
9	Y	STARTER RELAY
10	W/B	GROUND

Connector No.	M1
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Type	NS06FW-M2



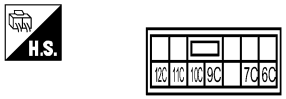
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1A	BG	-
2A	G	-
3A	L	-
4A	R	-
5A	V	-
6A	Y	-
7A	R	-
8A	L	-

Connector No.	M2
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Type	NS10FW-CS



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1B	LG	-
3B	P	-
4B	G	-
5B	BG	-
6B	Y	-
7B	L	-
8B	R	-
9B	BR	-

Connector No.	M3
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Type	NS12FW-CS

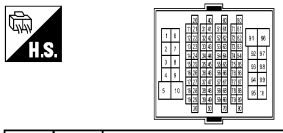


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
10C	L	-
11C	LG	-
12C	R	-
6C	P	-
7C	B	-
9C	BG	-

JRDWC2922GB

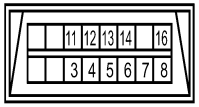
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ37VHR)

Connector No.	M6
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TH80MW-CS16-TM4



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	-
2	BG	-
3	LG	- [Without Auto aircon seat]
3	SB	- [With Auto aircon seat]
4	LG	-
5	GR	-
6	W	-
7	G	-
8	W	-
9	P	-
10	BR	-
11	B	-
12	G	-
13	R	-
14	W	-
15	SHIELD	-
16	BR	-
17	L	-
18	P	-
19	G	-
20	GR	- [Without ICC]
20	W	- [With ICC]
21	BR	- [With ICC]
21	R	- [Without ICC]
22	L	- [Without ICC]
22	R	- [With ICC]
23	G	-
24	L	- [With ICC]
24	P	- [Without ICC]
25	W	- [Without ICC]
25	Y	- [With ICC]
26	SHIELD	-
28	GR	-
29	V	-
30	BG	-
32	W	-
33	Y	-
34	L	-
37	G	-
38	R	-
39	G	-
41	L	-
42	W	-
43	R	-
44	LG	-
45	GR	-
46	W	-
47	L	-
48	P	-
49	BG	-
50	LG	-
51	SB	-
52	Y	-
53	BG	-
54	BR	-
55	SB	-
59	SB	-
60	SB	-
61	V	-
62	P	-
63	R	-
64	L	-
65	BG	-
69	V	-
70	SHIELD	-
71	BG	-
72	GR	-
73	W	-
74	SB	-
76	V	-
77	V	-
78	Y	-
80	BG	-
81	L	-
82	W	-
83	Y	-
84	L	-
85	P	-
86	BR	-
87	P	-
88	V	-
89	G	-
90	P	-
91	R	-
92	R	-
93	GR	-
95	G	-
96	W	-
97	W	-
98	SHIELD	-
100	Y	-

Connector No.	M24
Connector Name	DATA LINK CONNECTOR
Connector Type	BD16FW



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
3	LG	-
4	B	-
5	B	-
6	L	-
7	GR	-
8	G	-
11	SB	-
12	P	-
13	L	-
14	P	-
16	BG	-

Connector No.	M53
Connector Name	COMBINATION METER
Connector Type	TH40FW-NH

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	BG	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY
2	LG	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (METER->AMP.)
3	GR	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP.->METER)
5	B	GROUND
6	W	ALTERNATOR SIGNAL
7	P	AIR BAG SIGNAL
10	G	SECURITY INDICATOR SIGNAL
15	B	GROUND
16	B	METER CONTROL SWITCH GROUND
21	R	IGNITION SIGNAL
24	BR	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (LCD->AMP.)
25	Y	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP.->LCD)
26	R	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (8-PULSE)
27	V	PARKING BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
28	W	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL
29	SB	SEAT BELT BUCKLE SWITCH SIGNAL (DRIVER SIDE)
30	G	PASSENGER SEAT BELT WARNING SIGNAL
31	L	WASHER LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL
34	B	ILLUMINATION CONTROL SIGNAL
36	LG	SELECT SWITCH SIGNAL
37	SB	ENTER SWITCH SIGNAL
38	L	TRIP A/B RESET SWITCH SIGNAL
39	P	ILLUMINATION CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL (-)
40	BG	ILLUMINATION CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL (+)

Connector No.	M66
Connector Name	UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.
Connector Type	TH40FW-NH

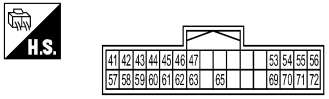
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
5	L	MANUAL MODE SHIFT UP SIGNAL
6	BG	PADDLE SHIFTER UP SIGNAL
7	GR	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP.->METER)
8	L	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (2-PULSE)
9	SB	SEAT BELT BUCKLE SWITCH SIGNAL (DRIVER SIDE)
10	W	MANUAL MODE SIGNAL
11	G	NON-MANUAL MODE SIGNAL
14	BR	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (LCD->AMP.)

JRDWC2923GB

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ37VHR)

20	L	ION SENSOR SIGNAL
23	Y	AT SNOW SWITCH SIGNAL
25	V	MANUAL MODE SHIFT DOWN SIGNAL
26	G	PADDLE SHIFTER DOWN SIGNAL
27	LG	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (METER->AMP.)
28	R	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (8-PULSE)
30	V	PARKING BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
34	Y	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP.->LCD)
38	L	BLOWER MOTOR CONTROL SIGNAL

Connector No.	M67
Connector Name	UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.
Connector Type	TH32FW-NH

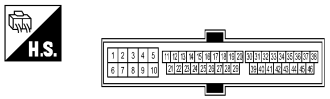


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
41	V	ACC POWER SUPPLY
42	Y	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
43	R	INTAKE SENSOR SIGNAL
44	LG	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR SIGNAL
45	P	AMBIENT SENSOR SIGNAL
46	BG	SUNLOAD SENSOR SIGNAL
47	V	GAS SENSOR SIGNAL
53	G	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
54	BG	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY
55	B	GROUND
56	L	CAN-H
57	W	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL
58	B	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR GROUND
59	GR	INTAKE SENSOR GROUND
60	L	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR GROUND
61	BR	AMBIENT SENSOR GROUND
62	SB	SUNLOAD SENSOR GROUND
63	R	ION MODE SIGNAL
65	BG	ECV SIGNAL
69	L	A/C LAN SIGNAL
70	R	EACH DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY
71	B	GROUND
72	P	CAN-L

Connector No.	M69
Connector Name	BACK-UP LAMP RELAY
Connector Type	MS02FL-M2-LC

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	R	-
2	W	-
3	R	-
5	BG	-

Connector No.	M116
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TK36MW-NS10

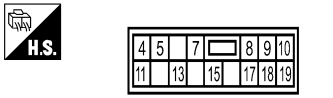


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
2	W	-
3	L	-
4	B	- [With VK engine]
4	R	- [With VQ engine]
5	B	- [With VQ engine]
5	R	- [With VK engine]
7	B	-
9	L	- [With VK engine]
9	R	- [With VQ engine]
10	R	-
19	BG	-
20	Y	-
27	L	-
28	B	-
29	LG	-
31	W	-
34	LG	-
35	BR	-
36	W	-
37	Y	-
38	BG	-
43	P	-
44	L	-
45	G	-
46	Y	-

Connector No.	M118
Connector Name	BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)
Connector Type	M03FB-LC

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	W	BAT (F/L)
2	Y	POWER WINDOW POWER SUPPLY (BAT)
3	BG	POWER WINDOW POWER SUPPLY (RAP)

Connector No.	M119
Connector Name	BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)
Connector Type	NS16FW-CS

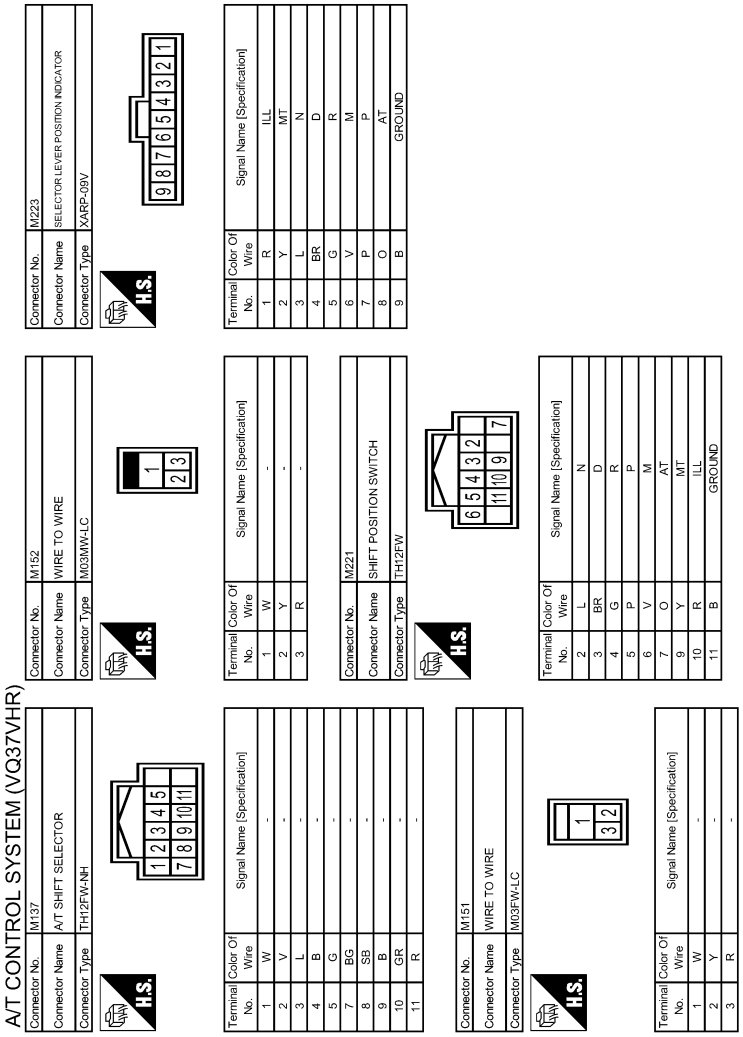


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
4	P	INT ROOM LAMP PWR SUPPLY (BAT SAVE)
5	V	PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK OUTPUT
7	Y	STEP LAMP OUTPUT
8	V	ALL DOOR, FUEL LID LOCK OUTPUT
9	G	DRIVER DOOR, FUEL LID UNLOCK OUTPUT
10	BR	REAR DOOR UNLOCK OUTPUT
11	R	BAT (FUSE)
13	B	GROUND
15	Y	ACC IND
17	W	TURN SIGNAL RH (FRONT)
18	BG	TURN SIGNAL LH (FRONT)
19	SB	ROOM LAMP TIMER

Connector No.	M122
Connector Name	BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)
Connector Type	TH40FB-NH

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
74	SB	PASSENGER DOOR ANT-
75	BR	PASSENGER DOOR ANT+
76	V	DRIVER DOOR ANT-
77	LG	DRIVER DOOR ANT+
78	Y	ROOM ANT1-
79	BR	ROOM ANT1+
80	GR	NATS ANT AMP.
81	W	NATS ANT AMP.
82	P	IGN RELAY (F/B) CONT
83	GR	KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER SIGNAL
87	BR	COMBI SW INPUT 5
88	V	COMBI SW INPUT 3
90	P	CAN-L
91	L	CAN-H
92	LG	KEY SLOT ILL
93	V	ON IND
95	BG	ACC RELAY CONT
96	GR	A/T SHIFT SELECTOR POWER SUPPLY
99	R	SHIFT P
100	G	PASSENGER DOOR REQUEST SW
101	SB	DRIVER DOOR REQUEST SW
102	BG	BLOWER FAN MOTOR RELAY CONT
103	BR	KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER POWER SUPPLY
107	LG	COMBI SW INPUT 1
108	R	COMBI SW INPUT 4
109	Y	COMBI SW INPUT 2
110	G	HAZARD SW

JRDWC2924GB



JRDWC2925GB

Fail-Safe

INFOID:0000000010578986

TCM has the electrical fail-safe mode. The mode is divided into a maximum of 3 phases (1st Fail-Safe, 2nd Fail-Safe and Final Fail-Safe) and functions so that the operation can be continued even if the signal circuit of the main electronically controlled input/output parts is damaged.
Even if the electronic circuit is normal, the fail-safe mode may start under special conditions (such as when the brake pedal is depressed suddenly from a hard wheel spin status to stop the rotation of wheels). In this case, turn the ignition switch OFF and back to ON after 5 seconds to resume the normal shift pattern.

Consequently, the customer's vehicle may already return to the normal condition. Refer to TM-9, "Work Flow".

1st fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle can stop safely, to prompt the driver to stop if the malfunction occurs and to shift to 2nd Fail-Safe early. It shifts to 2nd Fail-Safe or Final Fail-Safe after the vehicle stopped.
2nd fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle shifts to Final Fail-Safe without changing the behavior, by identifying the malfunctioning parts in the condition that the driving force required for the driving is secured.
Final fail-safe	• Selects the shifting pattern that the malfunctioning parts identified at 1st and 2nd Fail-Safe are not used, and then secure the driving force that is required for the driving. • The mode that the shifting performance does not decrease by normal shift control.

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P0615	—	Starter is disabled	—	Starter is disabled
P0705	—	• Fixed in the “D” position (The shifting can be performed) • Lock-up is prohibited when 30 km/h (19 MPH) or less • The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited • Shift position indicator is switched OFF • Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) • Back-up lamp is OFF • Large shift shock	—	• Fixed in the “D” position (The shifting can be performed) • Lock-up is prohibited when 30 km/h (19 MPH) or less • The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited • Shift position indicator is switched OFF • Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) • Back-up lamp is OFF • Large shift shock
P0710	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	• Fix the gear while driving • Manual mode is prohibited	—	
P0717	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	• Fix the gear while driving • Manual mode is prohibited	—	
P0720	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	• Only downshift can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited • A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. is regarded as an effective signal	—	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	• Fix the gear at driving • Manual mode is prohibited • A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. is regarded as an effective signal	—	

DTC	Vehicle condition		Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P0729 P0731 P0732 P0733 P0734 P0735 P1734	Small gear ratio difference		Engine torque limit: Max 150Nm	—	Engine torque limit: Max 150Nm
	Great gear ratio difference	Neutral malfunction between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 and 7	• Locks in 2GR, 3GR or 4GR • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• Locks in 1GR • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
		Other than the above	• Locks in 1GR, 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR or 6GR • Fix the gear while driving • Manual mode is prohibited	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	• Locks in 1GR • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
P0730	—		• Locks in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR • Manual mode is prohibited	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	• Locks in 1GR • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
P0740	—		• Lock-up is prohibited • Slip lock-up is prohibited	—	• Lock-up is prohibited • Slip lock-up is prohibited
P0744	—		• Lock-up is prohibited • Slip lock-up is prohibited	—	• Lock-up is prohibited • Slip lock-up is prohibited
P0750 P0775 P0795 P2713 P2722 P2731 P2807	—		• Locks in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• Locks in 1GR • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
P0780	—		• Locks in 3GR • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P1705	—	• Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited • Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited • Manual mode is prohibited	• Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited • Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited • Manual mode is prohibited	• Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited • Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited • Manual mode is prohibited
P1730	—	• Locks in 1GR, 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR • Manual mode is prohibited	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	• Locks in 1GR • The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
P1815	—	Manual mode is prohibited	—	Manual mode is prohibited
U0100 U0300 U1000	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure • Manual mode is prohibited
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	• Fix the gear at driving • Manual mode is prohibited	—	
P0720 and P1721	—	Locks in 5GR	—	Locks in 5GR

Protection Control

INFOID:0000000010578987

The TCM becomes the protection control status temporarily to protect the safety when the safety of TCM and transmission is lost. It automatically returns to the normal status if the safety is secured.
The TCM has the following protection control.

REVERSE INHIBIT CONTROL

Intercepts the torque transmission and shift to the neutral status if the selector lever is shifted to “R” position while the vehicle moves forward at the vehicle speed 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.

Malfunction detection condition	Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
Control at malfunction	Neutral
Normal return condition	• Vehicle speed: 8 km/h (5 MPH) or less • Engine speed: 2,200 rpm or less
Vehicle behavior	• The torque transmission cannot be performed • There is a shock just before a vehicle stop

1ST ENGINE BRAKE PROTECTION CONTROL

Controls the engine brake so as not to make effective by turning the front brake solenoid output to OFF when each solenoid becomes the electricity pattern of 1st engine brake during driving at the vehicle speed 25 km/h or more in any positions other than “R” position or 1GR.

Malfunction detection condition	• Select lever and gear: Except for “R” position and 1GR and • Vehicle speed: More than 25 km/h (16 MPH)
Control at malfunction	Front brake solenoid output signal; OFF

Normal return condition	Other than malfunction detection condition
Vehicle behavior	Does not exist

TCM HIGH TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL

Limit the accelerator opening and forcibly control the vehicle to the low torque driving when the electronic substrate in TCM reaches the high temperature.

Malfunction detection condition	TCM electronic substrate temperature • 145°C (293°F) and 120 seconds or • 150°C (302°F)
Control at malfunction	Accelerator opening: 0.5/8 or less
Normal return condition	• TCM electronic substrate temperature: Less than 140°C (284°F) and • Vehicle speed: 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less
Vehicle behavior	Accelerator opening: output torque of approximately 0.5/8

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:0000000010578988

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	Reference
1	U0100 LOST COMM (ECM A)	TM-70, "DTC Logic"
	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	TM-72, "DTC Logic"
2	P0615 STARTER RELAY	TM-73, "DTC Logic"
	P0705 T/M RANGE SWITCH A	TM-75, "DTC Logic"
	P0710 FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	TM-76, "DTC Logic"
	P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	TM-79, "DTC Logic"
	P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	TM-81, "DTC Logic"
	P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-99, "DTC Logic"
	P0745 PC SOLENOID A	TM-103, "DTC Logic"
	P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A	TM-104, "DTC Logic"
	P0775 PC SOLENOID B	TM-105, "DTC Logic"
	P0795 PC SOLENOID C	TM-108, "DTC Logic"
	P2713 PC SOLENOID D	TM-120, "DTC Logic"
	P2722 PC SOLENOID E	TM-121, "DTC Logic"
	P2731 PC SOLENOID F	TM-122, "DTC Logic"
	P2807 PC SOLENOID G	TM-123, "DTC Logic"
3	P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-85, "DTC Logic"
	P0730 INCORRECT GR RATIO	TM-87, "DTC Logic"
	P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-89, "DTC Logic"
	P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-91, "DTC Logic"
	P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-93, "DTC Logic"
	P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-95, "DTC Logic"
	P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-97, "DTC Logic"
	P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-101, "DTC Logic"
	P0780 SHIFT	TM-106, "DTC Logic"
	P1730 INTERLOCK	TM-113, "DTC Logic"
	P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-115, "DTC Logic"

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	Reference
4	U0300 CAN COMM DATA	TM-71, "DTC Logic"
	P0725 ENGINE SPEED	TM-83, "DTC Logic"
	P1705 TP SENSOR	TM-109, "DTC Logic"
	P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	TM-111, "DTC Logic"
	P1815 M-MODE SWITCH	TM-117, "DTC Logic"

DTC Index

INFOID:0000000010578989

NOTE:
If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list. Refer to TM-156, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart".

Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC*2		Reference
	MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT or GST	CONSULT only "TRANS-MISSION"	
STARTER RELAY	—	P0615	TM-73
T/M RANGE SWITCH A	P0705	P0705	TM-75
FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	P0710	P0710	TM-76
INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	P0717	P0717	TM-79
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	P0720	P0720	TM-81
ENGINE SPEED	—	P0725	TM-83
6GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0729	P0729	TM-85
INCORRECT GR RATIO	P0730	P0730	TM-87
1GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0731	P0731	TM-89
2GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0732	P0732	TM-91
3GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0733	P0733	TM-93
4GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0734	P0734	TM-95
5GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0735	P0735	TM-97
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0740	P0740	TM-99
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0744	P0744	TM-101
PC SOLENOID A	P0745	P0745	TM-103
SHIFT SOLENOID A	P0750	P0750	TM-104
PC SOLENOID B	P0775	P0775	TM-105
SHIFT	P0780	P0780	TM-106
PC SOLENOID C	P0795	P0795	TM-108
TP SENSOR	—	P1705	TM-109
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	—	P1721	TM-111
INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	TM-113
7GR INCORRECT RATIO	P1734	P1734	TM-115
M-MODE SWITCH	—	P1815	TM-117
PC SOLENOID D	P2713	P2713	TM-120
PC SOLENOID E	P2722	P2722	TM-121
PC SOLENOID F	P2731	P2731	TM-122
PC SOLENOID G	P2807	P2807	TM-123
LOST COMM (ECM A)	U0100	U0100	TM-70

Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC*2		Reference
	MIL*1, “ENGINE” with CONSULT or GST	CONSULT only “TRANS-MISSION”	
CAN COMM DATA	—	U0300	TM-71
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	—	U1000	TM-72

*1: Refer to TM-63, "Diagnosis Description".

*2: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

INFOID:0000000010578990

- The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.
- Perform diagnoses of symptom table 1 before symptom table 2.

SYMPTOM TABLE 1

Symptom					Diagnostic item																					
					Control linkage TM-181	Output speed sensor TM-81	Vehicle speed signal TM-111	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-109	Engine speed signal TM-75	Input speed sensor TM-79	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-76	Battery voltage TM-125	Transmission range switch TM-75	Manual mode switch TM-117	Stop lamp switch SEC-55	Line pressure solenoid valve TM-103	Torque converter solenoid valve TM-99	Low brake solenoid valve TM-121	Front brake solenoid valve TM-108	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-120	Input clutch solenoid valve TM-105	Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-123	2346 brake solenoid valve TM-122	Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-104	Starter relay TM-73	CAN communication TM-72
Poor performance	Driving performance	Shift point is high in “D” position.				1		2			3															
		Shift point is low in “D” position.				1		2																		
		Large shock	When shifting gears	→ “D” position	4			7	6		6		5			3		2						3		1
				→ “R” position	4			7	6		6		5			3						2				1
				1GR ⇔ 2GR		4		2	5	4	4												3			1
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		4		2	5	4	4											3				1
				3GR ⇔ 4GR		4		2	5	4	4							3		3						1
				4GR ⇔ 5GR		4		2	5	4	4										3		3			1
				5GR ⇔ 6GR		4		2	5	4	4											3	3			1
				6GR ⇔ 7GR		4		2	5	4	4								3				3			1
				Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed		3		2	4	3	3															1
				Upshift when accelerator pedal is released		3		2	4	3	3															1
				Lock-up		4		2	4	4	4						3									1
		Judder		Lock-up				2	1	1	4						3									
	Strange noise			In “R” position		2			1																	
				In “N” position		2			1																	
				In “D” position		2			1																	
				Engine at idle		2			1																	

Symptom				Diagnostic item																					
				Control linkage TM-181	Output speed sensor TM-81	Vehicle speed signal TM-111	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-109	Engine speed signal TM-75	Input speed sensor TM-79	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-76	Battery voltage TM-125	Transmission range switch TM-75	Manual mode switch TM-117	Stop lamp switch SEC-55	Line pressure solenoid valve TM-103	Torque converter solenoid valve TM-99	Low brake solenoid valve TM-121	Front brake solenoid valve TM-108	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-120	Input clutch solenoid valve TM-105	Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-123	2346 brake solenoid valve TM-122	Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-104	Starter relay TM-73	CAN communication TM-72
Function trouble	Gear does no change	"D" position	Locks in 1GR		1													1		1		1			
			Locks in 2GR																						
			Locks in 3GR																						
			Locks in 4GR																						
			Locks in 5GR								1														
			Locks in 6GR																						
			Locks in 7GR																						
			1GR → 2GR		1													1		1		1			
			2GR → 3GR																		1				
			3GR → 4GR		2				2	2							2	2	2	2					1
			4GR → 5GR																		1	1			
			5GR → 6GR																		1				
			6GR → 7GR														1	1	1	1			1		
			5GR → 4GR																	1					
			4GR → 3GR														1		1				1		
			3GR → 2GR									1									1				
			2GR → 1GR									1									1	1			
			Does not lock-up		2			2	2	2	4	5		3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		1
		"M" position	1GR ⇔ 2GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1
			2GR ⇔ 3GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1
			3GR ⇔ 4GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1
			4GR ⇔ 5GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1
			5GR ⇔ 6GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1
			6GR ⇔ 7GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1

Symptom					Diagnostic item																					
					Control linkage TM-181	Output speed sensor TM-81	Vehicle speed signal TM-111	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-109	Engine speed signal TM-75	Input speed sensor TM-79	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-76	Battery voltage TM-125	Transmission range switch TM-75	Manual mode switch TM-117	Stop lamp switch SEC-55	Line pressure solenoid valve TM-103	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-99	Low brake solenoid valve TM-121	Front brake solenoid valve TM-108	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-120	Input clutch solenoid valve TM-105	Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-123	2346 brake solenoid valve TM-122	Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-104	Starter relay TM-73	CAN communication TM-72
Function trouble	Poor shifting	Slip	When shifting gears	1GR ⇔ 2GR		3			3	3	4					2							2			1
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		3			3	3	4					2						2				1
				3GR ⇔ 4GR		3			3	3	4					2		2		2				2		1
				4GR ⇔ 5GR		3			3	3	4					2					2		2			1
				5GR ⇔ 6GR		3			3	3	4					2						2	2			1
				6GR ⇔ 7GR		3			3	3	4					2			2				2			1
		Engine brake does not work	“D” position → “M” position			5			5	5	6		4	2		3			3	3						1
			“M” position	7GR → 6GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3			3				3			1
				6GR → 5GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3						3	3			1
				5GR → 4GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3					3		3			1
				4GR → 3GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3		3		3				3		1
				3GR → 2GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3				3		3				1
				2GR → 1GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3			3				3			1

Symptom				Diagnostic item																						
				Control linkage TM-181	Output speed sensor TM-81	Vehicle speed signal TM-111	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-109	Engine speed signal TM-75	Input speed sensor TM-79	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-76	Battery voltage TM-125	Transmission range switch TM-75	Manual mode switch TM-117	Stop lamp switch SEC-55	Line pressure solenoid valve TM-103	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-99	Low brake solenoid valve TM-121	Front brake solenoid valve TM-108	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-120	Input clutch solenoid valve TM-105	Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-123	2346 brake solenoid valve TM-122	Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-104	Starter relay TM-73	CAN communication TM-72
Function trouble	Poor power transmission	Slip	With selector lever in “D” position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3			3	3	4					2		2						2		1
			With selector lever in “R” position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3			3	3	4					2						2		2		1
			While starting off by accelerating in 1GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2		2						2		1
			While accelerating in 2GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2		2					2	2		1
			While accelerating in 3GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2		2				2	2			1
			While accelerating in 4GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2				2		2	2			1
			While accelerating in 5GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2				2	2	2		2		1
			While accelerating in 6GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2				2	2		2	2		1
			While accelerating in 7GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2			2	2	2			2		1
			Lock-up		3			3	3	4					2	2									1
			No creep at all.												1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
			Extremely large creep.					1																	

Symptom			Diagnostic item																					
			Control linkage TM-181	Output speed sensor TM-81	Vehicle speed signal TM-111	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-109	Engine speed signal TM-75	Input speed sensor TM-79	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-76	Battery voltage TM-125	Transmission range switch TM-75	Manual mode switch TM-117	Stop lamp switch SEC-55	Line pressure solenoid valve TM-103	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-99	Low brake solenoid valve TM-121	Front brake solenoid valve TM-108	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-120	Input clutch solenoid valve TM-105	Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-123	2346 brake solenoid valve TM-122	Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-104	Starter relay TM-73	CAN communication TM-72
Function trouble	Power transmission cannot be performed	Vehicle cannot run in all position.	3								2			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Driving is not possible in “D” position.	3								2			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Driving is not possible in “R” position.	3								2			1						1		1		
		Engine stall		4		5	5			6			3		2								1	
		Engine stalls when selector lever shifted “N” → “D” or “R”.		4		5	5				3				2								1	
		Engine does not start in “N” or “P” position.	3							1	2												1	
		Engine starts in position other than “N” or “P”.	3								2												1	
	Poor operation	Vehicle does not enter parking condition.	1								2													
		Parking condition is not cancelled.	1								2													
		Vehicle runs with A/T in “P” position.	1								2													
		Vehicle moves forward with the “R” position.	1								2													
		Vehicle runs with A/T in “N” position.	1								2													
		Vehicle moves backward with the “D” position.	1								2													

SYMPTOM TABLE 2

Symptom					Diagnostic item													
					Oil pump TM-276	Torque converter TM-217	Low brake* TM-217	Front brake TM-217	High and low reverse clutch TM-298	Input clutch TM-288	Direct clutch TM-300	2346 brake TM-276	Reverse brake TM-217	1st one-way clutch TM-217	2nd one-way clutch TM-293	gear TM-217	control valve TM-186	Parking component TM-191 (2WD) TM-217 (AWD)
Poor performance	Driving performance	Shift point is high in “D” position.																
		Shift point is low in “D” position.																
		Large shock	When shifting gears	→ “D” position	1		2										2	
				→ “R” position	1								1				2	
				1GR ⇔ 2GR								1					2	
				2GR ⇔ 3GR							1						2	
				3GR ⇔ 4GR			2		1								2	
				4GR ⇔ 5GR						1		1					2	
				5GR ⇔ 6GR							1	1					2	
				6GR ⇔ 7GR				1				1					2	
				Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
				Upshift when accelerator pedal is released			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
				Lock-up		1											2	
		Judder		Lock-up		1											2	
	Strange noise			In “R” position	1	1							1			1	2	
				In “N” position	1	1										1	2	
				In “D” position	1	1	1									1	2	
				Engine at idle	1	1										1	2	

*: Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-35, "Cross-Sectional View".

Symptom				Diagnostic item													
				Oil pump TM-276	Torque converter TM-217	Low brake* TM-217	Front brake TM-217	High and low reverse clutch TM-298	Input clutch TM-288	Direct clutch TM-300	2346 brake TM-276	Reverse brake TM-217	1st one-way clutch TM-217	2nd one-way clutch TM-293	gear TM-217	control valve TM-186	Parking component TM-191 (2WD) TM-217 (AWD)
Function trouble	Gear does no change	"D" position	Locks in 1GR				1		1		1					2	
			Locks in 2GR													1	
			Locks in 3GR													1	
			Locks in 4GR													1	
			Locks in 5GR													1	
			Locks in 6GR													1	
			Locks in 7GR													1	
			1GR → 2GR				1		1		1					2	
			2GR → 3GR							1						2	
			3GR → 4GR			2	1	1	1							2	
			4GR → 5GR							1	1					2	
			5GR → 6GR							1						2	
			6GR → 7GR			2	1	1	1							2	
			5GR → 4GR						1							2	
			4GR → 3GR			2		1								2	
			3GR → 2GR							1				1		2	
			2GR → 1GR							1	1		1			2	
			Does not lock-up		1	2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
		"M" position	1GR ⇔ 2GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
			2GR ⇔ 3GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
			3GR ⇔ 4GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
			4GR ⇔ 5GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
			5GR ⇔ 6GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
			6GR ⇔ 7GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	

*: Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-35, "Cross-Sectional View".

Symptom					Diagnostic item													
					Oil pump TM-276	Torque converter TM-217	Low brake* TM-217	Front brake TM-217	High and low reverse clutch TM-298	Input clutch TM-288	Direct clutch TM-300	2346 brake TM-276	Reverse brake TM-217	1st one-way clutch TM-217	2nd one-way clutch TM-293	gear TM-217	control valve TM-186	Parking component TM-191 (2WD) TM-217 (AWD)
Function trouble	Poor shifting	Slip	When shifting gears	1GR ⇔ 2GR	1							1		1			2	
				2GR ⇔ 3GR	1						1						2	
				3GR ⇔ 4GR	1		2		1								2	
				4GR ⇔ 5GR	1					1		1					2	
				5GR ⇔ 6GR	1						1	1					2	
				6GR ⇔ 7GR	1			1				1					2	
		Engine brake does not work	“D” position → “M” position		1			1	1					1	1		2	
			“M” position	7GR → 6GR	1			1				1					2	
				6GR → 5GR	1						1	1					2	
				5GR → 4GR	1					1		1					2	
				4GR → 3GR	1		2		1								2	
				3GR → 2GR	1				1		1			1	1		2	
				2GR → 1GR	1			1				1		1			2	

Symptom				Diagnostic item													
				Oil pump TM-276	Torque converter TM-217	Low brake* TM-217	Front brake TM-217	High and low reverse clutch TM-298	Input clutch TM-288	Direct clutch TM-300	2346 brake TM-276	Reverse brake TM-217	1st one-way clutch TM-217	2nd one-way clutch TM-293	gear TM-217	control valve TM-186	Parking component TM-191 (2WD) TM-217 (AWD)
Function trouble	Poor power transmission	Slip	With selector lever in “D” position, acceleration is extremely poor.	1	1	2							1		1	2	
			With selector lever in “R” position, acceleration is extremely poor.	1	1							1	1	1	1	2	
			While starting off by accelerating in 1GR, engine races.	1	1	2							1	1	1	2	
			While accelerating in 2GR, engine races.	1		2					1			1	1	2	
			While accelerating in 3GR, engine races.	1		2				1	1				1	2	
			While accelerating in 4GR, engine races.	1				1		1	1				1	2	
			While accelerating in 5GR, engine races.	1				1	1	1					1	2	
			While accelerating in 6GR, engine races.	1				1	1		1				1	2	
			While accelerating in 7GR, engine races.	1			1	1	1							2	
			Lock-up	1	1										1	2	
			No creep at all.	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	2	1
			Extremely large creep.		1												

*: Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-35, "Cross-Sectional View".

Symptom			Diagnostic item													
			Oil pump TM-276	Torque converter TM-217	Low brake* TM-217	Front brake TM-217	High and low reverse clutch TM-298	Input clutch TM-288	Direct clutch TM-300	2346 brake TM-276	Reverse brake TM-217	gear TM-217	1st one-way clutch TM-293	2nd one-way clutch TM-217	control valve TM-186	Parking component TM-191 (2WD) TM-217 (AWD)
Function trouble	Power transmission cannot be performed	Vehicle cannot run in all position.	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1				1	2	1
		Driving is not possible in “D” position.	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	2	1
		Driving is not possible in “R” position.	1								1	1	1	1	2	1
		Engine stall		1												
		Engine stalls when selector lever shifted “N” → “D” or “R”.		1												
		Engine does not start in “N” or “P” position.		1												
		Engine starts in position other than “N” or “P”.														
	Poor operation	Vehicle does not enter parking condition.														1
		Parking condition is not cancelled.														1
		Vehicle runs with A/T in “P” position.			2	1	1	1	1	1	1				2	1
		Vehicle moves forward with the “R” position.			2	1	1	1	1	1					2	
		Vehicle runs with A/T in “N” position.			2	1	1	1	1	1	1				2	
		Vehicle moves backward with the “D” position.									1				2	

*: Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-35, "Cross-Sectional View".

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000010578991

The Supplemental Restraint System such as “AIR BAG” and “SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER”, used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the “SRS AIR BAG” and “SEAT BELT” of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- **To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision that would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.**
- **Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see “SRS AIR BAG”.**
- **Never use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.**

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

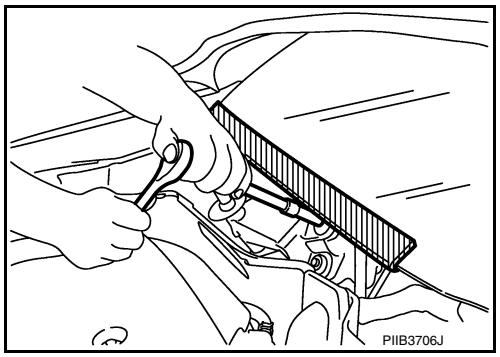
Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- **When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, never use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.**
- **When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.**

Precaution for Procedure without Cowl Top Cover

INFOID:0000000010578992

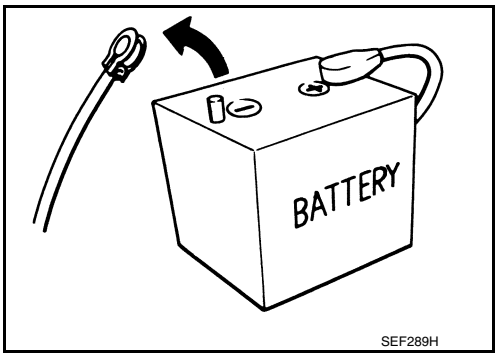
When performing the procedure after removing cowl top cover, cover the lower end of windshield with urethane, etc to prevent damage to windshield.



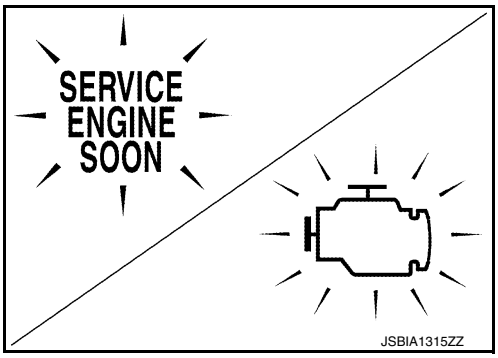
General Precautions

INFOID:0000000010578993

- **Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.**



- **Perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS. If the repair is completed DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants" (For North America), MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants" (For Mexico).
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the ATF.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.



- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Never use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM-170, "Service Notice or Precaution".
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
  Always follow the procedures under "Changing" when changing ATF. Refer to TM-174, "Changing".
- Occasionally, the parking gear may be locked with the torque insufficiently released, when stopping the vehicle by shifting the selector lever from "D" or "R" to "P" position with the brake pedal depressed.
  In this case, the shock with a thud caused by the abrupt release of torque may occur when shifting the selector lever from "P" position to other positions.
  However, this symptom is not a malfunction which results in the damage of parts.

Service Notice or Precaution

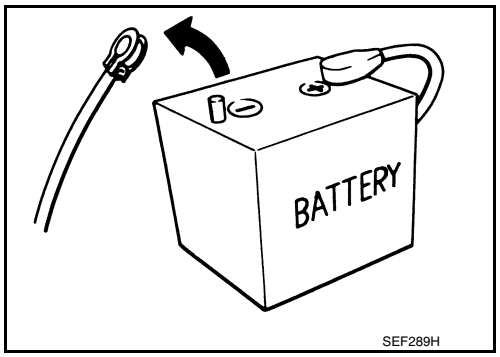
INFOID:0000000010578994

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-177, "Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-16, "Exploded View".

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal

INFOID:0000000010769757



- When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.
  NOTE:
  ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.
- For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.
  NOTE:
  If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.
- After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.
  NOTE:
  The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.

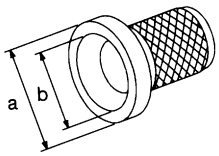
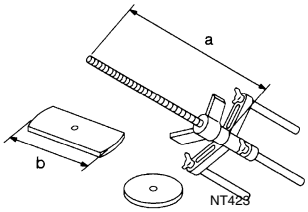
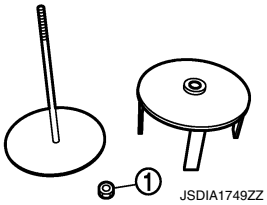
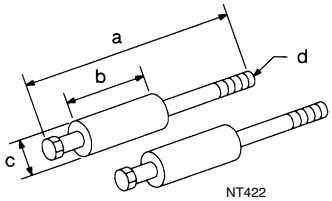
PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tool

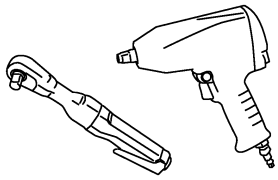
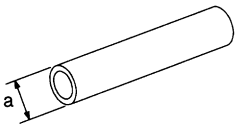
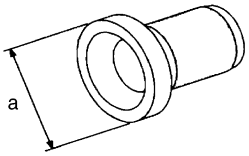
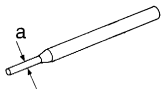
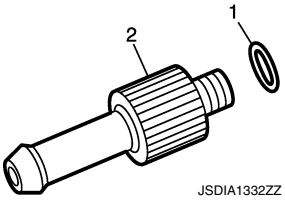
INFOID:0000000010578995

The actual shapes of TechMate tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name		Description
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	 NT086	• Installing rear oil seal (2WD) • Installing oil pump housing oil seal
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)	 NT423	• Installing reverse brake return spring retainer • Removing and installing 2346 brake spring retainer
KV31103800 Clutch spring compressor 1. M12×1.75P	 JSDIA1749ZZ	Removing and installing front brake spring retainer
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P	 NT422	Remove oil pump assembly

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000010578996

Tool name	Description
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.  NT083	Installing manual shaft oil seals
Drift a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.  SCIA5338E	Installing rear oil seal (AWD)
Pin punch a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.  NT410	Remove retaining pin
1. 315268E000* O-ring 2. 310811EA5A* Charging pipe  JSDIA1332ZZ	A/T fluid changing and adjustment

*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

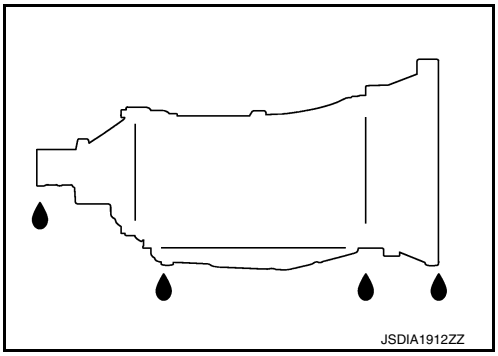
A/T FLUID

Inspection

INFOID:0000000010578997

FLUID LEAKAGE

- Check transmission surrounding area (oil seal and plug etc.) for fluid leakage.
- If anything is found, repair or replace damaged parts and adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-176, "Adjustment".



Changing

INFOID:0000000010578998

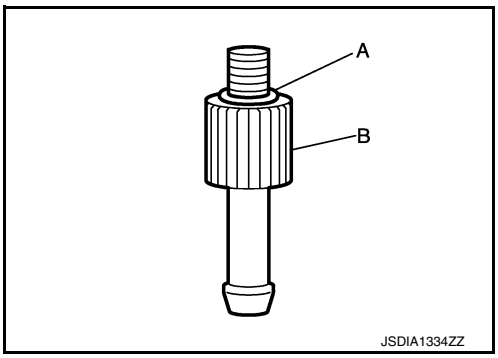
Recommended ATF and fluid capacity	: Refer to MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants" (For North America), MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants" (For Mexico).

CAUTION:

- **Use only recommended ATF. Never mix with other ATF.**
- **Using ATF other than recommended ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.**
- **When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.**

1. Step 1

a. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).



2. Step 2

a. Use CONSULT to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.

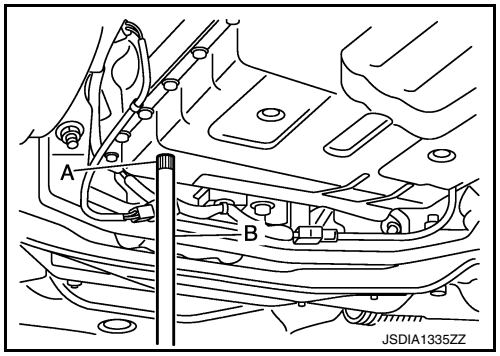
b. Lift up the vehicle.

c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.

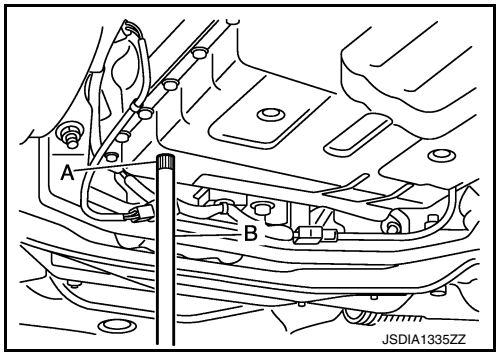
d. When the ATF starts to drip, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan.
NOTE:
Never replace drain plug and drain plug gasket with new ones yet.

e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.

f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.
CAUTION:
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.



g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.
CAUTION:
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
h. Fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/8 Imp qt) of the ATF.
i. Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.
CAUTION:
Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.
j. Lift down the vehicle.
k. Start the engine and wait for approximately 3 minutes.
l. Stop the engine.
3. Step 3
a. Repeat “Step 2”.
4. Final Step
a. Use CONSULT to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.
b. Lift up the vehicle.
c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
d. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the drain plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
CAUTION:
Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.
e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.
CAUTION:
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.



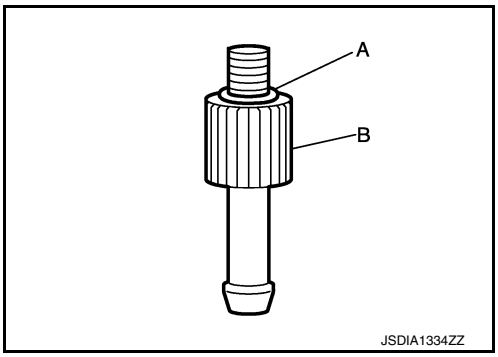
g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.
CAUTION:
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
h. Fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/8 Imp qt) of the ATF.
i. Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.
CAUTION:
Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.
j. Lift down the vehicle.
k. Start the engine.
l. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F).
NOTE:
The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on “ATF TEMP 1” of “Data Monitor” using CONSULT.
m. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
n. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in “P” position.
o. Lift up the vehicle when the ATF temperature reaches 40°C (104°F), and then remove the overflow plug from the oil pan.
p. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
CAUTION:
Never reuse overflow plug.

Adjustment

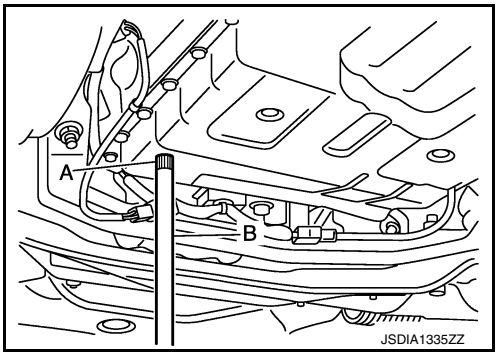
INFOID:0000000010578999

Recommended ATF and fluid capacity	: Refer to MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants" (For North America), MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants" (For Mexico).

CAUTION:
- **Use only recommended ATF. Never mix with other ATF.**
- **Using ATF other than recommended ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.**
- **When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.**
- **Always maintain the ATF temperature within between 35°C (95°F) and 45°C (113°F) while checking with CONSULT when the ATF level adjustment is performed.**



1. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).
2. Start the engine.
3. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F).
   NOTE:
   The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on “ATF TEMP 1” of “Data Monitor” using CONSULT.
4. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
5. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in “P” position.
6. Lift up the vehicle.
7. Check the ATF leakage from transmission.
8. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
9. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.
   CAUTION:
   Tighten the charging pipe by hand.
10. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.
    CAUTION:
    Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
11. Fill approximately 0.5 liters (1/2 US qt, 1/2 Imp qt) of the ATF.
12. Check that the ATF leaks when removing the charging pipe and the bucket pump hose. If the ATF does not leak, refill the ATF.
13. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-186, "Exploded View".
    CAUTION:
    Never reuse overflow plug.



A/T FLUID COOLER

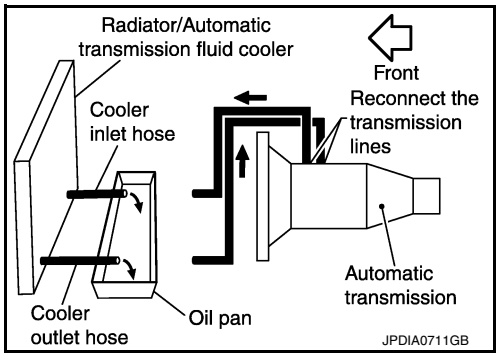
Cleaning

INFOID:0000000010579000

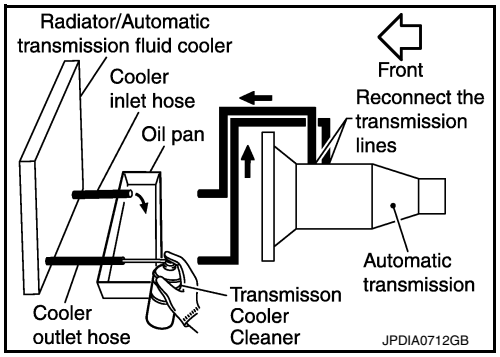
Whenever an A/T is replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.
Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

CLEANING PROCEDURE

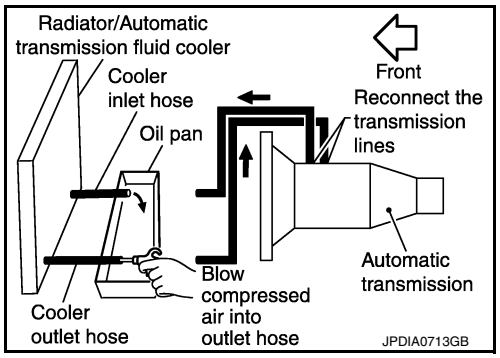
1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or by-pass valve.
   NOTE:
   Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.
4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.



5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.
   CAUTION:
   - **Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.**
   - **Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.**
   - **Avoid contact with eyes and skin.**
   - **Never breath vapors or spray mist.**
6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.



7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm^2 (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the A/T fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
12. Remove the banjo bolts.

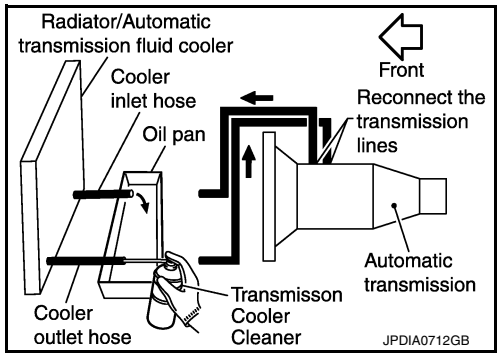


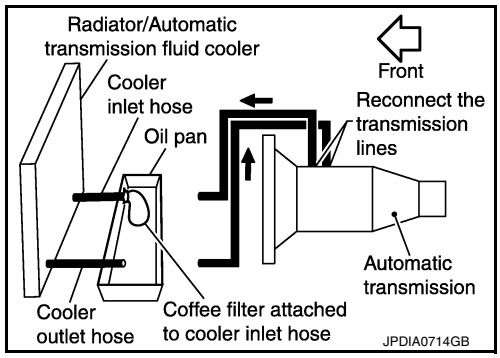
13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm^2 (71 to 128 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
17. Perform “DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE”.

DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

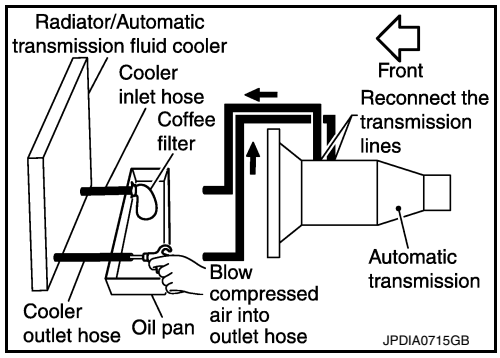
NOTE:
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
3. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.
   CAUTION:
   - **Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.**
   - **Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.**
   - **Avoid contact with eyes and skin.**
   - **Never breath vapors or spray mist.**
4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





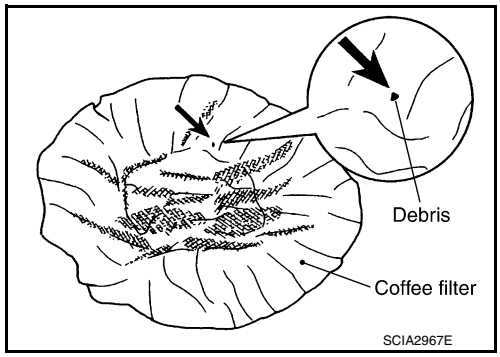
6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm^2 (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
10. Perform “INSPECTION PROCEDURE”.



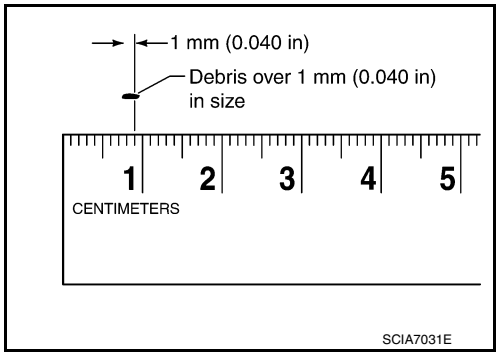
INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.

a. If small metal debris less than 1 mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-16, "Exploded View".



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579001

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000010579002

INSPECTION

1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
2. Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.
3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
4. Start the engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in “D” position.
5. Gradually press down the accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
6. Quickly read off the stall speed, and then quickly release the accelerator pedal.
   CAUTION:
   Never hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

   Stall speed : Refer to TM-303, "Stall Speed".
7. Shift the selector lever to “N” position.
8. Cool down the ATF.
   CAUTION:
   Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.
9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in “R” position.

JUDGMENT OF STALL TEST

	Selector lever position		Possible location of malfunction
	“D” and “M”	“R”	
Stall speed	H	O	• Low brake • 1st one-way clutch • 2nd one-way clutch
	O	H	• Reverse brake • 1st one-way clutch • 2nd one-way clutch
	L	L	• Engine and torque converter one-way clutch
	H	H	• Line pressure low

O: Stall speed within standard value position

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 1 → 2	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 2 → 3	Slipping in 3GR, 4GR or 5GR	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 3 → 4	Slipping in 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 4 → 5	Slipping in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 5 → 6	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 6 → 7	Slipping in 7GR	Front brake slippage

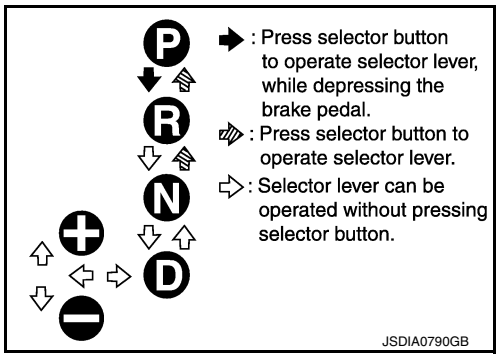
A/T POSITION

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579003

INSPECTION

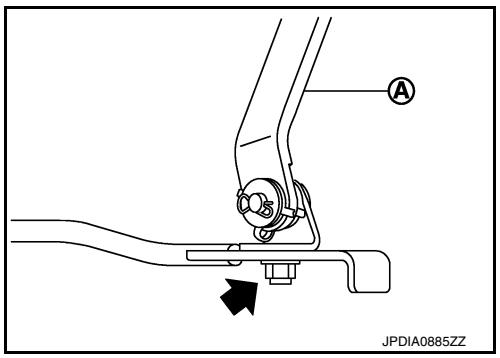
1. Place selector lever in “P” position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than “P” position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from “P” position only when brake pedal is depressed.
3. Shift the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
4. Confirm that the selector lever stops at each position by feeling the engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly is shown in the figure.
6. When selector button is pressed in “P”, “R”, or “N” position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
7. Confirm that the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the “R” position. Confirm that the back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against “R” position in the “P” or “N” position.
8. Confirm that the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the “P” and “N” positions. (With selector lever in the “P” position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)



9. Make sure that A/T is locked completely in “P” position.
10. DS mode must be indicated on the combination meter when the selector lever is shifted to the manual shift gate. When the selector lever is shifted to the “+” or “–” side in the DS mode, manual mode should be indicated on the combination meter.
    In addition, a set shift position must be changed when the selector lever is shifted to the “+” or “–” side in the manual mode. (Only while driving.)

ADJUSTMENT

1. Loosen nut (⬅).
2. Place manual lever and selector lever in “P” position.
3. While pressing lower lever (A) toward rear of vehicle (in “P” position direction), tighten nut to specified torque. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to touch the control rod while pressing lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly.
   NOTE:
   Press lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly with a force of approximately 1 kg (9.8 N).

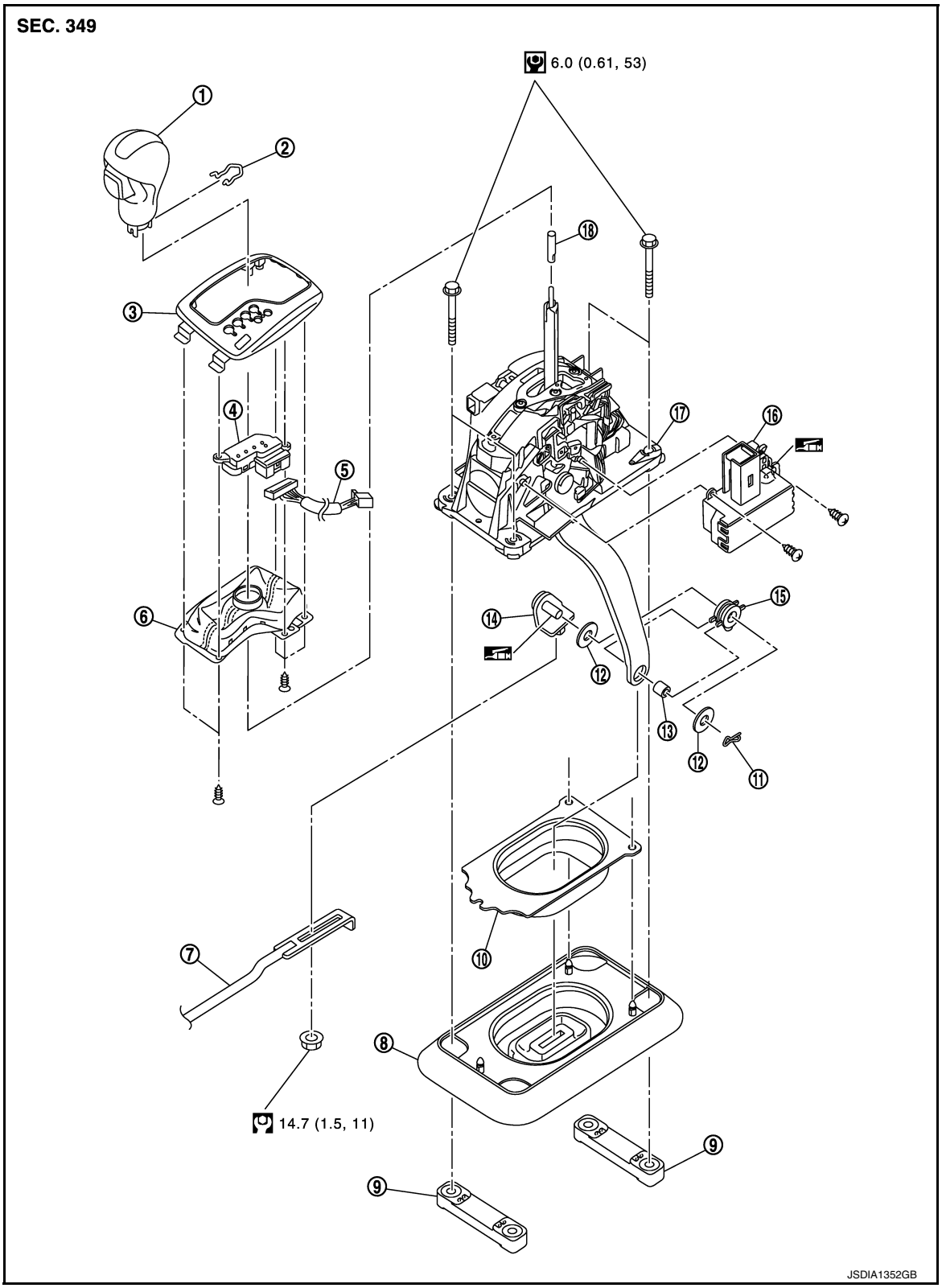


REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579004



1.	Selector lever knob	2.	Lock pin	3.	Indicator plate
4.	Selector lever position indicator	5.	Harness connector	6.	Insert finisher
7.	Control rod	8.	Dust cover	9.	Bracket
10.	Dust cover plate	11.	Snap pin	12.	Washer
13.	Collar	14.	Pivot pin	15.	Insulator
16.	Shift lock unit	17.	A/T shift selector assembly	18.	Adapter

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

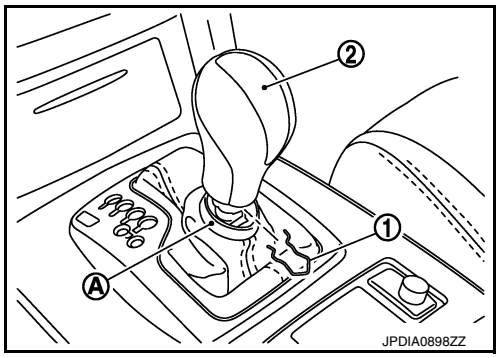
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

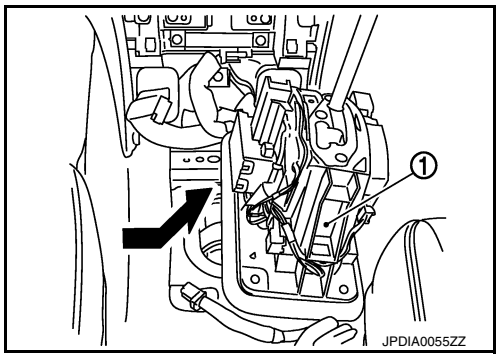
Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579005

REMOVAL

1. Shift the selector lever to “P” position.
2. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector.
3. Shift the selector lever to “N” position.
4. Remove knob cover (A) below selector lever downward.
5. Pull lock pin (1) out of selector lever knob (2).
6. Remove selector lever knob.
7. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-23, "Exploded View".
   CAUTION:
   When disconnecting selector lever position indicator connector from shift position switch, never twist or apply an excessive load to the connector.
8. Remove rear ventilator duct 1. Refer to VTL-10, "Exploded View".
9. Disconnect A/T shift selector harness connector.
10. Remove harness clips from A/T shift selector assembly.
11. Shift the selector lever to “P” position.
12. Remove A/T shift selector assembly mounting bolts.
13. Slightly lift the A/T shift selector assembly (1) and slide it rightward. Then pull it out in the diagonally right direction.
14. Remove adapter from A/T shift selector assembly.
15. Remove dust cover and dust cover plate from A/T shift selector assembly.
16. Remove dust cover from dust cover plate.
17. Remove shift lock unit from A/T shift selector assembly.
18. Remove brackets from vehicle floor panel.
19. Remove selector lever position indicator from console finisher assembly.





a. Remove indicator assembly from console finisher assembly. Refer to IP-23, "Exploded View".
b. Remove insert finisher from indicator assembly.
c. Remove selector lever position indicator.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION:
Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing a collar) of the pivot pin.

Note the following, and Install in the reverse order of removal.

- Refer to the followings when installing selector lever knob to A/T shift selector assembly.

1. Insert lock pin to selector lever knob.
2. Install selector lever knob over selector lever until a click is felt.
   CAUTION:

- **Install it straight, and never tap or apply any shock to install it.**
- **Never press selector button.**

- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to “ADJUSTMENT”. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579006

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T position after adjusting A/T position. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

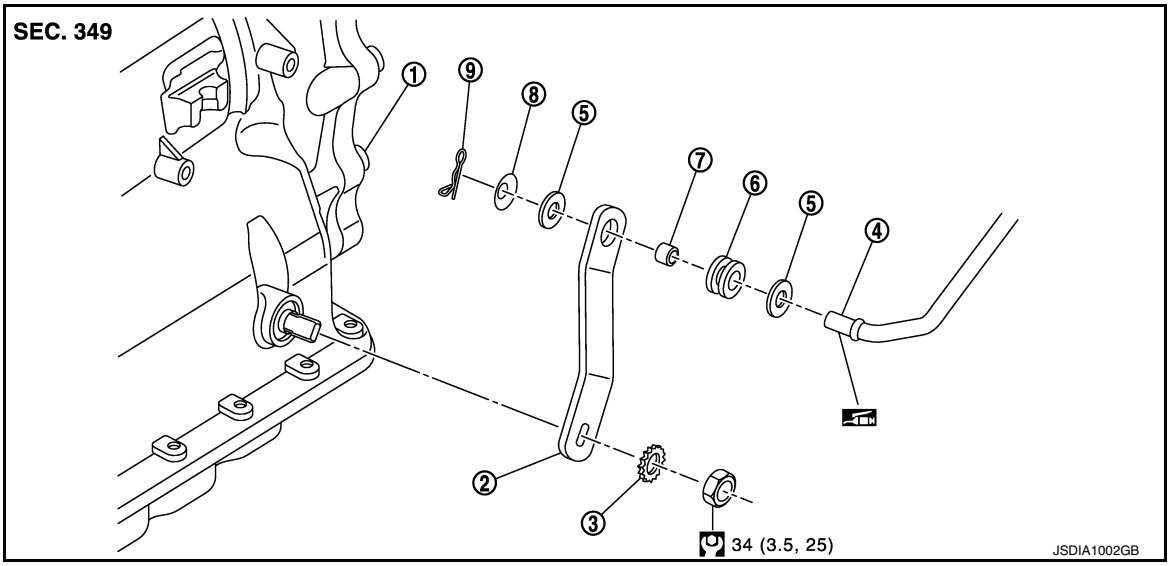
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

CONTROL ROD

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579007



1.	A/T assembly	2.	Manual lever	3.	Lock washer
4.	Control rod	5.	Washer	6.	Insulator
7.	Collar	8.	Conical washer	9.	Snap pin

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579008

REMOVAL

1. Shift the selector lever to “P” position.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector and control rod. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".
3. Remove manual lever from A/T assembly.
4. Remove control rod from manual lever.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing collar) of the tip of the control rod.

- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to “ADJUSTMENT”. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579009

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T position after adjusting A/T position. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

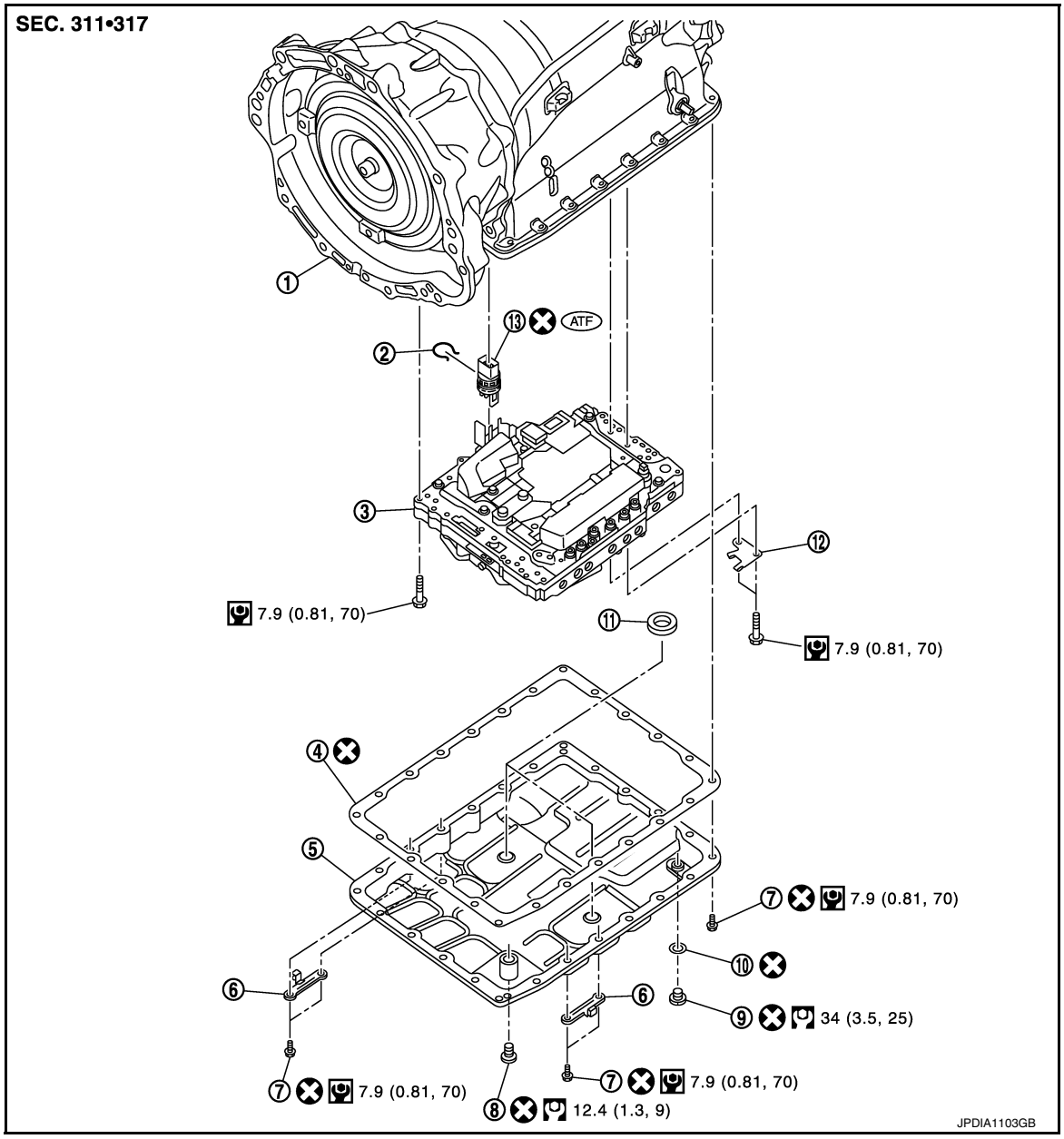
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

CONTROL VALVE & TCM

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579010



1. A/T assembly	2. Snap ring	3. Control valve & TCM
4. Oil pan gasket	5. Oil pan	6. Clip
7. Oil pan mounting bolt	8. Overflow plug	9. Drain plug
10. Drain plug gasket	11. Magnet	12. Clip
13. Joint connector		

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579011

REMOVAL

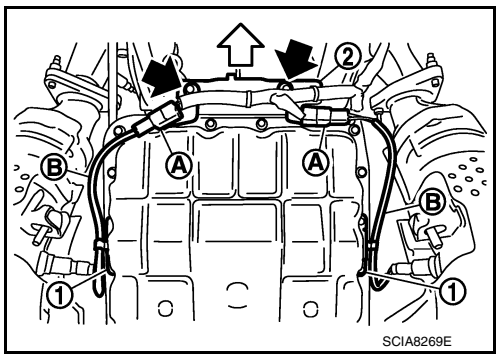
1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
2. Remove exhaust mounting bracket with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".

3. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

⇦ : Vehicle front

⬅ : Bolt

4. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
5. Remove bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to TM-211, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD) or TM-214, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).

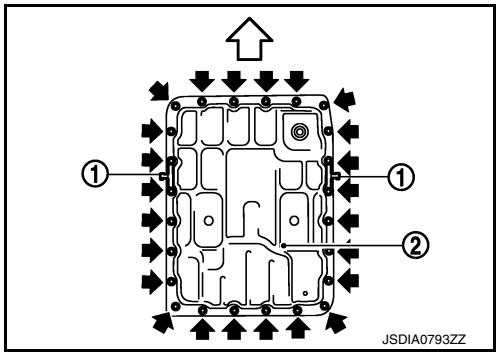


6. Remove clips (1).

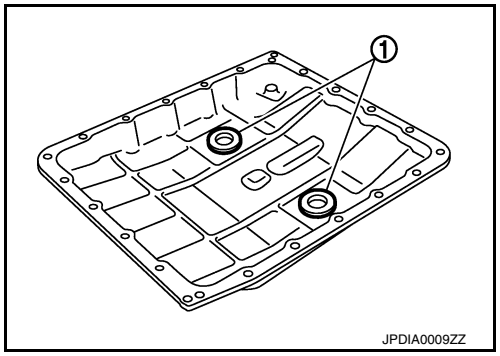
⇦ : Vehicle front

⬅ : Oil pan mounting bolt

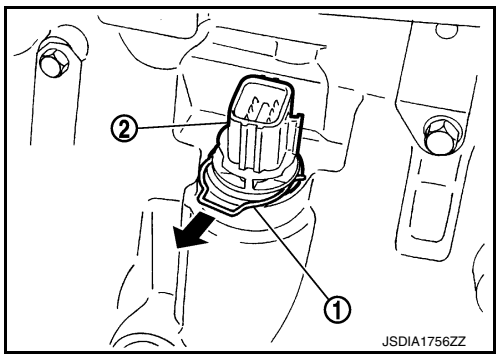
7. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.



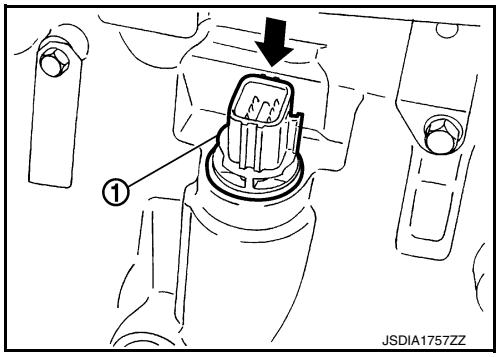
8. Remove magnets (1) from oil pan.



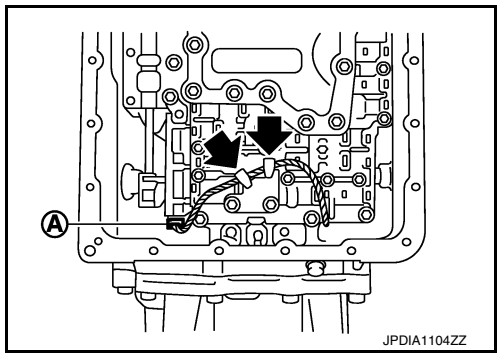
9. Remove snap ring (1) from joint connector (2).



10. Push joint connector (1).



11. Disconnect output speed sensor connector (A).
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to damage connector.
12. Disengage terminal clip (⬅).

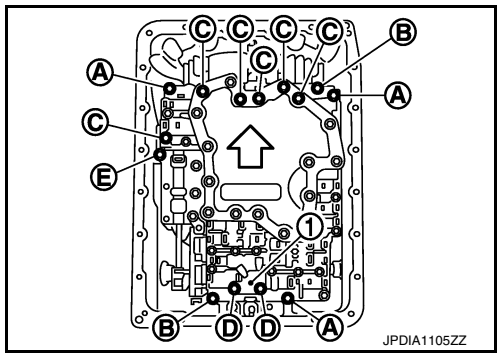


13. Remove bolts and clip (1) from the control valve & TCM.

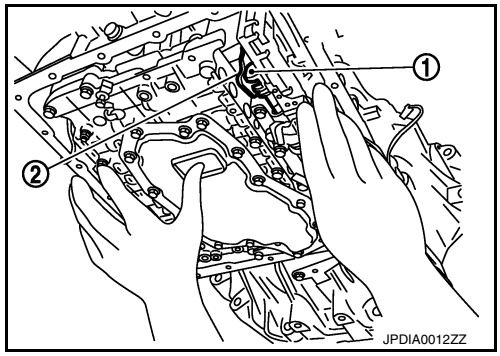
    ⇦ : Vehicle front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	43 (1.69)	3
B	40 (1.57)	2
C	54 (2.13)	6
D	50 (1.97)	2
E*	50 (1.97)	1

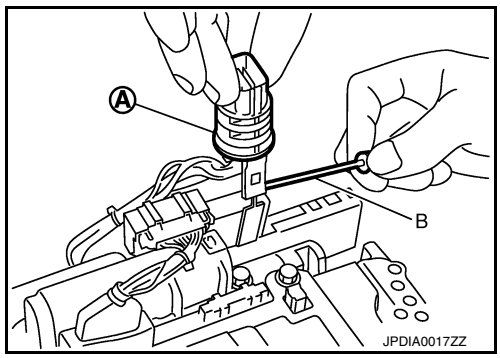
*: Reamer bolt



14. Remove the control valve & TCM from transmission case.
    CAUTION:
    When removing, be careful with the manual valve (1) notch and manual plate (2) height. Remove it vertically.



15. Remove joint connector (A) from the control valve & TCM using a flat-bladed screwdriver (B).
16. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to damage connector.



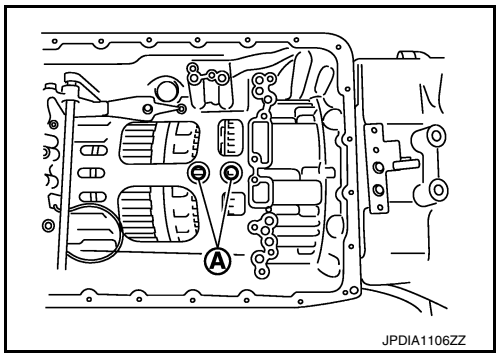
INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

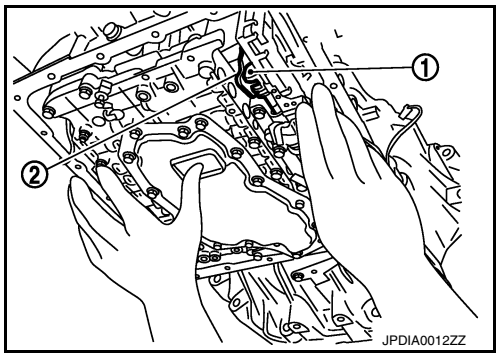
CAUTION:

- **Be careful not to damage connector when installing any connector.**
- **Never reuse joint connector.**
- **Apply ATF to O-ring of joint connector.**
- **Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket. In addition, install new drain plug and drain plug gasket after adjustment of A/T fluid filling.**
- Refer to the following when installing the control valve & TCM to transmission case.

CAUTION:
- **Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs input speed sensor holes (A).**
- **Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of the control valve & TCM.**
- **Adjust joint connector of the control valve & TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.**



- **Assemble it so that manual valve (1) cutout is engaged with manual plate (2) projection.**

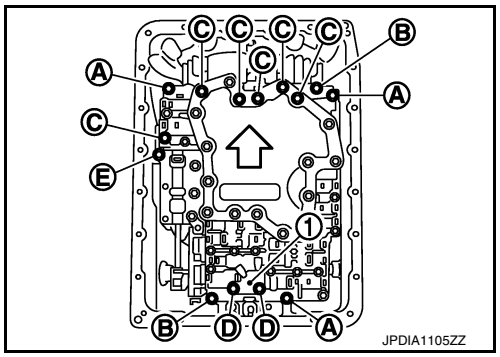


- Install bolts and clip (1) to the control valve & TCM. Tighten bolt (E) to the specified torque before tightening the other than bolts.

⇦ : Vehicle front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	43 (1.69)	3
B	40 (1.57)	2
C	54 (2.13)	6
D	50 (1.97)	2
E*	50 (1.97)	1

*: Reamer bolt



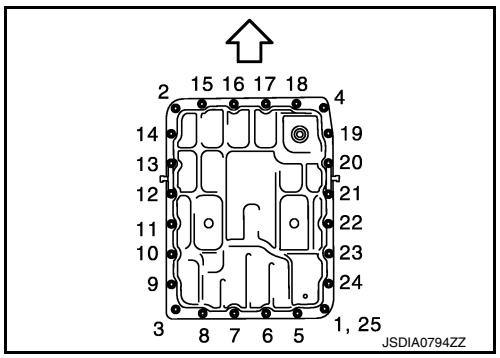
- Refer to the following when installing oil pan to transmission case.

CAUTION:
- **Clean foreign materials (gear wear particles) that adhere on the inside of the oil pan and on the magnet, and then assembly.**
- **Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface of transmission case and oil pan.**
- **Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.**
- **Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.**

- Tighten the oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in the numerical order as shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

⇦ : Vehicle front

- Fill ATF after installation. Refer to TM-174, "Changing".



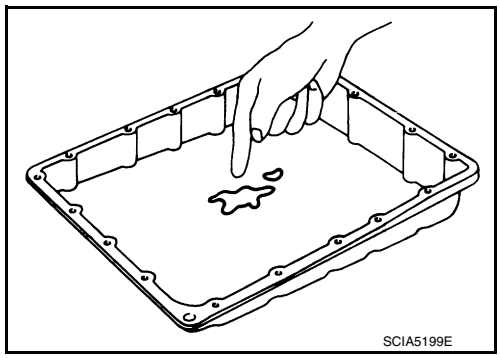
Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579012

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

- **If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-177, "Cleaning".**



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

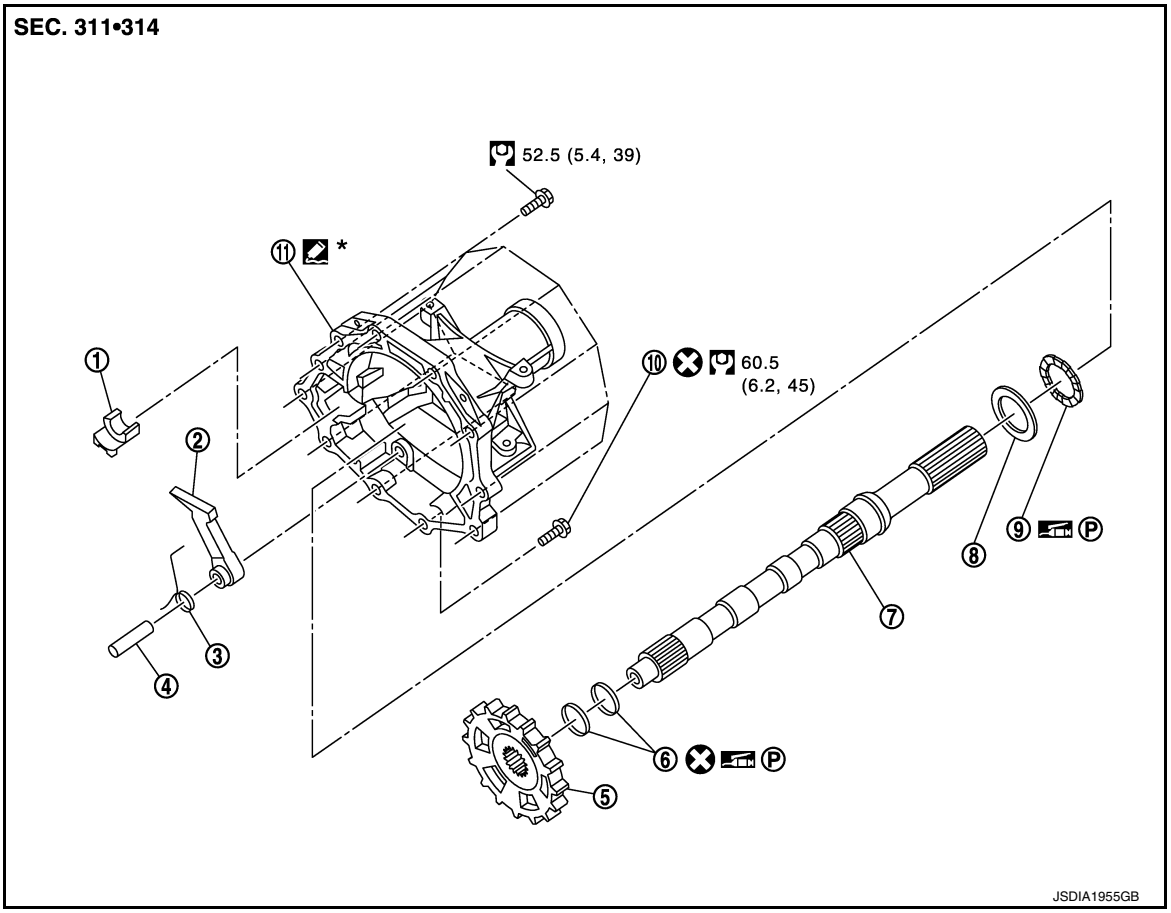
Start the engine and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.

PARKING COMPONENTS

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579013



1.	Parking actuator support	2.	Parking pawl	3.	Return spring
4.	Pawl shaft	5.	Parking gear	6.	Seal ring
7.	Output shaft	8.	Bearing race	9.	Needle bearing
10.	Self-sealing bolt	11.	Rear extension		

*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

2WD : Removal and Installation

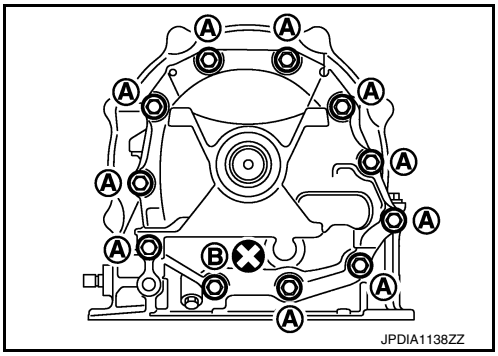
INFOID:0000000010579014

REMOVAL

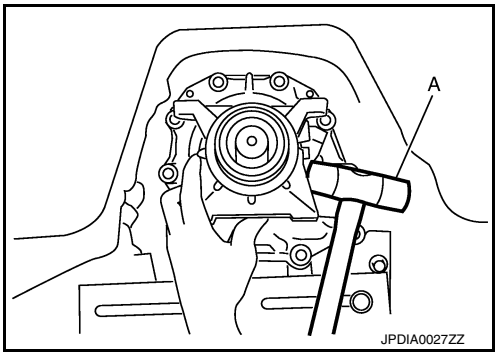
1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
2. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
3. Remove propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-120, "Exploded View".
4. Remove control rod. Refer to TM-185, "Exploded View".
5. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.
   CAUTION:
   When setting transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.
6. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to EM-73, "2WD : Exploded View".
7. Remove engine mounting insulator (rear). Refer to EM-73, "2WD : Exploded View".

8. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.

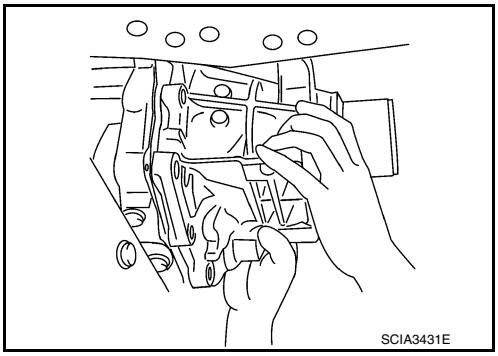
   A : Bolt
   B : Self-sealing bolt



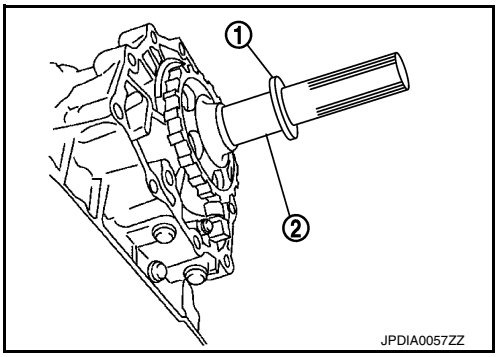
9. Tap rear extension assembly with a soft hammer (A).



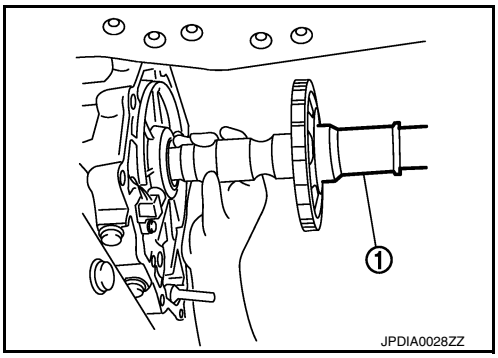
10. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



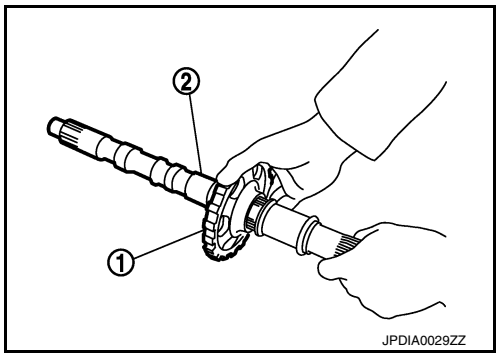
11. Remove bearing race (1) from output shaft (2).



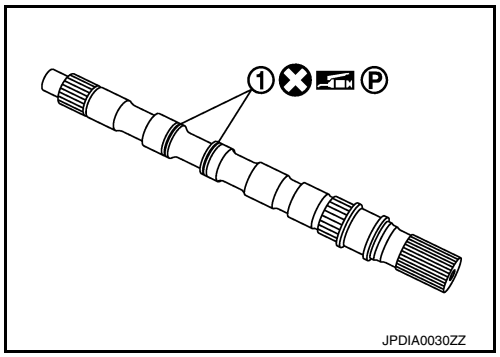
12. Remove output shaft (1) from transmission case by rotating left/right.



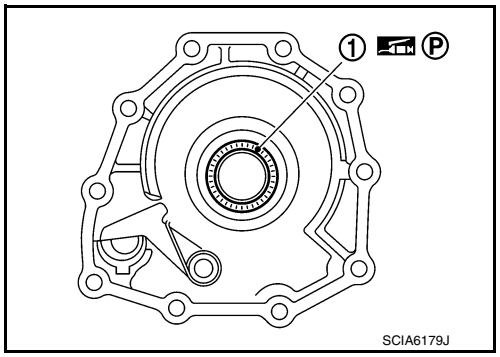
13. Remove parking gear (1) from output shaft (2).



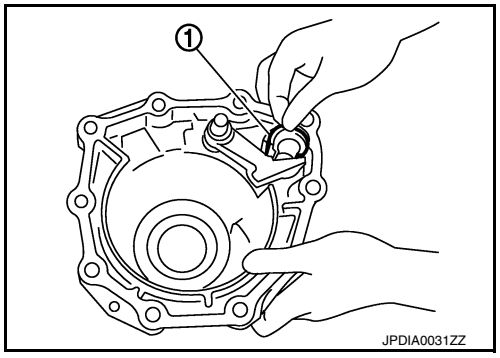
14. Remove seal rings (1) from output shaft.



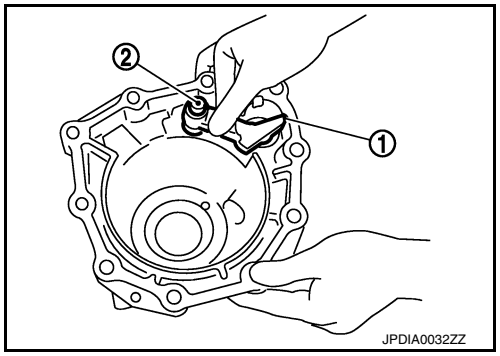
15. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension.



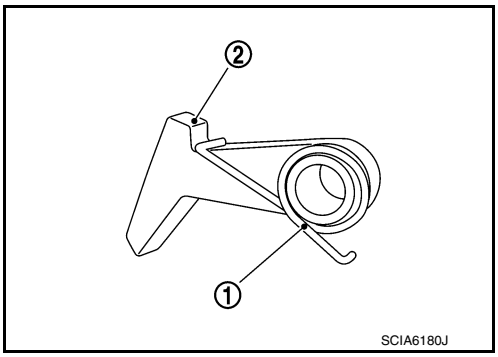
16. Remove parking actuator support (1) from rear extension.



17. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) (1) and pawl shaft (2) from rear extension.



18. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse seal rings and drain plug gasket.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and seal rings.**
- **Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.**
- Refer to the followings installing rear extension assembly.

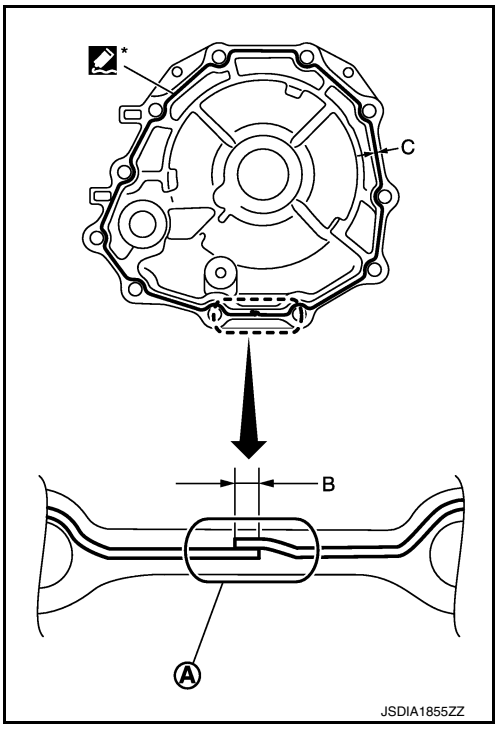
- Apply recommended sealant to rear extension assembly as shown in the figure.

: Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".)

Sealant starting point and end-point (A)	**: Start and finish point shall be in the center of two bolts.**
Overlap width of sealant starting point and end-point (B)	**: 3 – 5 mm (0.12 – 0.20 in)**
Sealant width (C)	**: 1.0 – 2.0 mm (0.04 – 0.08 in)**
Sealant height (C)	**: 0.4 – 1.0 mm (0.016 – 0.04 in)**

CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.

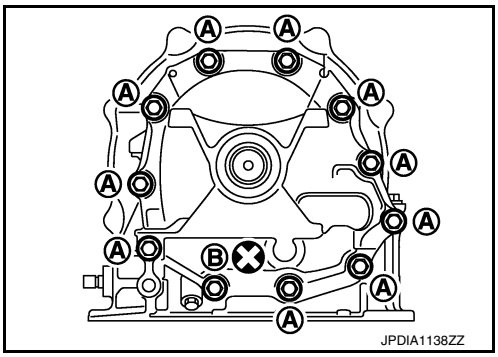


- Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to the specified torque.

A : Bolt

B : Self-sealing bolt

- Fill ATF after installation. Refer to TM-174, "Changing".

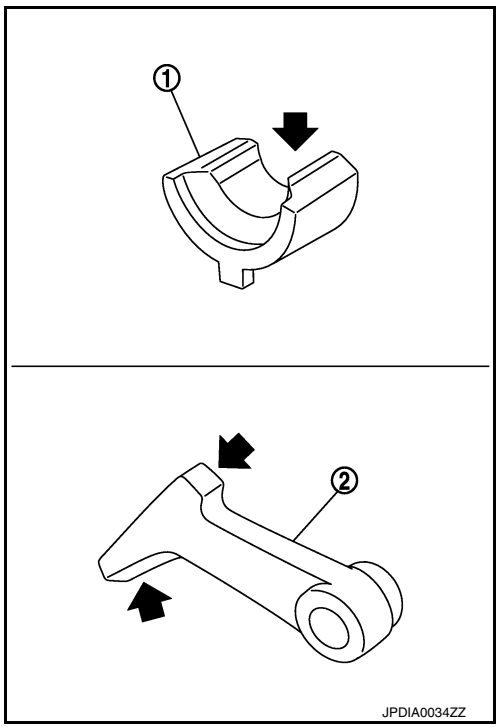


2WD : Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579015

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

If the contact surface on parking actuator support (1), parking pawl (2) and etc. has excessive wear, abrasion, bend, or any other damage, replace the components.



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Start the engine and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.
- Check A/T position after adjusting A/T position. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

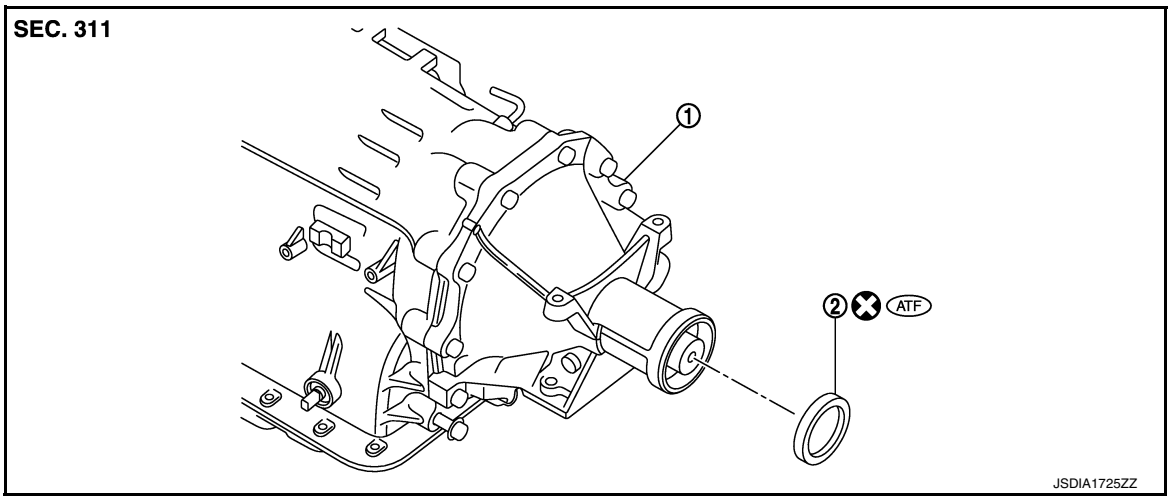
Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

REAR OIL SEAL

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579016



1. A/T assembly
2. Rear oil seal

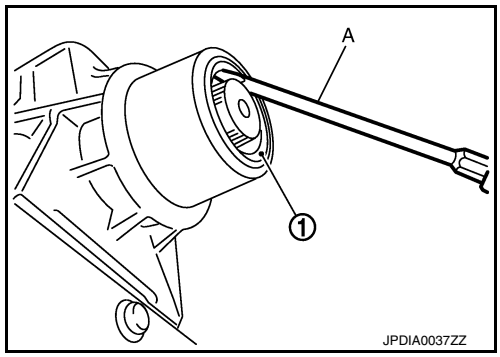
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

2WD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579017

REMOVAL

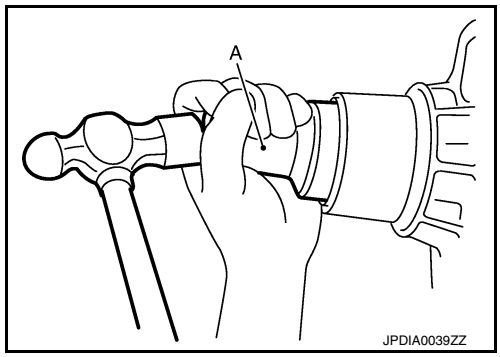
1. Separate propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-120, "Exploded View".
2. Remove rear oil seal (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to scratch rear extension assembly.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- As shown in the figure, use the drift [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)] (A) to drive rear oil seal into rear extension assembly until it is flush.
  CAUTION:
  - **Never reuse rear oil seal.**
  - **Apply ATF to rear oil seal.**



2WD : Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579018

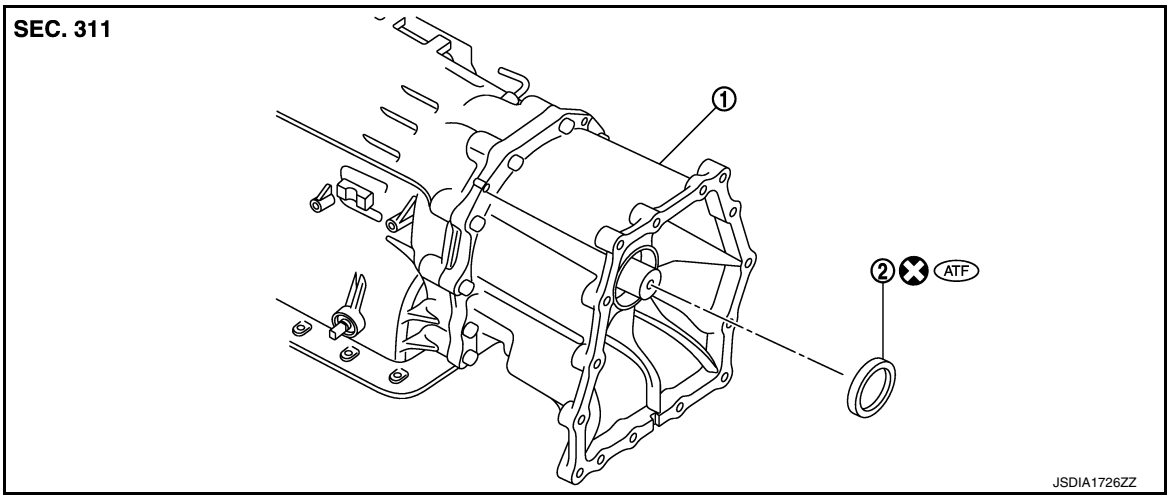
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Drive the vehicle and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.

AWD

AWD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579019



1. A/T assembly
2. Rear oil seal

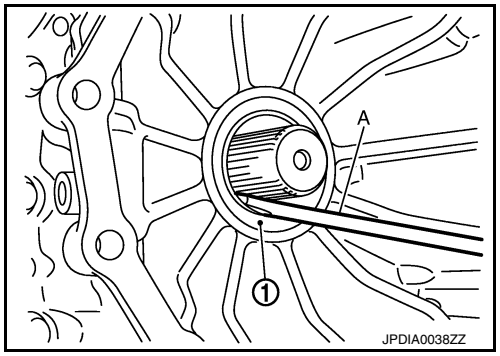
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

AWD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579020

REMOVAL

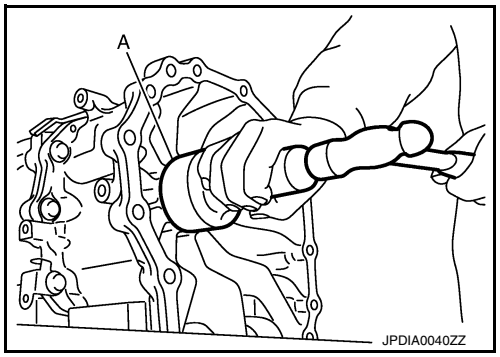
1. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly. Refer to DLN-65, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View".
2. Remove rear oil seal (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to scratch adapter case assembly.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- As shown in the figure, use the drift [64 mm (2.52 in) dia. commercial service tool] (A) to drive rear oil seal into adapter case assembly until it is flush.
  CAUTION:
  - **Never reuse rear oil seal.**
  - **Apply ATF to rear oil seal.**



AWD : Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579021

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

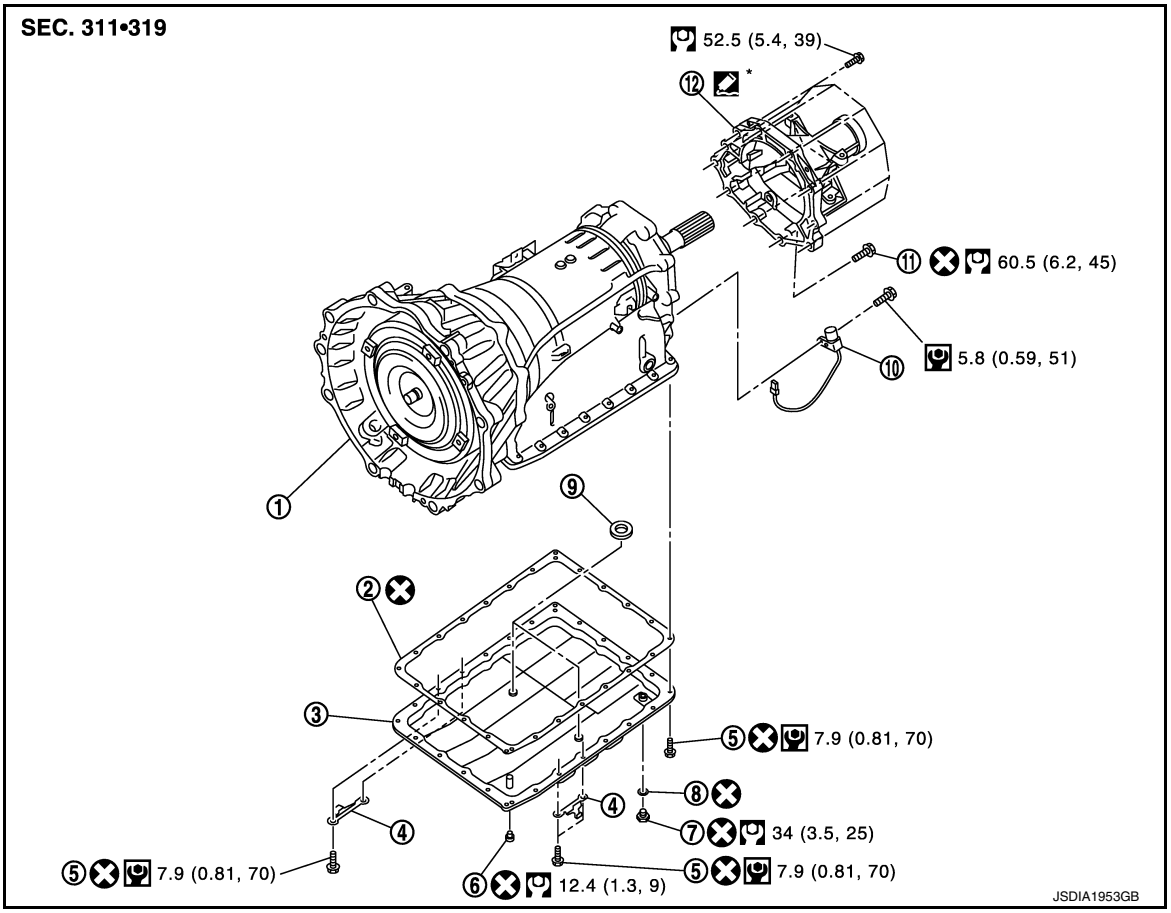
Drive the vehicle and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.

OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579022



1.	A/T	2.	Oil pan gasket	3.	Oil pan
4.	Overflow plug	5.	Drain plug	6.	Drain plug gasket
7.	Oil pan mounting bolt	8.	Magnet	9.	Output speed sensor
10.	Rear extension	11.	Self-sealing bolt		

*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

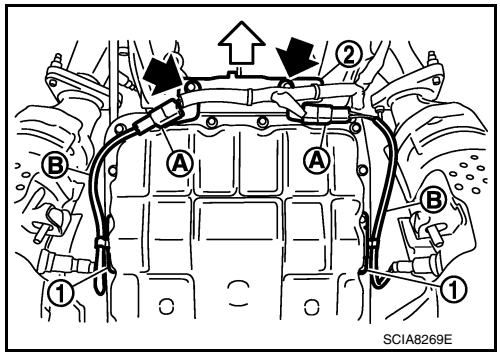
2WD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579023

REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
3. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
4. Separate propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-120, "Exploded View".
5. Remove control rod. Refer to TM-185, "Exploded View".
6. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".

7. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connectors (A).

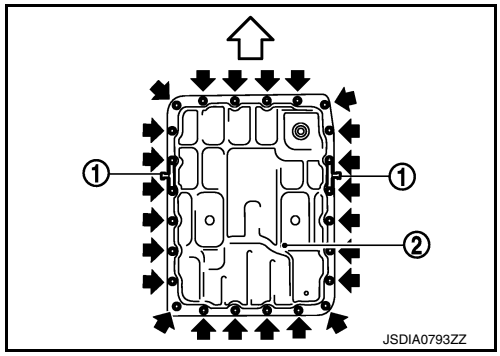


⇦ : Vehicle front

⬅ : Bolt

8. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
9. Remove bracket (2) from transmission assembly. Refer to TM-211, "2WD : Exploded View".

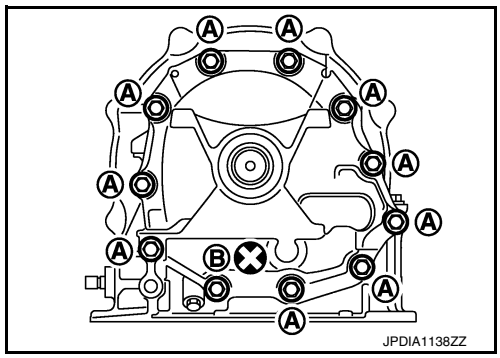
10. Remove clips (1).



⇦ : Vehicle front

⬅ : Oil pan mounting bolt

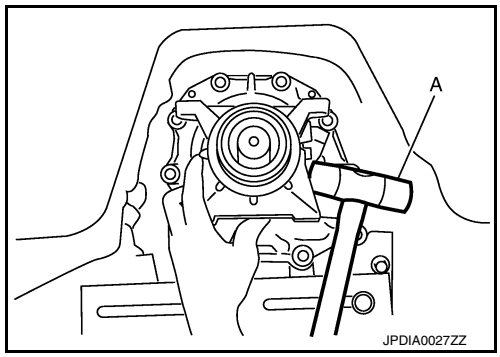
11. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.
12. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.
    CAUTION:
    When setting transmission jack, place wooden blocks to prevent from damaging control valve & TCM and transmission case.
13. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to EM-73, "2WD : Exploded View".
14. Remove engine mounting insulator (rear). Refer to EM-73, "2WD : Exploded View".
15. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.



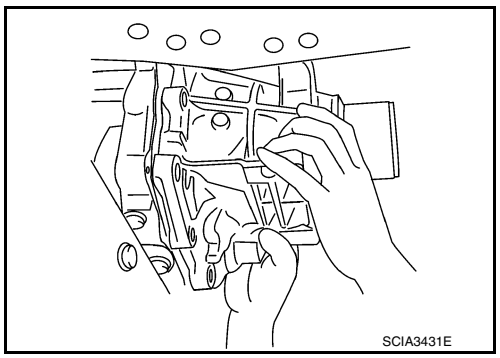
A : Bolt

B : Self-sealing bolt

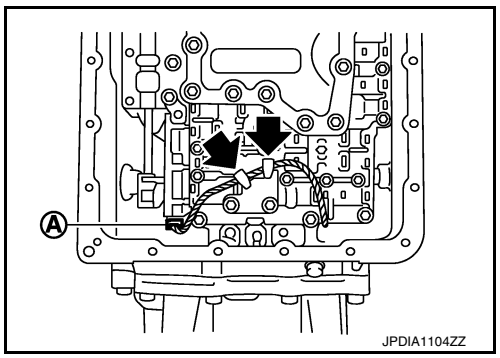
16. Tap rear extension assembly with a soft hammer (A).



17. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



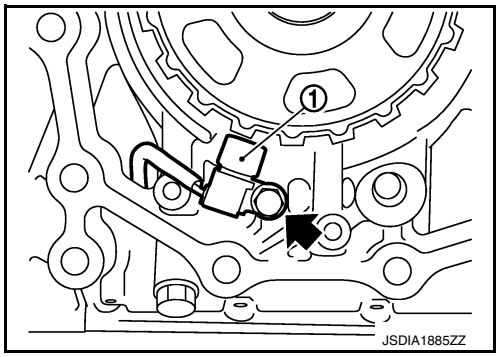
18. Disconnect output speed sensor connector (A).
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to damage connector
19. Disengage terminal clips (⬅).



20. Remove output speed sensor (1) from transmission case.

    ⬅ : Bolt

    CAUTION:
    - **Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
    - **Never disassemble.**
    - **Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
    - **Never place in an area affected by magnetism.**



INSTALLATION

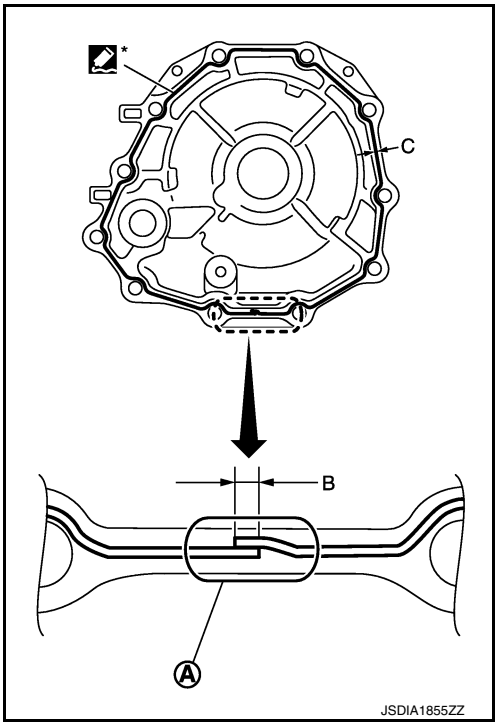
Note the following, and install in the reverse order removal.

CAUTION:
- **Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pole and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.**
- **Never reuse drain plug gasket.**
- Refer to the followings when installing output speed sensor.
  CAUTION:
  - **Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
  - **Never disassemble.**
  - **Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
  - **Never place in an area affected by magnetism.**
- Refer to the followings when installing rear extension assembly.

- Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".) to rear extension assembly as shown in the figure.

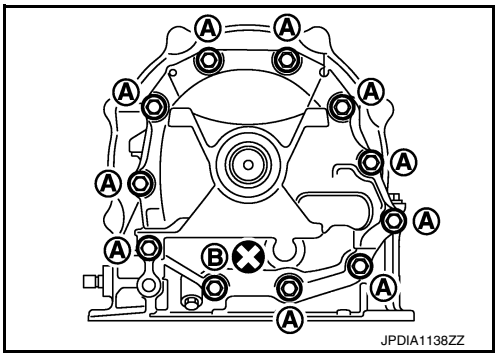
Sealant starting point and end-point (A)	**: Start and finish point shall be in the center of two bolts.**
Overlap width of sealant starting point and end-point (B)	**: 3 – 5 mm (0.12 – 0.20 in)**
Sealant width (C)	**: 1.0 – 2.0 mm (0.04 – 0.08 in)**
Sealant height (C)	**: 0.4 – 1.0 mm (0.016 – 0.04 in)**

CAUTION:
Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.



- Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to the specified torque.

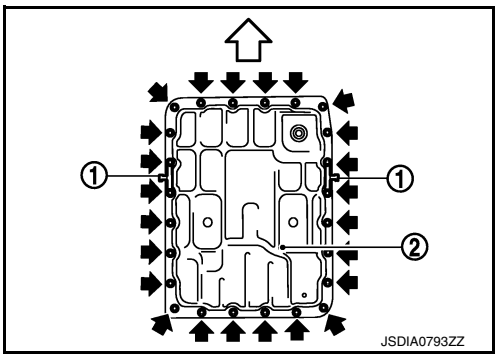
A : Bolt
B : Self-sealing bolt



- Refer to the following when installing oil pan (2) (with oil pan gasket) and clips (1) to transmission case.

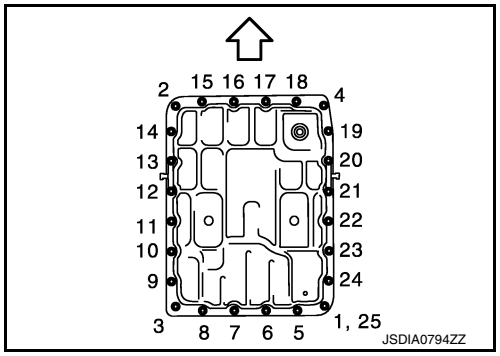
⇦ : Vehicle front
⬅ : Oil pan mounting bolt

CAUTION:
- **Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.**
- **Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.**
- **Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.**
- **Be careful not to pinch harnesses.**
- **Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.**



- Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Tighten necessary oil pan mounting bolts with specified torque.

⇦ : Vehicle front



- Fill ATF after installation. Refer to TM-174, "Changing".

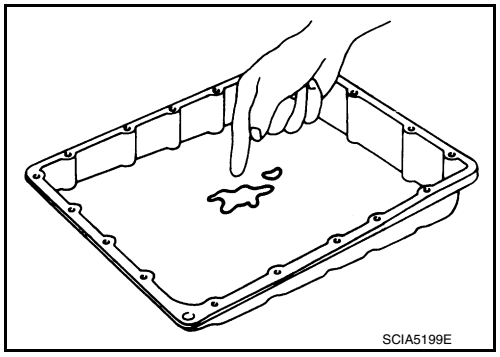
2WD : Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579024

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

- **If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-177, "Cleaning".**



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Start the engine and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.
- Check A/T position after adjusting A/T position. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

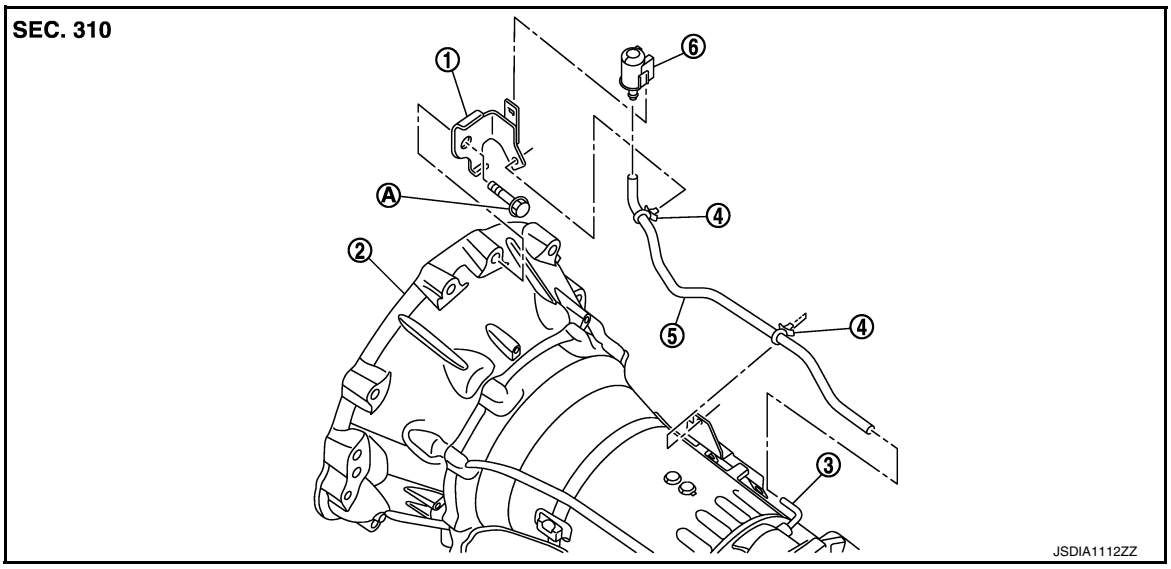
Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

AIR BREATHER HOSE

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579025



1.	Bracket	2.	A/T assembly	3.	Air breather tube
4.	Clip	5.	Air breather hose	6.	Air breather box

A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-204, "2WD : Removal and Installation".

2WD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579026

REMOVAL

1. Remove clips of air breather hose from brackets.
2. Remove air breather box from bracket.
3. Remove air breather box from air breather hose.
4. Remove air breather hose.
5. Separate propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-120, "Exploded View".
6. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".
7. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.
   CAUTION:
   When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.
8. Remove rear engine mounting member with a power tool. Refer to EM-73, "2WD : Exploded View".
9. Remove bolt fixing A/T assembly to engine with a power tool.
10. Remove bracket.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

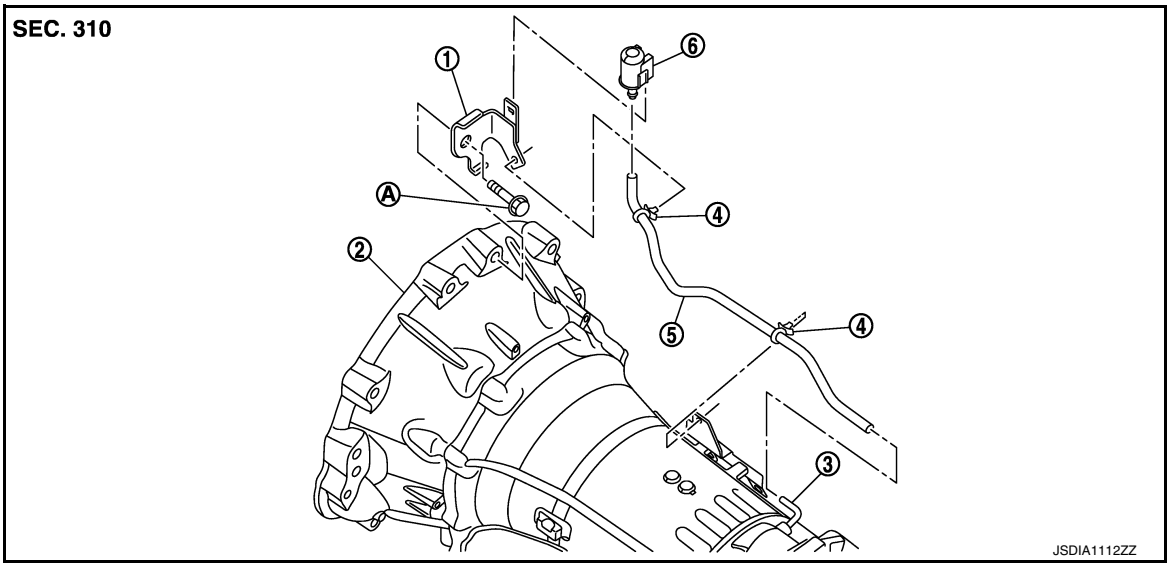
CAUTION:

- **When installing air breather hose, be careful not to crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.**
- **When inserting air breather hose to air breather tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the radius curve end.**
- **When inserting air breather hose to air breather box, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the stop.**
- **Install air breather hose to air breather box so that the paint mark is facing backward.**
- **Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.**

AWD

AWD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579027



1.	Bracket	2.	A/T assembly	3.	Air breather tube
4.	Clip	5.	Air breather hose	6.	Air breather box

A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-205, "AWD : Removal and Installation".

AWD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579028

REMOVAL

1. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to DLN-110, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View".
2. Remove clips of air breather hose from brackets.
3. Remove air breather box from bracket.
4. Remove air breather box from air breather hose.
5. Remove air breather hose.
6. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-130, "Exploded View".
7. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".
8. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug when setting the transmission jack.
9. Remove rear engine mounting member with a power tool. Refer to EM-77, "AWD : Exploded View".
10. Remove bolt fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with power tool.
11. Remove bracket.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

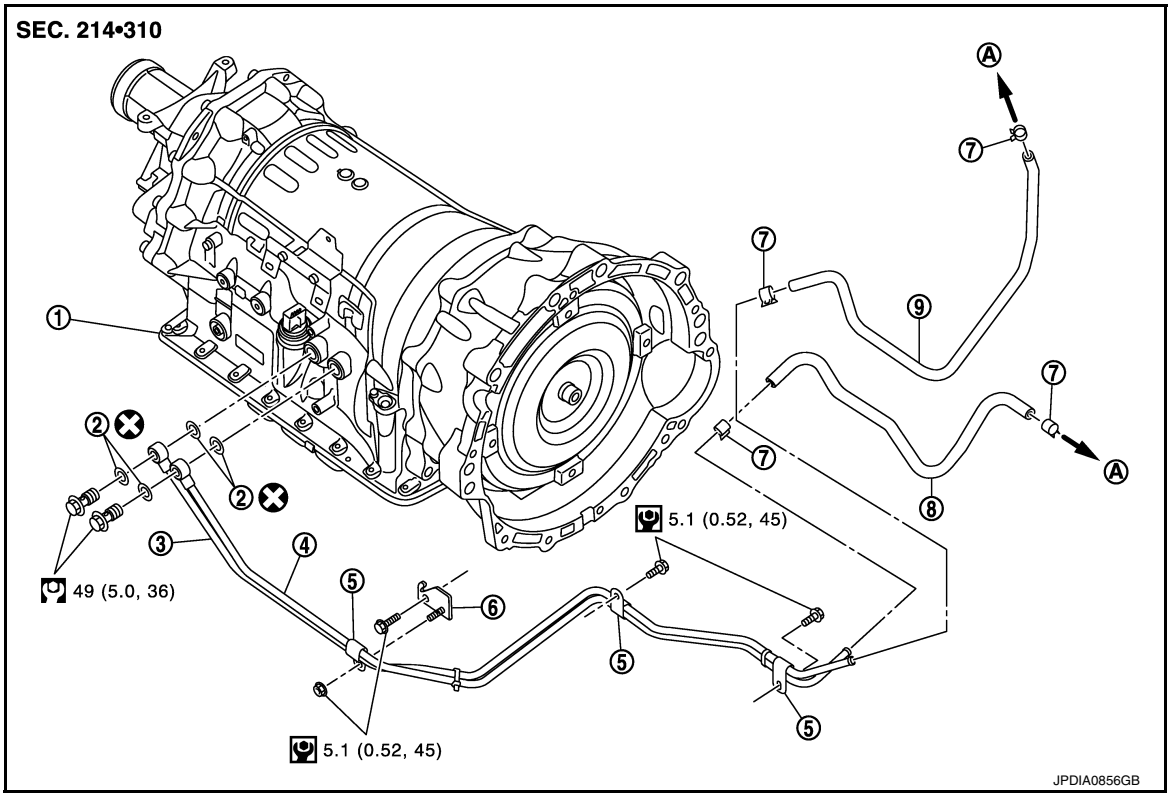
- **When installing air breather hose, be careful not to crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.**
- **When inserting air breather hose to air breather tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the radius curve end.**
- **When inserting air breather hose to air breather box, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the stop.**
- **Install air breather hose to air breather box so that the paint mark is facing backward.**
- **Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.**

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579029



1. A/T assembly	2. Copper washer	3. A/T fluid cooler tube
4. A/T fluid cooler tube	5. Clip	6. Bracket
7. Hose clamp	8. A/T fluid cooler hose B	9. A/T fluid cooler hose A
A. To radiator		

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

2WD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579030

REMOVAL

1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-29, "Exploded View".
2. Remove engine lower cover with power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
3. Remove A/T fluid cooler hose A and A/T fluid cooler hose B.
4. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine.
5. Plug up opening such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
6. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle.
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tubes.
7. Remove clips and bracket.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Never reuse copper washer.

- Refer to the following when installing A/T fluid cooler hoses.

Hose name	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	Facing backward	A
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	B
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	Facing downward	C
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	B

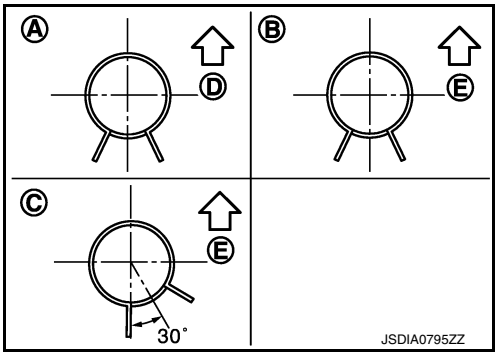
*: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.

- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

  ⇦ D : Vehicle front

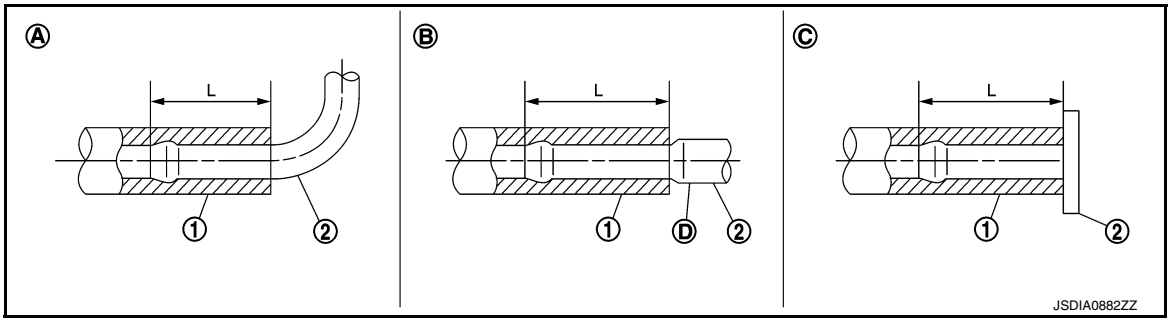
  ⇦ E : Vehicle upper

- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension “L” described below.

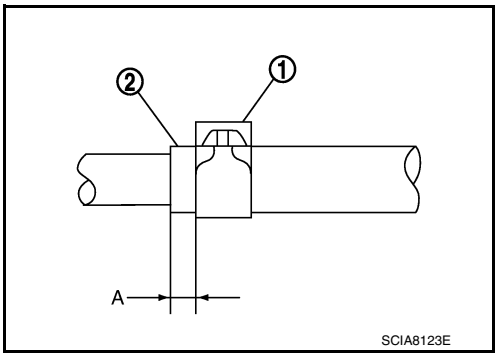
(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension “L”
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	A	End reaches the radius curve end.
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	B	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	C	Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator.
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	B	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]



- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension “A” from the hose edge.

  Dimension “A” : 5 – 9 mm (0.20 – 0.35 in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.



2WD : Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579031

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Start the engine and Check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.

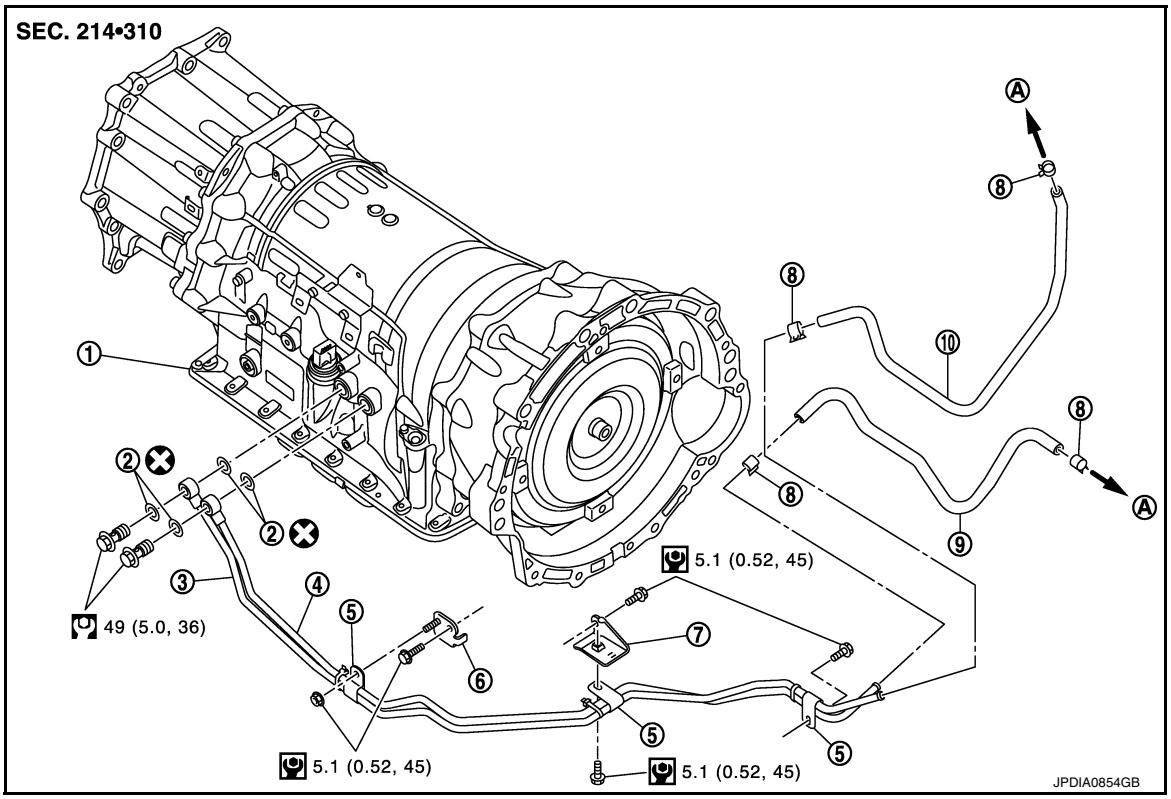
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-176, "Adjustment".

AWD

AWD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579032



1. A/T assembly	2. Copper washer	3. A/T fluid cooler tube
4. A/T fluid cooler tube	5. Clip	6. Bracket
7. Bracket	8. Hose clamp	9. A/T fluid cooler hose B
10. A/T fluid cooler hose A		
A. To radiator		

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

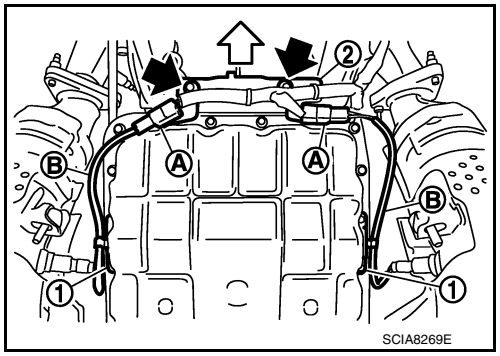
AWD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579033

REMOVAL

1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-29, "Exploded View".
2. Remove engine under cover with a power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
3. Remove A/T fluid cooler hose A and A/T fluid cooler hose B.
4. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".
5. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".

6. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).



⇦ : Vehicle front

⬅ : Bolt

7. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
8. Remove harness bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
9. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-130, "Exploded View".
10. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to DLN-110, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View".
11. Lift up a transmission jack to make the gap between converter housing of A/T assembly and front suspension member.
    CAUTION:
    Never contact the A/T and transfer assembly with the lower lever of A/T shift selector when lifting up a transmission jack.
12. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine.
13. Plug up opening such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
14. Remove clips and brackets.
15. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle.
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tubes.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

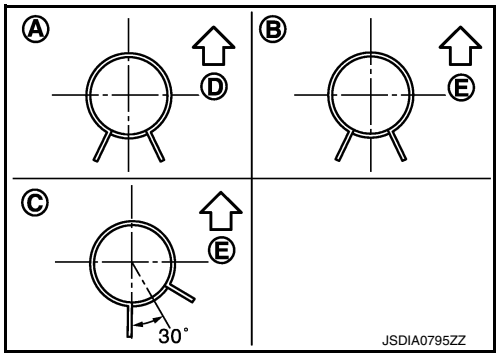
Never reuse copper washer.

- Refer to the following when installing A/T fluid cooler hoses.

Hose name	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	Facing backward	A
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	B
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	Facing downward	C
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	B

*: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.

- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.



⇦ D : Vehicle front

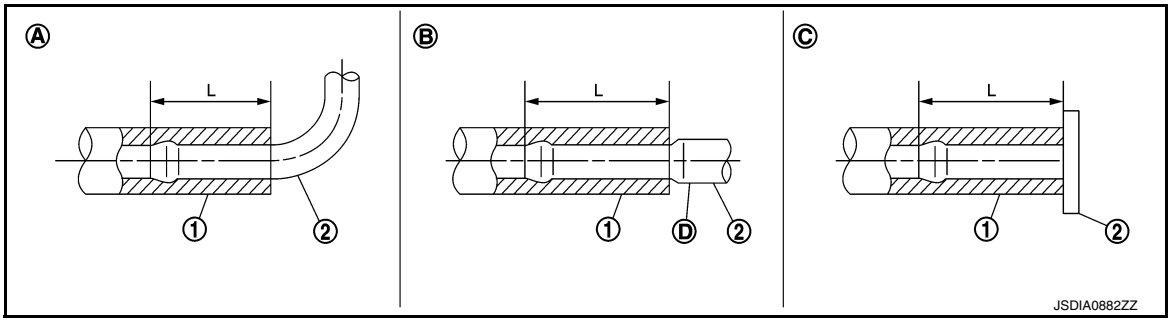
⇦ E : Vehicle upper

- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.

- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension “L” described below.

(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension “L”
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	A	End reaches the radius curve end.
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	B	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]

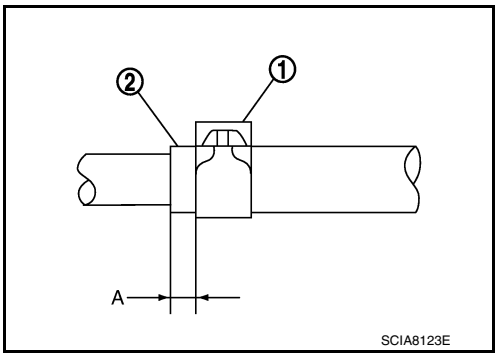
(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension “L”
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	C	Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator.
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	B	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]



- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension “A” from the hose edge.

Dimension “A” : 5 – 9 mm (0.20 – 0.35 in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.



AWD : Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579034

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Start the engine and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-176, "Adjustment".

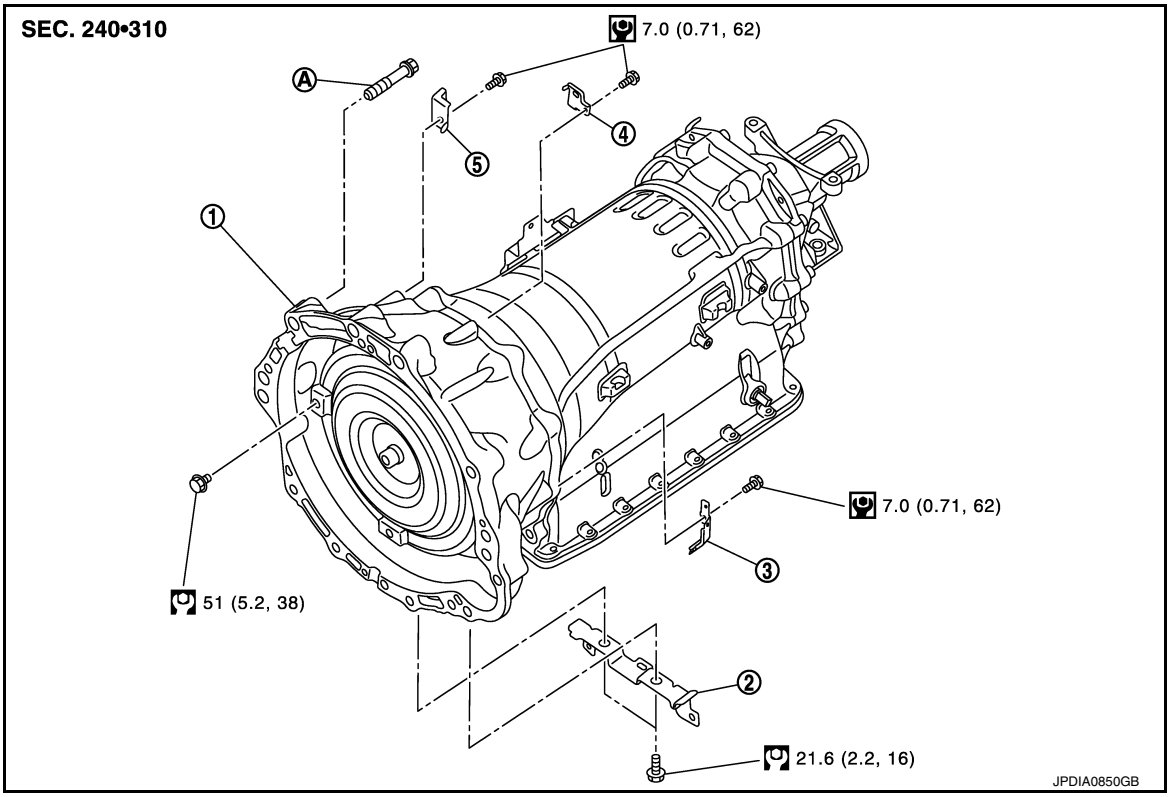
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579035



1. A/T assembly
2. Bracket
3. Bracket
4. Bracket
5. Bracket

A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-211, "2WD : Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

2WD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579036

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- **When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.**
- **Be careful not to damage sensor edge.**

1. Shift the selector lever to “P” position, and then release the parking brake.
2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
3. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".
4. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-120, "Exploded View".
5. Remove engine lower cover with a power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
6. Remove front cross bar. Refer to FSU-14, "Exploded View".
7. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
8. Remove three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
9. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to EM-125, "Exploded View".

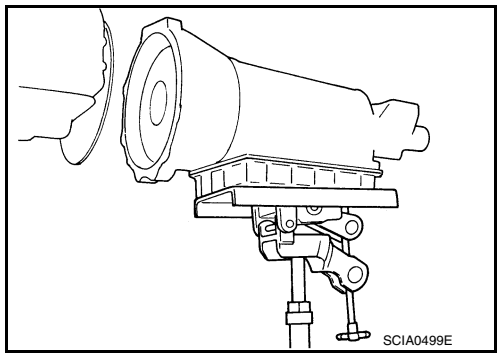
   CAUTION:

   - **Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**

- **Never disassemble.**
- **Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
- **Never place in an area affected by magnetism.**

10. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-21, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View".
11. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-47, "Exploded View".
12. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.
    CAUTION:
    When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
13. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine. Refer to TM-206, "2WD : Exploded View".
14. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
15. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.
    CAUTION:
    When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.
16. Remove rear engine mounting member and engine mounting insulator (rear) with a power tool. Refer to EM-73, "2WD : Exploded View".
17. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
18. Remove harness and brackets.
19. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine with a power tool.
20. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle.
    CAUTION:
    - **Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.**
    - **Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.**

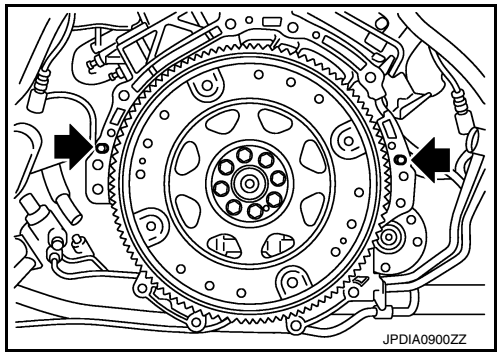
    NOTE:
    Be placing wooden block between oil pan (upper) and front suspension member, the removal of A/T assembly from engine becomes easier.
21. Remove air breather hose, air breather box, and bracket. Refer to TM-204, "2WD : Exploded View".
22. Remove manual lever and control rod. Refer to TM-185, "Exploded View".



INSTALLATION

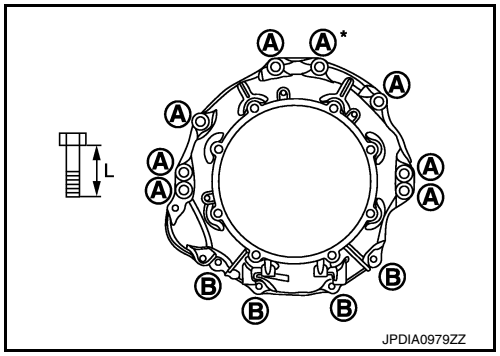
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- Perform inspection before installing A/T assembly. Refer to TM-213, "2WD : Inspection and Adjustment".
- Check fitting of dowel pin (⬅).



- Install the fixing bolts of A/T assembly and engine according to the following standards.

Bolt symbol	A	B
Insertion direction	A/T assembly to engine	Engine to A/T assembly
Number of bolts	8	4
Bolt length “L” mm (in)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)	46.6 (4.8, 34)



*: Tightening the bolt with bracket. Refer to TM-204, "2WD : Exploded View".

- Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

CAUTION:
- **When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.**
- **When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-55, "Removal and Installation".**
- **Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.**

2WD : Inspection and Adjustment

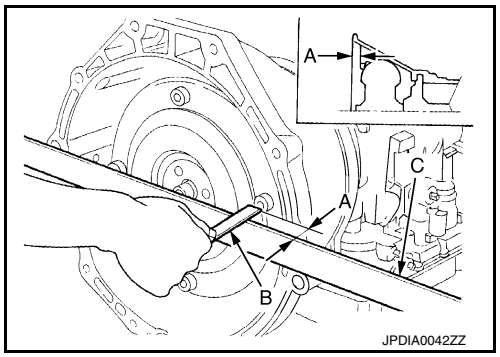
INFOID:0000000010579037

INSPECTION BEFORE INSTALLATION

Check dimension (A) between the converter housing and torque converter.

B : Scale
C : Straightedge

Dimension (A) **: Refer to TM-303, "Torque Converter".**



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Start engine and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.
- Check A/T position after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

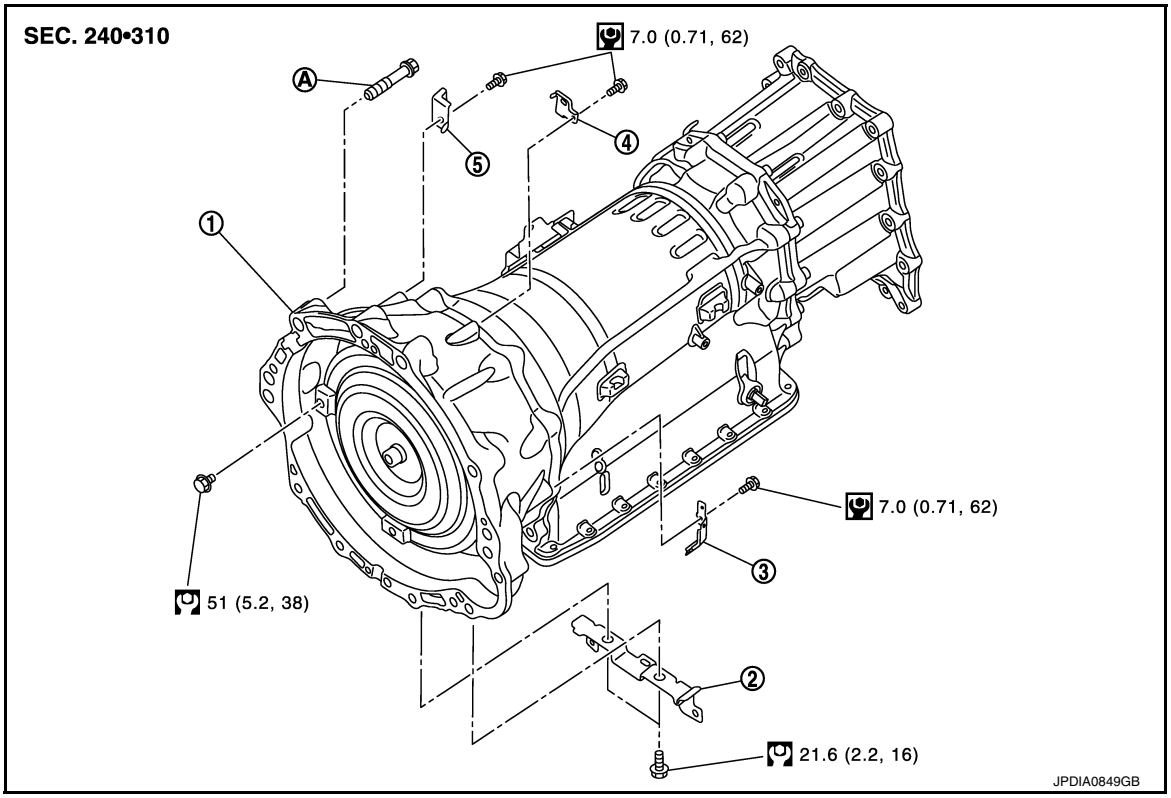
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

- Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-176, "Adjustment".
- Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

AWD

AWD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579038



1.	A/T assembly	2.	Bracket	3.	Bracket
4.	Bracket	5.	Bracket		

A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-214, "AWD : Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

AWD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579039

REMOVAL

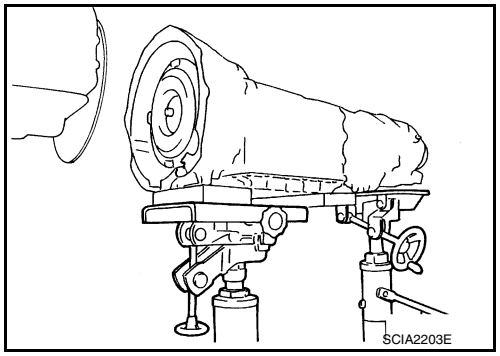
CAUTION:

- **When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.**
- **Be careful not to damage sensor edge.**

1. Shift the selector lever to “P” position, and then release the parking brake.
2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
3. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-182, "Exploded View".
4. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-130, "Exploded View".
5. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to DLN-110, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View".
6. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.
   CAUTION:
   When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.
7. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to EM-125, "Exploded View".
   CAUTION:
   - **Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
   - **Never disassemble.**
   - **Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
   - **Never place in an area affected by magnetism.**
8. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-21, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View".

9. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-47, "Exploded View".
10. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.
    CAUTION:
    When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
11. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes. Refer to TM-208, "AWD : Exploded View".
12. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
13. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and AWD solenoid harness connector.
14. Remove harness and brackets.
15. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine with a power tool.
16. Remove A/T assembly with transfer assembly from vehicle.
    CAUTION:
    - **Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.**
    - **Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.**

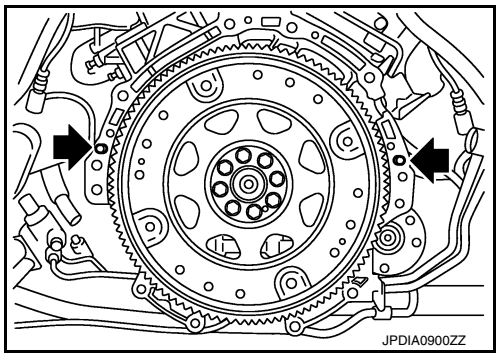
    NOTE:
    Be placing wooden block between oil pan (upper) and front suspension member, the removal of A/T assembly from engine becomes easier.
17. Remove air breather hose, air breather box, and bracket. Refer to TM-205, "AWD : Exploded View".
18. Remove manual lever and control rod. Refer to TM-185, "Exploded View".
19. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly with a power tool. Refer to DLN-65, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View".



INSTALLATION

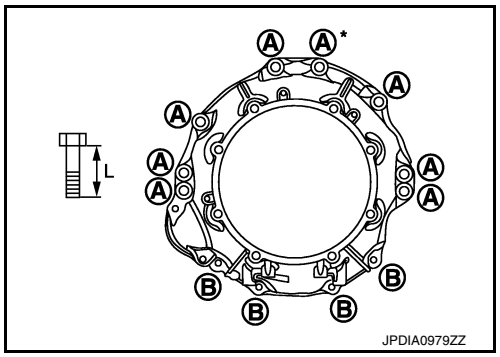
Note the following, and Install in the reverse order of removal.

- Perform inspection before installing A/T assembly. Refer to TM-216, "AWD : Inspection and Adjustment".
- Check fitting of dowel pin (⬅).



- Install the fixing bolts of A/T assembly and engine according to the following standards.

Bolt symbol	A	B
Insertion direction	A/T assembly to engine	Engine to A/T assembly
Number of bolts	8	4
Bolt length “L” mm (in)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)	46.6 (4.8, 34)



*: Tightening the bolt with bracket. Refer to TM-205, "AWD : Exploded View".

- Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
  CAUTION:
  - **When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.**

- **When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-55, "Removal and Installation".**
- **Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.**

AWD : Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579040

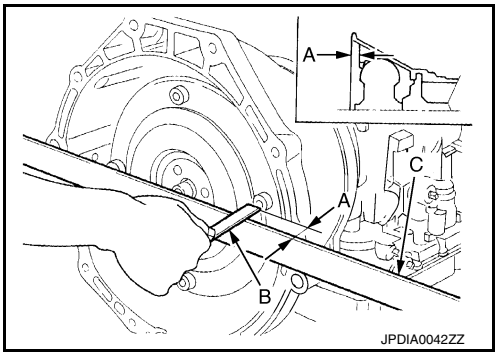
INSPECTION BEFORE INSTALLATION

Check dimension (A) between the converter housing and torque converter.

B : Scale

C : Straightedge

Dimension (A) : Refer to TM-303, "Torque Converter".



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Start engine and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.
- Check A/T position after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

- Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-176, "Adjustment".
- Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-181, "Inspection and Adjustment".

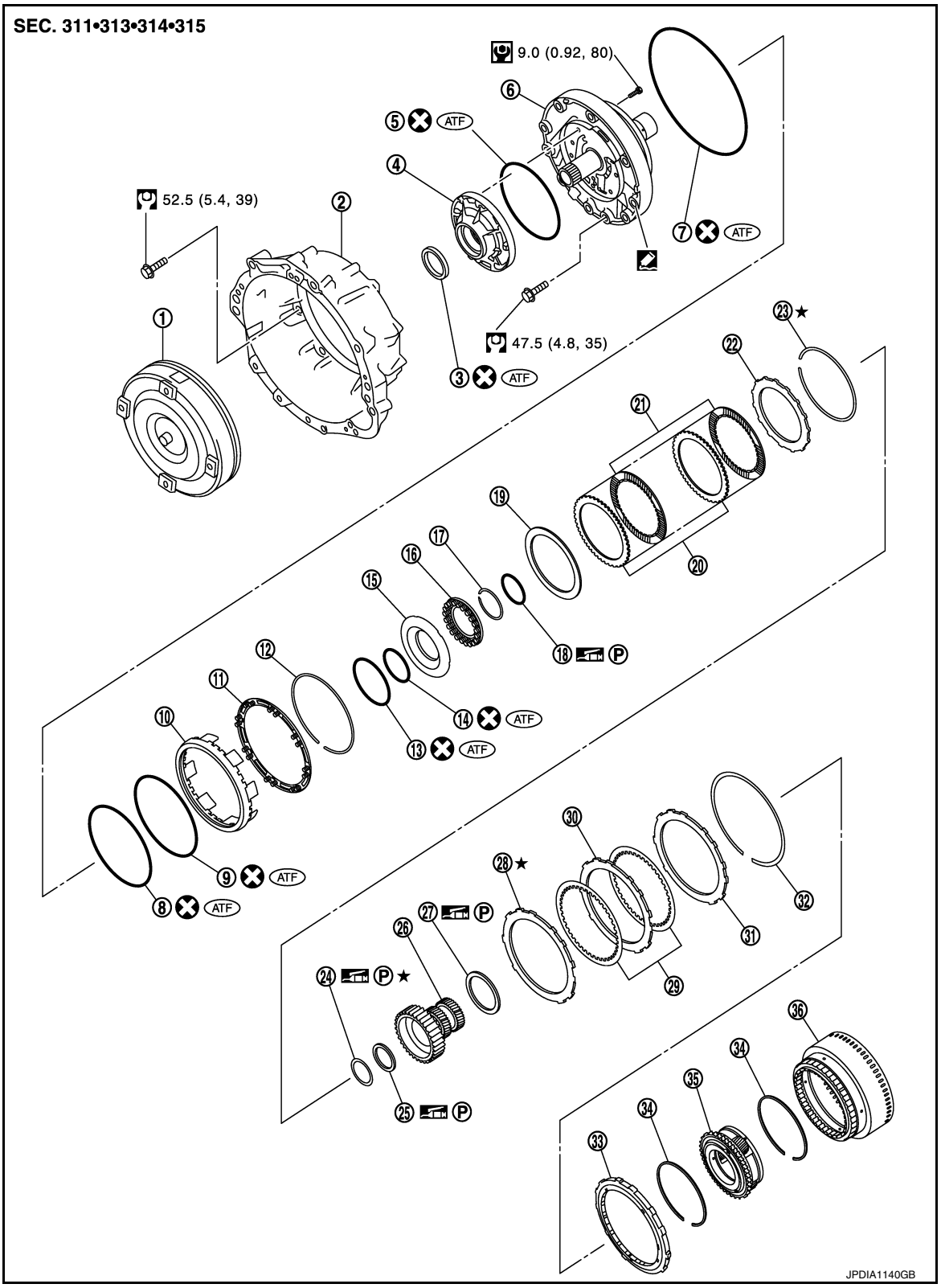
UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579041

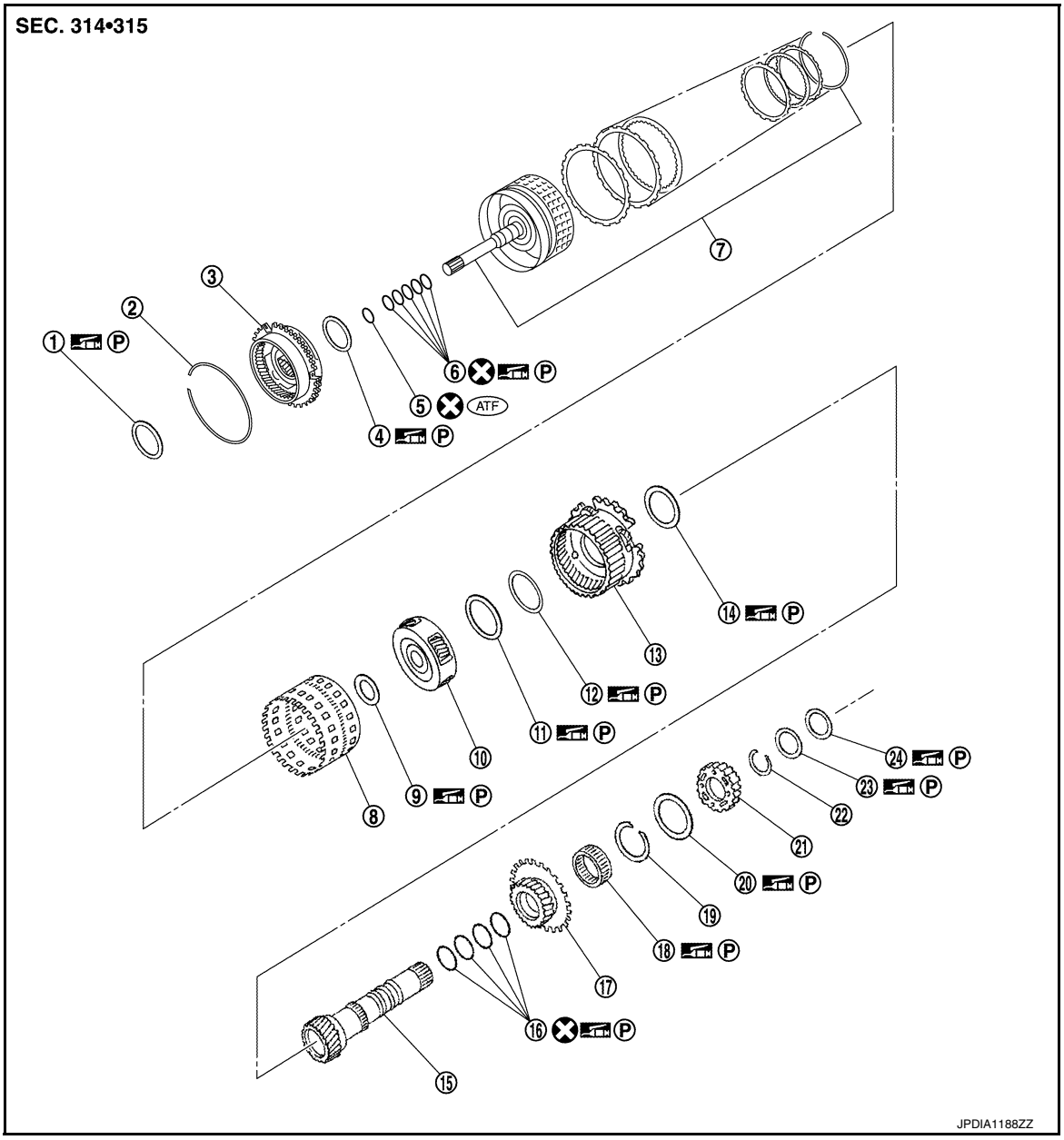
2WD MODELS



1.	Torque converter	2.	Converter housing	3.	Oil pump housing oil seal
4.	Oil pump housing	5.	O-ring	6.	Oil pump cover
7.	O-ring	8.	D-ring	9.	D-ring
10.	Front brake piston	11.	Front brake spring retainer	12.	Snap ring
13.	D-ring	14.	D-ring	15.	2346 brake piston
16.	2346 brake spring retainer	17.	Snap ring	18.	Seal ring
19.	2346 brake dish plate	20.	2346 brake driven plate	21.	2346 brake drive plate
22.	2346 brake retaining plate	23.	Snap ring	24.	Bearing race
25.	Needle bearing	26.	Under drive sun gear	27.	Needle bearing
28.	Front brake retaining plate	29.	Front brake drive plate	30.	Front brake driven plate
31.	Front brake retaining plate	32.	Snap ring	33.	1st one-way clutch
34.	Snap ring	35.	Under drive carrier assembly	36.	Front brake hub assembly

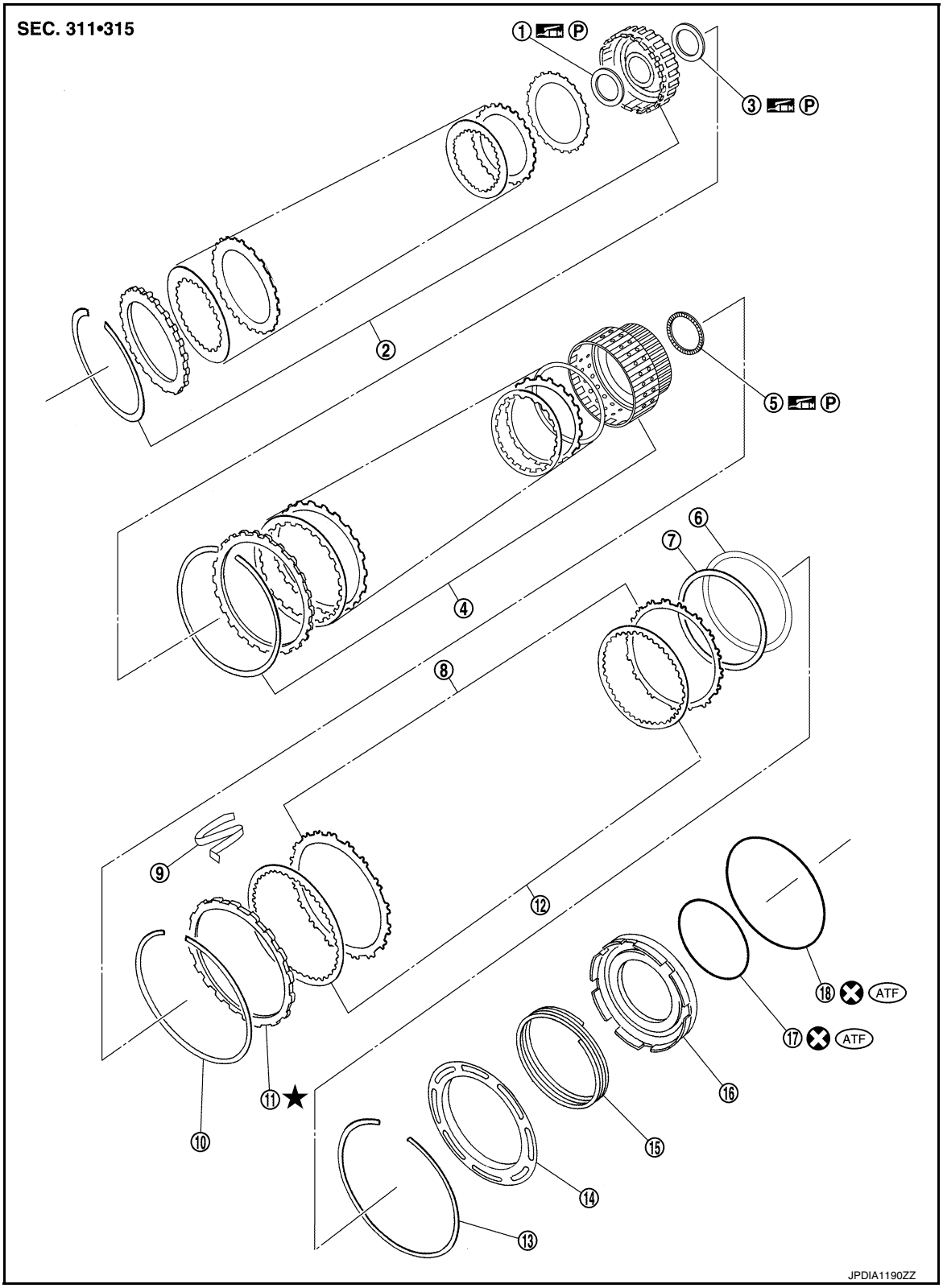
: Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.



1.	Needle bearing	2.	Snap ring	3.	Front carrier assembly
4.	Needle bearing	5.	O-ring	6.	Seal ring
7.	Input clutch assembly	8.	Rear internal gear	9.	Needle bearing
10.	Mid carrier assembly	11.	Needle bearing	12.	Bearing race
13.	Rear carrier assembly	14.	Needle bearing	15.	Mid sun gear
16.	Seal ring	17.	Rear sun gear	18.	2nd one-way clutch
19.	Snap ring	20.	Needle bearing	21.	High and low reverse clutch hub
22.	Snap ring	23.	Bearing race	24.	Needle bearing

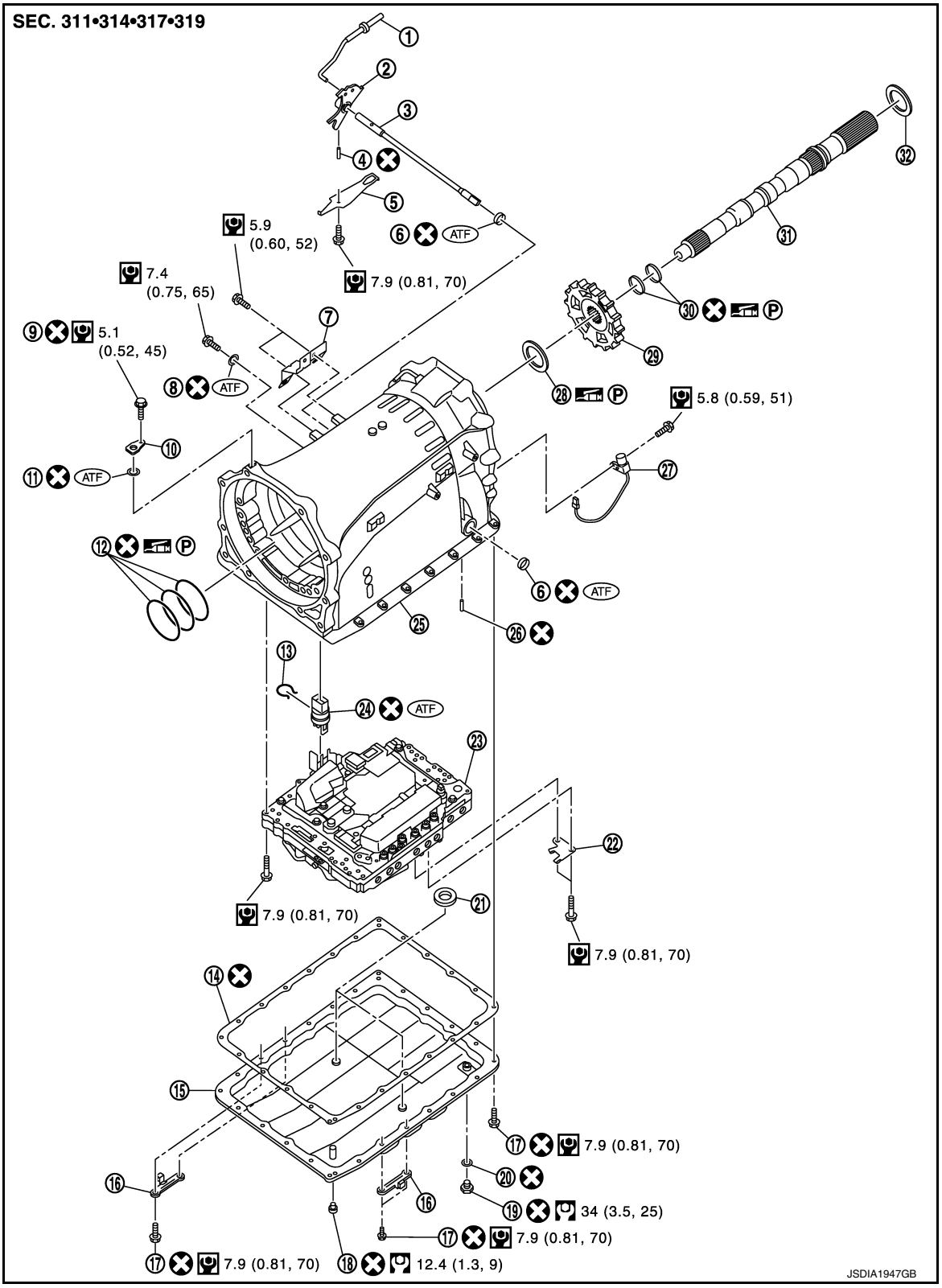
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.



1. Bearing race	2. High and low reverse clutch assembly	3. Needle bearing
4. Direct clutch assembly	5. Needle bearing	6. Reverse brake dish plate
7. Reverse brake dish plate	8. Reverse brake driven plate	9. N-spring
10. Snap ring	11. Reverse brake retaining plate	12. Reverse brake drive plate
13. Snap ring	14. Reverse brake spring retainer	15. Reverse brake return spring

16. Reverse brake piston
17. D-ring
18. D-ring

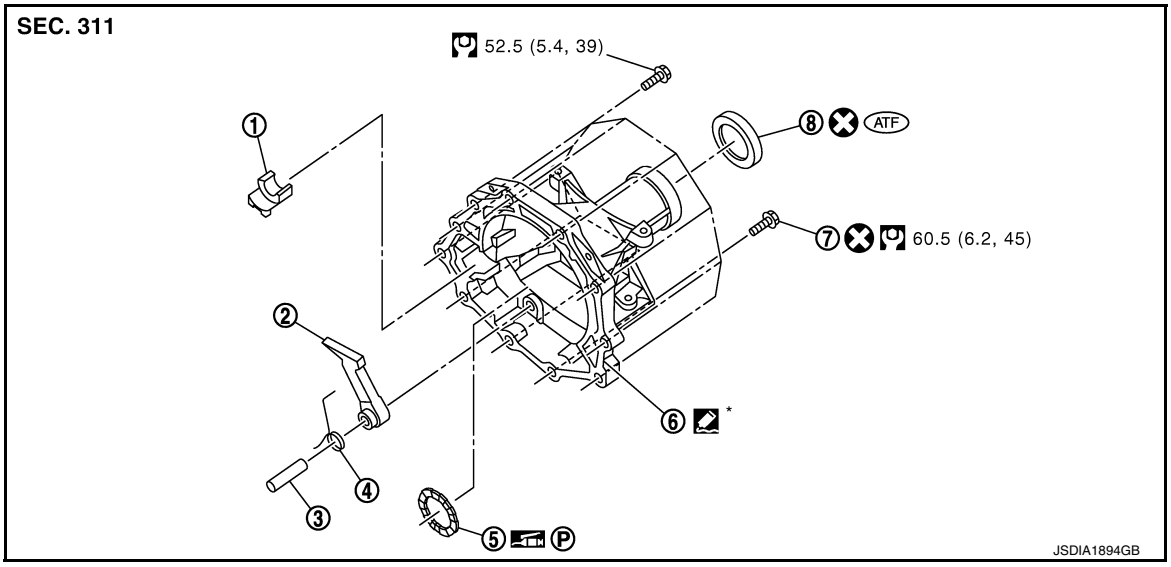
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.



1. Parking rod	2. Manual plate	3. Manual shaft
4. Retaining pin	5. Detent spring	6. Oil seal
7. Bracket	8. O-ring	9. Self-sealing bolt
10. Baffle plate	11. O-ring	12. Seal ring

13.	Snap ring	14.	Oil pan gasket	15.	Oil pan
16.	Clip	17.	Oil pan mounting bolt	18.	Overflow plug
19.	Drain plug	20.	Drain plug gasket	21.	Magnet
22.	Clip	23.	Control valve & TCM	24.	Joint connector
25.	Transmission case	26.	Retaining pin	27.	Output speed sensor
28.	Needle bearing	29.	Parking gear	30.	Seal ring
31.	Output shaft	32.	Bearing race		

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

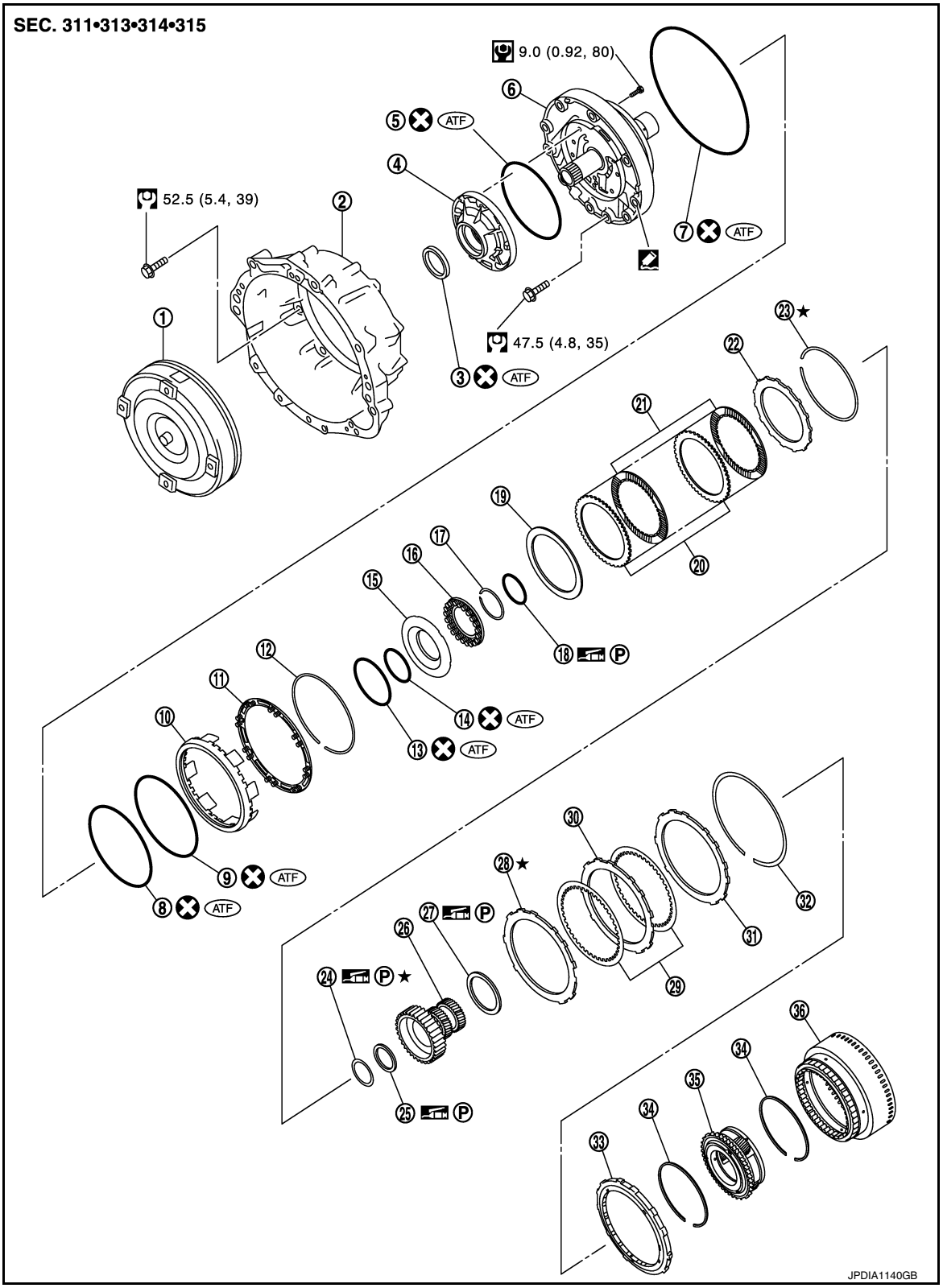


1.	Parking actuator support	2.	Parking pawl	3.	Pawl shaft
4.	Return spring	5.	Needle bearing	6.	Rear extension
7.	Self-sealing bolt	8.	Rear oil seal		

*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

AWD MODELS

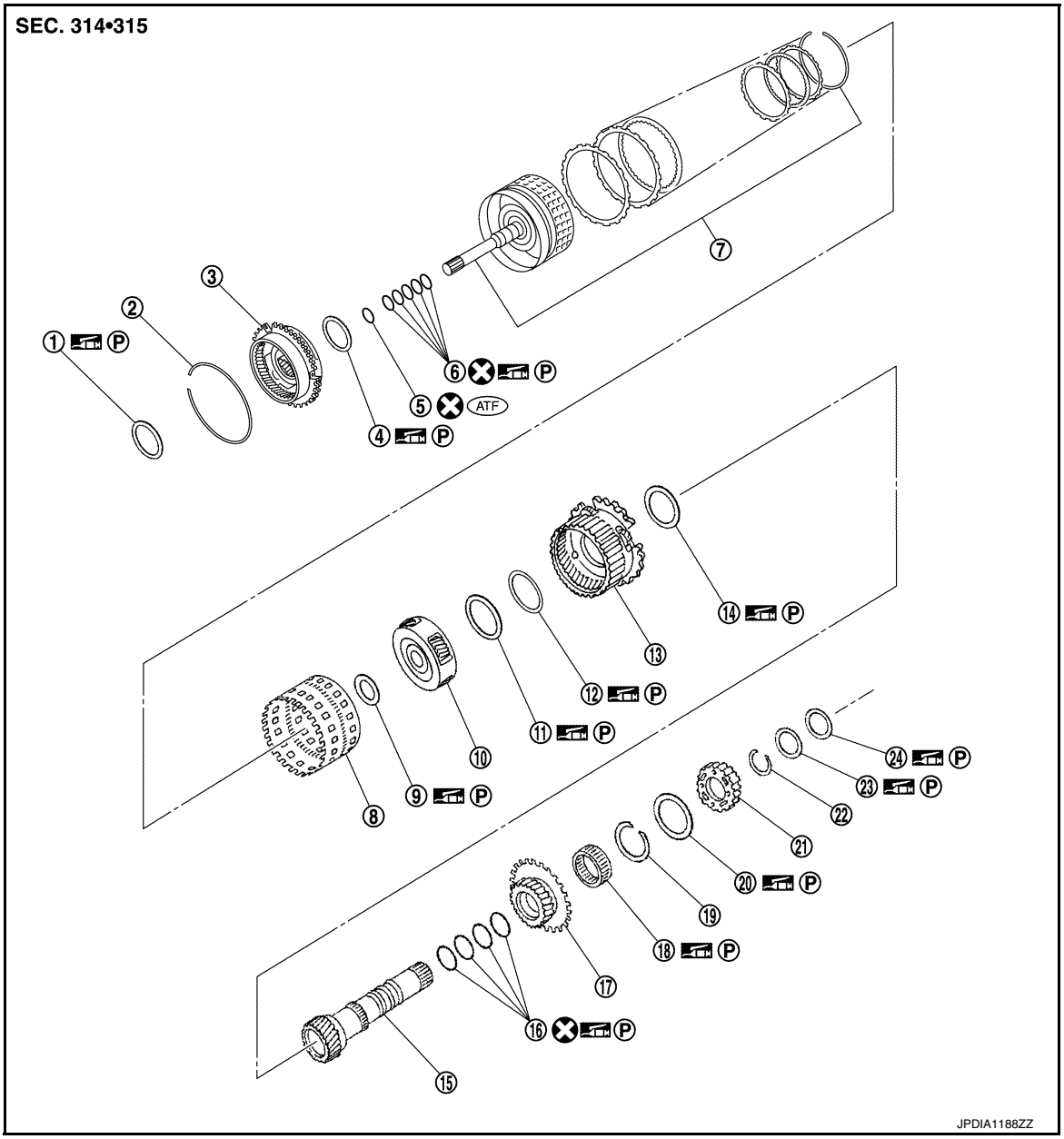


1.	Torque converter	2.	Converter housing	3.	Oil pump housing oil seal
4.	Oil pump housing	5.	O-ring	6.	Oil pump cover
7.	O-ring	8.	D-ring	9.	D-ring
10.	Front brake piston	11.	Front brake spring retainer	12.	Snap ring
13.	D-ring	14.	D-ring	15.	2346 brake piston
16.	2346 brake spring retainer	17.	Snap ring	18.	Seal ring

19.	2346 brake dish plate	20.	2346 brake driven plate	21.	2346 brake drive plate
22.	2346 brake retaining plate	23.	Snap ring	24.	Bearing race
25.	Needle bearing	26.	Under drive sun gear	27.	Needle bearing
28.	Front brake retaining plate	29.	Front brake drive plate	30.	Front brake driven plate
31.	Front brake retaining plate	32.	Snap ring	33.	1st one-way clutch
34.	Snap ring	35.	Under drive carrier assembly	36.	Front brake hub assembly

: Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

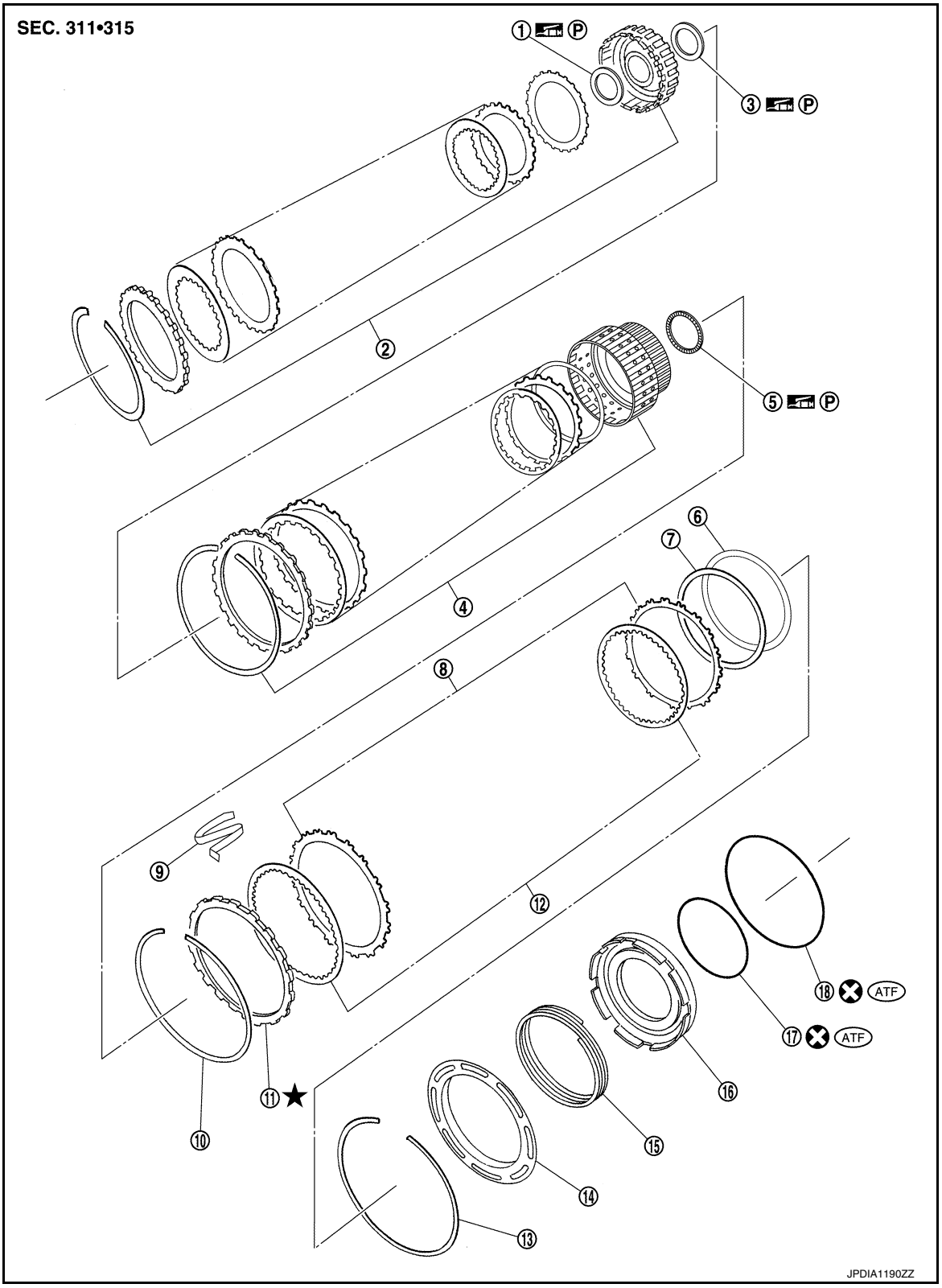
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.



1.	Needle bearing	2.	Snap ring	3.	Front carrier assembly
4.	Needle bearing	5.	O-ring	6.	Seal ring
7.	Input clutch assembly	8.	Rear internal gear	9.	Needle bearing
10.	Mid carrier assembly	11.	Needle bearing	12.	Bearing race
13.	Rear carrier assembly	14.	Needle bearing	15.	Mid sun gear
16.	Seal ring	17.	Rear sun gear	18.	2nd one-way clutch
19.	Snap ring	20.	Needle bearing	21.	High and low reverse clutch hub

22. Snap ring
23. Bearing race
24. Needle bearing

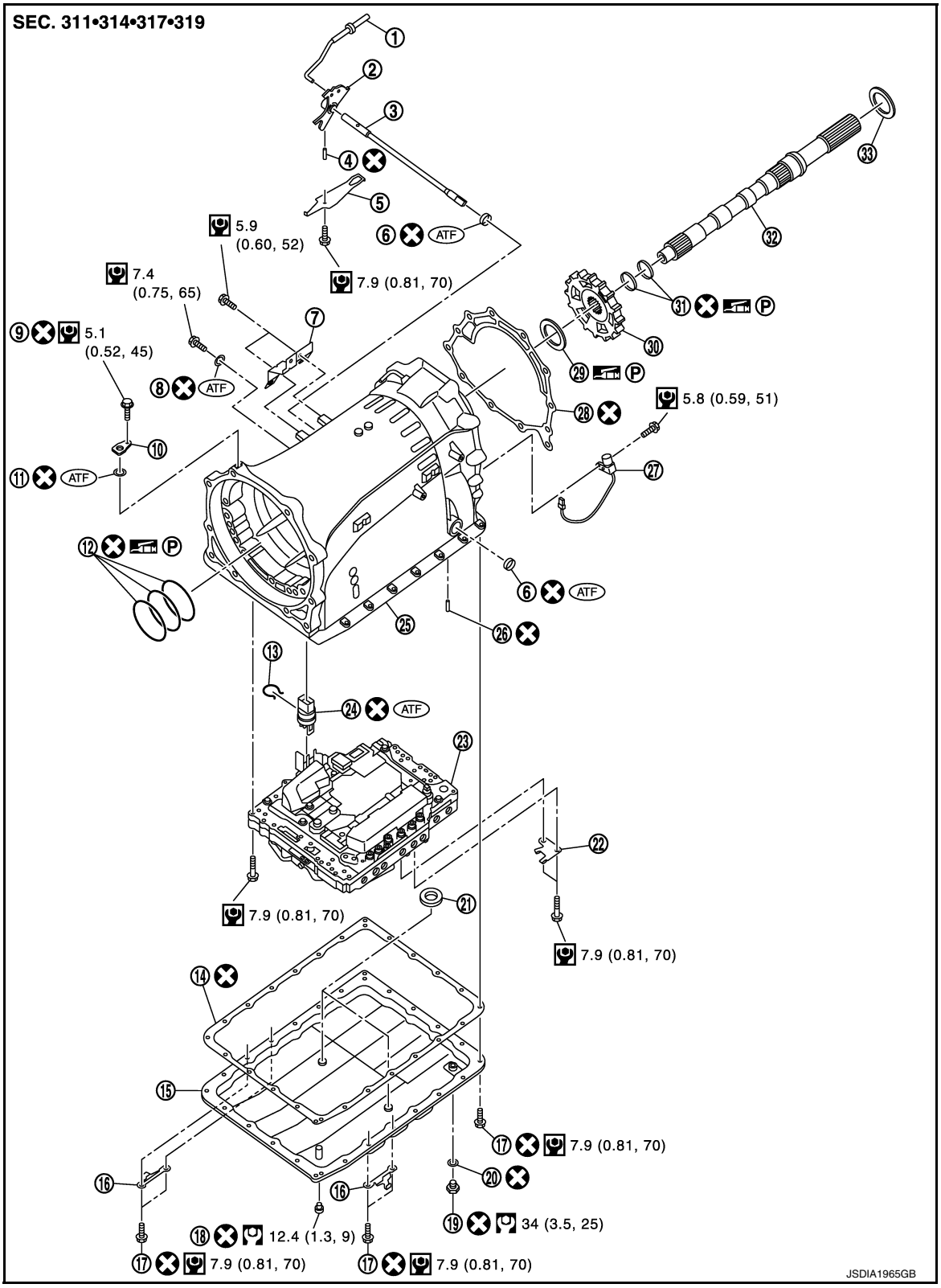
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.



1. Bearing race
2. High and low reverse clutch assembly
3. Needle bearing
4. Direct clutch assembly
5. Needle bearing
6. Reverse brake dish plate
7. Reverse brake dish plate
8. Reverse brake driven plate
9. N-spring

10. Snap ring
11. Reverse brake retaining plate
12. Reverse brake drive plate
13. Snap ring
14. Reverse brake spring retainer
15. Reverse brake return spring
16. Reverse brake piston
17. D-ring
18. D-ring

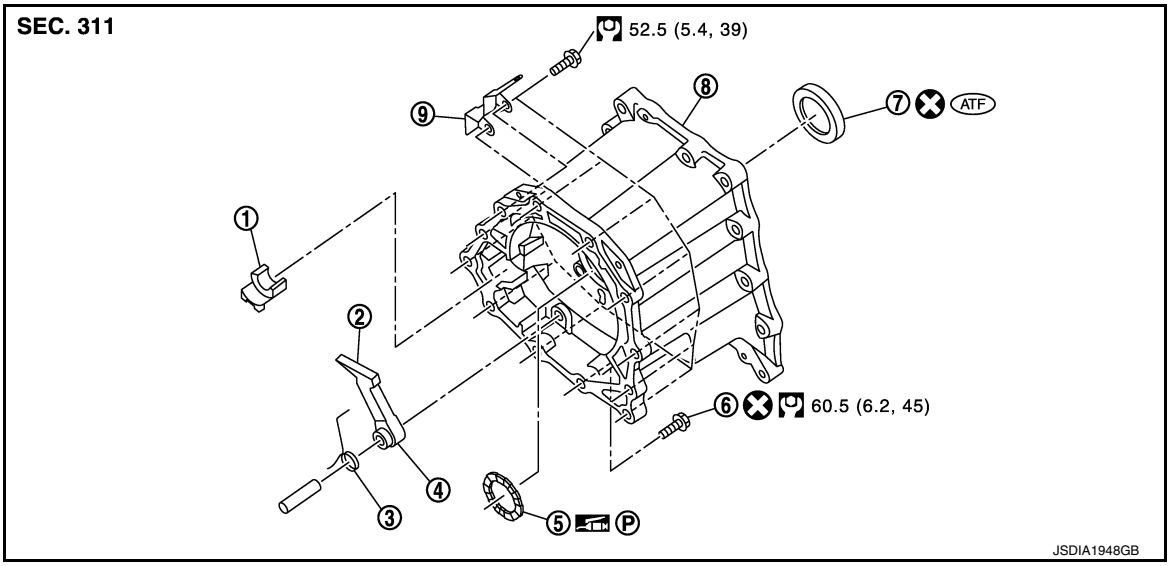
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.



1. Parking rod
2. Manual plate
3. Manual shaft
4. Retaining pin
5. Detent spring
6. Oil seal

7.	Bracket	8.	O-ring	9.	Self-sealing bolt
10.	Baffle plate	11.	O-ring	12.	Seal ring
13.	Snap ring	14.	Oil pan gasket	15.	Oil pan
16.	Clip	17.	Oil pan mounting bolt	18.	Overflow plug
19.	Drain plug	20.	Drain plug gasket	21.	Magnet
22.	Clip	23.	Control valve & TCM	24.	Joint connector
25.	Transmission case	26.	Retaining pin	27.	Output speed sensor
28.	Gasket	29.	Needle bearing	30.	Parking gear
31.	Seal ring	32.	Output shaft	33.	Bearing race

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

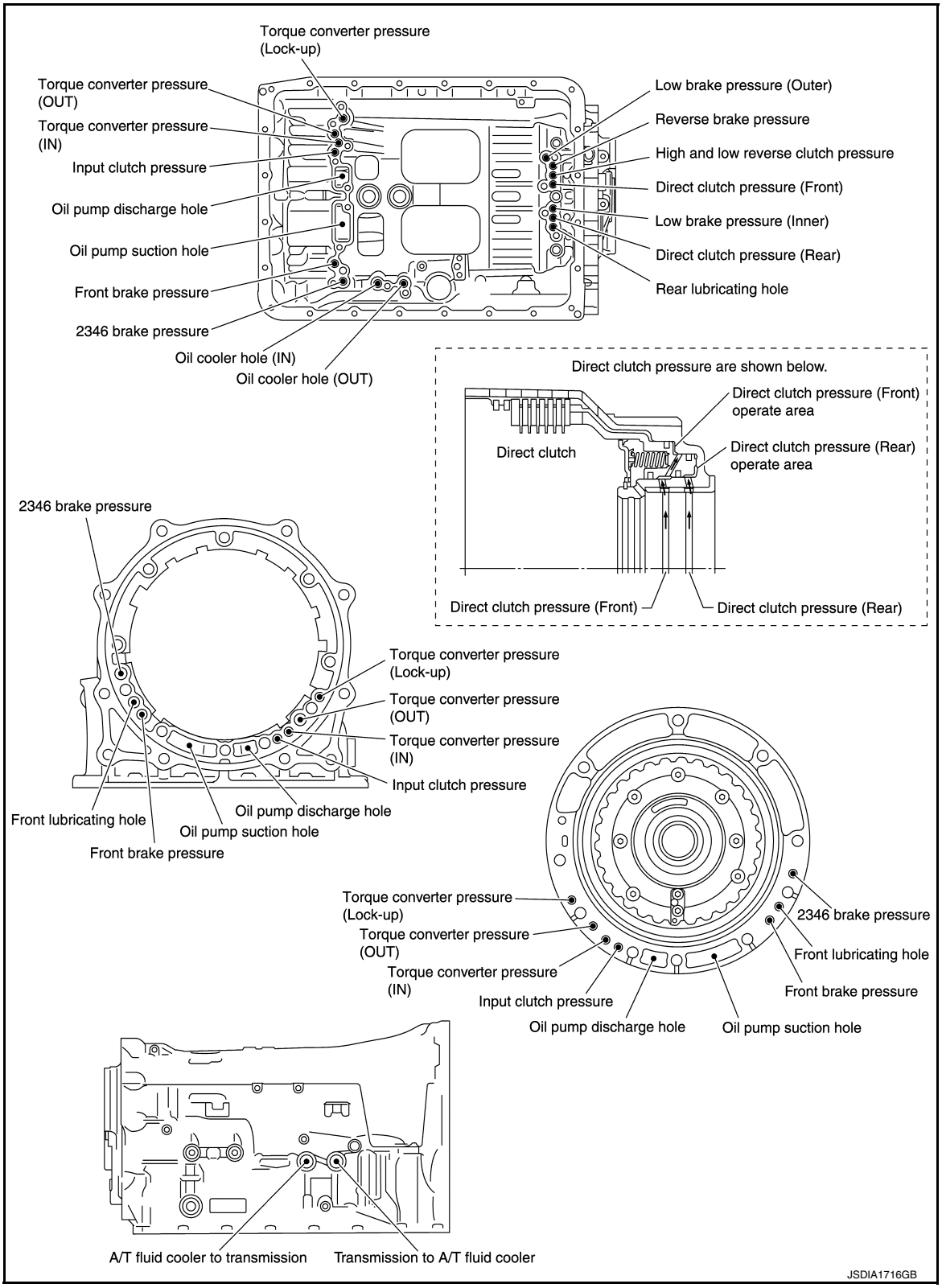


1.	Parking actuator support	2.	Parking pawl	3.	Pawl shaft
4.	Return spring	5.	Needle bearing	6.	Self-sealing bolt
7.	Rear oil seal	8.	Adapter case	9.	Bracket

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Oil Channel

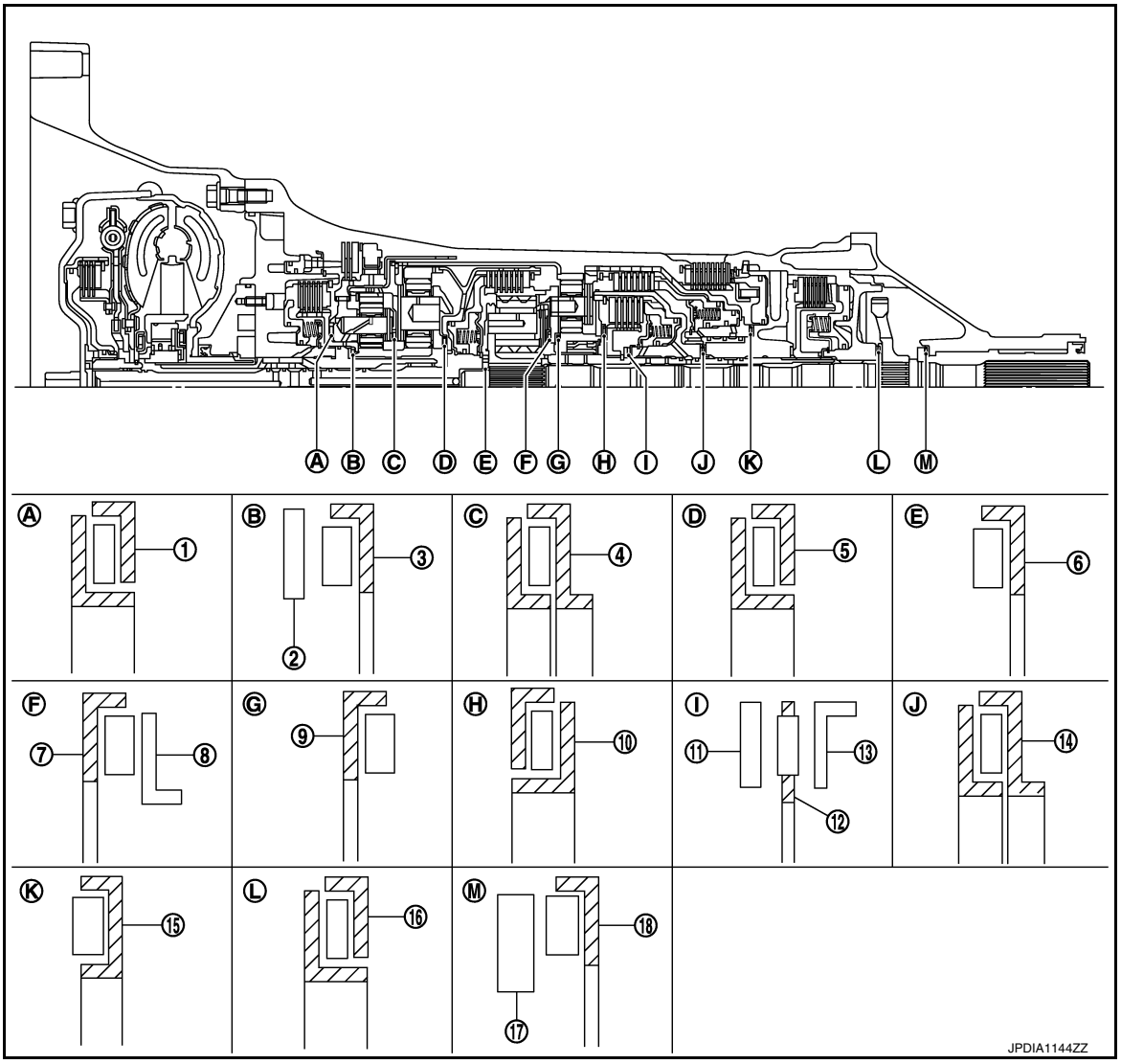
INFOID:0000000010579042



Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races

INFOID:0000000010579043

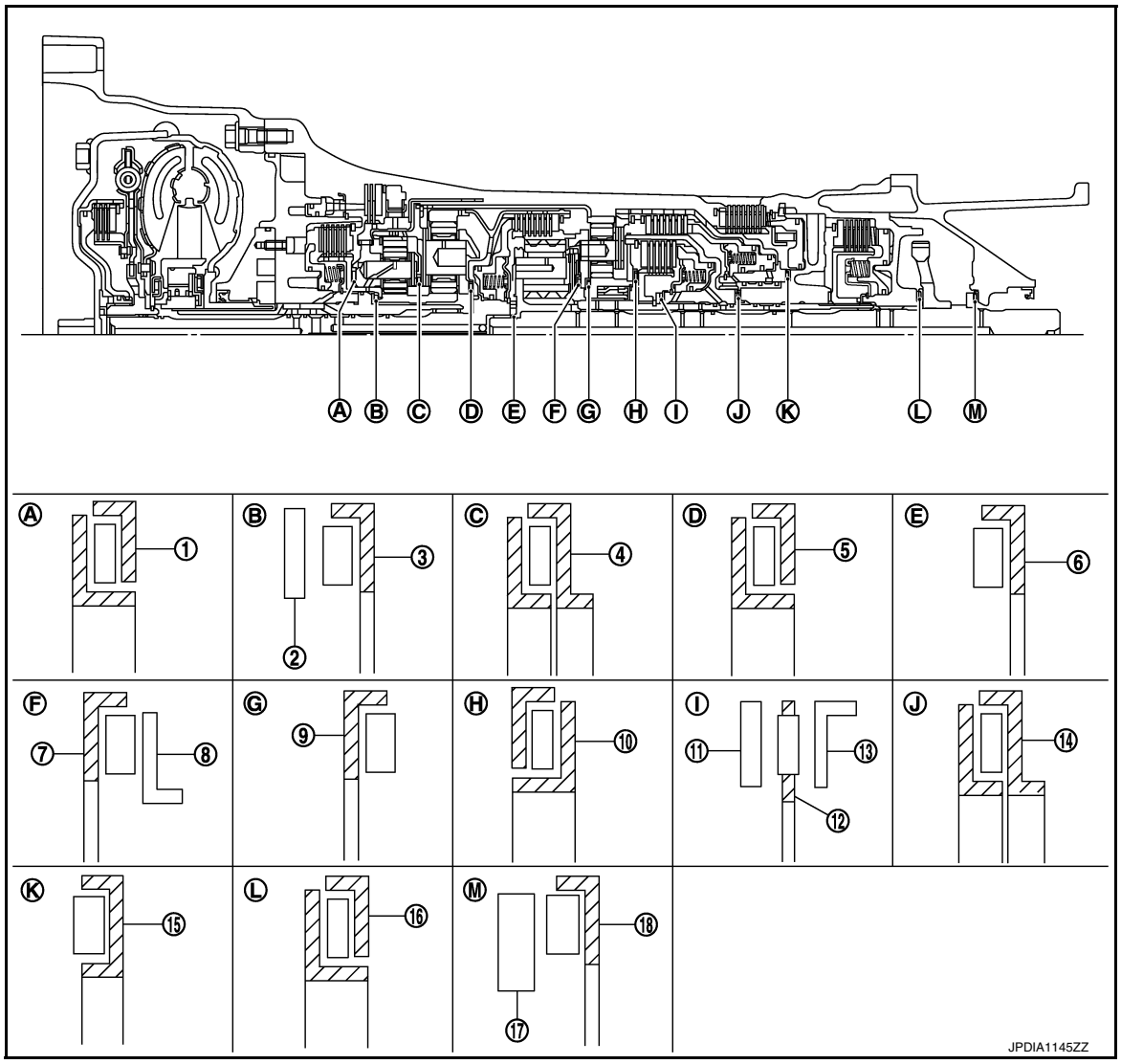
2WD MODELS



Location	Item	Outer diameter mm (in)
A	(1) Needle bearing	94 (3.701)
B	(2) Bearing race	58.6 (2.307)
	(3) Needle bearing	60 (2.362)
C	(4) Needle bearing	84.6 (3.331)
D	(5) Needle bearing	77 (3.031)
E	(6) Needle bearing	47 (1.850)
F	(7) Needle bearing	84 (3.307)
	(8) Bearing race	82 (3.228)
G	(9) Needle bearing	80 (3.150)
H	(10) Needle bearing	92 (3.622)
I	(11) Bearing race	61.1 (2.406)
	(12) Needle bearing	60 (2.362)
	(13) Bearing race	61.9 (2.437)
J	(14) Needle bearing	62.8 (2.472)
K	(15) Needle bearing	92 (3.622)
L	(16) Needle bearing	65 (2.559)

Location	Item	Outer diameter mm (in)
M	(17) Bearing race	58 (2.283)
	(18) Needle bearing	60 (2.362)

AWD MODELS



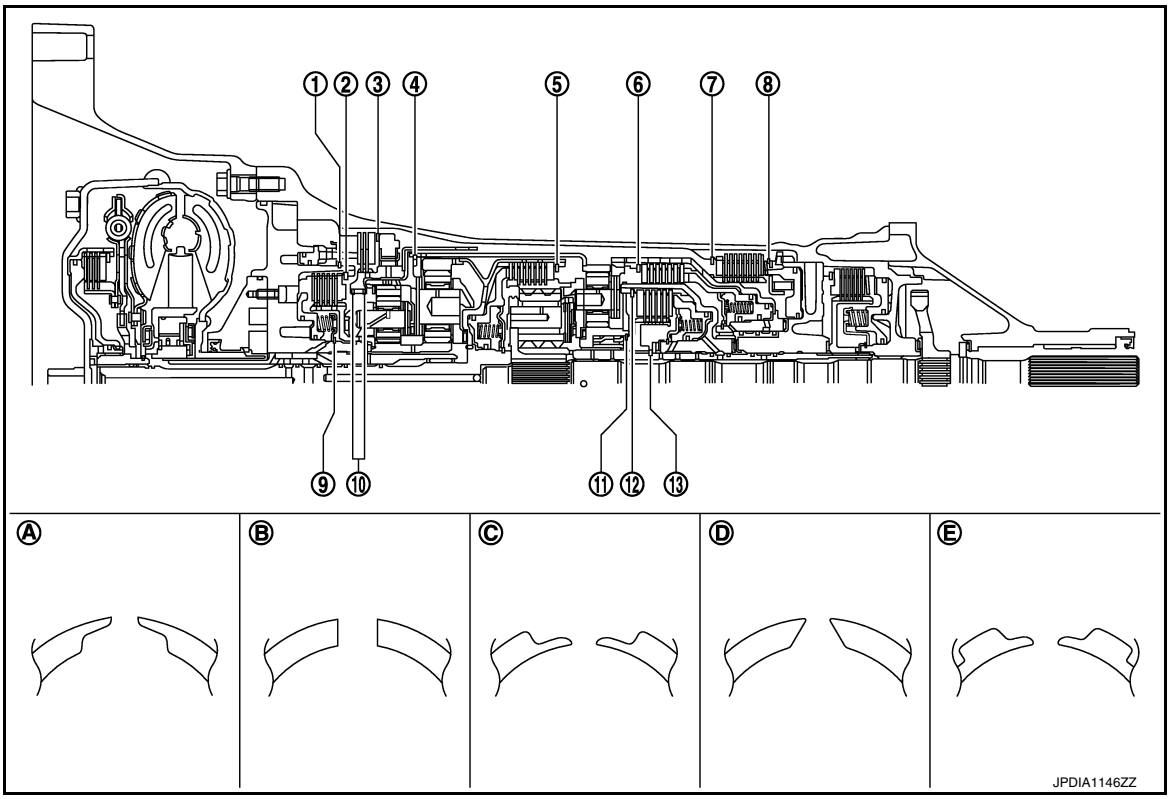
Location	Item	Outer diameter mm (in)
A	(1) Needle bearing	94 (3.701)
B	(2) Bearing race	58.6 (2.307)
	(3) Needle bearing	60 (2.362)
C	(4) Needle bearing	84.6 (3.331)
D	(5) Needle bearing	77 (3.031)
E	(6) Needle bearing	47 (1.850)
F	(7) Needle bearing	84 (3.307)
	(8) Bearing race	82 (3.228)
G	(9) Needle bearing	80 (3.150)
H	(10) Needle bearing	92 (3.622)

Location	Item	Outer diameter mm (in)
I	(11) Bearing race	61.1 (2.406)
	(12) Needle bearing	60 (2.362)
	(13) Bearing race	61.9 (2.437)
J	(14) Needle bearing	62.8 (2.472)
K	(15) Needle bearing	92 (3.622)
L	(16) Needle bearing	65 (2.559)
M	(17) Bearing race	58 (2.283)
	(18) Needle bearing	60 (2.362)

Location of Snap Rings

INFOID:0000000010579044

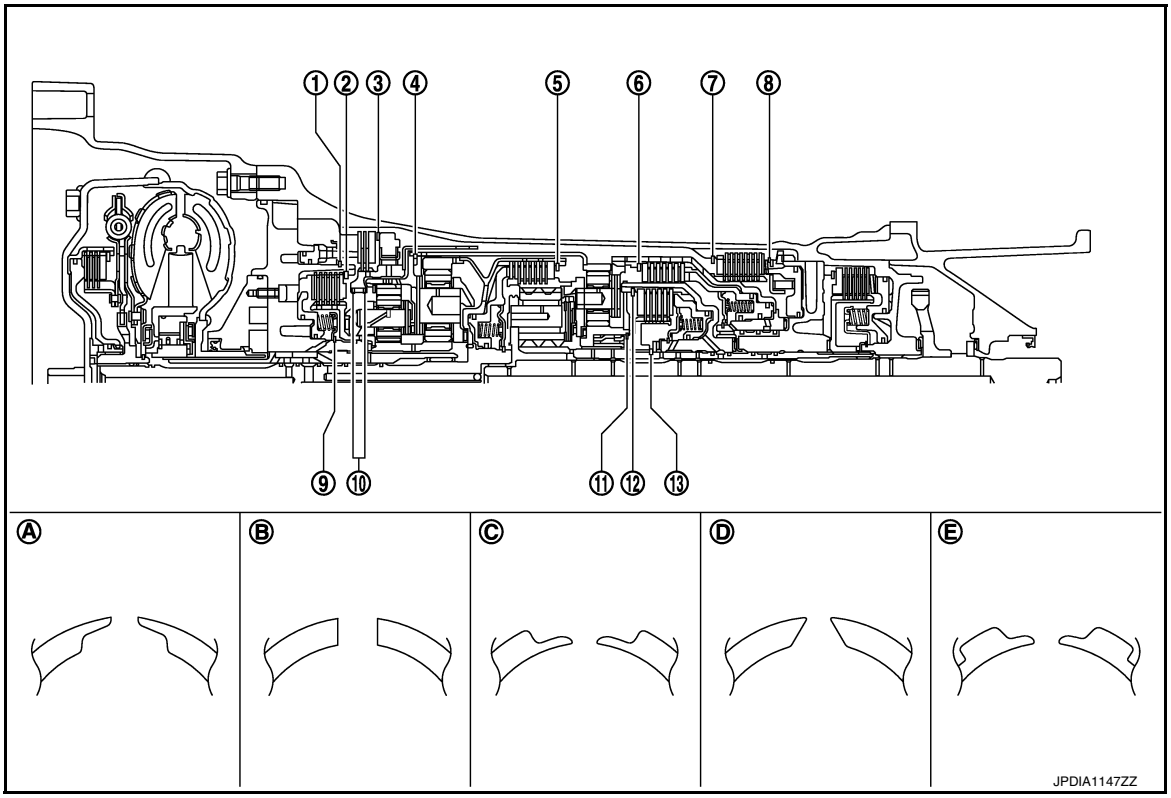
2WD MODELS



Location	Shape of snap ring	Outer diameter mm (in)
1	A	159.9 (6.295)
2	B	159 (6.260)
3	B	216 (8.504)
4	B	180.4 (7.102)
5	C	171.5 (6.752)
6	B	169 (6.654)
7	B	180.5 (7.106)
8	B	181.0 (7.126)
9	D	64.6 (2.543)
10	B	136 (5.354)
11	E	70.5 (2.776)

Location	Shape of snap ring	Outer diameter mm (in)
12	B	135 (5.315)
13	A	48.4 (1.906)

AWD MODELS



Location	Shape of snap ring	Outer diameter mm (in)
1	A	159.9 (6.295)
2	B	159 (6.260)
3	B	216 (8.504)
4	B	180.4 (7.102)
5	C	171.5 (6.752)
6	B	169 (6.654)
7	B	180.5 (7.106)
8	B	181.0 (7.126)
9	D	64.6 (2.543)
10	B	136 (5.354)
11	E	70.5 (2.776)
12	B	135 (5.315)
13	A	48.4 (1.906)

Disassembly

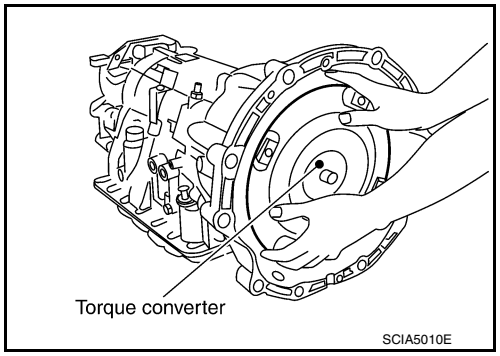
INFOID:0000000010579045

CAUTION:

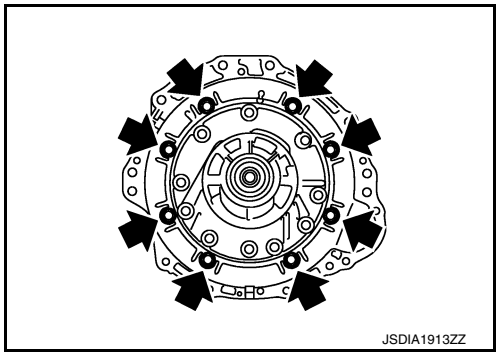
Never disassemble parts behind drum support. Refer to TM-35, "Cross-Sectional View".

1. Drain ATF through drain plug.

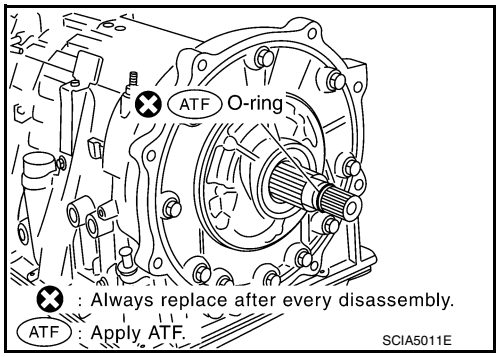
2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.



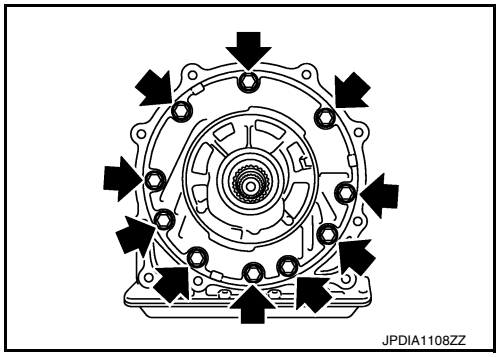
3. Remove tightening bolts (⬅) for converter housing and transmission case.
4. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



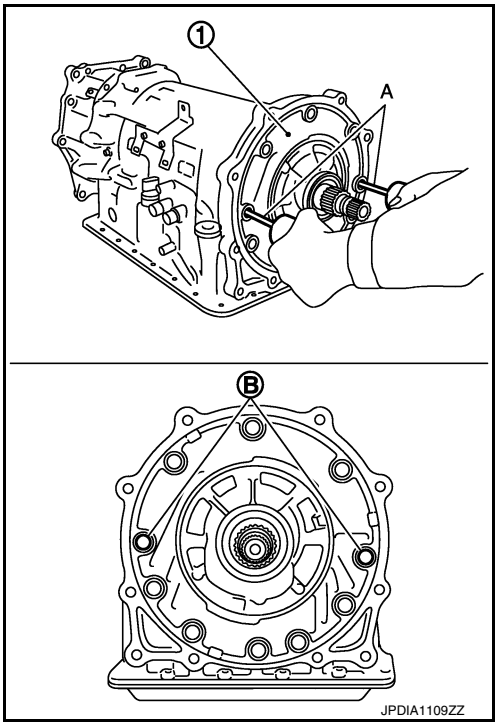
6. Remove tightening bolts (⬅) for oil pump assembly and transmission case.



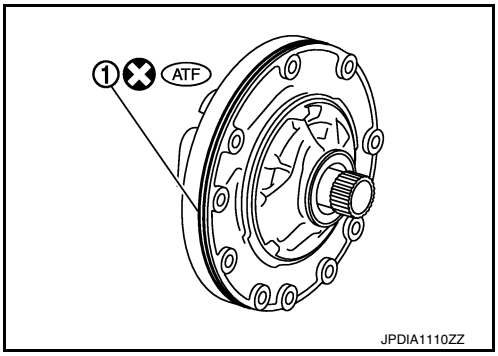
7. Attach the sliding hammers [SST: ST25850000 (J-25721-A)] (A) to oil pump assembly (1) and extract it evenly from transmission case.

   B : Sliding hammer attachment position

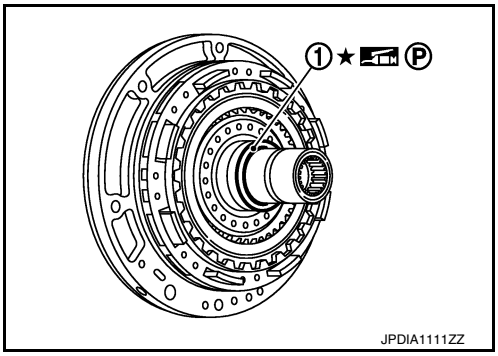
   CAUTION:
   - **Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.**
   - **Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.**



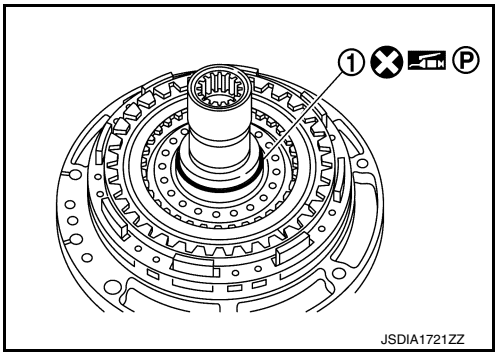
8. Remove O-ring (1) from oil pump assembly.



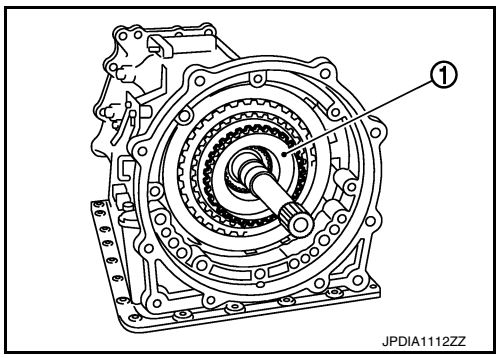
9. Remove bearing race (1) from oil pump assembly.



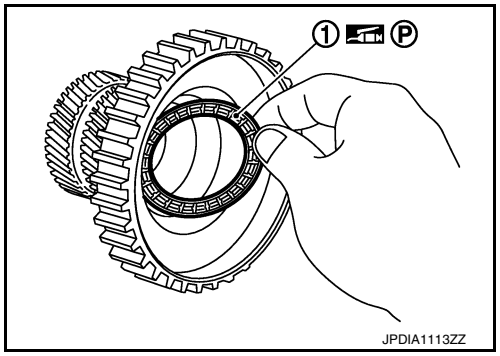
10. Remove seal ring (1) from oil pump assembly.



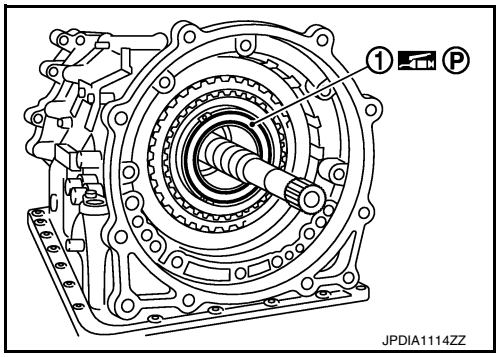
11. Remove under drive sun gear (1) from under drive carrier assembly.



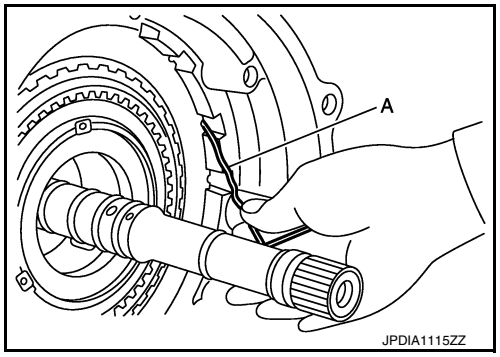
12. Remove needle bearing (1) from under drive sun gear.



13. Remove needle bearing (1) from under drive carrier assembly.

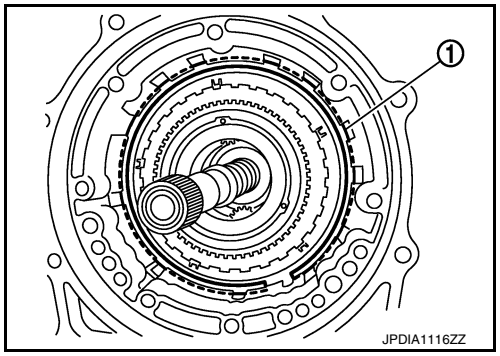


14. Remove front brake component part (retaining plates, drive plates and driven plate) from transmission case by using a wire (A) with its tip bent like a hook.

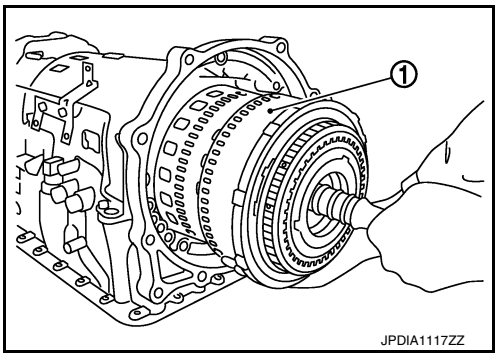


15. Remove snap ring (1) from transmission case using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

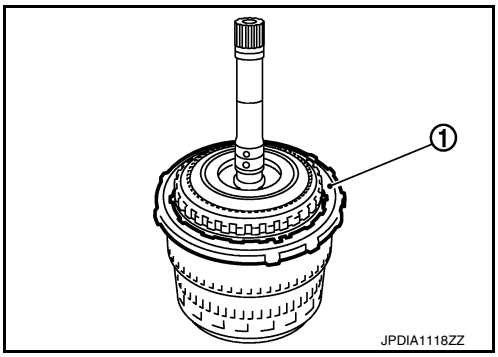
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch transmission case and 1st one-way clutch.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



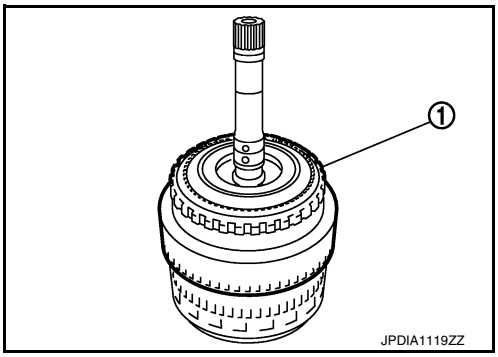
16. Remove input clutch assembly (with 1st one-way clutch, under drive carrier assembly, front brake hub, front carrier assembly, and rear internal gear) (1) from transmission case.



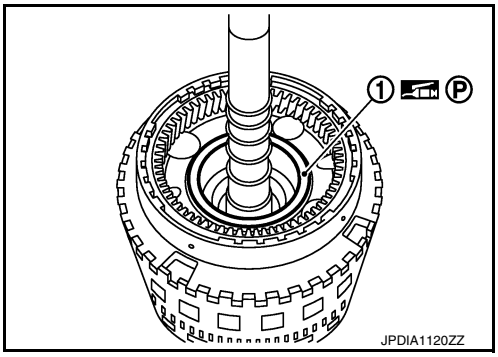
17. Remove 1st one-way clutch (1) from front brake hub.



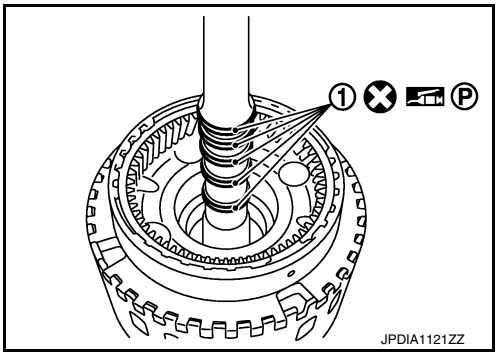
18. Remove under drive carrier assembly (with front brake hub) (1) from front carrier assembly.



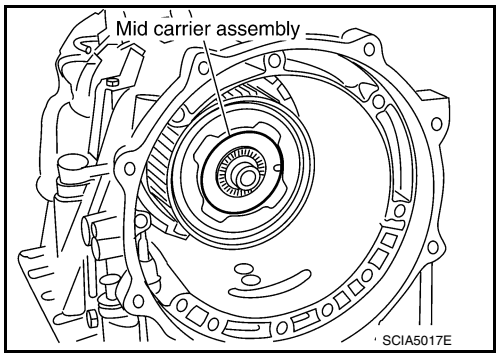
19. Remove needle bearing (1) from front carrier assembly.



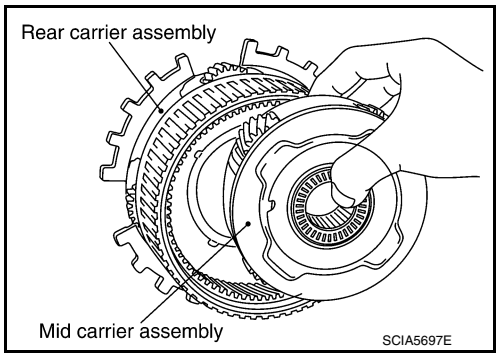
20. Remove seal rings (1) from input clutch assembly.



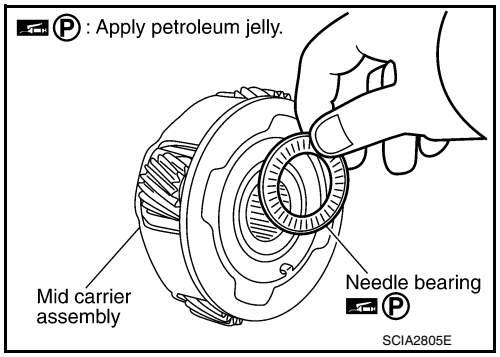
21. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.



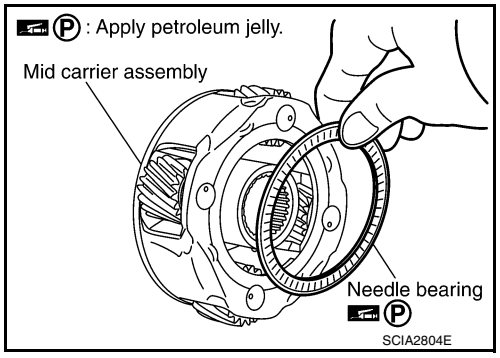
22. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



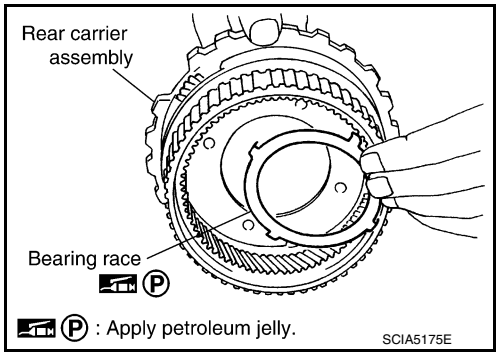
23. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.



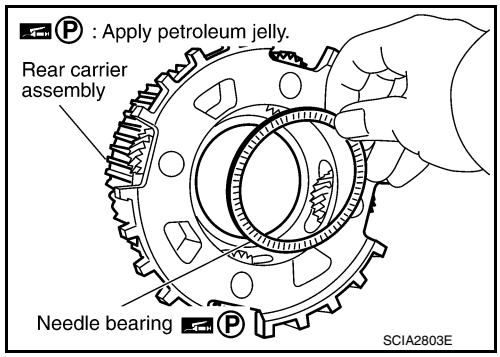
24. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.



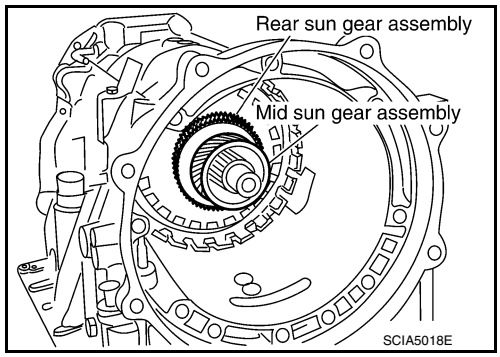
25. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



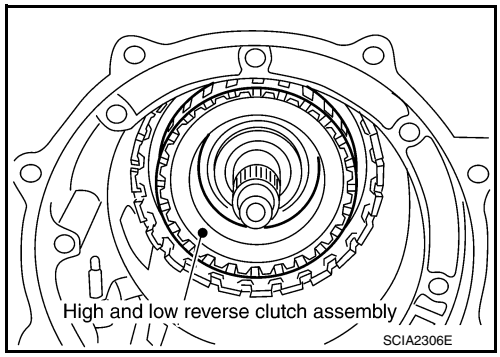
26. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.



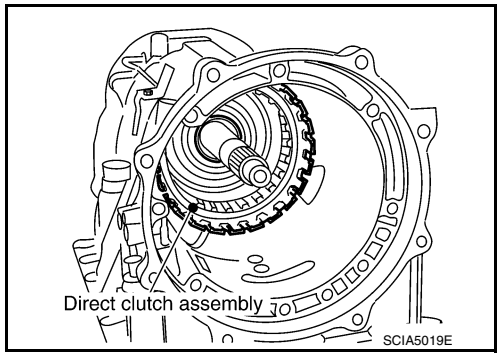
27. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly, and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.
CAUTION:
Be careful to remove then with bearing race and needle bearing.



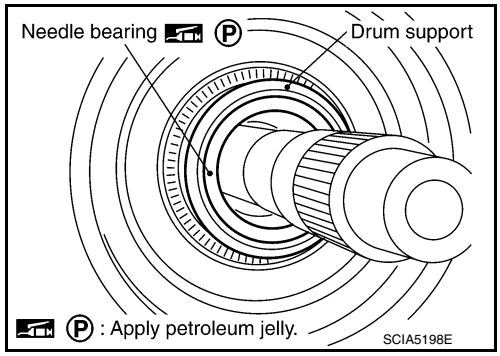
28. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.
CAUTION:
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



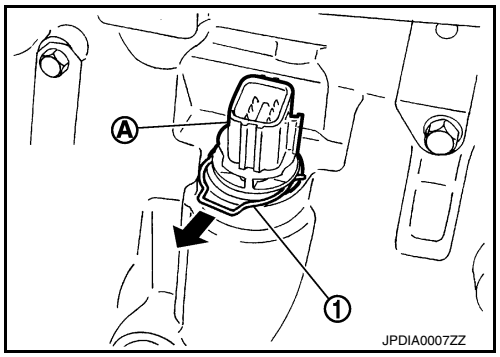
29. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



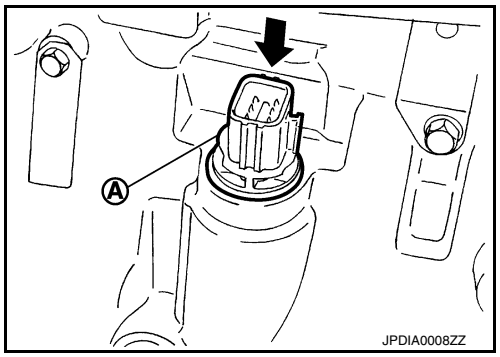
30. Remove needle bearing from drum support.



31. Remove snap ring (1) from joint connector (A).



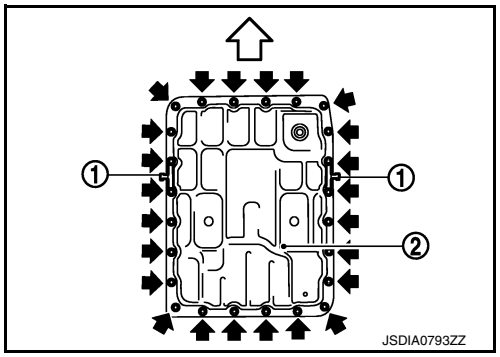
32. Push joint connector (A).
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage connector.



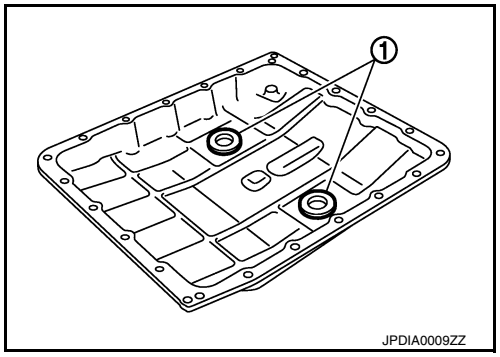
33. Remove oil pan mounting bolts (⬅).

1 : Clip
⇦ : Front

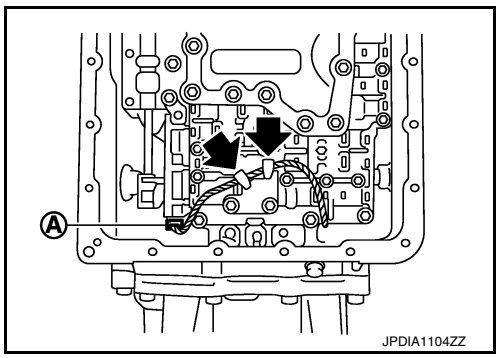
34. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.



35. Remove magnets (1) from oil pan.

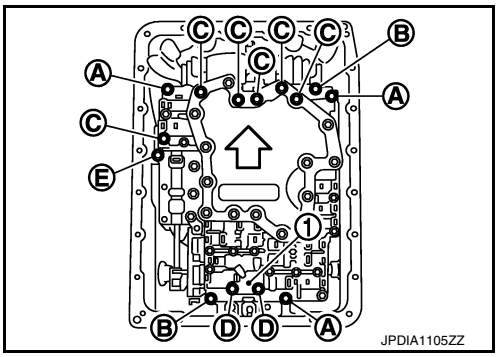


36. Disconnect output speed sensor connector (A).
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage connector.
37. Disengage terminal clips (⬅).



38. Remove control valve & TCM mounting bolts and clip (1) from the control valve & TCM.

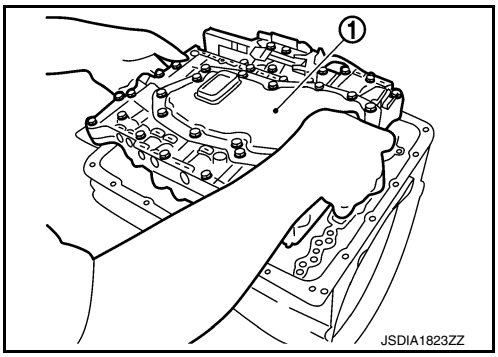
⇦ : Front



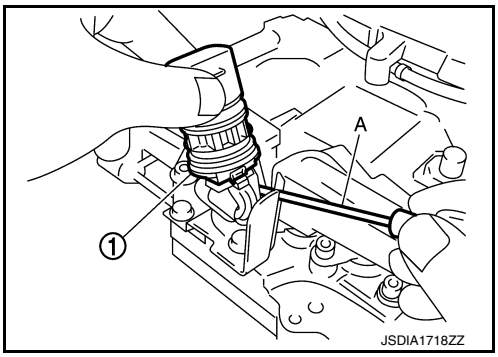
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	43 (1.69)	3
B	40 (1.57)	2
C	54 (2.13)	6
D	50 (1.97)	2
E*	50 (1.97)	1

*: Reamer bolt

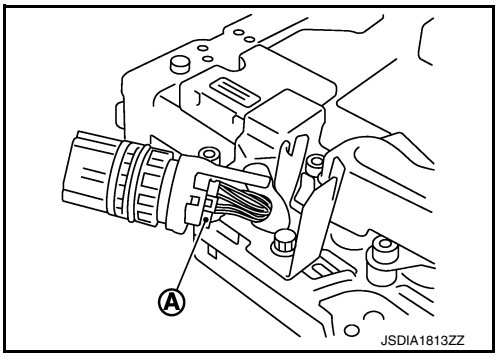
39. Remove the control valve & TCM (1) from transmission case.
CAUTION:
When removing, never with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



40. Remove joint connector (1) from the control valve & TCM using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).



41. Disconnect TCM connector (A).
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage connector.

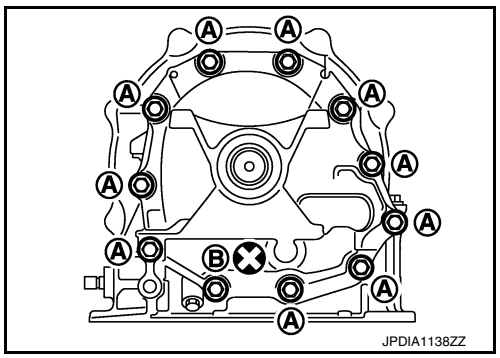


42. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD) or adapter case assembly (AWD) according to the following procedures.

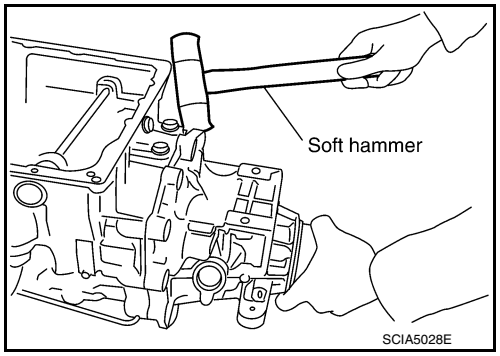
a. **2WD**

i. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.

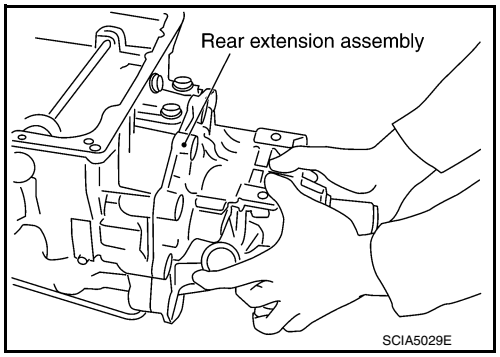
A : Bolt
B : Self-sealing bolt



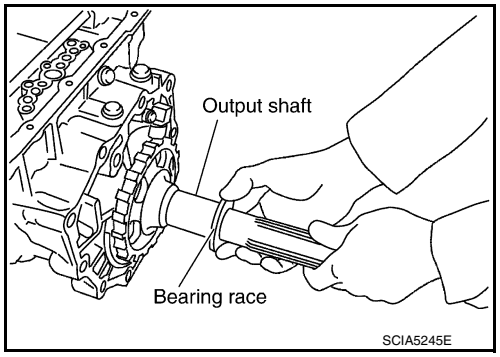
ii. Tap rear extension assembly using a soft hammer.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage adapter case.



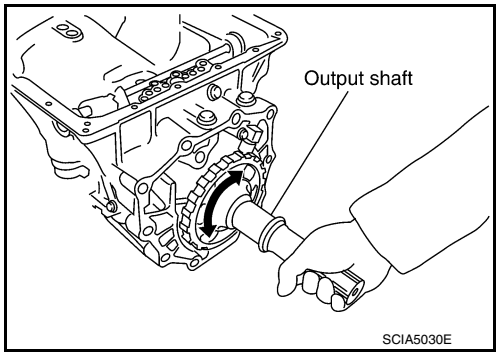
iii. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing.)



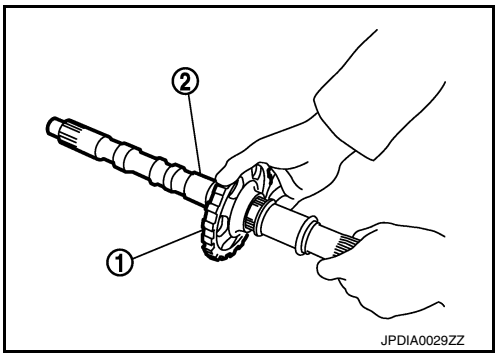
iv. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



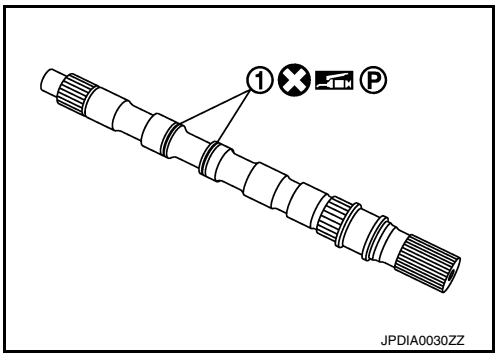
v. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/right.



vi. Remove parking gear (1) from output shaft (2).



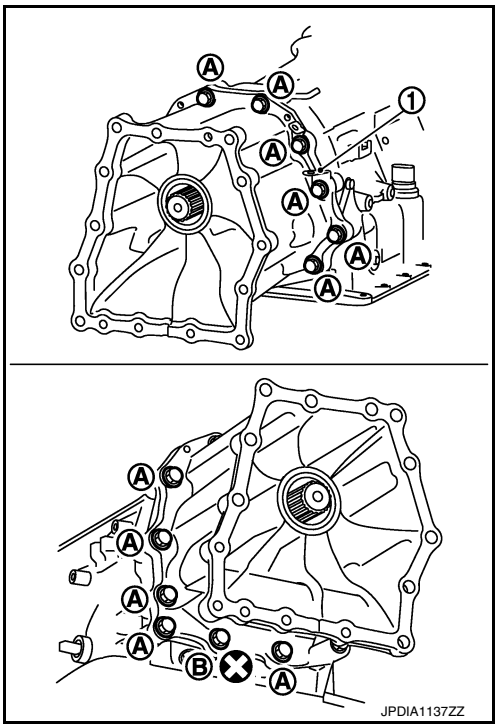
vii. Remove seal rings (1) from output shaft.



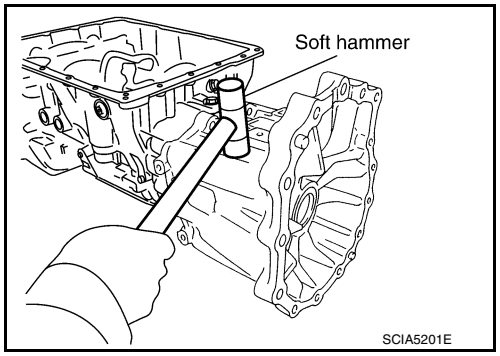
b. **AWD**

i. Remove tightening bolts for adapter case assembly and transmission case.

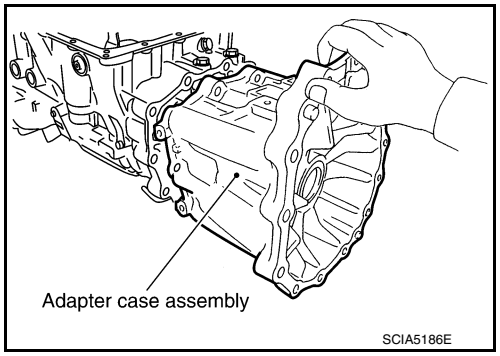
1 : Bracket
A : Bolt
B : Self-sealing bolt



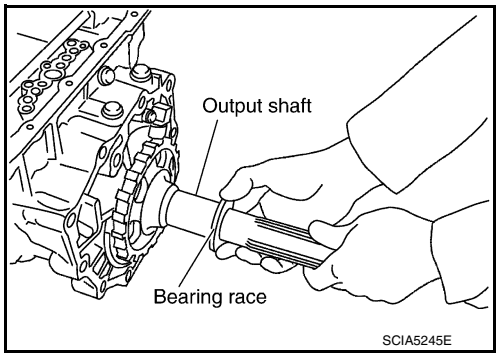
ii. Tap adapter case assembly using a soft hammer.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage adapter case.



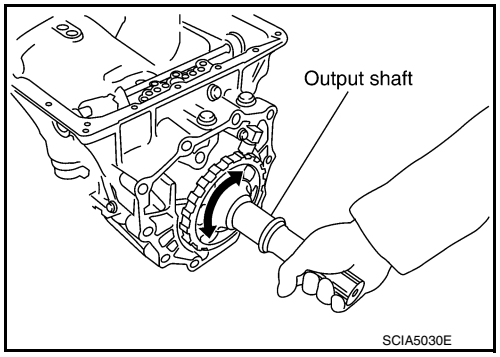
iii. Remove adapter case assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing)



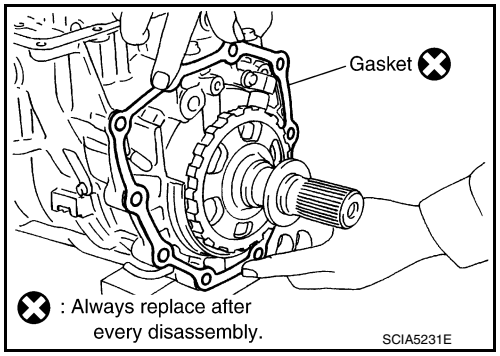
iv. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



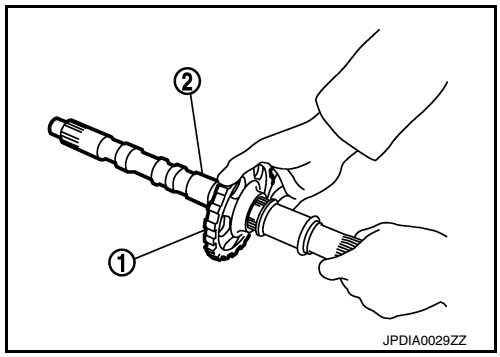
v. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/right.



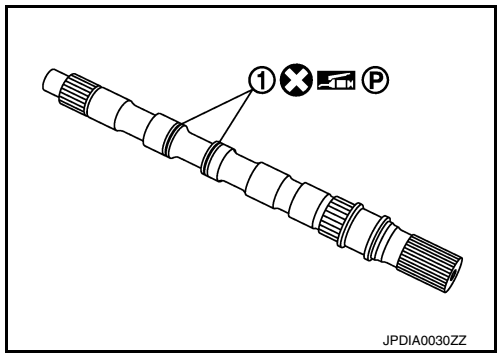
vi. Remove gasket from transmission case.



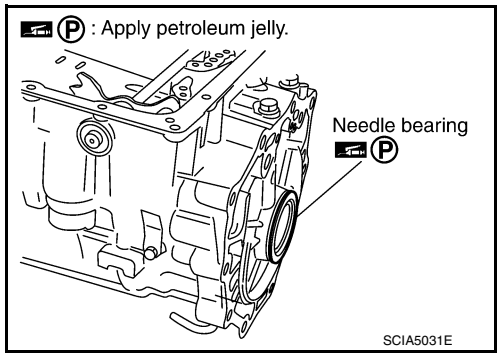
vii. Remove parking gear (1) from output shaft (2).



viii. Remove seal rings (1) from output shaft.



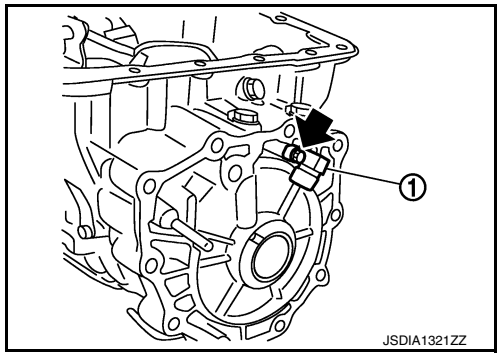
43. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



44. Remove output speed sensor (1) from transmission case.

⬅ : Bolt

CAUTION:
- **Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
- **Never disassemble.**
- **Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
- **Never place in an area affected by magnetism.**

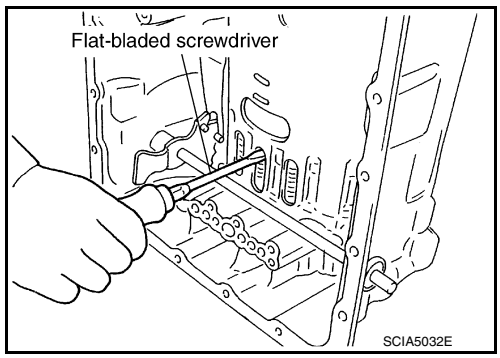


45. Remove reverse brake snap ring (fixing plate) with 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.

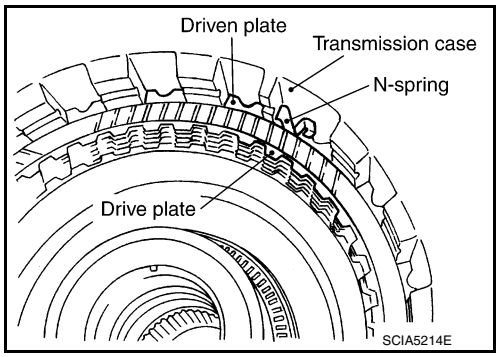
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch transmission case and reverse brake retaining plate.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**

NOTE:
Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap with a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

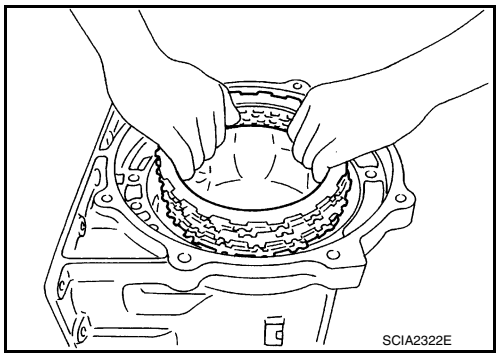
46. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.



47. Remove N-spring from transmission case.



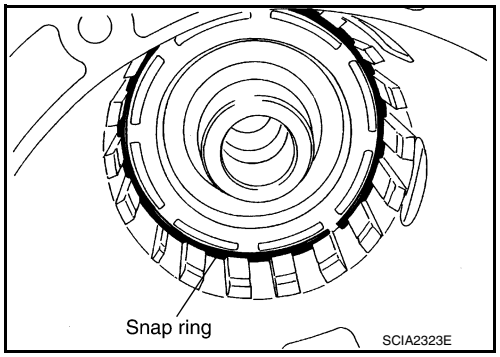
48. Remove reverse brake component part (drive plates, driven plates, and dish plates) from transmission case.



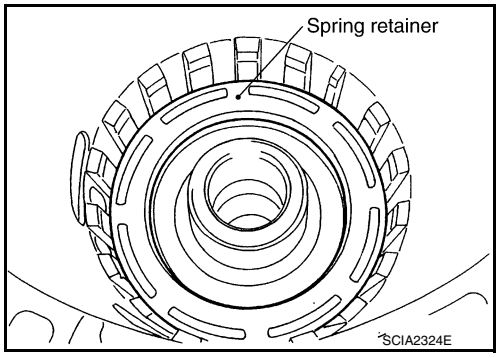
49. Remove snap ring (fixing spring retainer) using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

CAUTION:

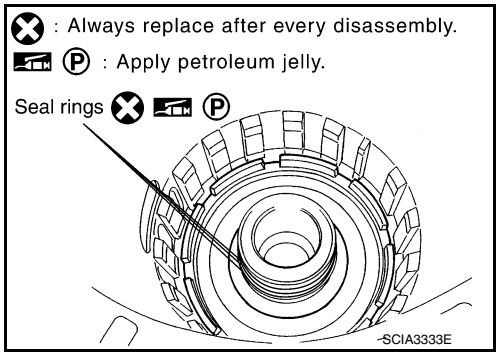
- **Be careful not to scratch transmission case and spring retainer.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



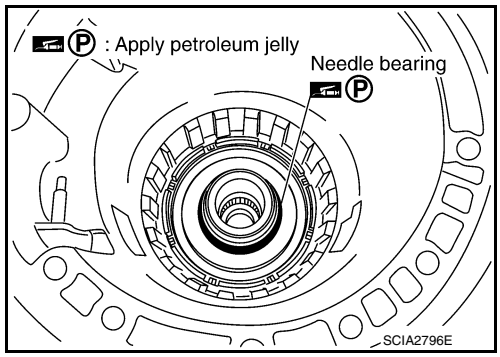
50. Remove reverse brake spring retainer and reverse brake return spring from transmission case.



51. Remove seal rings from drum support.



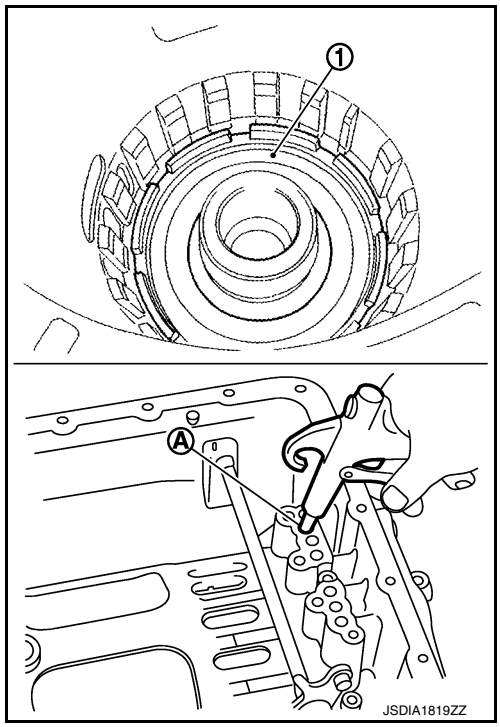
52. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



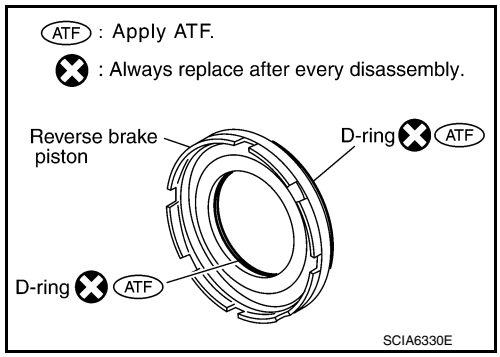
53. Remove reverse brake piston (1) from transmission case with compressed air. Refer to TM-228, "Oil Channel".

A : Reverse brake pressure hole

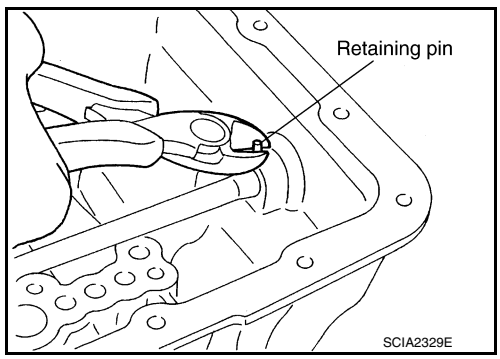
CAUTION:
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes pistons incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



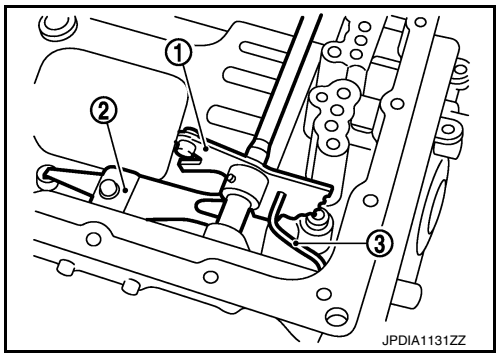
54. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



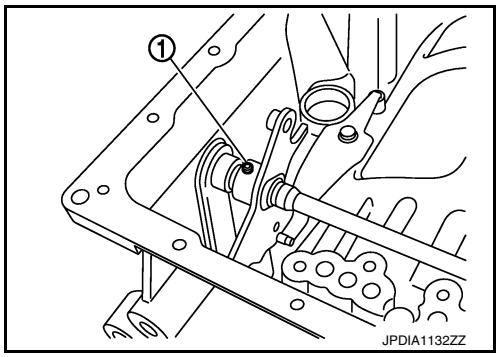
55. Remove manual shaft retaining pin with pair of nippers.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to cut retaining pin.



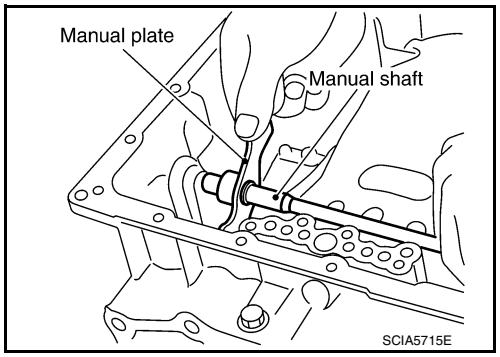
56. Remove manual plate (1) from detent spring (2).
57. Remove parking rod (3) from manual plate.
58. Install manual plate to detent spring.



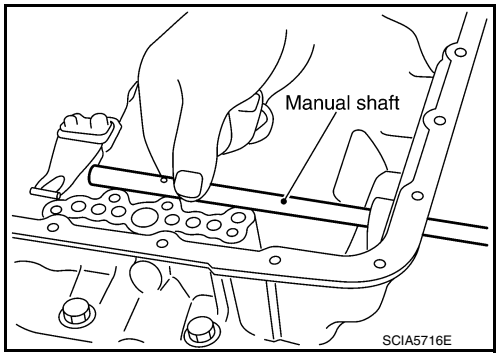
59. Use a pin punch [4 mm (0.16 in) dia. commercial service tool] to knock out retaining pin (1).



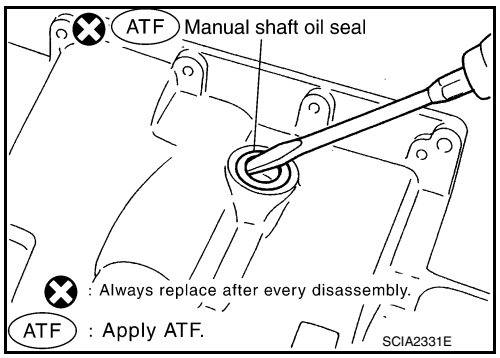
60. Remove manual plate from manual shaft.



61. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

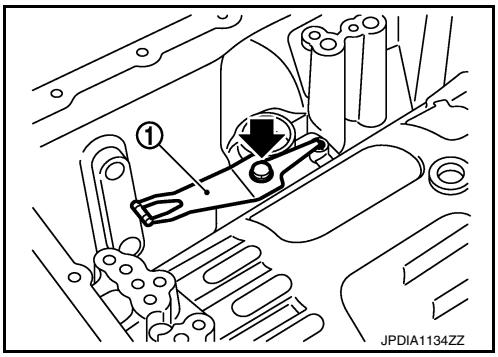


62. Remove manual shaft oil seals using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch transmission case.

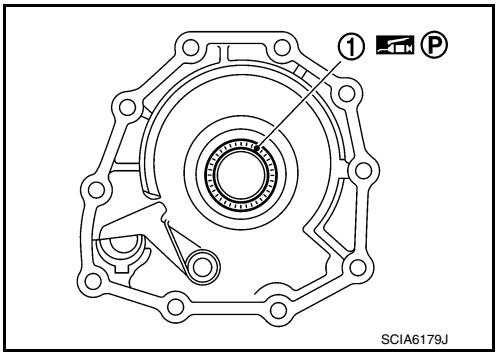


63. Remove detent spring (1) from transmission case.

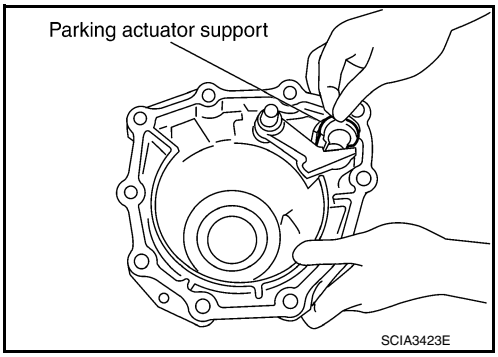
⬅ : Bolt



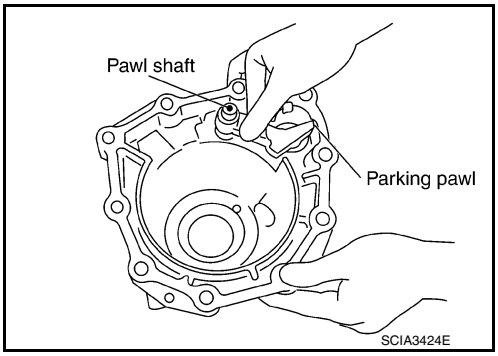
64. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



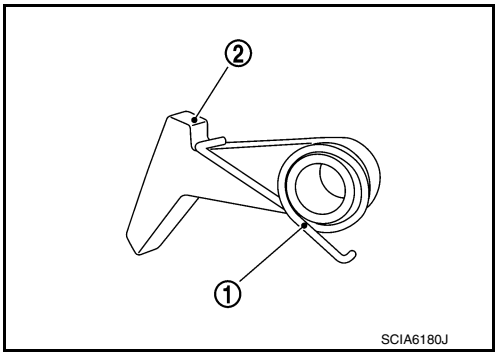
65. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



66. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



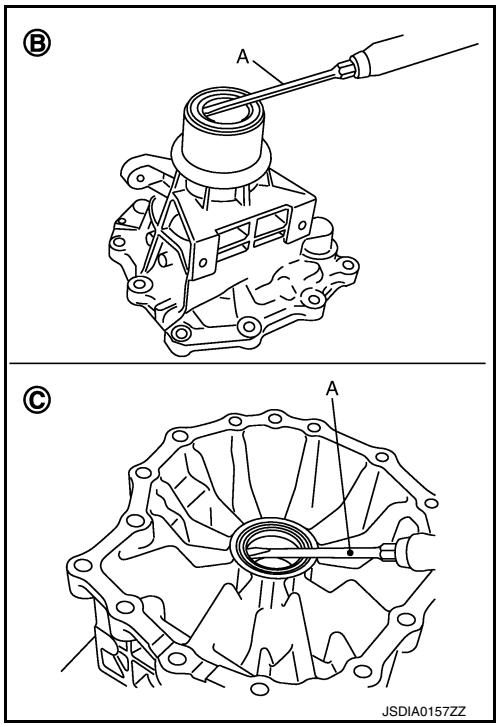
67. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



68. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (B) or adapter case (C) using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).

B : 2WD
C : AWD

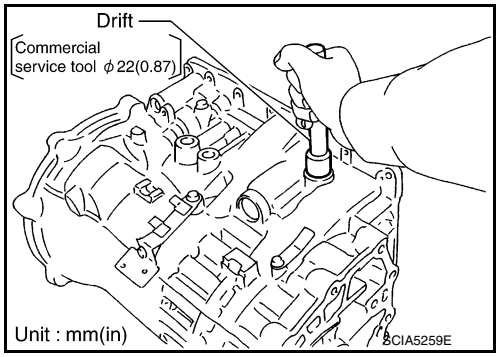
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



Assembly

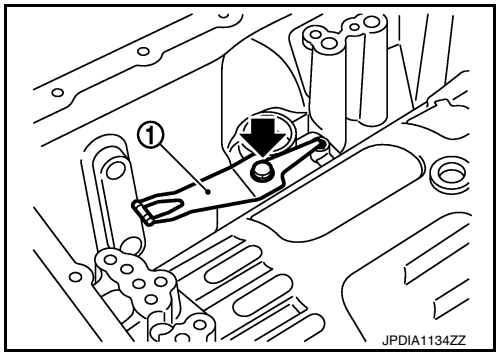
INFOID:0000000010579046

1. As shown in the figure, use a drift [22 mm (0.87 in) dia. commercial service tool] to drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until it is flush.
CAUTION:
- **Never reuse manual shaft oil seals.**
- **Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.**

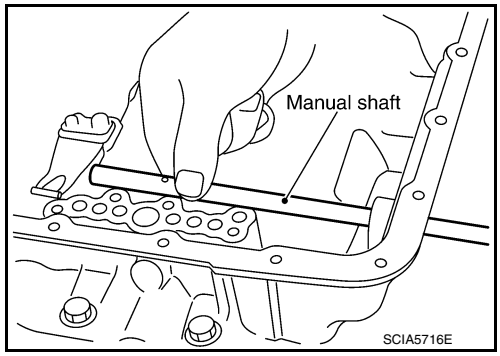


2. Install detent spring to transmission case. Tighten detent spring bolt to the specified torque.

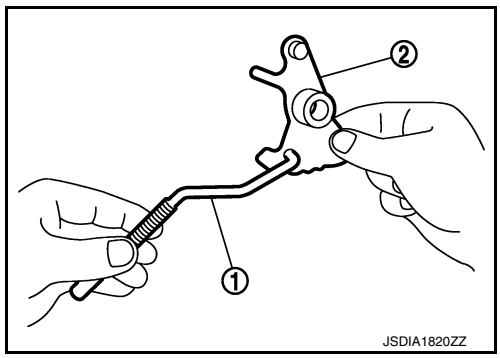
⬅ : Bolt



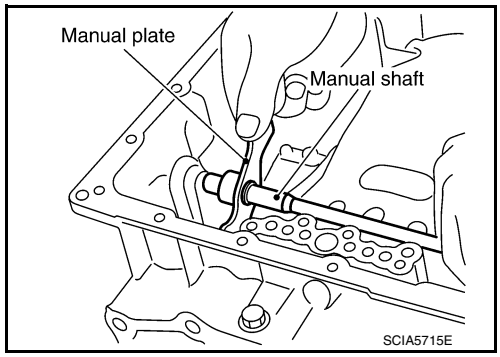
3. Install manual shaft to transmission case.



4. Install parking rod (1) to manual plate (2).



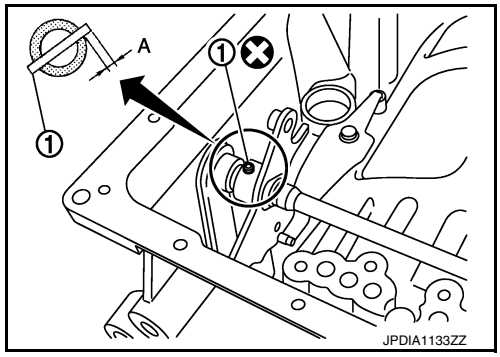
5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



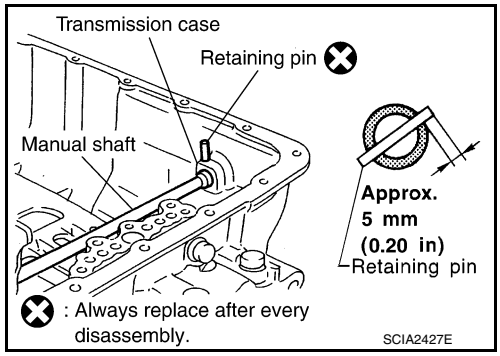
6. Install retaining pin (1) into the manual plate and manual shaft.
a. Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the manual plate.

A : Approx. 2 mm (0.08in)

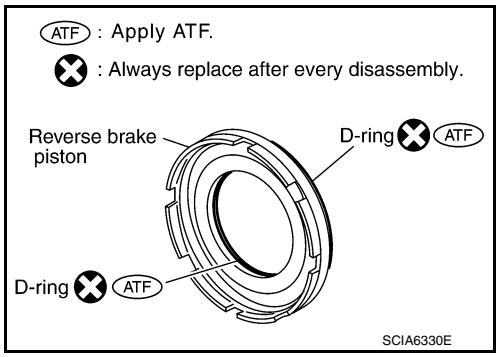
CAUTION:
Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.



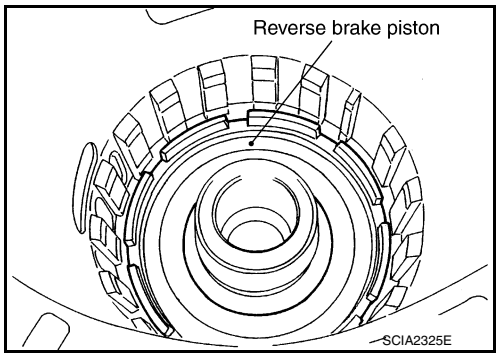
7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
a. Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the transmission case.
CAUTION:
Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm (0.20±0.04 in) over the transmission case.



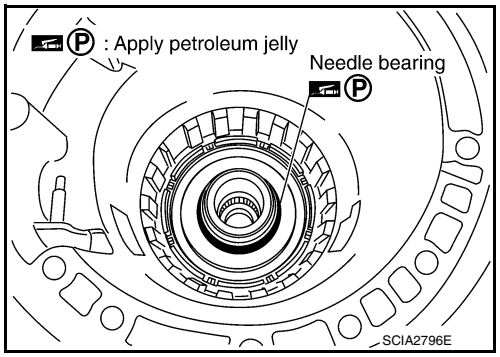
8. Install D-rings to reverse brake piston.



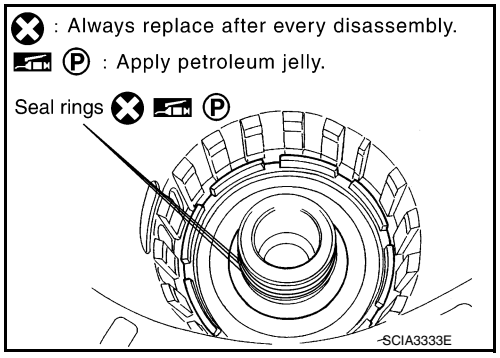
9. Install reverse brake piston to transmission case.



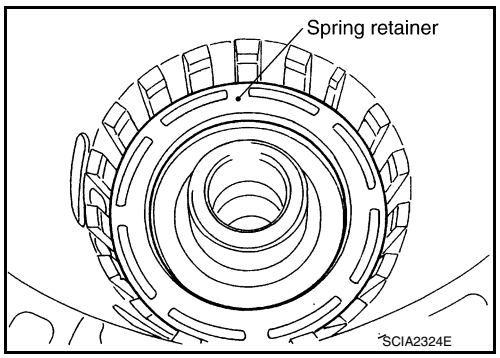
10. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to **TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races"****.**



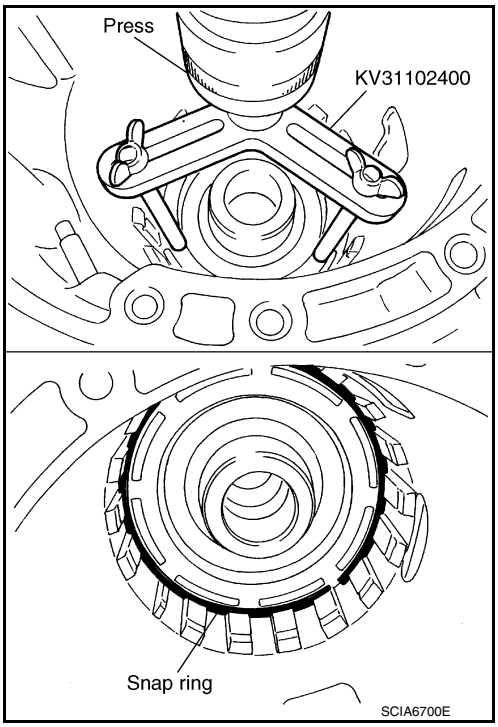
11. Install seal rings to drum support.



12. Install reverse brake spring retainer and reverse brake return spring to transmission case.



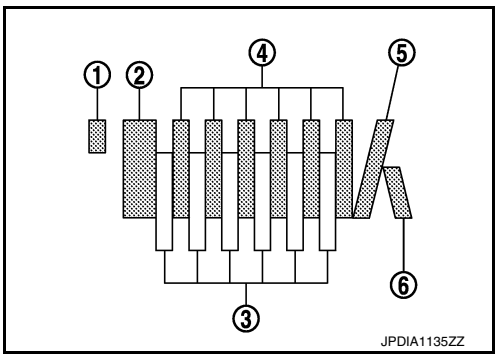
13. Set the clutch spring compressor on reverse brake spring retainer and install snap ring (fixing spring retainer) to transmission case while compressing return spring.
    CAUTION:
    - **Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.**
    - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



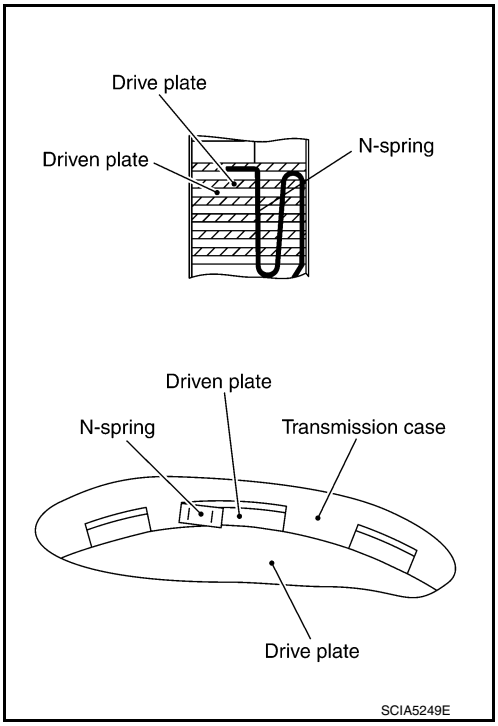
14. Install reverse brake component part (drive plates, driven plates, and dish plates) to transmission case.

1	: Snap ring
2	: Retaining plate
3	: Drive plate (six pieces)
4	: Driven plate (six pieces)
5	: Dish plate
6	: Dish plate

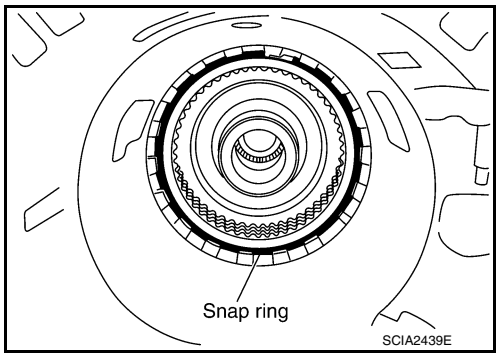
CAUTION:
Check order of plates.



15. Assemble N-spring.
16. Install reverse brake retaining plate to transmission case.



17. Install snap ring to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage snap ring.

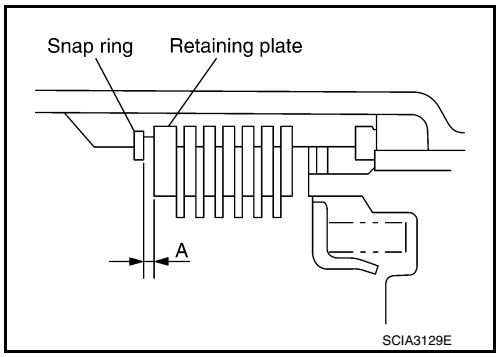


18. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

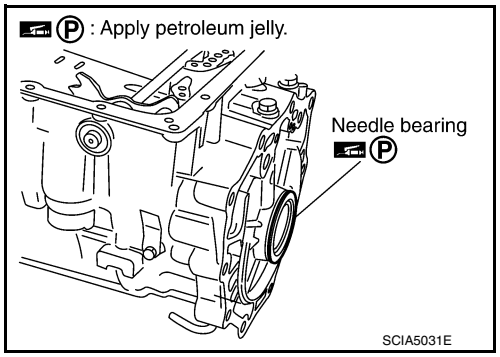
Specified clearance "A"

Standard: Refer to TM-304, "Reverse Brake Clearance".

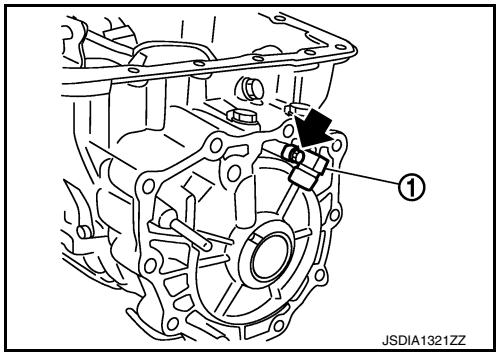
Retaining plate: Refer to TM-304, "Reverse Brake Clearance"



19. Install needle bearing to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



20. Install output speed sensor (1) to transmission case and tighten output speed sensor mounting bolt (⬅) to the specified torque.
CAUTION:
- **Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
- **Never disassemble.**
- **Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
- **Never place in an area affected by magnetism.**

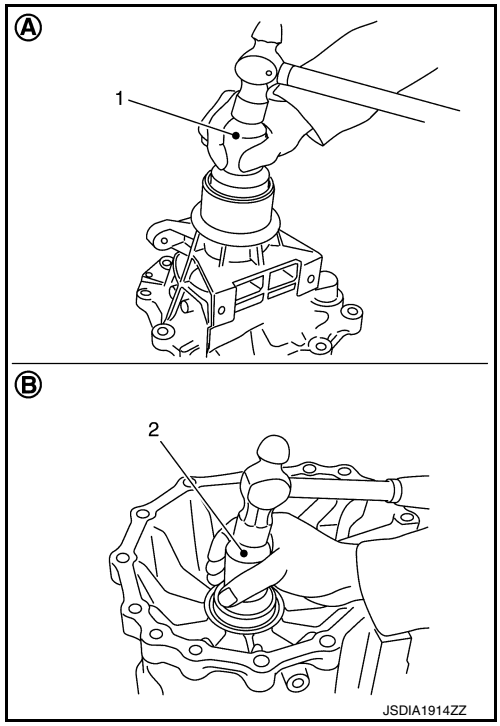


21. As shown in the figure, use the drift to drive rear oil seal into the rear extension (2WD) (A) or adapter case (AWD) (B) until it is flush.

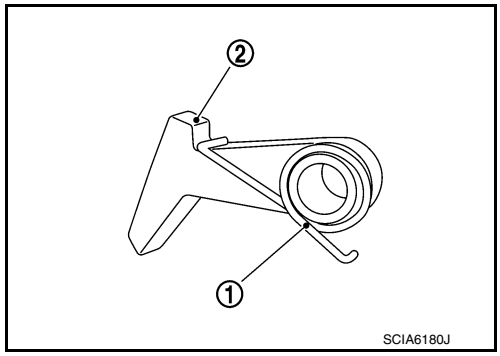
    1 : Drift [SST: 33400001 (J-26082)]

    2 : Drift [Commercial service tool Ø64 mm (2.52 in)]

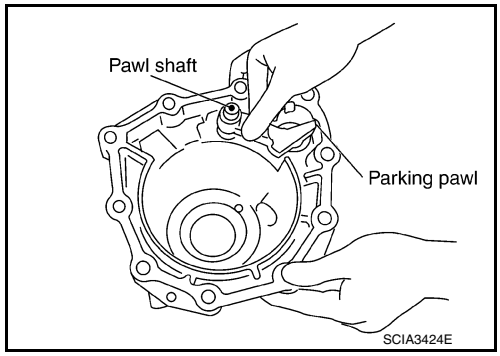
    CAUTION:
    - **Never reuse rear oil seal.**
    - **Apply ATF to rear oil seal.**



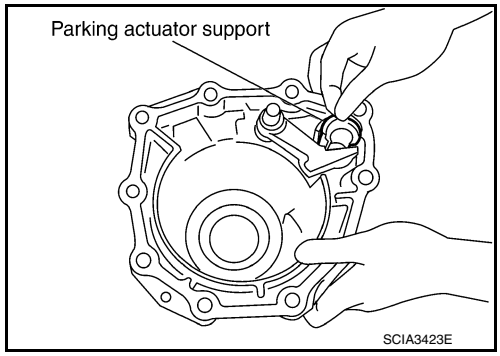
22. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).



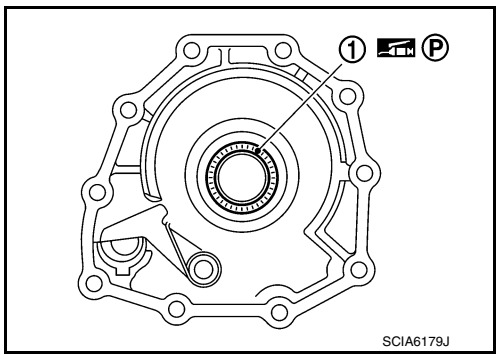
23. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



24. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



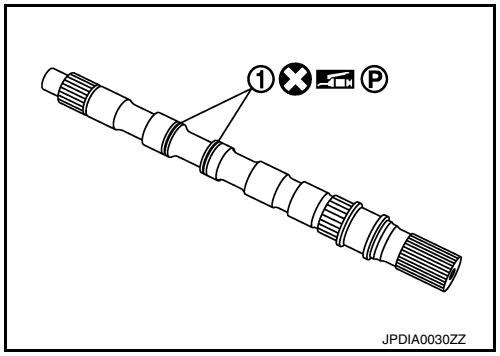
25. Install needle bearing (1) to rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



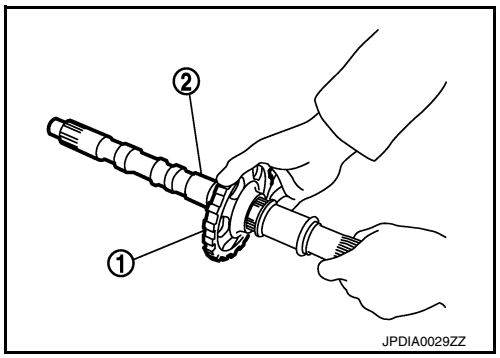
26. Install rear extension assembly (2WD) or adapter case assembly (AWD) according to the following procedures.

a. **2WD**

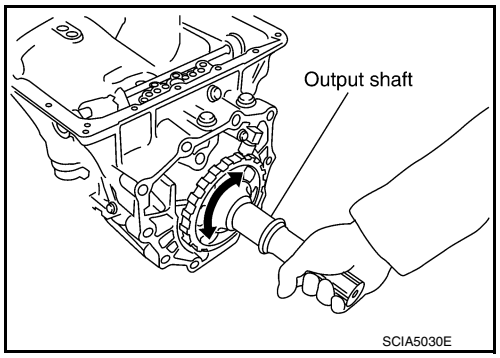
i. Install seal rings (1) to output shaft.



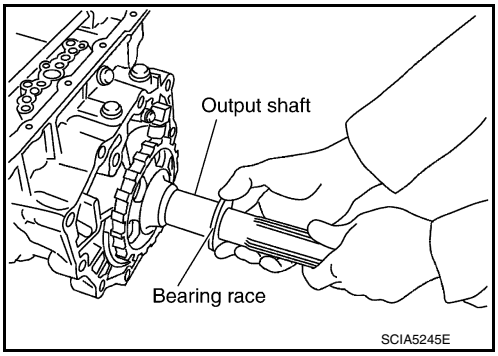
ii. Install parking gear (1) to output shaft (2).



iii. Install output shaft to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)



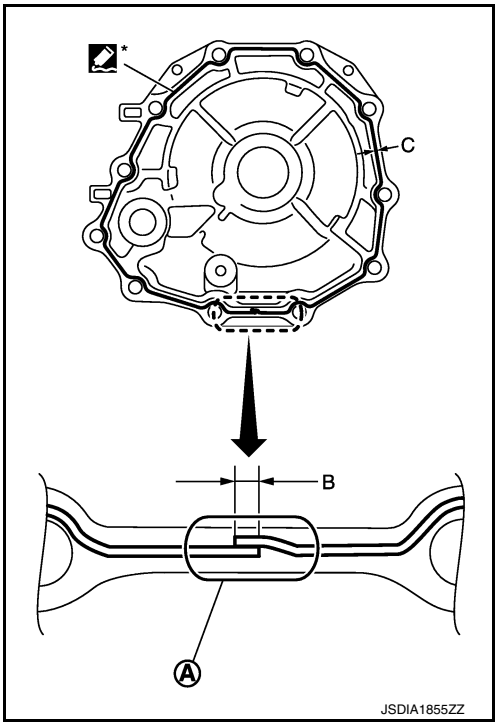
iv. Install bearing race to output shaft.



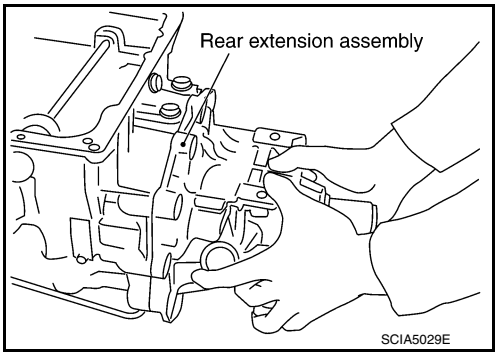
v. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".) to rear extension assembly as shown in the figure.

Sealant starting point and end-point (A)	**: Start and finish point shall be in the center of two bolts.**
Overlap width of sealant starting point and end-point (B)	**: 3 – 5 mm (0.12 – 0.20 in)**
Sealant width (C)	**: 1.0 – 2.0 mm (0.04 – 0.08 in)**
Sealant height (C)	**: 0.4 – 1.0 mm (0.016 – 0.04 in)**

CAUTION:
Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.

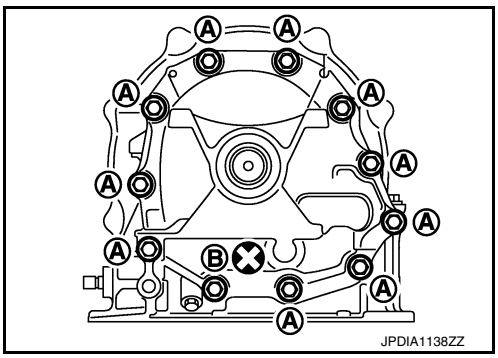


vi. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



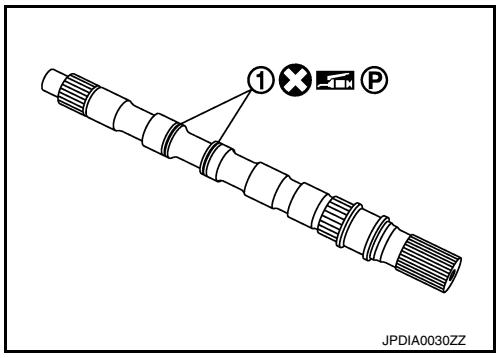
vii. Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to the specified torque.

A : Bolt
B : Self-sealing bolt

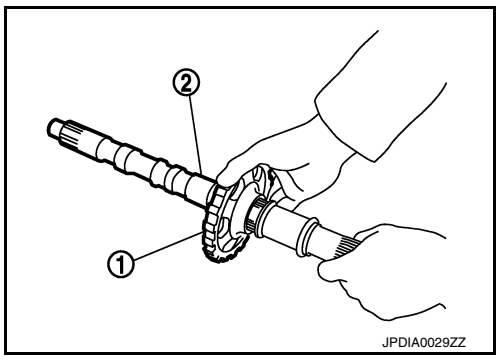


b. **AWD**

i. Install seal rings (1) to output shaft.



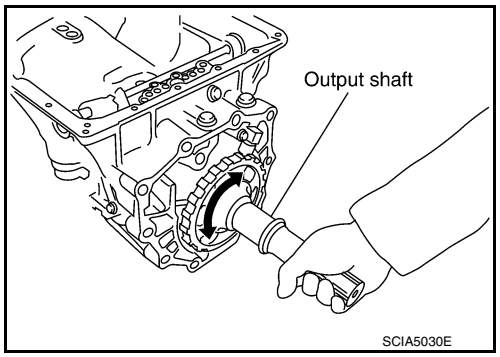
ii. Install parking gear (1) to output shaft (2).



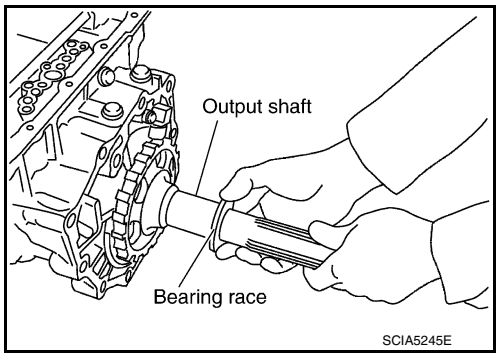
iii. Install output shaft to transmission case.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)



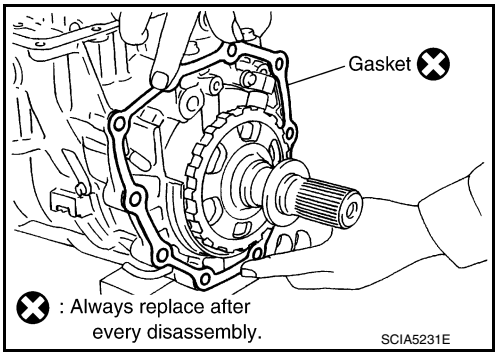
iv. Install bearing race to output shaft.



v. Install gasket onto transmission case.

CAUTION:

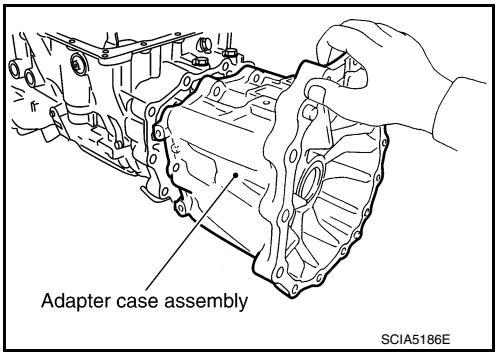
- **Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mounting surfaces.**
- **Never reuse gasket.**



vi. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.

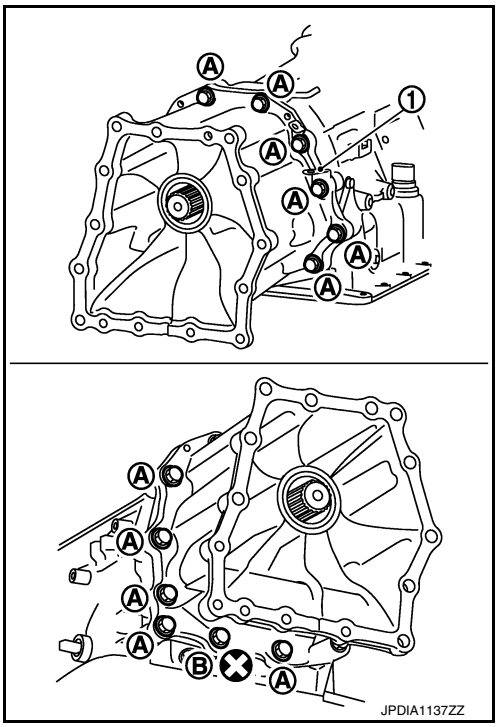
CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the adapter case assembly.



vii. Tighten adapter case assembly bolts to the specified torque.

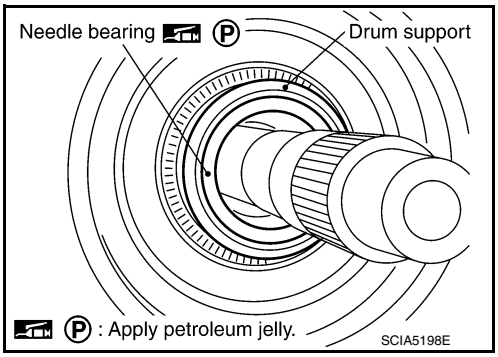
1 : Bracket
A : Bolt
B : Self-sealing bolt



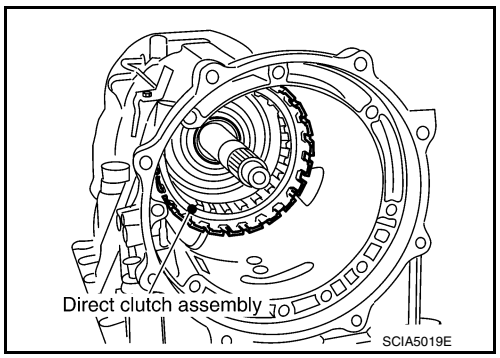
27. Install needle bearing to drum support.

CAUTION:

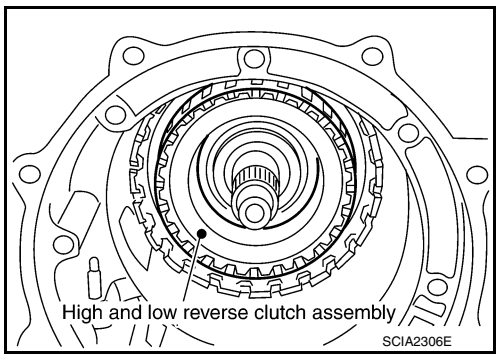
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



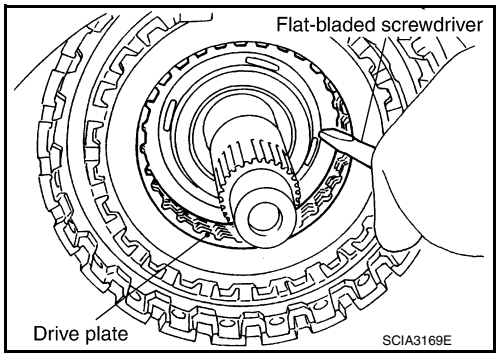
28. Install direct clutch assembly to reverse brake.
CAUTION:
Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.



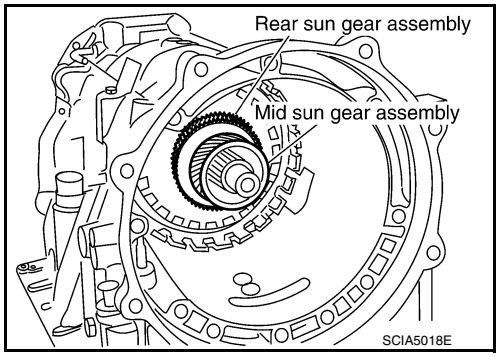
29. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly to direct clutch.



30. Align the drive plate using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

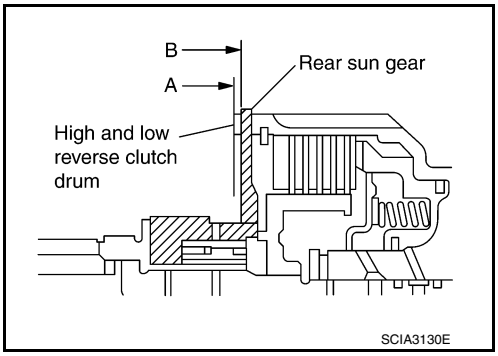


31. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly, and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.

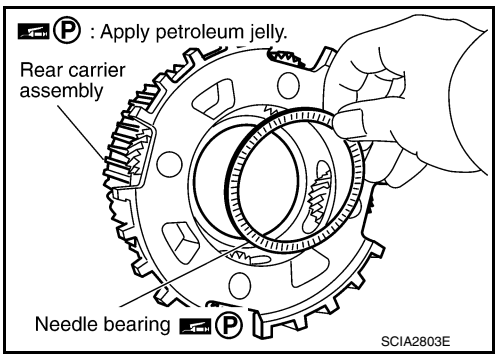


CAUTION:

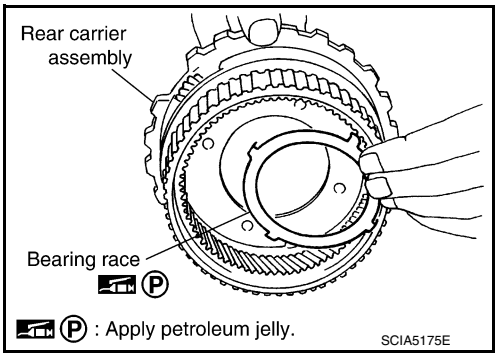
Make sure that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.



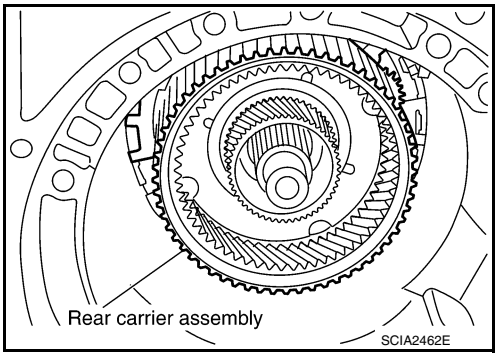
32. Install needle bearing to rear carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



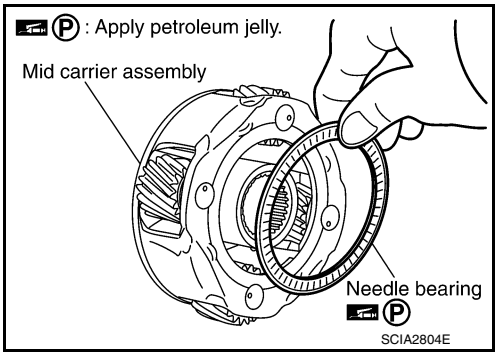
33. Install bearing race to rear carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



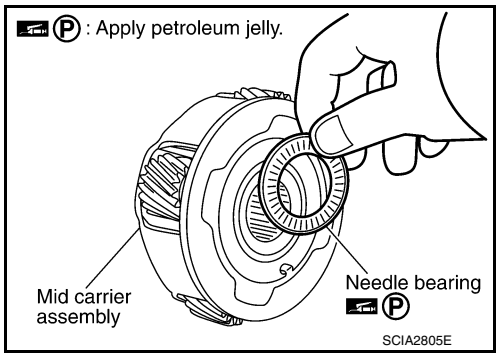
34. Install rear carrier assembly to direct clutch drum.



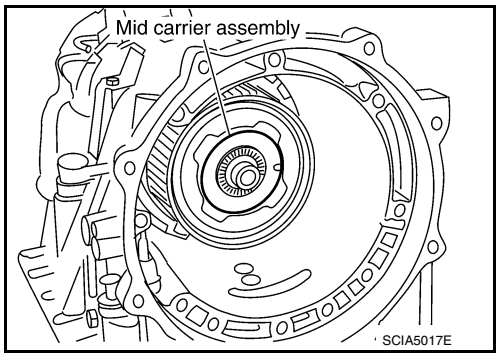
35. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



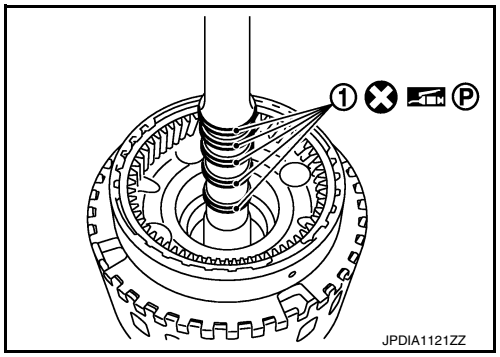
36. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



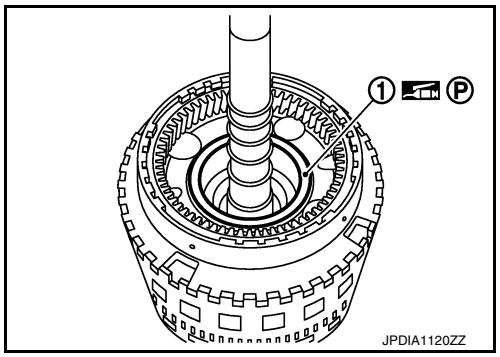
37. Install mid carrier assembly to rear carrier assembly.



38. Install seal rings (1) to input clutch assembly.

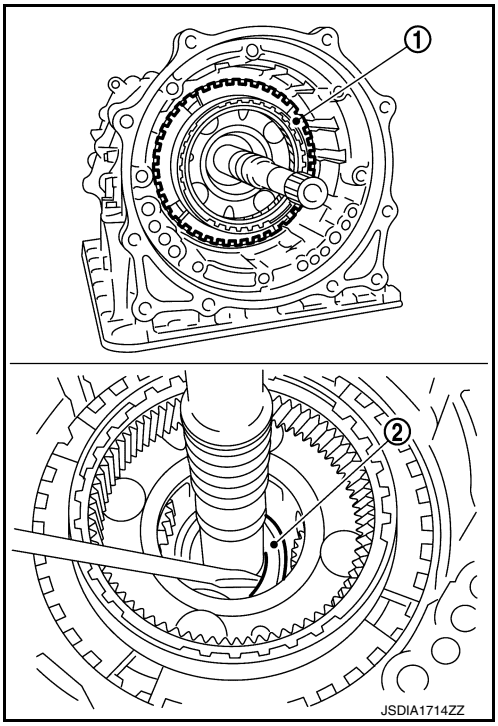


39. Install needle bearing (1) to front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



40. Install input clutch assembly (with front carrier assembly and rear internal gear) (1) to transmission case.

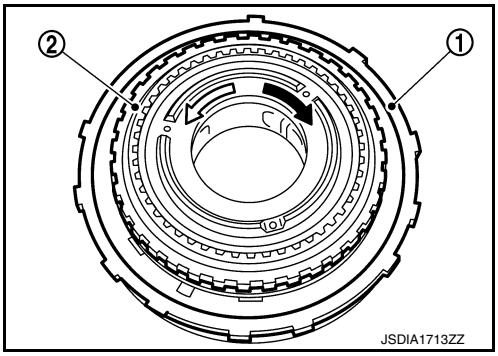
CAUTION:
Check that the needle bearing (2) is securely positioned. If the needle bearing position is misaligned, adjust it to the specified position.



41. Install 1st one-way clutch (1) to front brake hub (with under drive carrier) (2).
42. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
a. Hold 1st one-way clutch.
b. Check front brake hub for correct locking and unlocking directions.

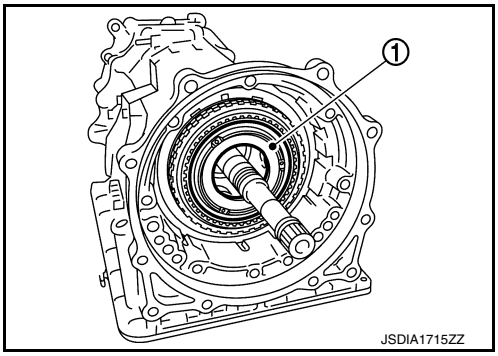
⬅ : Unlocked

⇦ : Locked

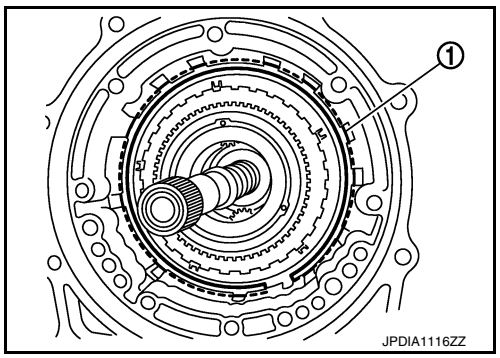


CAUTION:
If not shown in figure, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.

43. Install under drive carrier (with 1st one-way clutch) (1) to transmission case.



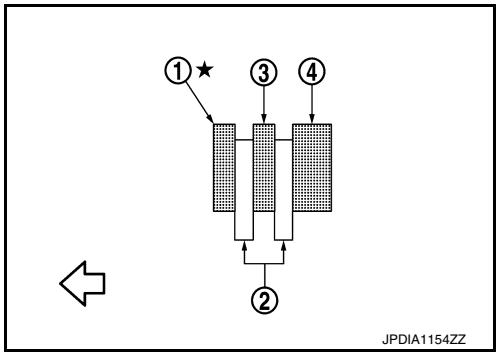
44. Install snap ring (1) to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage snap ring.



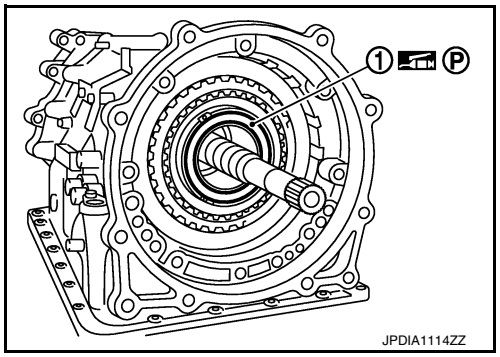
45. Install front brake component part (retaining plates, drive plates, and driven plate) to transmission case.

1	: Retaining plate (thin)
2	: Drive plate
3	: Driven plate
4	: Retaining plate (thick)
⇦	: Front

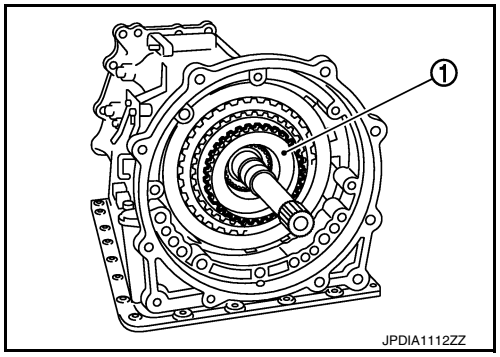
CAUTION:
Check order of plates.



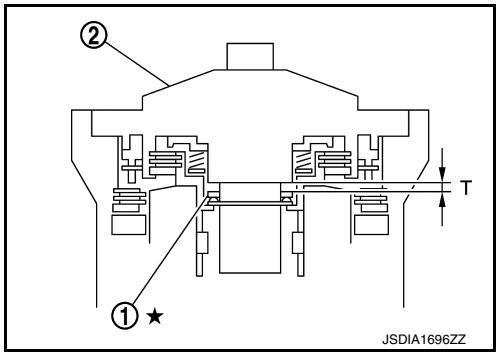
46. Install needle bearing (1) to under drive carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



47. Install under drive sun gear (1) to under drive carrier assembly.



48. Adjustment of total end play “T”.
- Measure clearance between bearing race (1) and oil pump cover (2).
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.

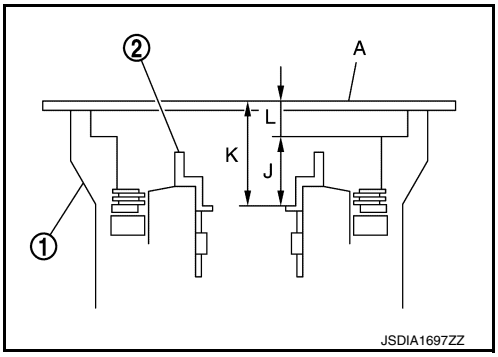


a. Measure dimensions “K” and “L”, and calculate dimension “J”.

1 : Transmission case
2 : Under drive sun gear
A : Straightedge

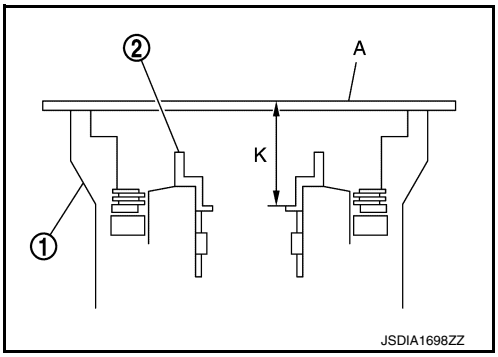
“J” : Distance between the oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and the needle bearing mating surface of under drive sun gear.

J = K – L



i. Measure dimension “K” between the converter housing fitting surface of transmission case and the needle bearing mating surface of under drive sun gear.

CAUTION:
- **Never change the straightedge (A) installation position before the completion of “L” measurement.**
- **Measure dimension “K” in at least three places, and take the average.**

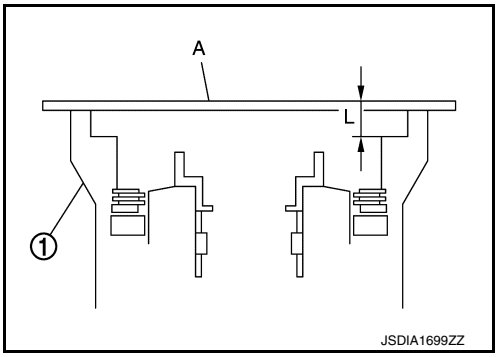


ii. Measure dimension “L” between the converter housing fitting surface of transmission case and the oil pump fitting surface of transmission case.

CAUTION:
Measure dimension “L” in at least three places, and take the average.

iii. Calculate dimension “J”.

J = K – L

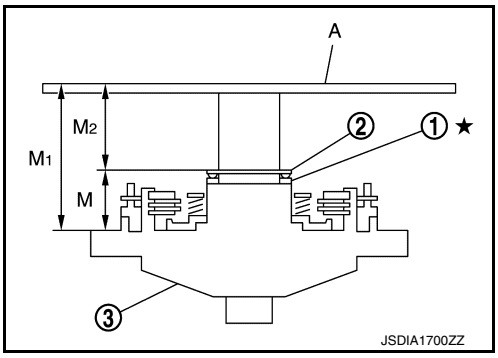


b. Measure dimensions “M_1” and “M_2”, and calculate dimension “M”.

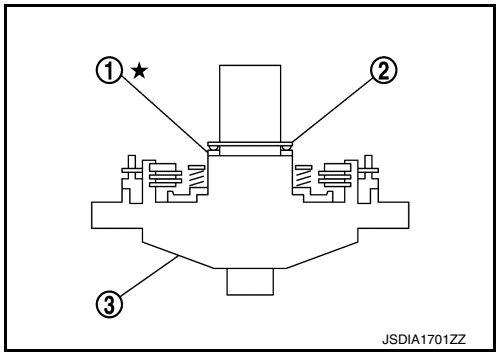
1 : Bearing race
2 : Needle bearing
3 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

“M” : Distance between the transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and the needle bearing on oil pump.

$M = M_1 – M_2$



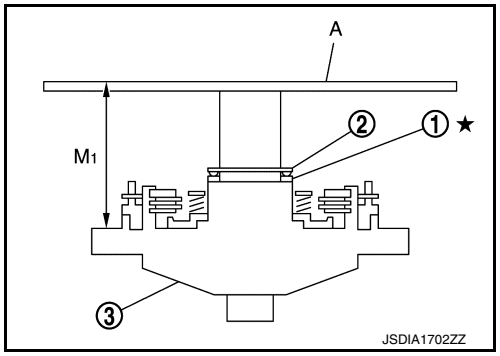
i. Place bearing race (1) and needle bearing (2) on oil pump assembly (3).



ii. Measure dimension “M1” between the transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and the end of oil pump.

1 : Bearing race
2 : Needle bearing
3 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

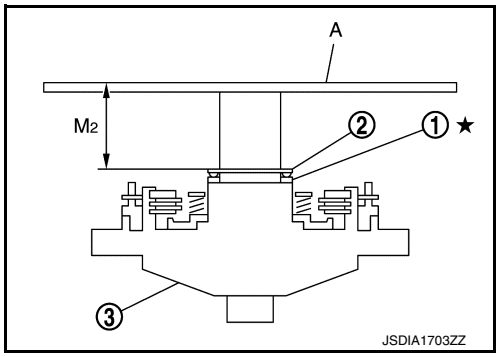
CAUTION:
Measure dimension “M1” in at least three places, and take the average.



iii. Measure dimension “M2” between the needle bearing on oil pump and the end of oil pump.

1 : Bearing race
2 : Needle bearing
3 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

CAUTION:
Measure dimension “M2” in at least three places, and take the average.



iv. Calculate dimension “M”.

M = M1– M2

c. Adjust total end play “T”.

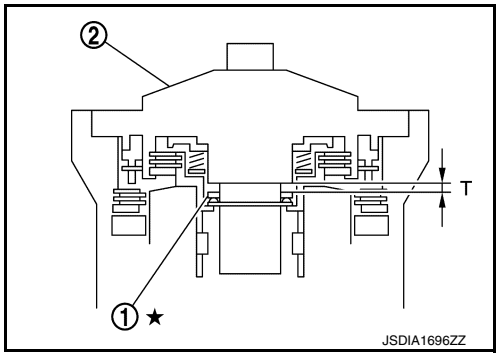
1 : Bearing race
2 : Oil pump assembly

T = J – M

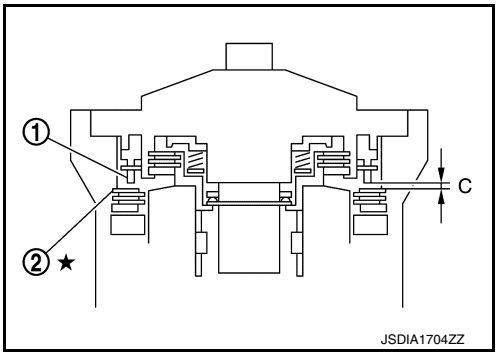
Total end play “T” **: Refer to TM-303, "Total End Play".**

- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

Bearing races **: Refer to TM-303, "Total End Play".**



49. Adjustment of front brake clearance “C”.
    - Measure clearance between front brake piston (1) and front brake retaining plate (2).
    - Select proper thickness of front brake retaining plat so that clearance is within specifications.

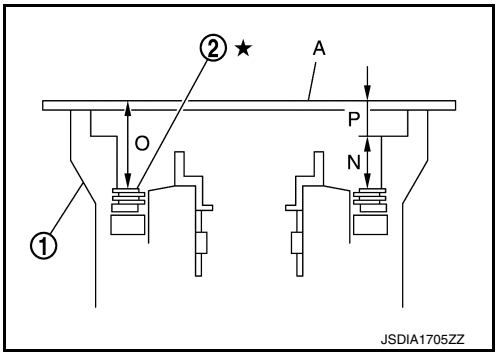


a. Measure dimensions “O” and “P”, and calculate dimension “N”.

1 : Transmission case
2 : Front brake retaining plate
A : Straightedge

“N” : Distance between the oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and the front brake retaining plate.

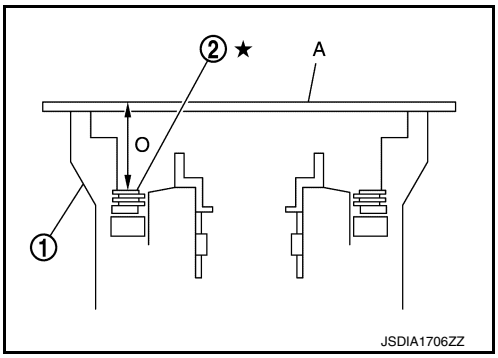
N = O – P



i. Measure dimension “O” between the converter housing fitting surface of transmission case and the front brake retaining plate.

1 : Transmission case
2 : Front brake retaining plate
A : Straightedge

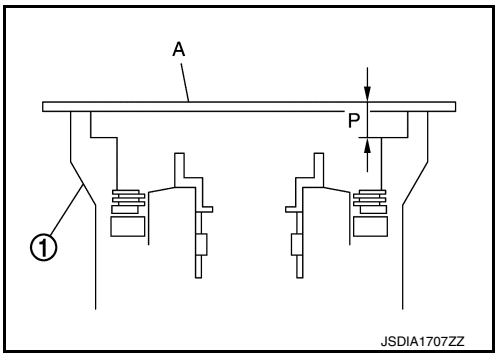
CAUTION:
- **Never change the straightedge (A) installation position before the completion of “P” measurement.**
- **Measure dimension “O” in at least three places, and take the average.**



ii. Measure dimension “P” between the converter housing fitting surface of transmission case and the oil pump fitting surface of transmission case.

1 : Transmission case
A : Straightedge

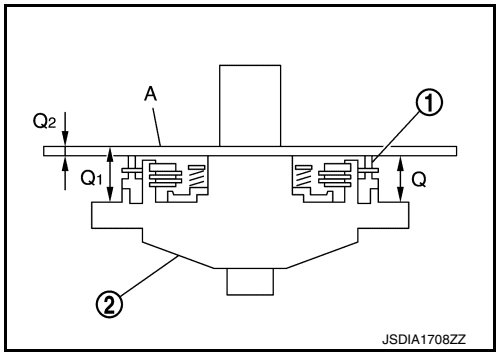
CAUTION:
Measure dimension “P” in at least three places, and take the average.



iii. Calculate dimension “N”.

N = O – P

b. Measure dimensions “Q_1” and “Q_2”, and calculate dimension “Q”.

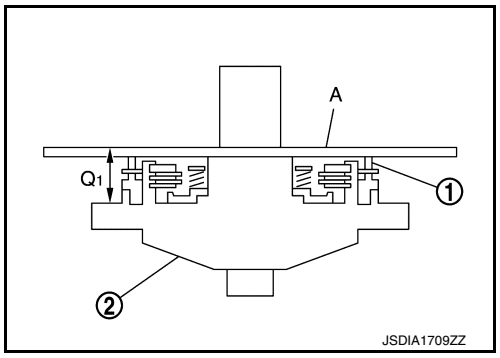


1 : Front brake piston
2 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

“Q” : Distance between the transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and the front brake piston.

$Q = Q_1 – Q_2$

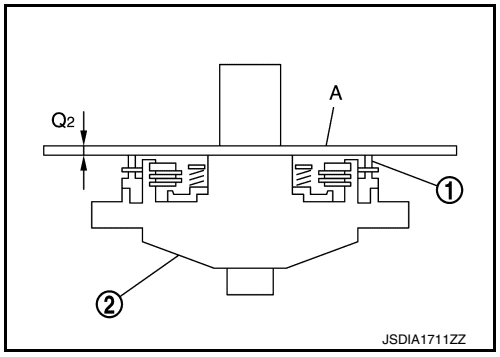
i. Measure dimension “Q_1” between the transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and the straightedge on front brake piston.



1 : Front brake piston
2 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

CAUTION:
Measure dimension “Q_1” in at least three places, and take the average.

ii. Measure dimension “Q_2” of the straightedge.

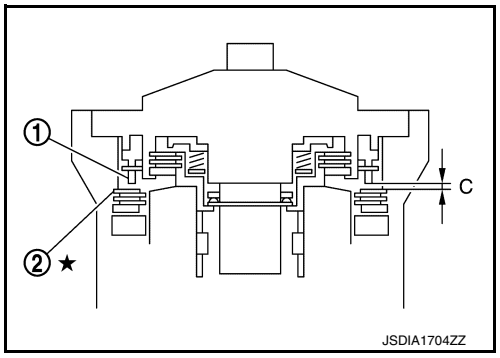


1 : Front brake piston
2 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

iii. Calculate dimension “Q”.

$Q = Q_1 – Q_2$

c. Adjust front brake clearance “C”.



1 : Front brake piston
2 : Front brake retaining plate

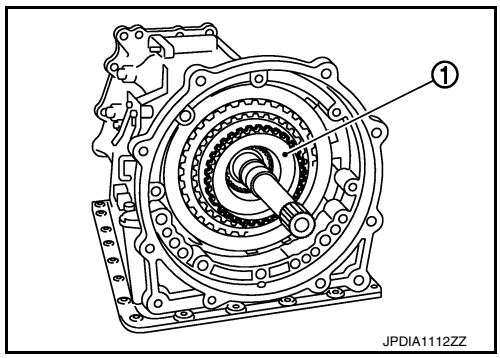
$C = N – Q$

Front brake clearance “C” : Refer to TM-304, "Front Brake Clearance".

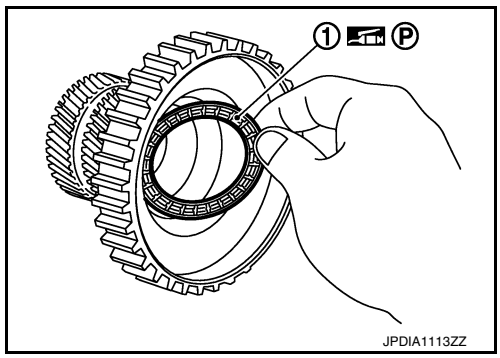
- Select proper thickness of retaining plate so that front brake clearance is within specifications.

Retaining plate : Refer to TM-304, "Front Brake Clearance".

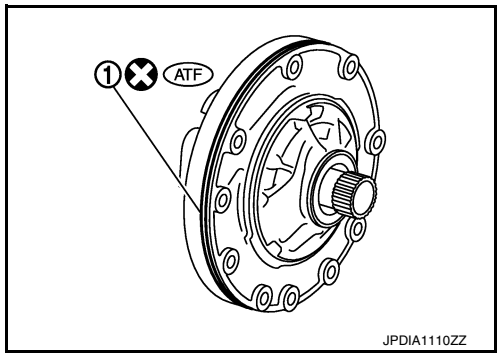
50. Remove under drive sun gear (1) from under drive carrier assembly.



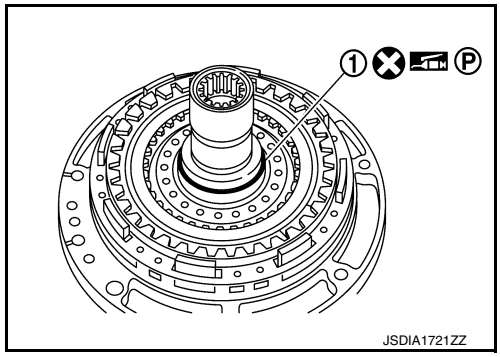
51. Install needle bearing (1) to under drive sun gear.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



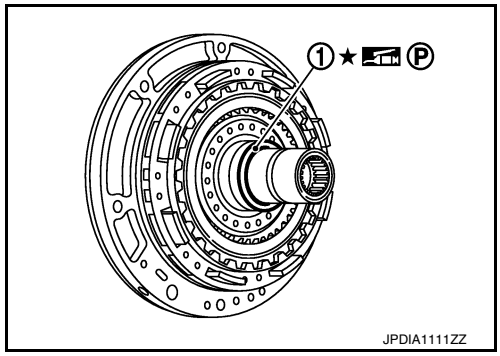
52. Install O-ring (1) to oil pump assembly.



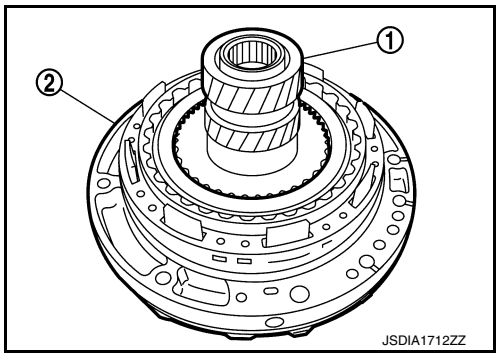
53. Install seal ring (1) to oil pump assembly.



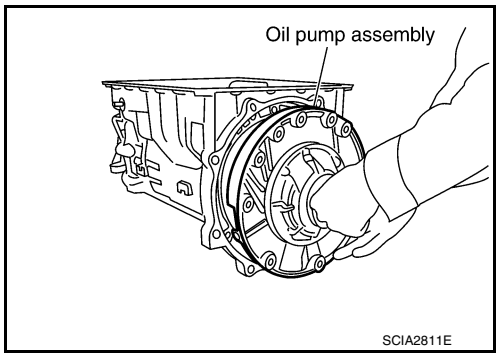
54. Install bearing race (1) to oil pump assembly.



55. Install under drive sun gear (with needle bearing) (1) to oil pump assembly (2).



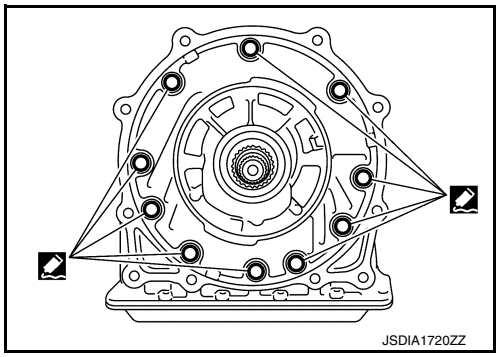
56. Install oil pump assembly (with under drive sun gear) to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Apply ATF to oil pump bearing.



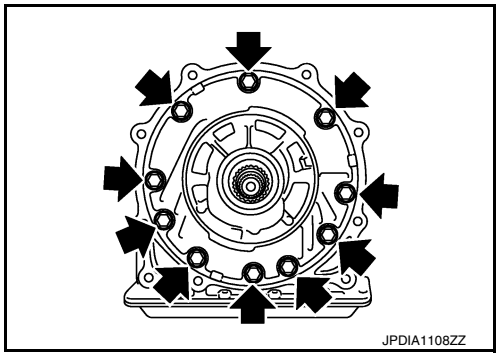
57. Apply recommended sealant to oil pump assembly as shown in the figure.

: Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

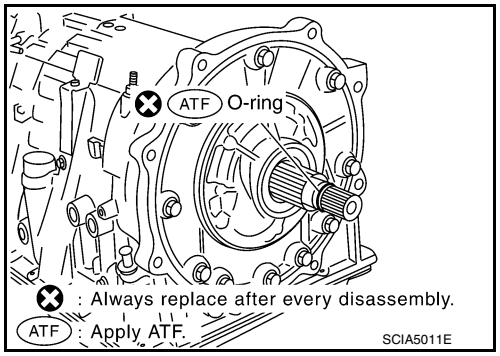
CAUTION:
Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the oil pump mounting bolts and oil pump mounting bolt mounting surfaces.



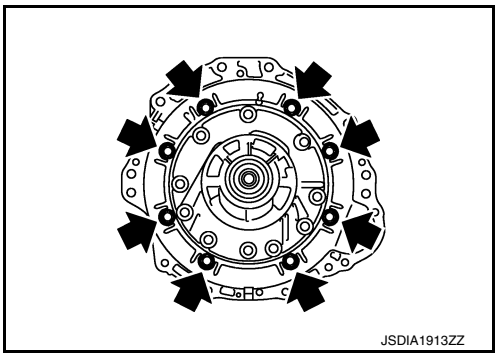
58. Tighten oil pump bolts (⬅) to the specified torque.



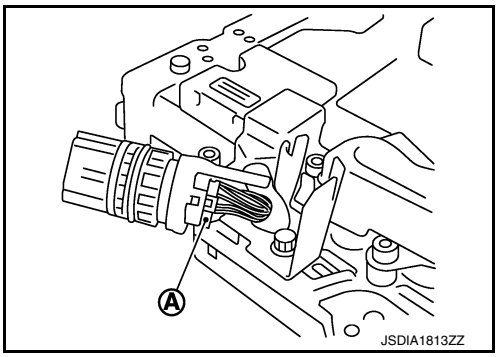
59. Install O-ring to input clutch assembly.



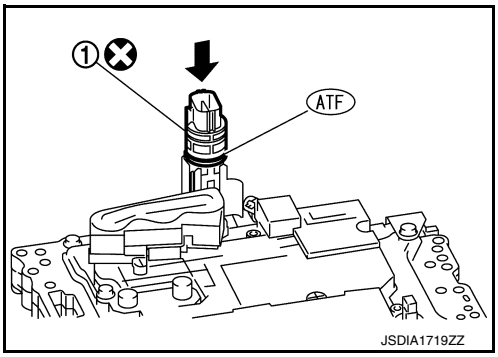
60. Install converter housing to transmission case, and tighten converter housing bolts (⬅) to the specified torque.



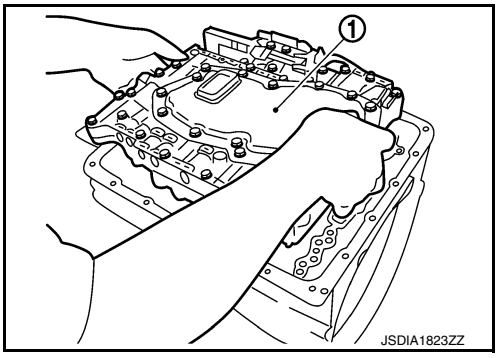
61. Connect TCM connector (A) to joint connector.



62. Install joint connector (1) to the control valve & TCM.
CAUTION:
Apply ATF to O-ring of joint connector.

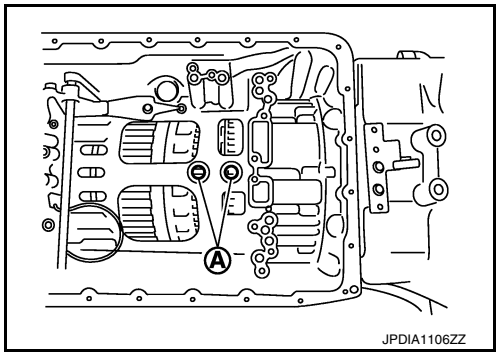


63. Install the control valve & TCM (1) to transmission case.

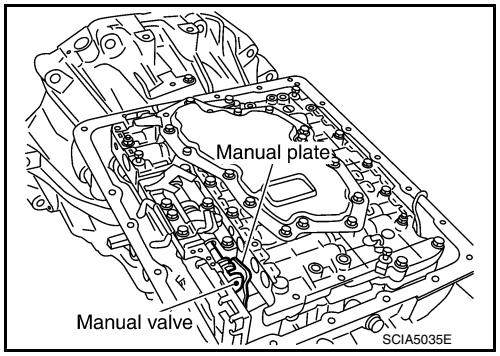


CAUTION:

- **Make sure that input speed sensor securely installs input speed sensor holes (A).**
- **Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of the control valve & TCM.**
- **Adjust joint connector of the control valve & TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.**



- **Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.**

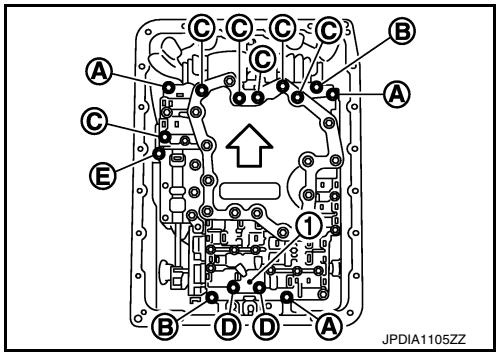


64. Install bolts and clip (1) to the control valve & TCM. Tighten bolt (E) to the specified torque before tightening the other than bolts.

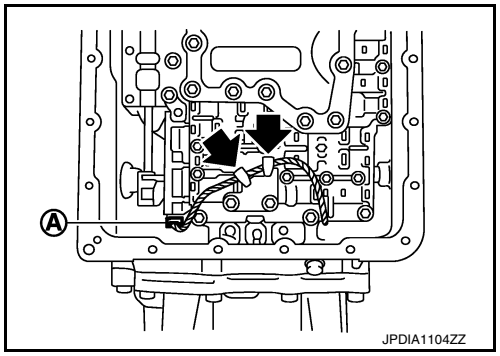
⇦ : Front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	43 (1.69)	3
B	40 (1.57)	2
C	54 (2.13)	6
D	50 (1.97)	2
E*	50 (1.97)	1

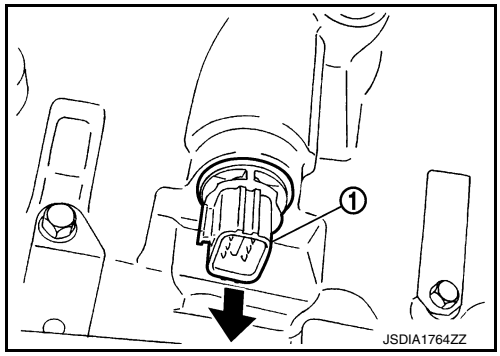
*: Reamer bolt



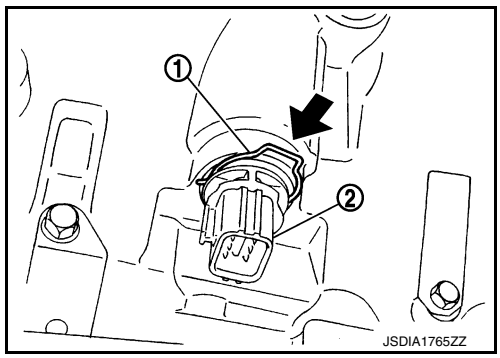
65. Connect output speed sensor connector (A).
66. Engage output speed sensor harness with terminal clips (⬅).



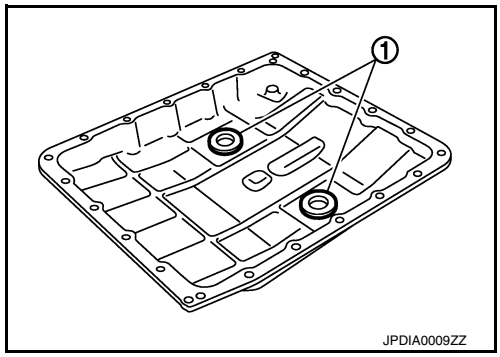
67. Pull down joint connector (1).
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage connector.



68. Install snap ring (1) to joint connector (2).



69. Install magnets (1) to oil pan.
70. Install oil pan gasket to transmission case.
CAUTION:
- **Never reuse oil pan gasket.**
- **Install it in the direction to align hole positions.**
- **Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface.**

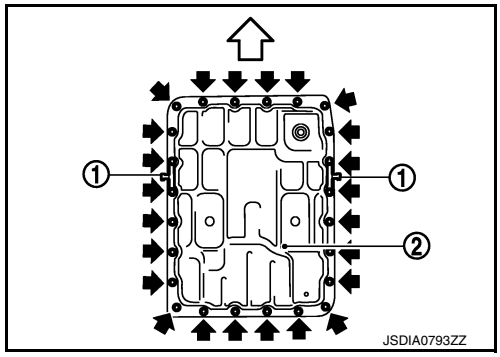


71. Install oil pan (2) and clips (1) to transmission case.

⇦ : Front

⬅ : Oil pan mounting bolt

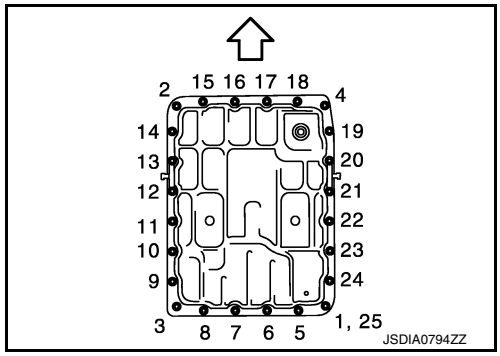
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to pinch harnesses.**
- **Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.**



72. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque.

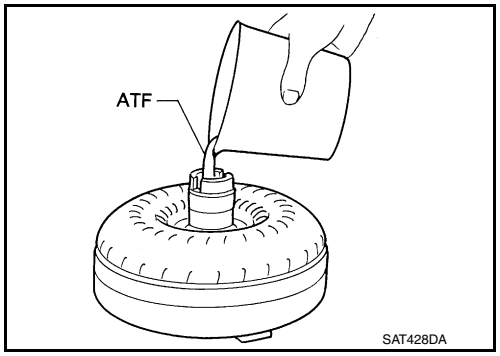
⇦ : Front

CAUTION:
Never reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

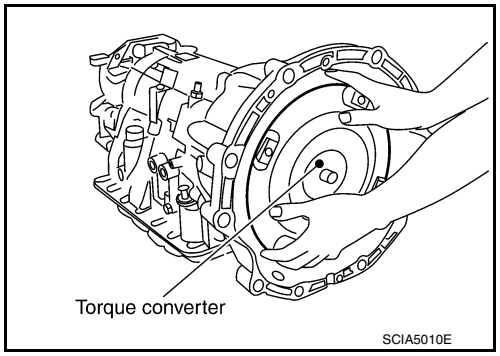


73. Install drain plug to oil pan. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque.
CAUTION:
Never reuse drain plug gasket.

74. Pour ATF into torque converter.
    - **Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of ATF is required for a new torque converter.**
    - **When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of ATF as was drained.**



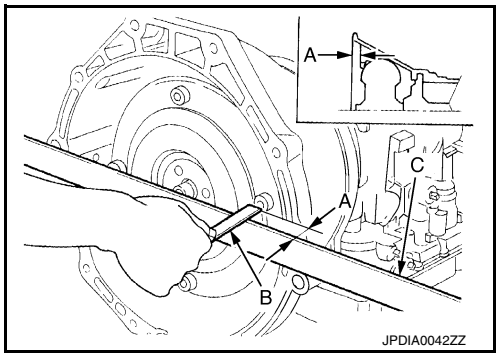
75. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.
    CAUTION:
    Install torque converter while rotating it.



76. Measure dimension “A” to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

    B : Scale
    C : Straightedge

    Dimension “A” : Refer to TM-303, "Torque Converter".



Inspection

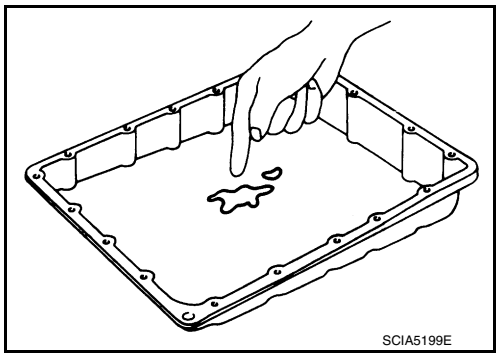
INFOID:0000000010579047

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Oil Pan

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

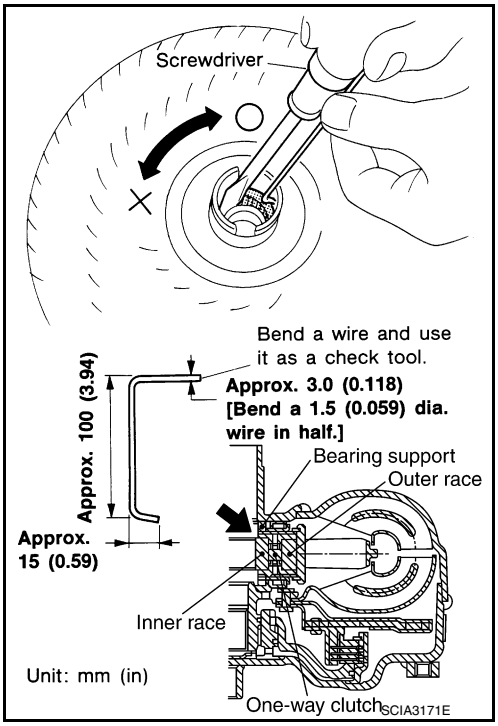
- **If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-177, "Cleaning".**



Torque Converter

Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown at figure.

1. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
2. When fixing bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using a screwdriver.
3. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



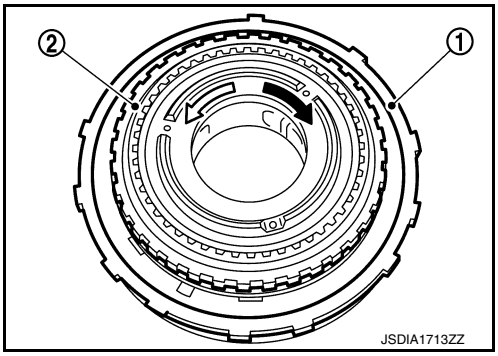
1st One-way Clutch

Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.

1. Install 1st one-way clutch (1) to front brake hub (with under drive carrier).
2. Hold 1st one-way clutch.
3. Check front brake hub for correct locking and unlocking directions. If necessary, replace 1st one-way clutch.

⬅ : Unlocked

⇦ : Locked



Under Drive Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the under drive sun gear.

Mid Carrier Assembly

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the mid carrier assembly.

Rear Carrier Assembly

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the rear carrier assembly.

Reverse Brake Retaining Plate/Drive Plates/Driven Plates/Dish Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the damaged plate.

Front Brake Retaining Plates/Drive Plates/Driven Plate

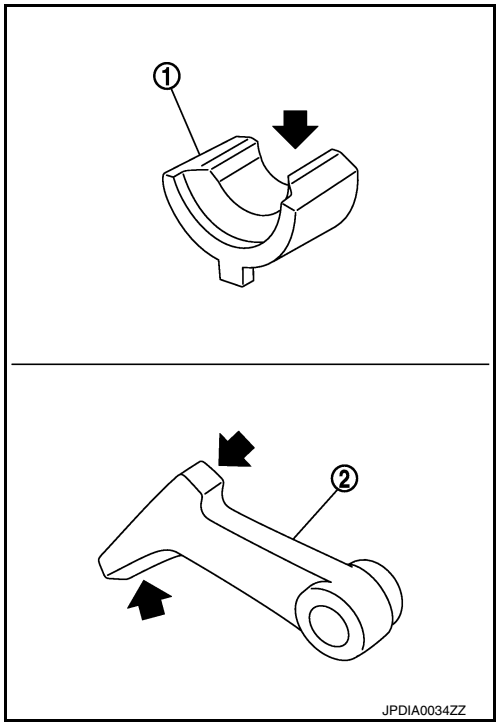
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the damaged plate.

Each Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Parking Actuator Support and Parking Pawl

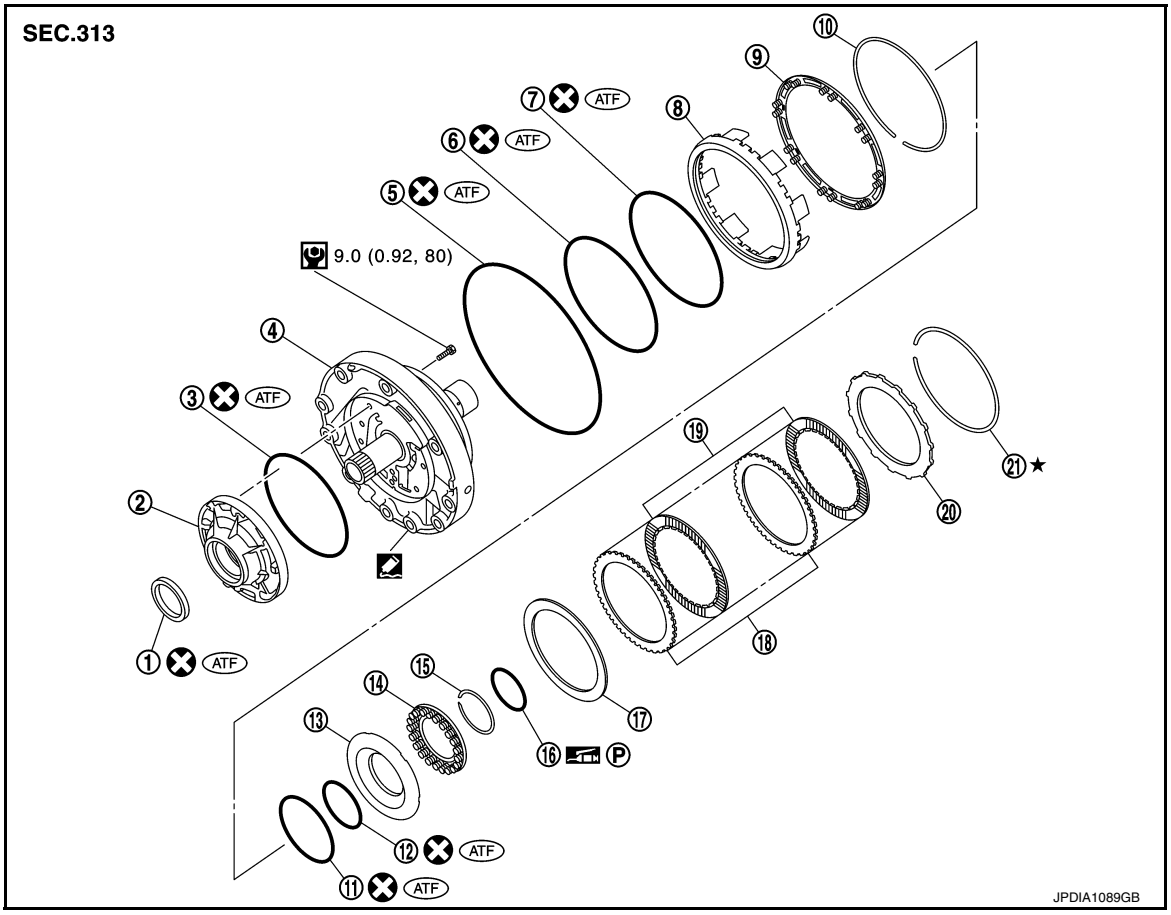
If the contact surface on parking actuator support (1) and parking pawl (2) has excessive wear, abrasion, bend or any other damage, replace the components.



OIL PUMP, 2346 BRAKE, FRONT BRAKE PISTON

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579048



1.	Oil pump housing oil seal	2.	Oil pump housing	3.	O-ring
4.	Oil pump cover	5.	O-ring	6.	D-ring
7.	D-ring	8.	Front brake piston	9.	Front brake spring retainer
10.	Snap ring	11.	D-ring	12.	D-ring
13.	2346 brake piston	14.	2346 brake spring retainer	15.	Snap ring
16.	Seal ring	17.	2346 brake dish plate	18.	2346 brake driven plate
19.	2346 brake drive plate	20.	2346 brake retaining plate	21.	Snap ring

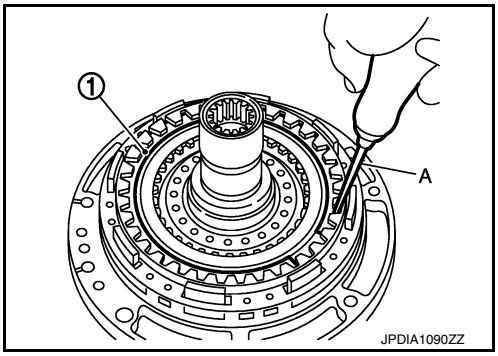
: Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

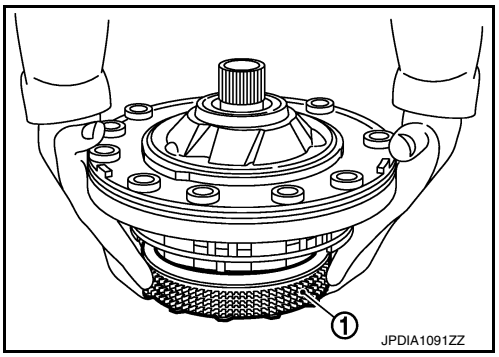
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579049

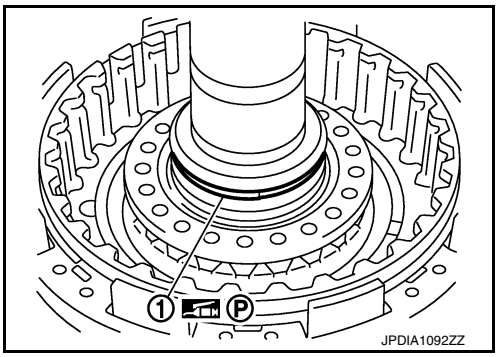
1. Remove snap ring (1) from oil pump assembly using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch oil pump cover and 2346 brake retaining plate.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



2. Remove 2346 brake component part (retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates, and dish plate) (1) from oil pump assembly.

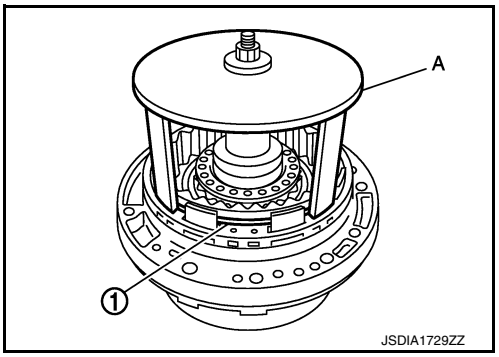


3. Remove seal ring (1) from oil pump assembly.

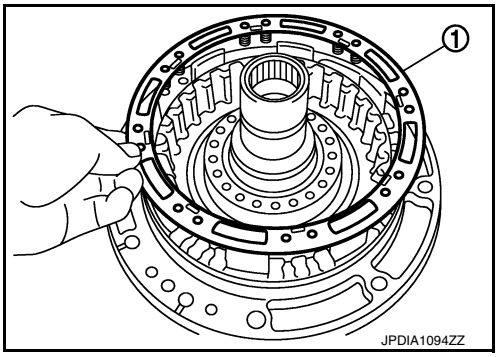


4. Set the clutch spring compressor (SST: KV31103800) (A) on front brake spring retainer and remove snap ring (fixing front brake spring retainer) (1) from oil pump assembly while compressing return spring.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



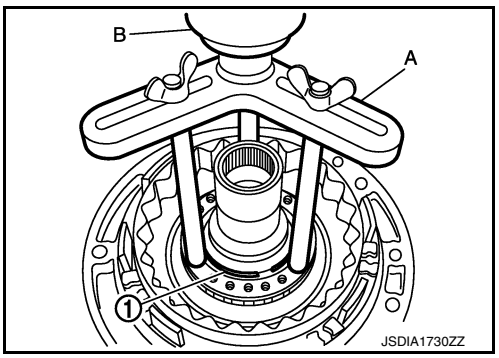
5. Remove front brake spring retainer (1) from oil pump assembly.



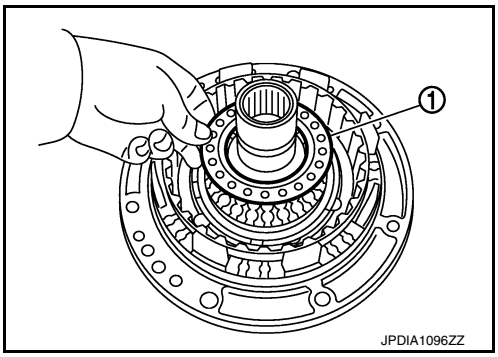
6. Set the clutch spring compressor [SST: KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)] (A) on 2346 brake spring retainer and remove snap ring (fixing 2346 brake spring retainer) (1) from oil pump assembly while compressing return spring.

B : Press

CAUTION:
Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



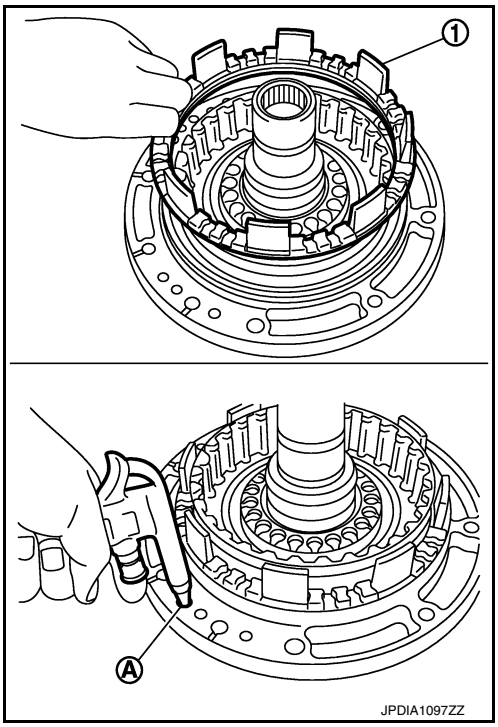
7. Remove 2346 brake spring retainer (1) from oil pump assembly.



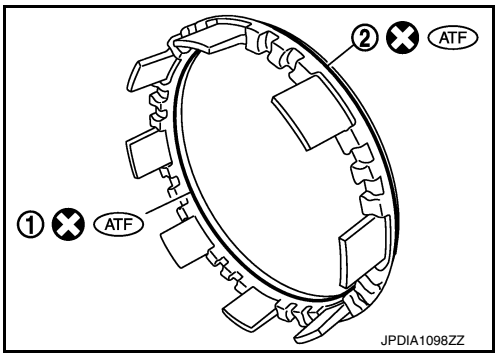
8. Remove front brake piston (1) from oil pump assembly with compressed air. Refer to TM-228, "Oil Channel".

   A : Front brake pressure hole

   CAUTION:
   Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes piston incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the piston.



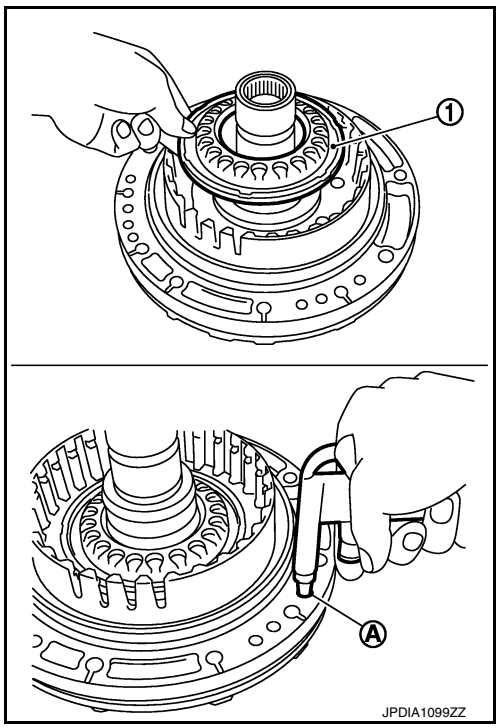
9. Remove D-ring (inner) (1) and D-ring (outer) (2) from front brake piston.



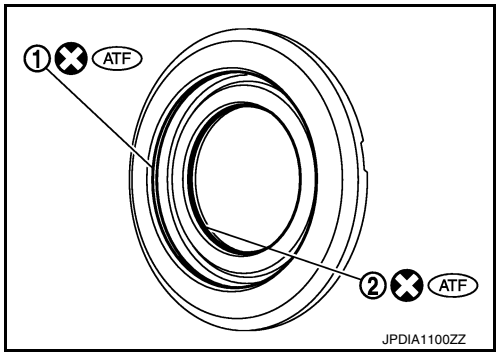
10. Remove 2346 brake piston (1) from oil pump assembly with compressed air. Refer to TM-228, "Oil Channel".

A : 2346 brake pressure hole

CAUTION:
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes piston incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the piston.

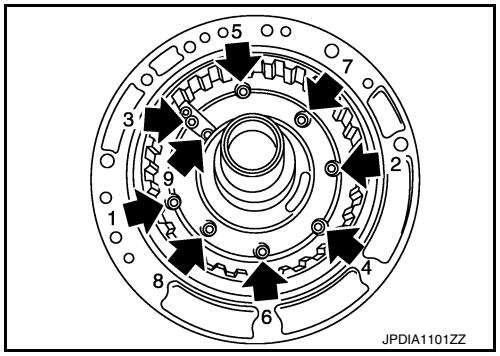


11. Remove D-ring (large) (1) and D-ring (small) (2) from 2346 brake piston.



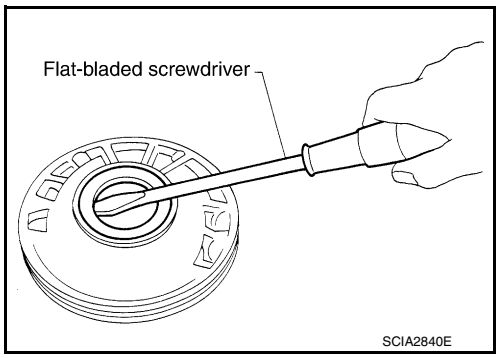
12. loosen bolts in numerical order shown in the figure and remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.

⬅ : Bolt

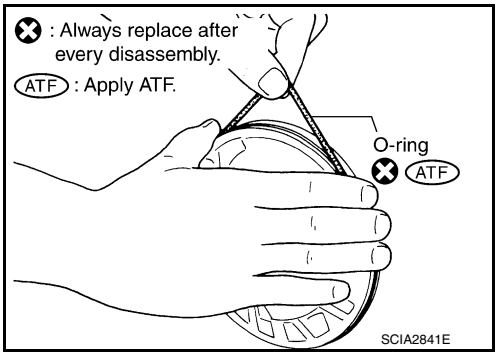


13. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

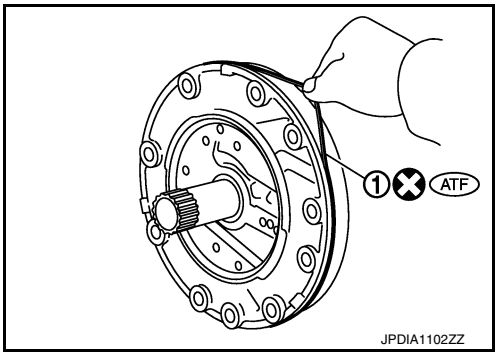
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



14. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



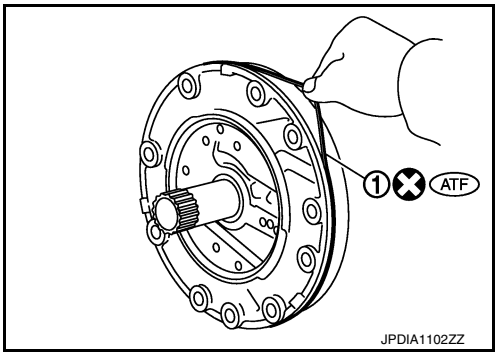
15. Remove O-ring (1) from oil pump cover.



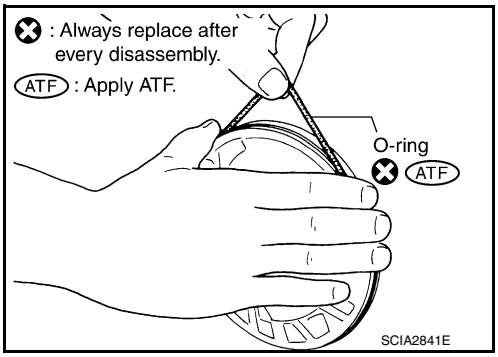
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579050

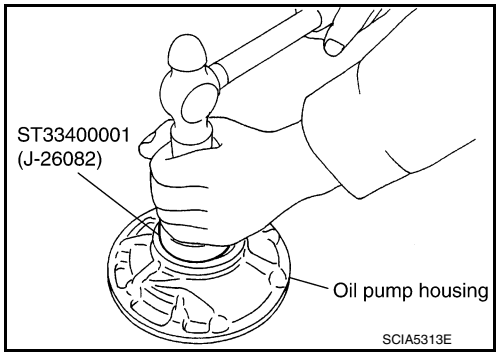
1. Install O-ring (1) to oil pump cover.



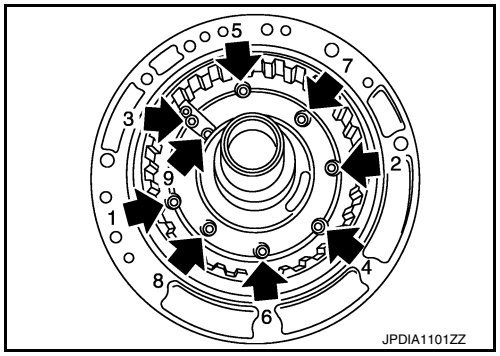
2. Install O-ring to oil pump housing.



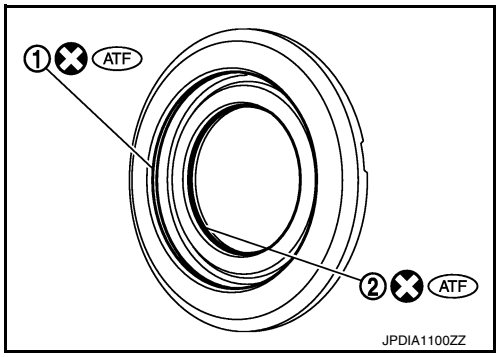
3. Using the drift, install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush.
CAUTION:
- **Never reuse oil seal.**
- **Apply ATF to oil seal.**



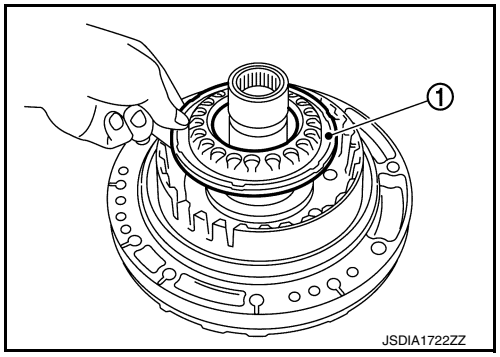
4. Install oil pump housing to oil pump cover and tighten bolts (⬅) to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.



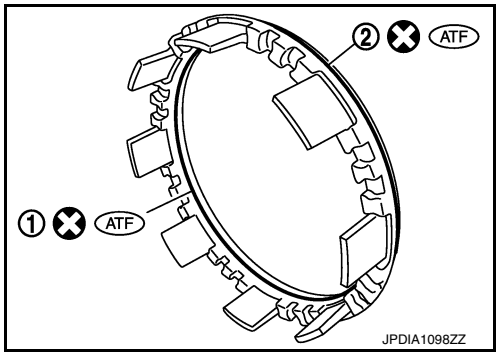
5. Install D-ring (large) (1) and D-ring (small) (2) to 2346 brake piston.



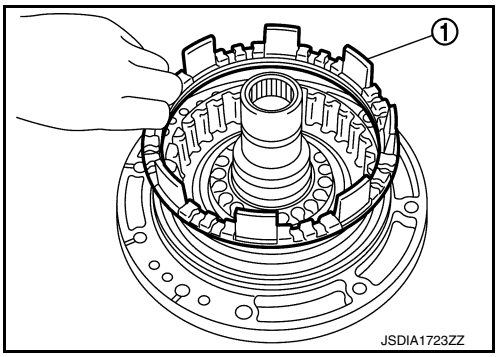
6. Install 2346 brake piston (1) to oil pump assembly.



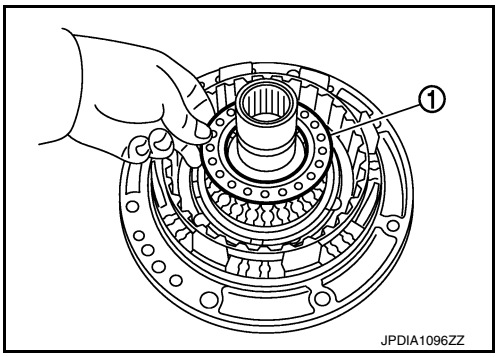
7. Install D-ring (inner) (1) and D-ring (outer) (2) to front brake piston.



8. Install front brake piston (1) to oil pump assembly.



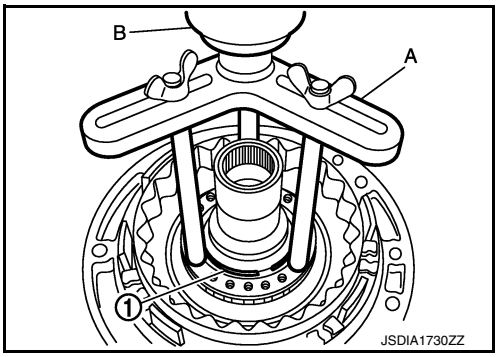
9. Install 2346 brake spring retainer (1) to oil pump assembly.



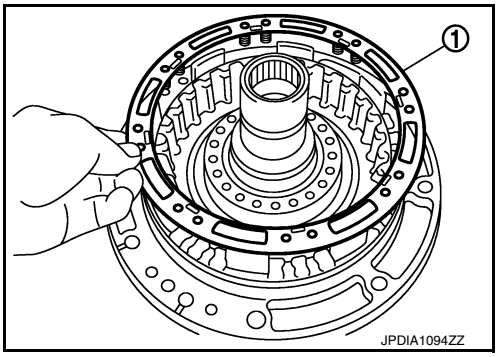
10. Set the clutch spring compressor [SST: KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)] (A) on 2346 brake spring retainer and install snap ring (fixing 2346 brake spring retainer) (1) to oil pump assembly while compressing return spring.

    B : Press

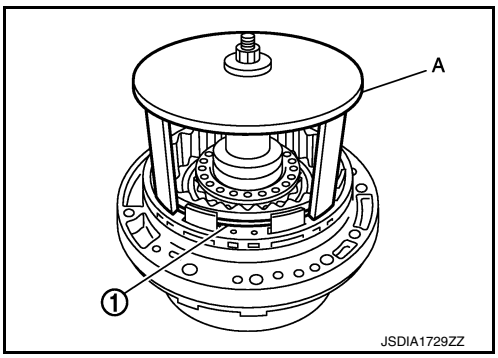
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



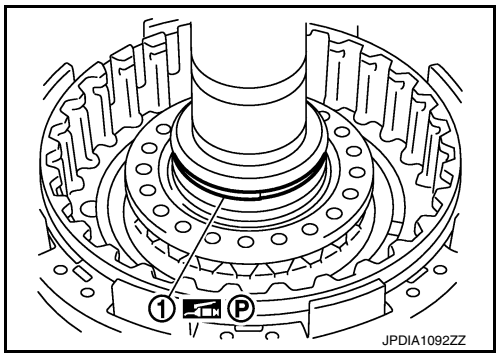
11. Install front brake spring retainer (1) to oil pump assembly.



12. Set the clutch spring compressor (SST: KV31103800) (A) on front brake spring retainer and install snap ring (fixing front brake spring retainer) (1) to oil pump assembly while compressing return spring.
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



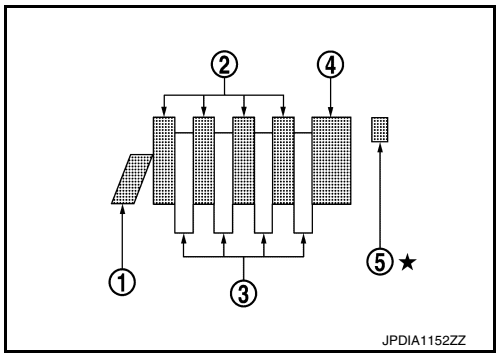
13. Install seal ring (1) to oil pump assembly.



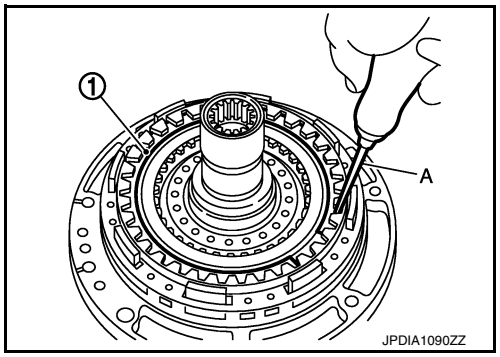
14. Install 2346 brake component part (retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates, and dish plate) to oil pump assembly.

    1 : Dish plate
    2 : Driven plate (four pieces)
    3 : Drive plate (four pieces)
    4 : Retaining plate
    5 : Snap ring

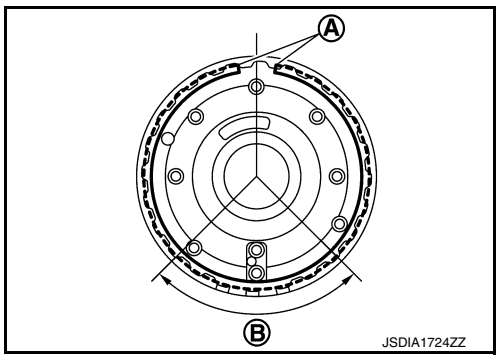
    CAUTION:
    Check the order of plates.



15. Install snap ring (1) to oil pump assembly using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).



CAUTION:
Never install snap ring mating part (A) to the clearance groove [(B) shown in the figure] of oil pump cover.



Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579051

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Each Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace snap ring.

Each Spring Retainer
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace spring retainer.

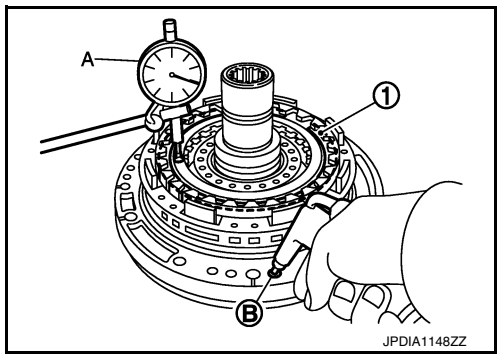
2346 Brake Retaining Plate/Drive Plates/Driven Plate/Dish Plate

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the damaged plate.

INSPECTION AFTER ASSEMBLY

2346 Brake Clearance

Set a dial indicator (A) as shown in the figure. Blow air into 2346 brake oil pressure hole (B), and measure 2346 brake clearance. If clearance is outside the specified value, adjust clearance by selecting an appropriate snap ring (1). Refer to TM-228, "Oil Channel".



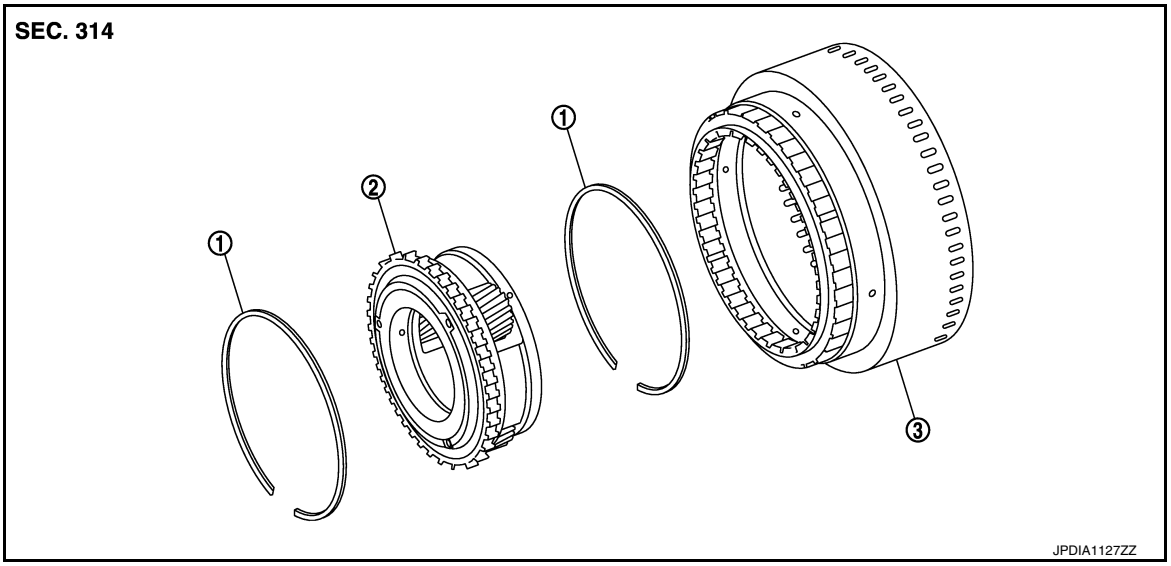
Air pressure	**: 300kPa (3.06 kg/cm^2, 43.5 psi)**
2346 brake clearance	**: Refer to TM-304, "2346 Brake Clearance".**

CAUTION:
Never exceed the specified air pressure value.

UNDER DRIVE CARRIER, FRONT BRAKE HUB

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579052



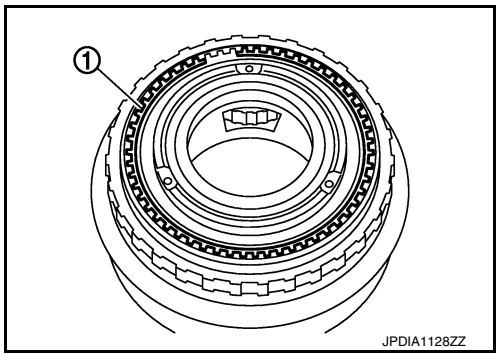
1. Snap ring
2. Under drive carrier assembly
3. Front brake hub

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

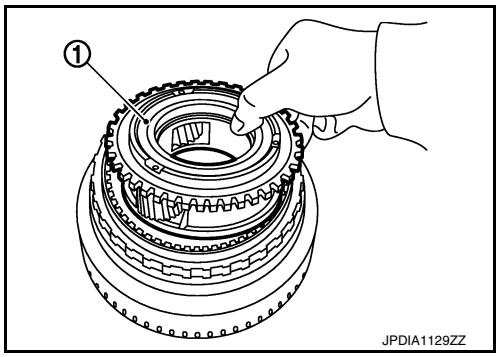
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579053

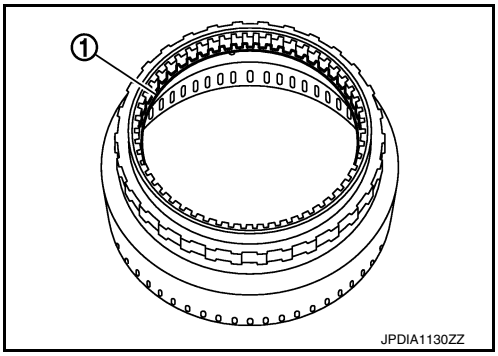
1. Remove snap ring (1) from front brake hub using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch front brake hub and under drive carrier assembly.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



2. Remove under drive carrier assembly (1) from front brake hub.



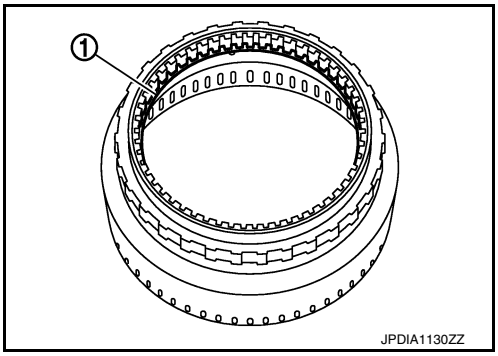
3. Remove snap ring (1) from front brake hub using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch front brake hub.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



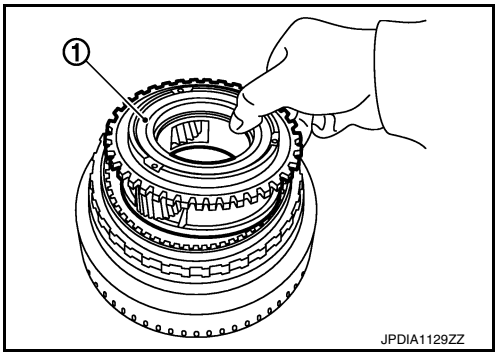
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579054

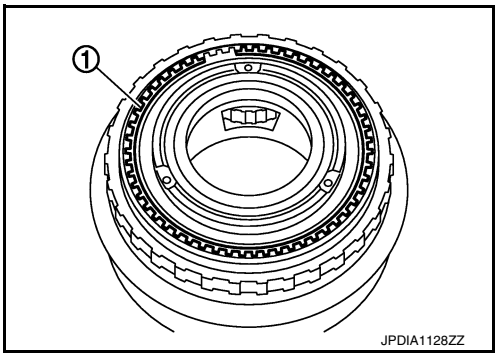
1. Install snap ring (1) to front brake hub.
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to damage snap ring.



2. Install under drive carrier assembly (1) to front brake hub.



3. Install snap ring (1) to front brake hub using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch front brake hub.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579055

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

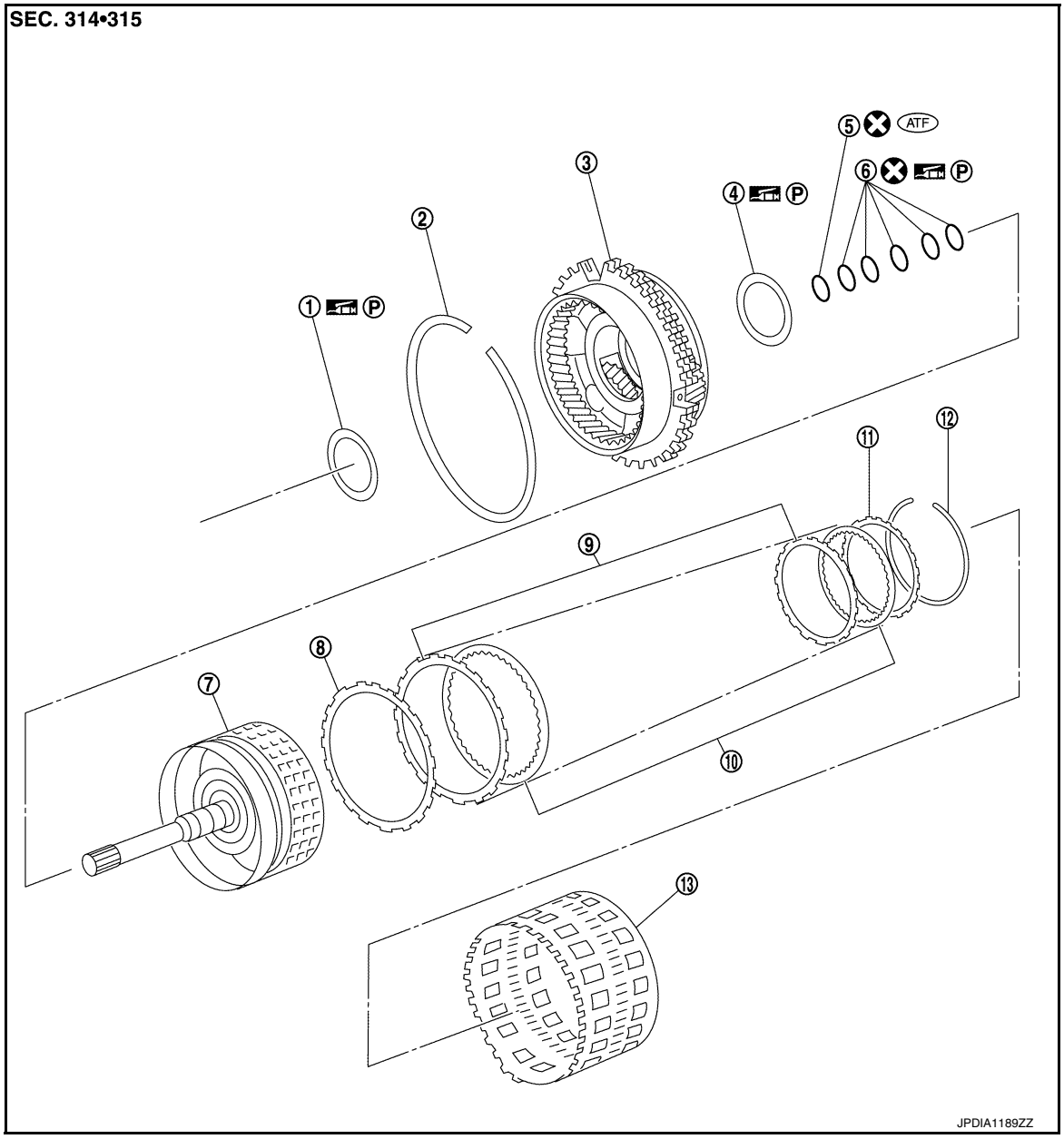
- Each Snap Ring
  Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace snap ring.
- Under Drive Carrier Assembly
  Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace under drive carrier assembly.
- Front Brake Hub

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace front brake hub.

FRONT CARRIER, INPUT CLUTCH, REAR INTERNAL GEAR

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579056



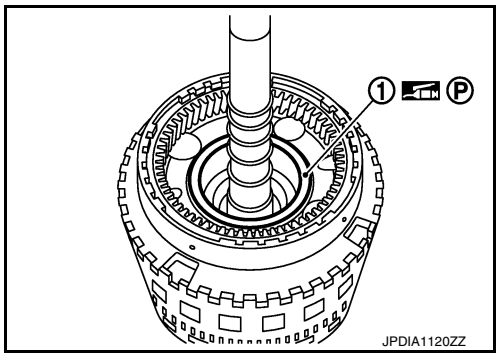
1.	Needle bearing	2.	Snap ring	3.	Front carrier assembly
4.	Needle bearing	5.	O-ring	6.	Seal ring
7.	Input clutch drum	8.	Input clutch dish plate	9.	Input clutch driven plate
10.	Input clutch drive plate	11.	Input clutch retaining plate	12.	Snap ring
13.	Rear internal gear				

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

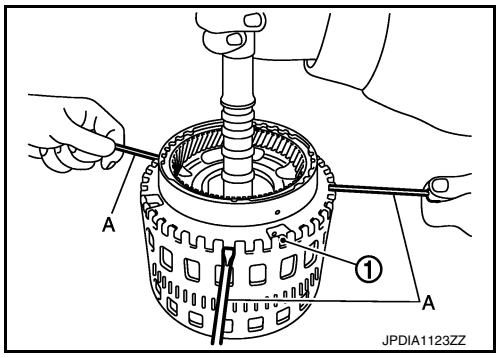
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579057

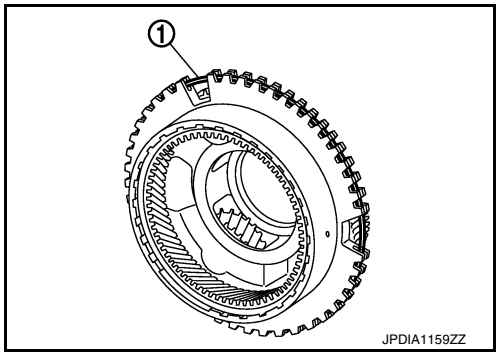
1. Remove needle bearing (1) from front carrier assembly.



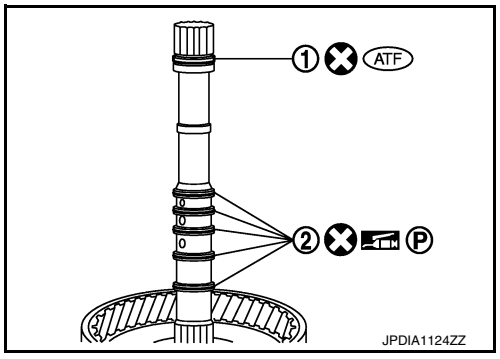
2. Compress snap ring (1) using flat-bladed screwdrivers (A).
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch rear internal gear.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**
3. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
4. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



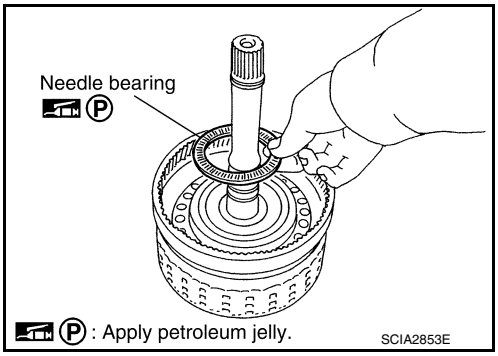
6. Remove snap ring (1) from front carrier assembly.
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



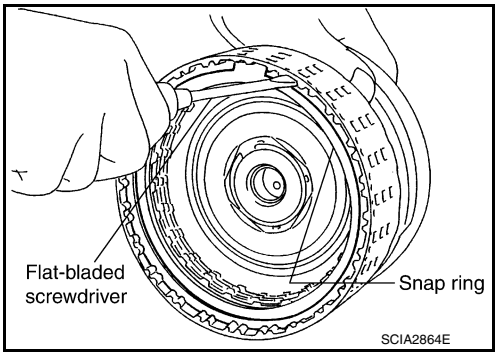
7. Remove O-ring (1) and seal rings (2) from input clutch assembly.



8. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



9. Remove snap ring from input clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch rear input clutch drum and input clutch retaining plate.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**
10. Remove input clutch component part (drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plate) from input clutch drum.



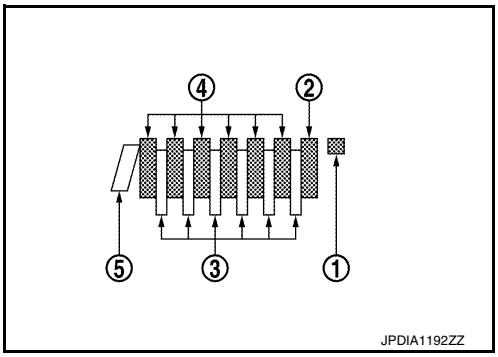
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579058

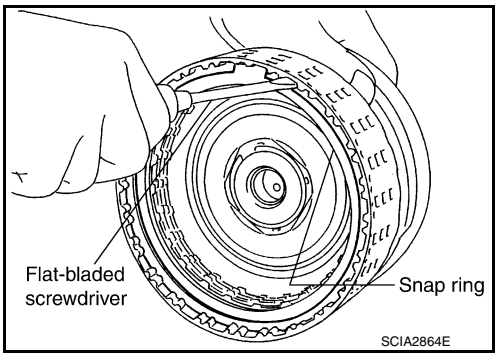
1. Install input clutch component part (dish plate, drive plates, driven plates, and retaining plate) to input clutch drum.

1	: Snap ring
2	: Retaining plate
3	: Drive plate (six pieces)
4	: Driven plate (six pieces)
5	: Dish plate

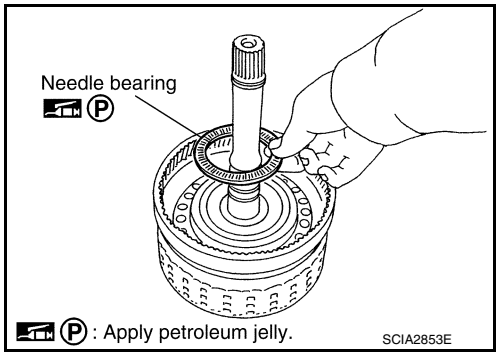
   CAUTION:
   Check order of plates.



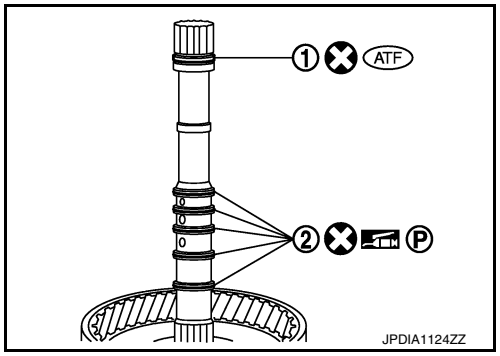
2. Install snap ring to input clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch input clutch drum and input clutch retaining plate.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



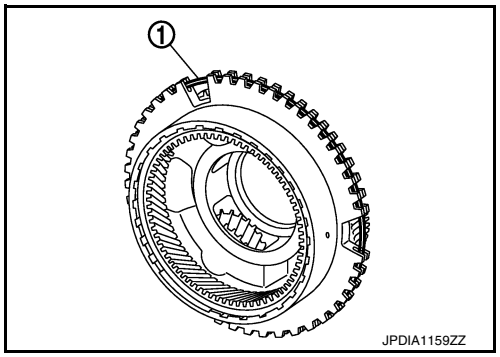
3. Install needle bearing to input clutch assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



4. Install O-ring (1) and seal rings (2) to input clutch assembly.

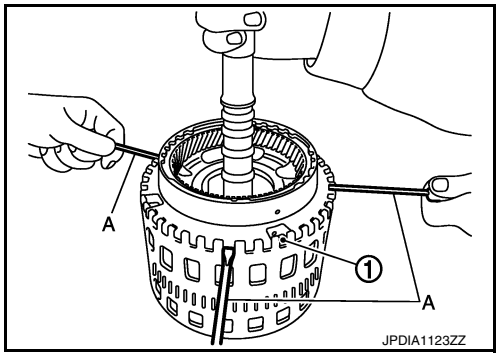


5. Install snap ring (1) to front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.

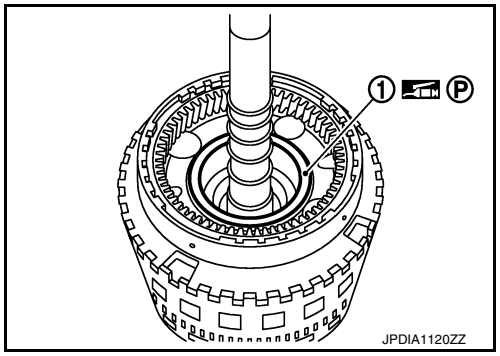


6. Compress snap ring (1) using flat-bladed screwdrivers (A).
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch rear internal gear.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**

7. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



8. Install needle bearing (1) to front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579059

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Front Carrier Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Input Clutch Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drum
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns. If necessary, replace input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Retaining Plate/Drive Plates/Driven Plates/Dish Plate
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace input clutch assembly.

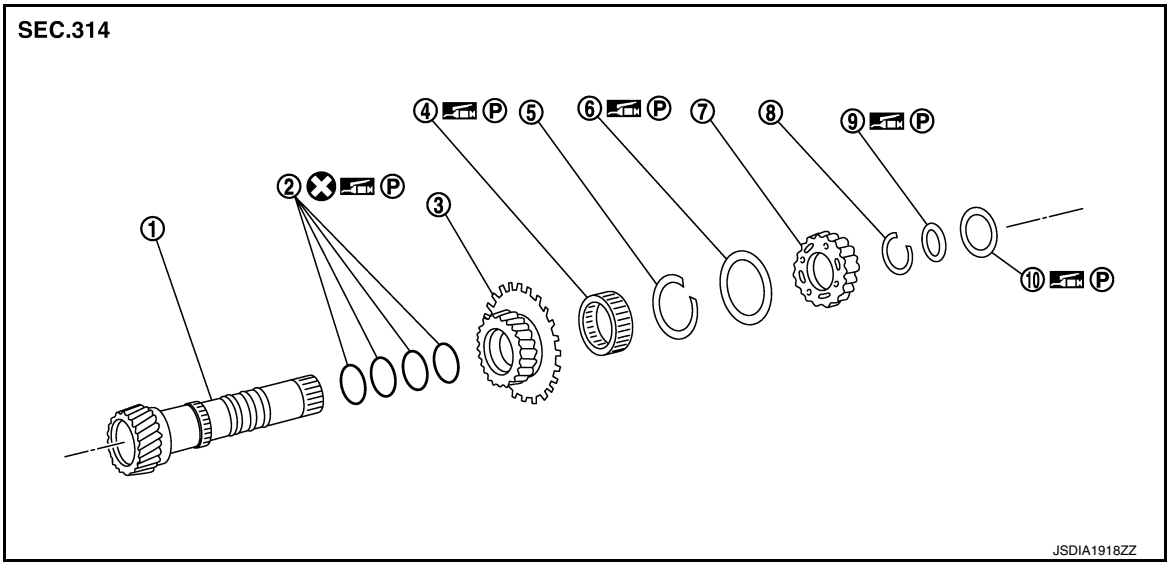
Front Carrier
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace front carrier assembly.

Rear Internal Gear
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace rear internal gear.

MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579060



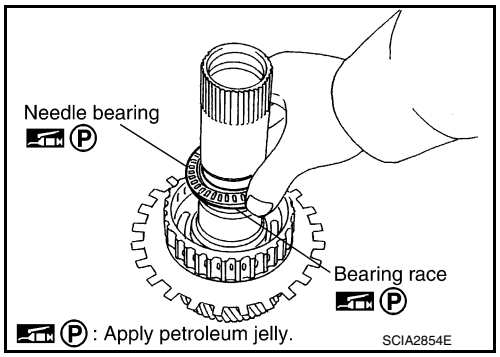
1. Mid sun gear
2. Seal ring
3. Rear sun gear
4. 2nd one-way clutch
5. Snap ring
6. Needle bearing
7. High and low reverse clutch hub
8. Snap ring
9. Bearing race
10. Needle bearing

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

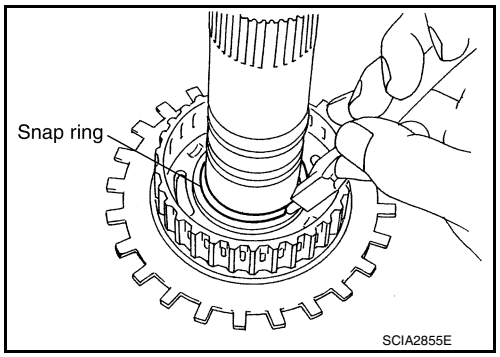
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579061

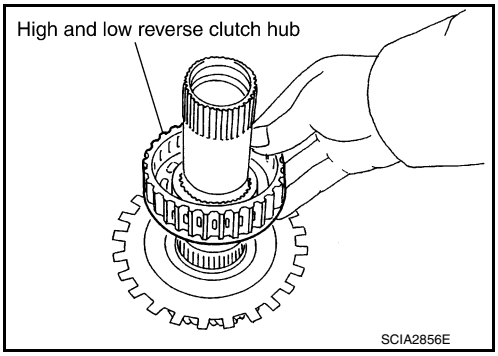
1. Remove needle bearing and bearing race from high and low reverse clutch hub.



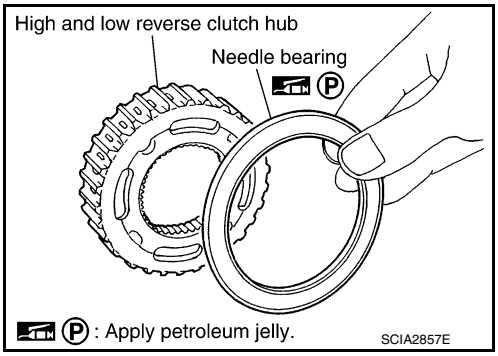
2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using pair of snap ring pliers.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



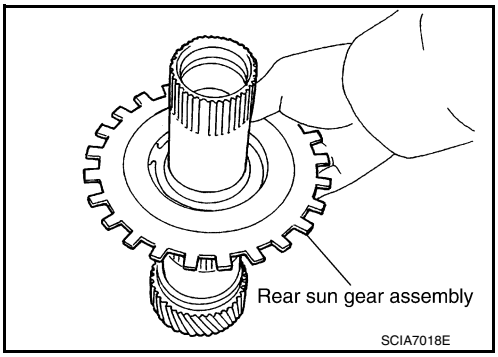
3. Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



4. Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.

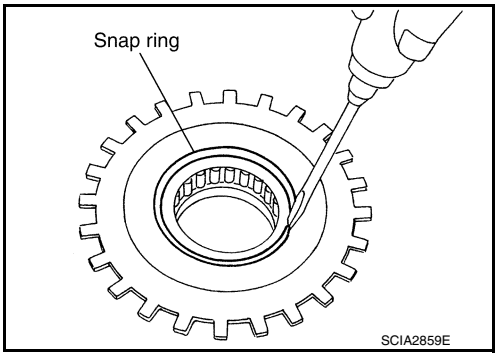


5. Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.

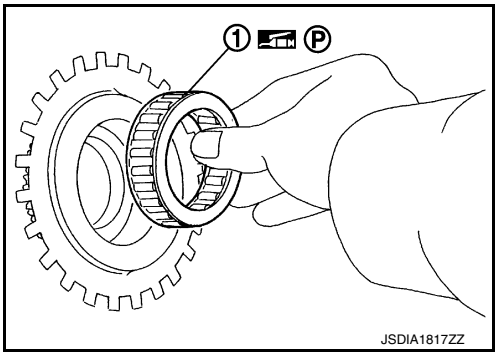


6. Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using a flat-bladed screw-driver.

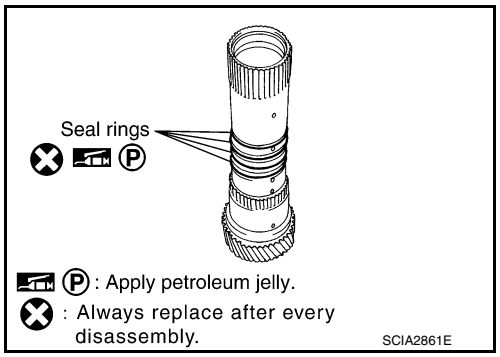
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch rear sun gear and 2nd one-way clutch.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



7. Remove 2nd one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



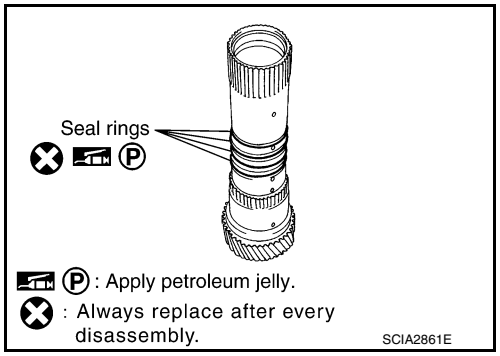
8. Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



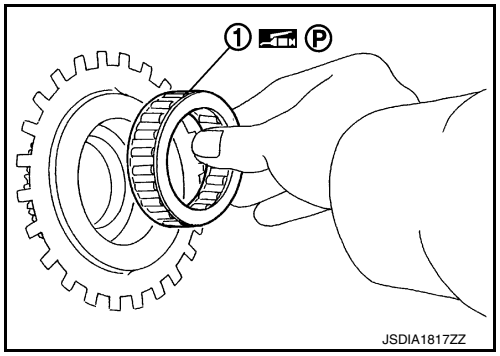
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579062

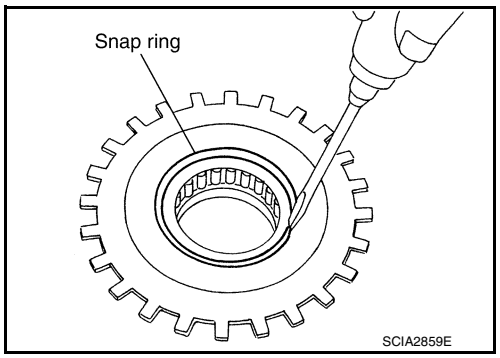
1. Install seal rings to mid sun gear.



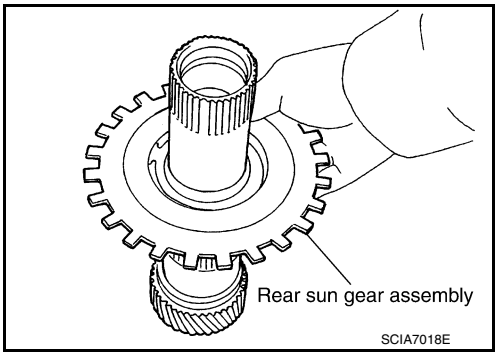
2. Install 2nd one-way clutch to rear sun gear.



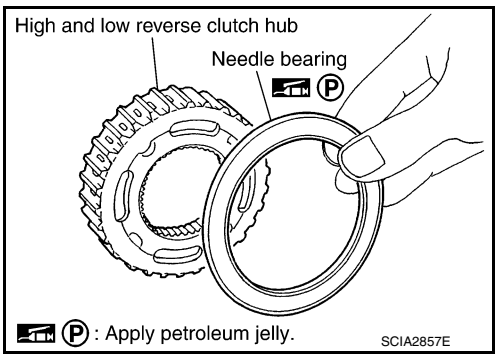
3. Install snap ring to rear sun gear using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch rear sun gear and 2nd one-way clutch.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



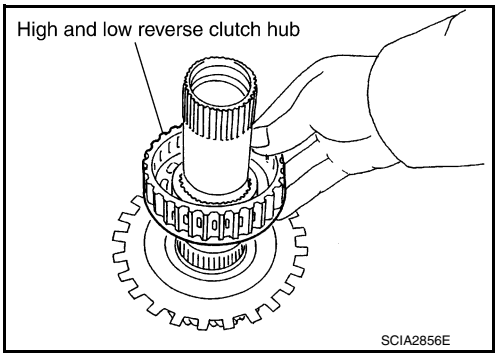
4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.



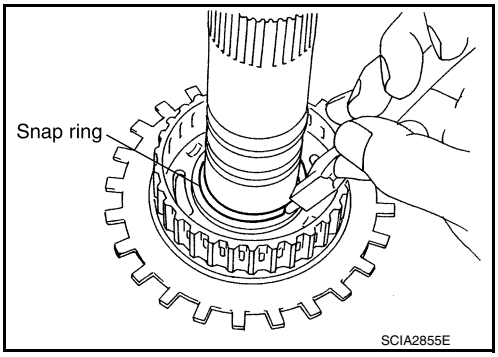
5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.

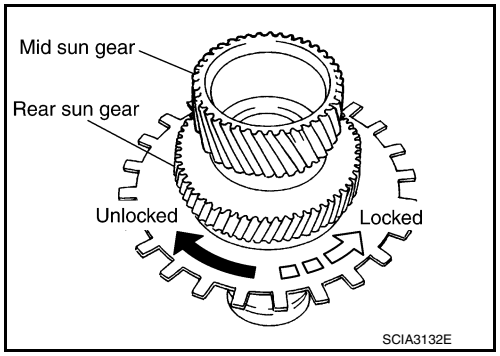


7. Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using pair of snap ring pliers.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.

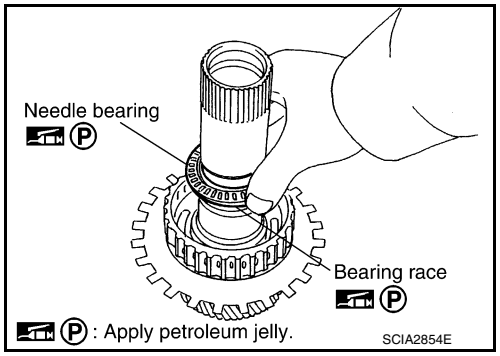


8. Check operation of 2nd one-way clutch.

a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
b. Check 2nd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.
CAUTION:
If not as shown in the figure, check installation direction of 2nd one-way clutch.



9. Install needle bearing and bearing race to high and low reverse clutch hub.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



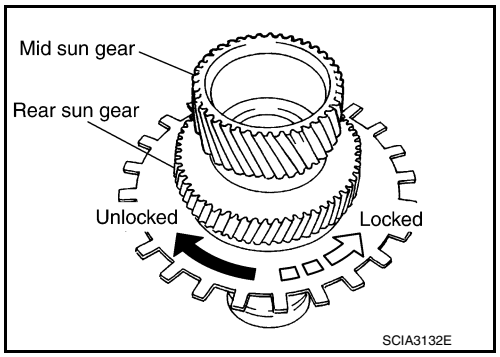
Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579063

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

2nd One-way Clutch

1. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
2. Check 2nd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions. If necessary, replace 2nd one-way clutch.



High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the snap ring.

2nd One-way Clutch
Check frictional surface for wear or damage. If necessary, replace the 2nd one-way clutch.

Mid Sun Gear
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

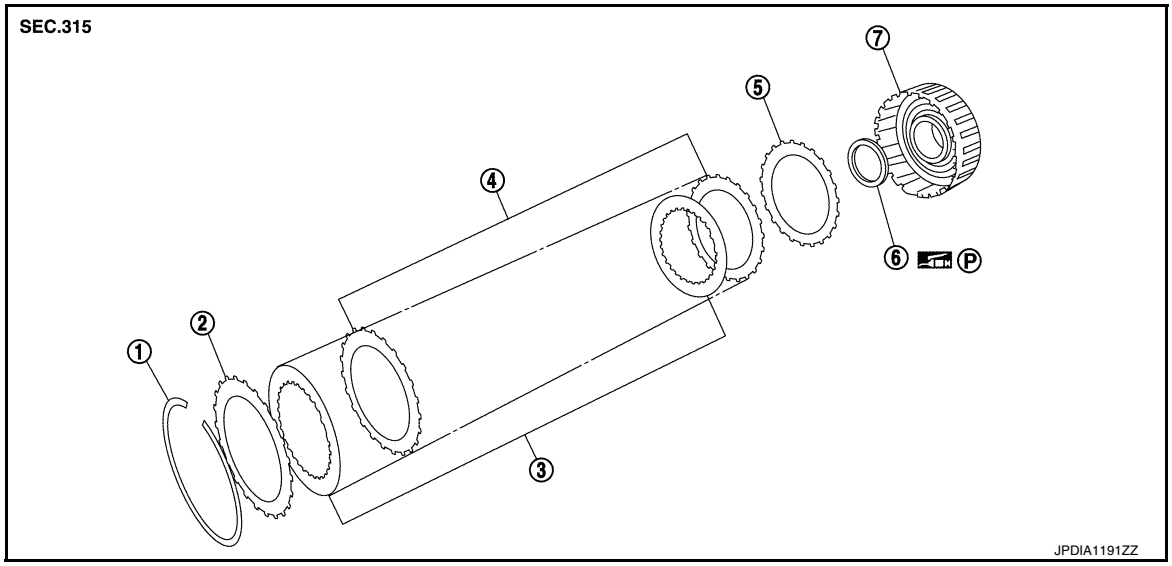
Rear Sun Gear
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579064

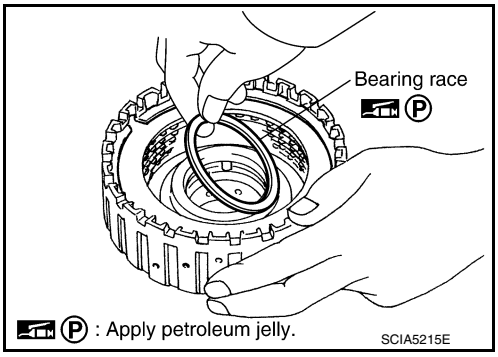


1. Snap ring
2. High and low reverse clutch retaining plate
3. High and low reverse clutch drive plate
4. High and low reverse clutch driven plate
5. High and low reverse clutch dish plate
6. Bearing race
7. High and low reverse clutch drum

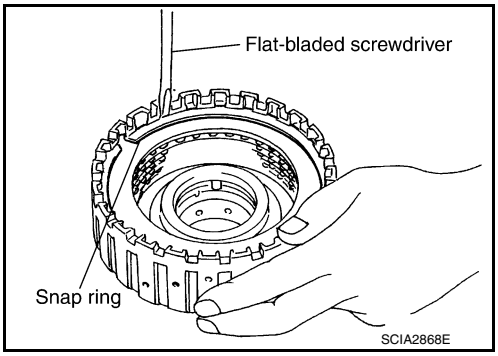
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579065

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



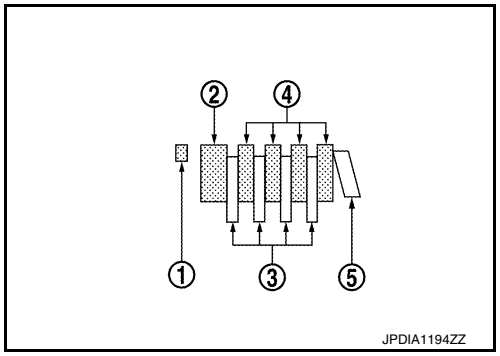
2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch high and low reverse clutch drum.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**
3. Remove high and low reverse clutch component (drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plate) from high and low reverse clutch drum.



Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579066

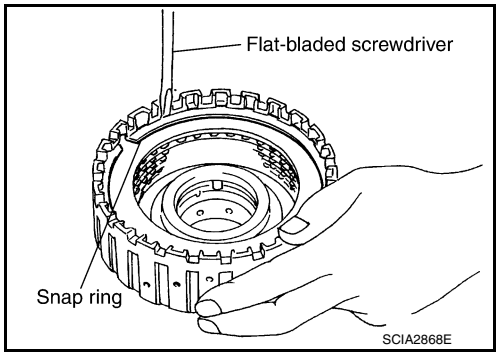
1. Install high and low reverse clutch component part (dish plate, drive plates, driven plates, and retaining plate) to high and low reverse clutch drum.



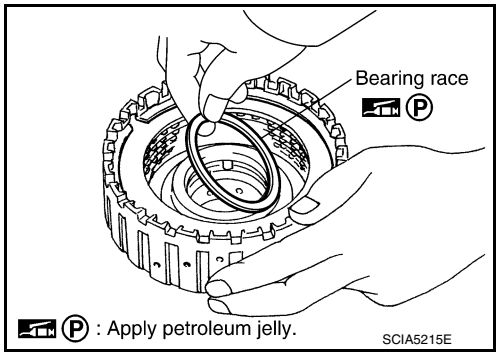
1 : Snap ring
2 : Retaining plate
3 : Drive plate (four pieces)
4 : Driven plate (four pieces)
5 : Dish plate

CAUTION:
Check the order of plates.

2. Install snap ring to high and low reverse clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch high and low reverse clutch drum.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-228, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579067

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Check the following items. If necessary, replace high and low reverse clutch assembly.

Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

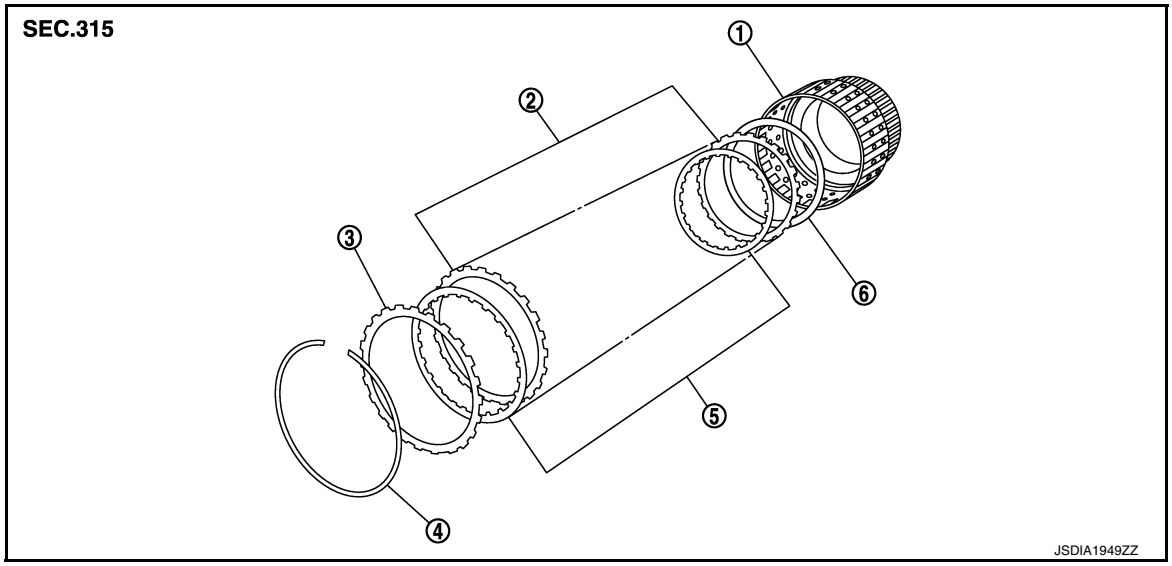
High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate/Drive Plates/Driven Plates/Dish Plate
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Drum
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

DIRECT CLUTCH

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579068

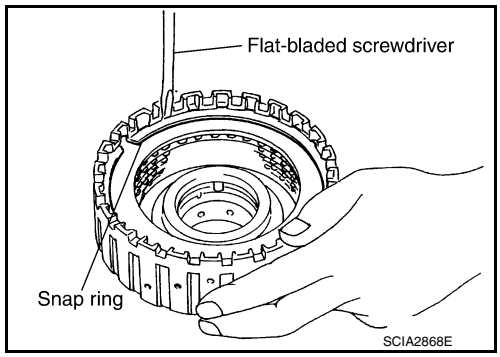


1. Direct clutch drum
2. Direct clutch driven plate
3. Direct clutch retaining plate
4. Snap ring
5. Direct clutch drive plate
6. Direct clutch dish plate

Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579069

1. Remove snap rings from direct clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch direct clutch drum and direct clutch retaining plate.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**
2. Remove direct clutch component part (drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plate) from direct clutch drum.



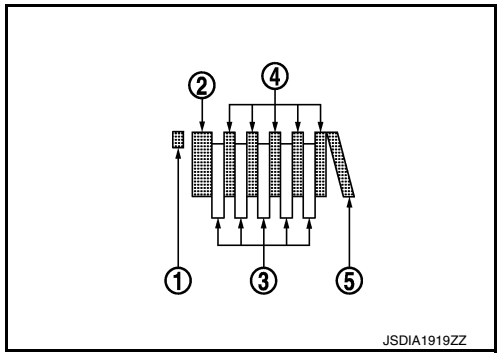
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579070

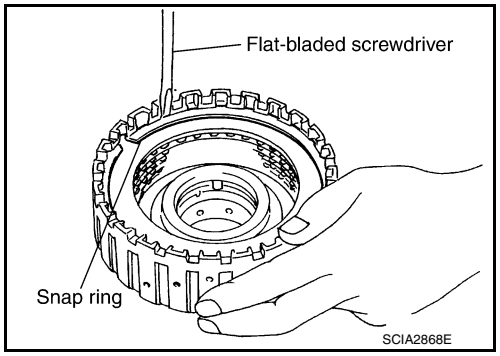
1. Install direct clutch component part (drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plate) to direct clutch drum.

   1 : Snap ring
   2 : Retaining plate
   3 : Drive plate (five pieces)
   4 : Driven plate (five pieces)
   5 : Dish plate

   CAUTION:
   Check the order of plates.



2. Install snap rings to direct clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch direct clutch drum and direct clutch retaining plate.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579071

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Check the following items. If necessary, replace direct clutch assembly.

Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

Direct Clutch Retaining Plate/Drive Plates/Driven Plates/Dish Plate

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Direct Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000010579072

Applied models	Engine	VQ37VHR
	Axle	2WD/AWD
Transmission model		RE7R01A
Stall torque ratio		1.92 : 1
Transmission gear ratio	1st	4.924
	2nd	3.194
	3rd	2.043
	4th	1.412
	5th	1.000
	6th	0.862
	7th	0.772
	Reverse	3.972
Recommended fluid and fluid capacity		• For North America: Refer to MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants". • For Mexico: Refer to MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants".

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

INFOID:0000000010579073

2WD MODELS

Unit: km/h (MPH)

Gear position	Throttle position	
	Full throttle	Half throttle
$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	58 – 62 (36 – 38)	45 – 49 (28 – 30)
$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	91 – 99 (57 – 61)	71 – 79 (44 – 49)
$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	143 – 153 (89 – 95)	106 – 116 (66 – 72)
$D_4 \rightarrow D_5$	209 – 219 (130 – 136)	152 – 162 (94 – 101)
$D_5 \rightarrow D_6$	251 – 261 (156 – 162)	184 – 194 (114 – 121)
$D_6 \rightarrow D_7$	251 – 261 (156 – 162)	251 – 261 (156 – 162)
$D_7 \rightarrow D_6$	240 – 250 (150 – 155)	127 – 137 (79 – 85)
$D_6 \rightarrow D_5$	240 – 250 (150 – 155)	127 – 137 (79 – 85)
$D_5 \rightarrow D_4$	180 – 190 (112 – 118)	105 – 115 (65 – 71)
$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	119 – 129 (74 – 80)	61 – 71 (38 – 44)
$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	62 – 70 (39 – 43)	36 – 44 (22 – 27)
$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	19 – 23 (12 – 14)	6 – 10 (4 – 6)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

AWD MODELS

Unit: km/h (MPH)

Gear position	Throttle position	
	Full throttle	Half throttle
$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	52 – 56 (33 – 34)	41 – 45 (25 – 28)
$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	82 – 90 (51 – 55)	64 – 72 (40 – 45)

$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	129 – 139 (81 – 86)	96 – 106 (60 – 66)
$D_4 \rightarrow D_5$	189 – 199 (118 – 123)	138 – 148 (86 – 92)
$D_5 \rightarrow D_6$	251 – 261 (156 – 162)	176 – 186 (109 – 116)
$D_6 \rightarrow D_7$	251 – 261 (156 – 162)	251 – 261 (156 – 162)
$D_7 \rightarrow D_6$	240 – 250 (150 – 155)	115 – 125 (71 – 78)
$D_6 \rightarrow D_5$	240 – 250 (150 – 155)	115 – 125 (72 – 77)
$D_5 \rightarrow D_4$	163 – 173 (101 – 108)	95 – 105 (59 – 65)
$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	108 – 118 (67 – 73)	55 – 65 (34 – 40)
$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	56 – 64 (35 – 40)	33 – 41 (21 – 25)
$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	17 – 21 (11 – 13)	5 – 9 (3 – 6)

- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000010579074

2WD MODELS

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)	
	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
Closed throttle	54 – 62 (34 – 38)	54 – 62 (34 – 38)
Half throttle	153 – 161 (95 – 100)	106 – 114 (66 – 71)

- Vehicle speed with D_5 position.
- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

AWD MODELS

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)	
	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
Closed throttle	49 – 57 (31 – 35)	46 – 54 (29 – 33)
Half throttle	139 – 147 (86 – 91)	96 – 104 (60 – 65)

- Vehicle speed with D_5 position.
- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000010579075

Stall speed	2,050 – 2,350 rpm

Torque Converter

INFOID:0000000010579076

Dimension between end of converter housing and torque converter	25.0 mm (0.98 in)

Total End Play

INFOID:0000000010579077

Unit: mm (in)

Total end play	Standard	0.25 – 0.55 (0.0098 – 0.0217)
Thickness of bearing race for adjusting total end play		1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087)

Reverse Brake Clearance

INFOID:0000000010579078

Unit: mm (in)

Reverse brake clearance	Standard	0.8 – 1.2 (0.031 – 0.047)
Thickness of retaining plate for adjusting reverse brake clearance		4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220) 5.8 (0.228) 6.0 (0.236)

Front Brake Clearance

INFOID:0000000010579079

Unit: mm (in)

Front brake clearance	Standard	0.7 – 1.1 (0.028 – 0.043)
Thickness of retaining plate for adjusting front brake clearance		2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087) 2.4 (0.094) 2.6 (0.102) 2.8 (0.110)

2346 Brake Clearance

INFOID:0000000010579080

Unit: mm (in)

2346 brake clearance	Standard	1.5 – 1.9 (0.059 – 0.075)
Thickness of snap ring for adjusting 2346 brake clearance		2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087) 2.4 (0.094) 2.6 (0.102) 2.8 (0.110) 3.0 (0.118)

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Work Flow

INFOID:0000000010579081

1. OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT SYMPTOM

Refer to TM-306, "Diagnostic Work Sheet" and interview the customer to obtain the malfunction information (conditions and environment when the malfunction occurred) as much as possible when the customer brings in the vehicle.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC

1. Before checking the malfunction, check whether any DTC exists.
2. If DTC exists, perform the following operations.
- Record the DTC and freeze frame data. (Print out the data using CONSULT and affix to the Work Order Sheet.)
- Erase DTCs.
- Check the relationship between the cause that is clarified with DTC and the malfunction information described by the customer. TM-457, "Symptom Table" is effective.
3. Check the information of related service bulletins and others also.

Do malfunction information and DTC exists?

Malfunction information and DTC exists. >>GO TO 3.
Malfunction information exists, but no DTC. >>GO TO 4.
No malfunction information, but DTC exists. >>GO TO 5.

3. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check any malfunction described by a customer, except those with DTC on the vehicle.
Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-450, "Fail-Safe".
When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-306, "Diagnostic Work Sheet".
Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 5.

4. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check the malfunction described by the customer on the vehicle.
Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-450, "Fail-Safe".
When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-306, "Diagnostic Work Sheet".
Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 6.

5. PERFORM “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE”

Perform “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” of the appropriate DTC to check if DTC is detected again.
Refer to TM-454, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" when multiple DTCs are detected, and then determine the order for performing the diagnosis.

NOTE:
If no DTC is detected, refer to the freeze frame data.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Check according to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

6. IDENTIFY MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM WITH “DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM”

Use TM-457, "Symptom Table" from the symptom inspection result in step 4. Then identify where to start performing the diagnosis based on possible causes and symptoms.

>> GO TO 8.

7. REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the detected malfunctioning parts.
Reconnect parts or connector after repairing or replacing, and then erase DTC if necessary.

>> GO TO 8.

8. FINAL CHECK

Perform “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” again to make sure that the repair is correctly performed.
Check that malfunctions are not reproduced when obtaining the malfunction information from the customer, referring to the symptom inspection result in step 3 or 4.

Is DTC or malfunction symptom reproduced?

YES-1 >> DTC is reproduced: GO TO 5.
YES-2 >> Malfunction symptom is reproduced: GO TO 6.
NO >> Before delivering the vehicle to the customer, make sure that DTC is erased.

Diagnostic Work Sheet

INFOID:0000000010579082

DESCRIPTION

There are many operating conditions that may cause a malfunction of the transmission parts. By understanding those conditions properly, a quick and exact diagnosis can be achieved.
In general, customers have their own criteria for a problem. Therefore, it is important to understand the symptom and status well enough by asking the customer about the concerns carefully. In order to systemize all the information for the diagnosis, prepare the question sheet referring to the question points.

KEY POINTS

WHAT ..... Vehicle & engine model
WHEN ..... Date, Frequencies
WHERE..... Road conditions
HOW ..... Operating conditions, Weather conditions, Symptoms

SEF907L

WORKSHEET SAMPLE

Question Sheet					
Customer name	MR/MS	Engine #		Manuf. Date	
		Incident Date		VIN	
		Model & Year		In Service Date	
		Trans.		Mileage	km/Mile

Question Sheet

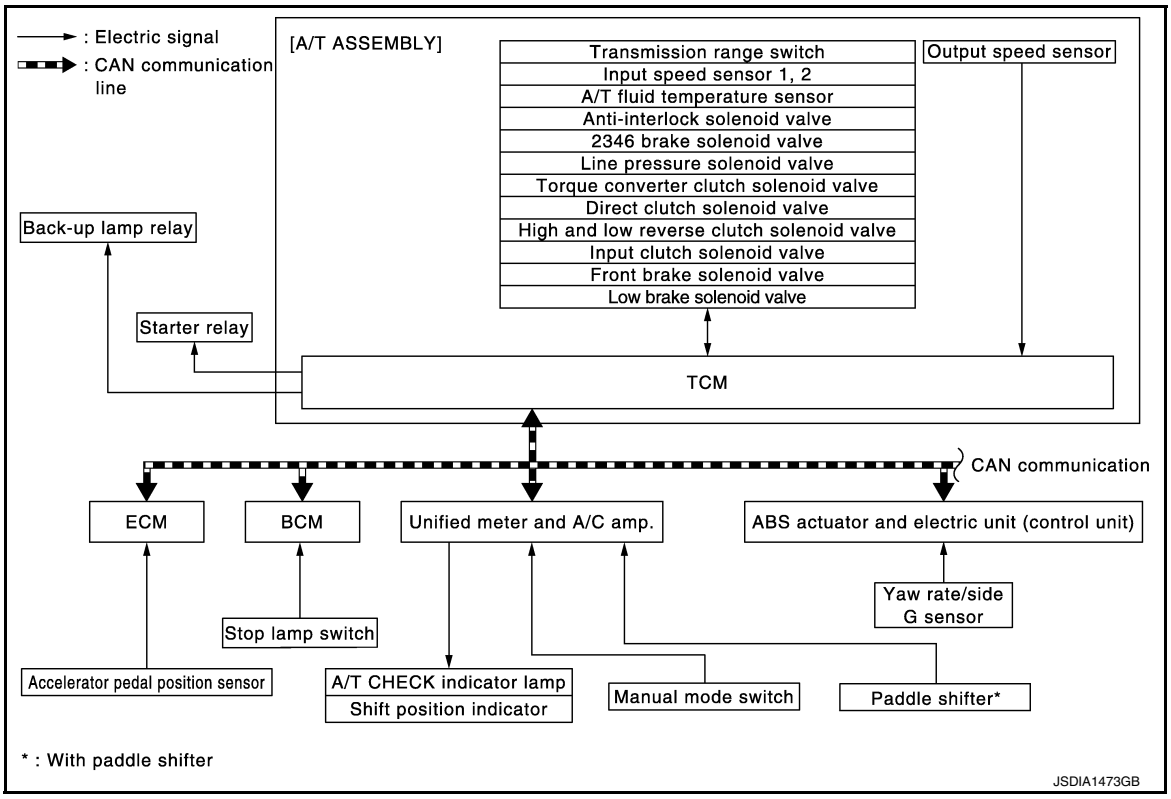
Symptoms		☐ Vehicle does not move (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position)
		☐ No up-shift (☐ 1GR → 2GR ☐ 2GR → 3GR ☐ 3GR → 4GR ☐ 4GR → 5GR ☐ 5GR → 6GR ☐ 6GR → 7GR)
		☐ No down-shift (☐ 7GR → 6GR ☐ 6GR → 5GR ☐ 5GR → 4GR ☐ 4GR → 3GR ☐ 3GR → 2GR ☐ 2GR → 1GR)
		☐ Lock-up malfunction
		☐ Shift point too high or too low
		☐ Shift shock or slip
		☐ Noise or vibration
		☐ No kick down
		☐ No pattern select
		☐ Others
Frequency		☐ All the time ☐ Under certain conditions ☐ Sometimes (times a day)
Weather conditions		☐ Not affected
	Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Clouding ☐ Raining ☐ Snowing ☐ Other ( )
	Temp.	☐ Hot ☐ Warm ☐ Cool ☐ Cold ☐ Temp. (Approx. °C/°F)
	Humidity	☐ High ☐ Middle ☐ Low
Transmission conditions		☐ Not affected
		☐ Cold ☐ During warm-up ☐ After warm-up
		☐ Engine speed (rpm)
Road conditions		☐ Not affected
		☐ In town ☐ In suburbs ☐ Freeway ☐ Off road (Up/Down)
Driving conditions		☐ Not affected
		☐ At starting ☐ While idling ☐ While engine racing ☐ At racing ☐ While cruising ☐ While accelerating ☐ While decelerating ☐ While turning (Right/Left)
		☐ Vehicle speed [km/h (MPH)]
Other conditions		

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010579085



System Description

INFOID:0000000010579086

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

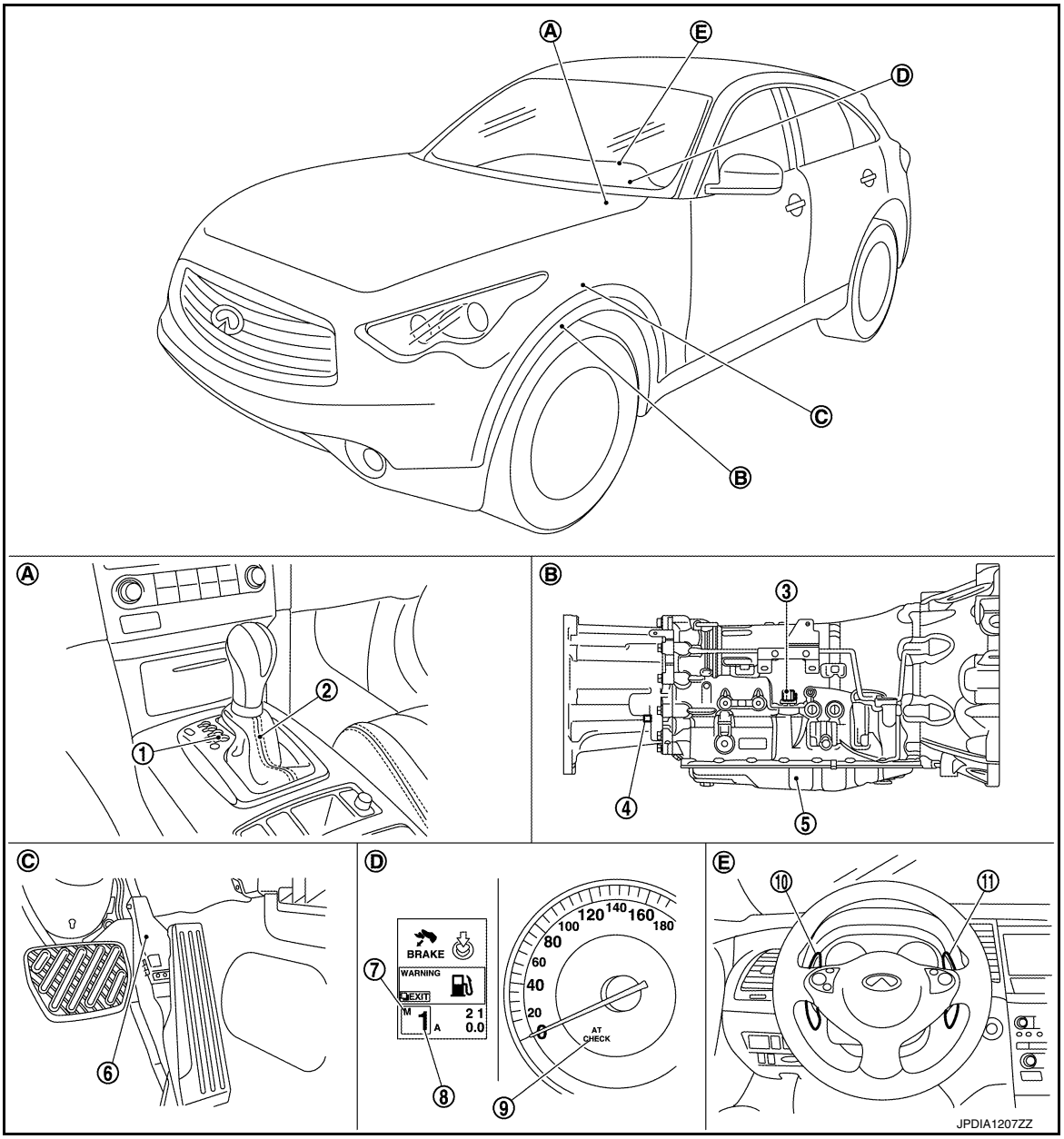
Switch, Sensor or Signal		TCM function		Actuator
• Transmission range switch • Accelerator pedal position signal • Closed throttle position signal • Wide open throttle position signal • Engine speed signal • A/T fluid temperature sensor • Output speed sensor • Vehicle speed signal • Manual mode switch signal • Stop lamp switch signal • Side G sensor signal • Input speed sensor 1, 2	⇒	• Line pressure control (TM-311) • Shift change control (TM-315) • Shift pattern control - Shift pattern (TM-320) - Manual mode (TM-324) • Lock-up control (TM-327) • Fail-safe control (TM-450) • Self-diagnosis (TM-359) • CONSULT communication line (TM-359) • CAN communication line (TM-367)	⇒	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Line pressure solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • A/T CHECK indicator lamp • Back-up lamp relay • Starter relay

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.
- Receive input signals transmitted from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, etc.
- Transmit required output signals to the respective solenoids.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010579087



1.	Selector lever position indicator	2.	A/T shift selector assembly	3.	Joint connector
4.	Control valve & TCM*1	5.	Output speed sensor	6.	Accelerator pedal position sensor
7.	Manual mode indicator	8.	Shift position indicator	9.	A/T CHECK indicator lamp
10.	Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2		Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2		
A.	Center console	B.	A/T assembly	C.	Accelerator pedal
D.	Combination meter	E.	Steering wheel		

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*1: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.
*2: With paddle shifter

Component Description

INFOID:0000000010579088

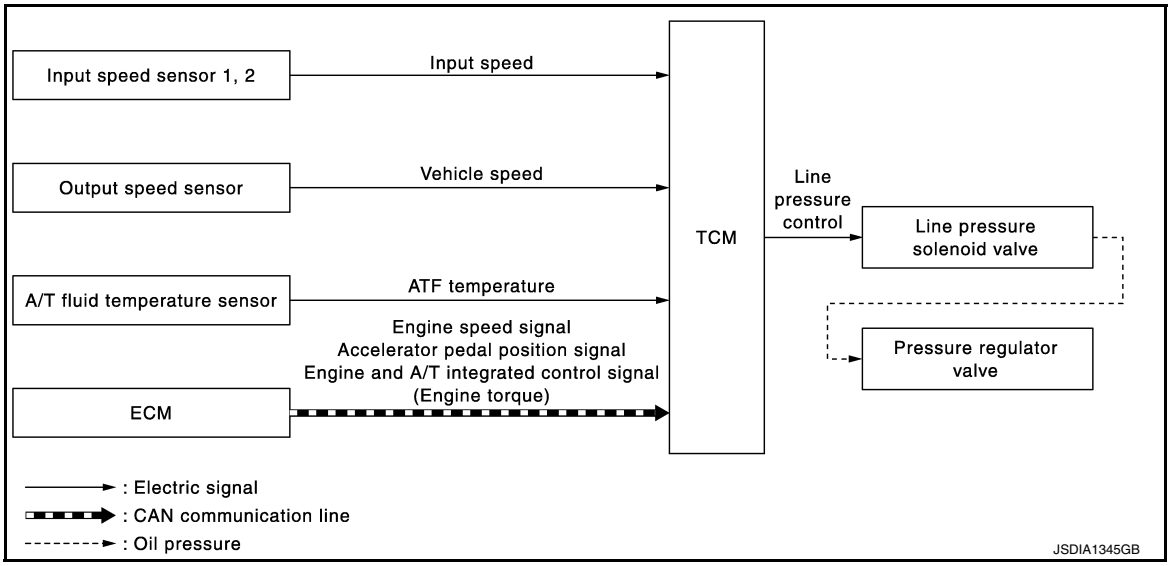
Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Transmission range switch	TM-370, "Description"
Output speed sensor	TM-376, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-374, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-371, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-400, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-403, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-421, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-418, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-419, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-399, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-420, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-398, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-394, "Description"
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-404, "Description"
Manual mode switch	TM-412, "Description"
Paddle shifter*	
Starter relay	TM-368, "Description"
A/T CHECK indicator lamp	When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light comes on for 2 seconds.
Stop lamp switch	TM-129, "Description"
ECM	EC-1148, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-9, "System Description"
Unified meter and A/C amp.	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-22, "System Description"
Yaw rate/side G sensor	BRC-73, "Description"

*: With paddle shifter

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010579089



System Description

INFOID:0000000010579090

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed	Line pressure control	Line pressure solenoid valve ↓ Pressure regulator valve
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*		

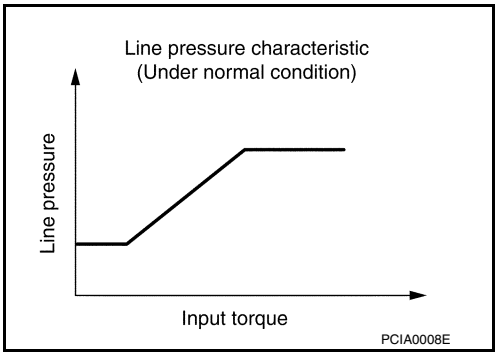
*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- When an engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque) equivalent to the engine drive force is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid valve.
  This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.
- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

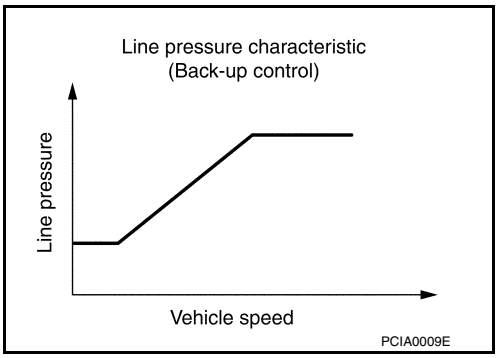
Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



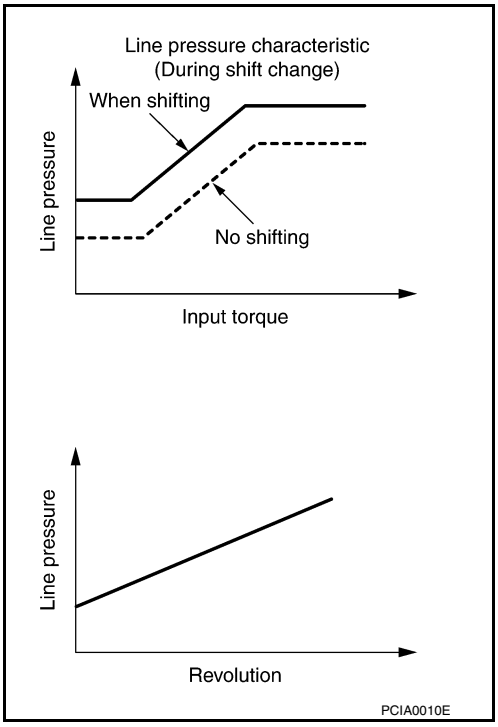
Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the A/T is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



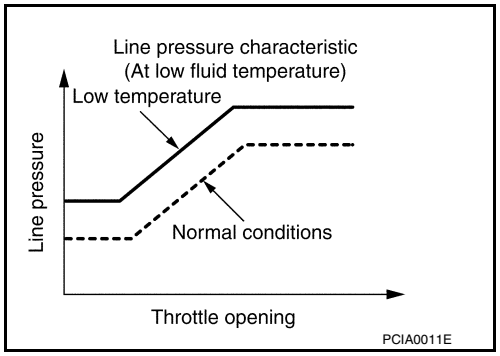
During Shift Change

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to engine torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic corresponds to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



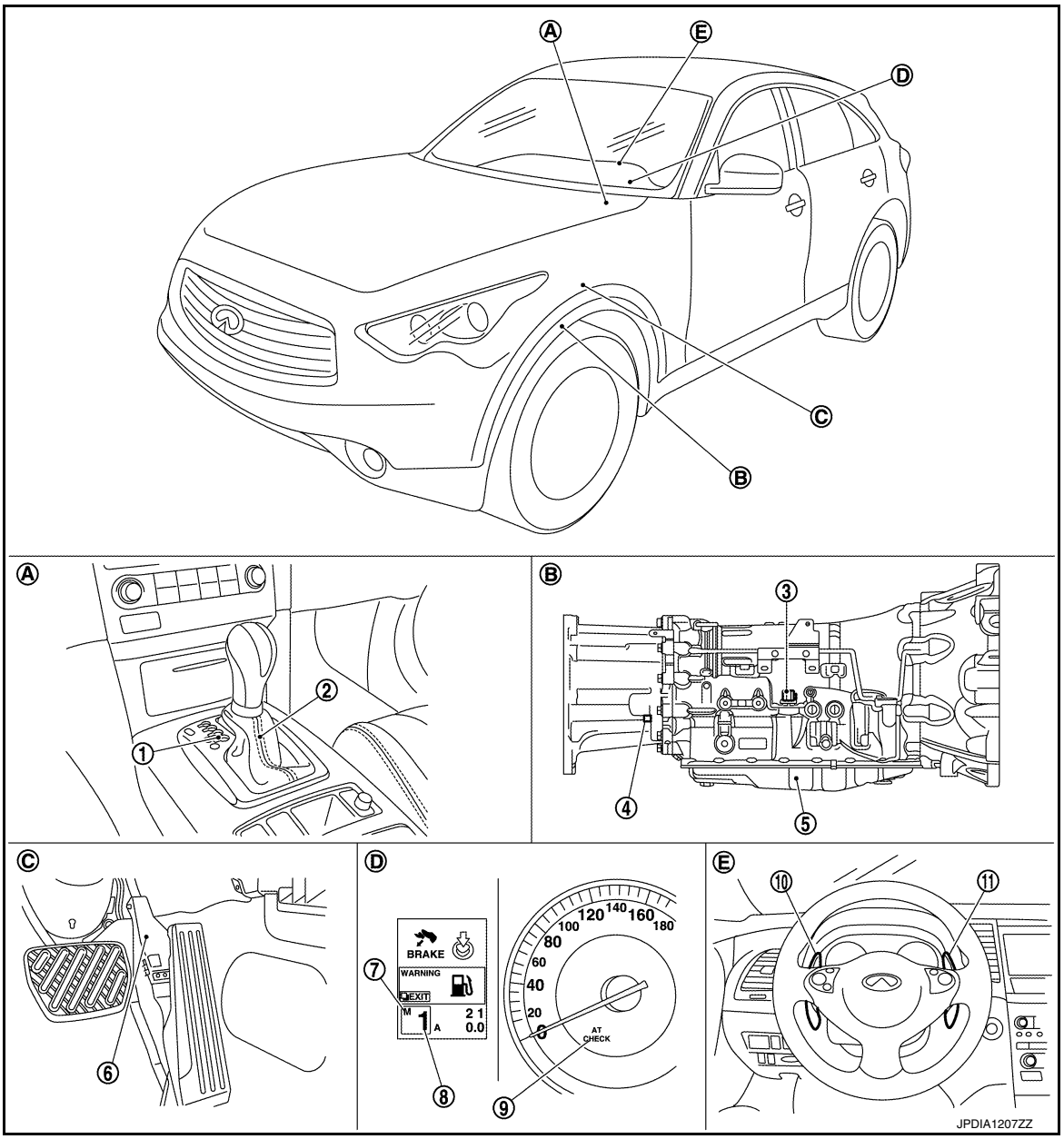
At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010579091



1. Selector lever position indicator
2. A/T shift selector assembly
3. Joint connector
4. Control valve & TCM*1
5. Output speed sensor
6. Accelerator pedal position sensor
7. Manual mode indicator
8. Shift position indicator
9. A/T CHECK indicator lamp

10. Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2 Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2

A. Center console B. A/T assembly C. Accelerator pedal

D. Combination meter E. Steering wheel

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*1: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.

*2: With paddle shifter

Component Description

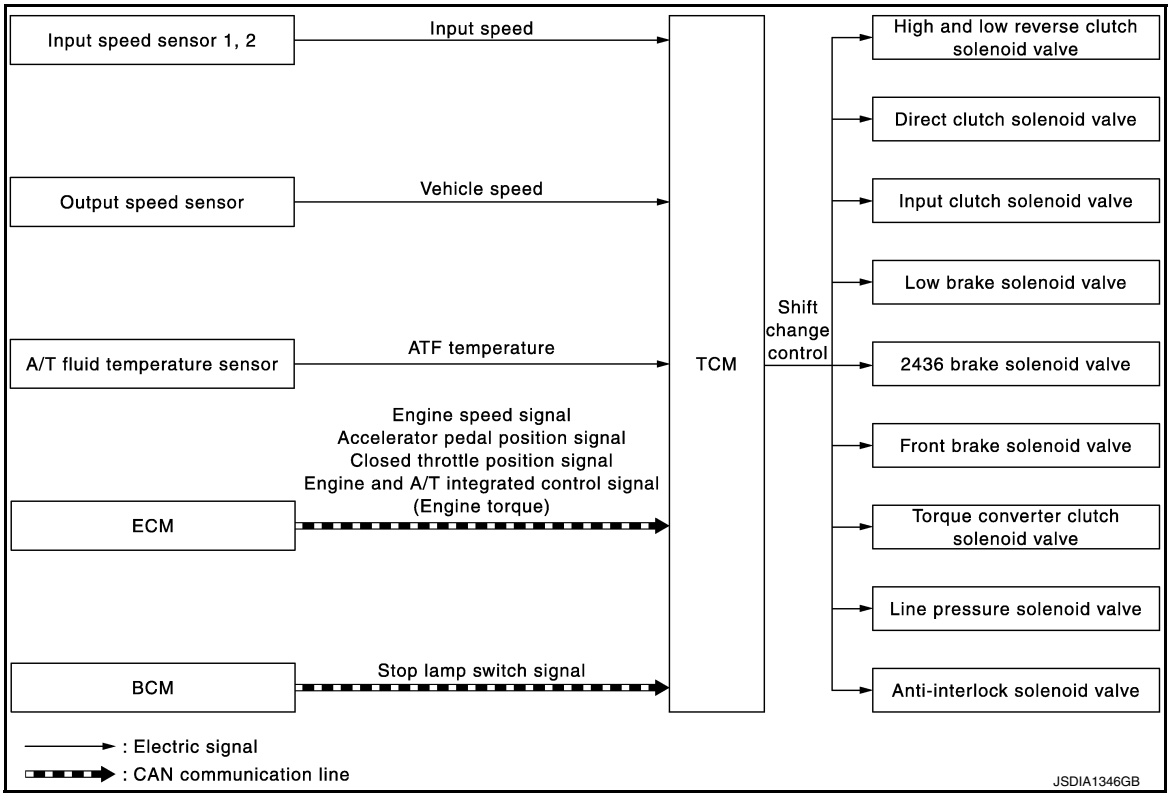
INFOID:0000000010579092

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-376, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-374, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-371, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-398, "Description"
Pressure regulator valve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.
ECM	EC-1148, "System Description"

SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010579093



System Description

INFOID:0000000010579094

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

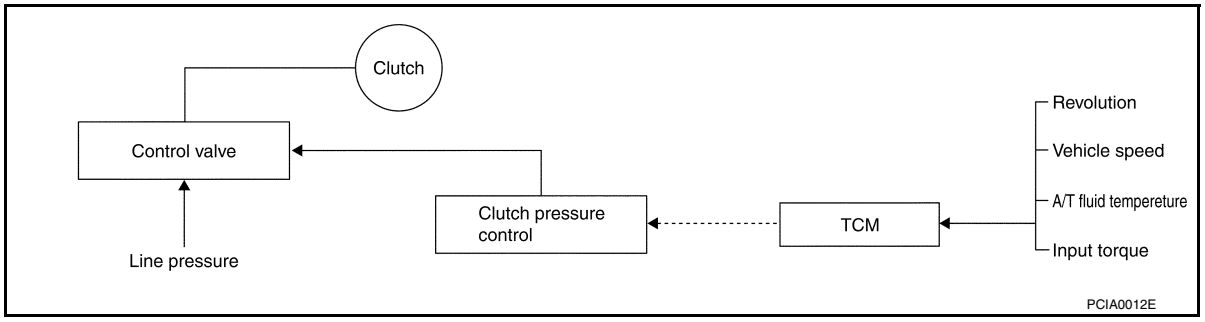
Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed	Shift change control	• High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • Input clutch solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Line pressure solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
	Closed throttle position signal*		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*		
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes

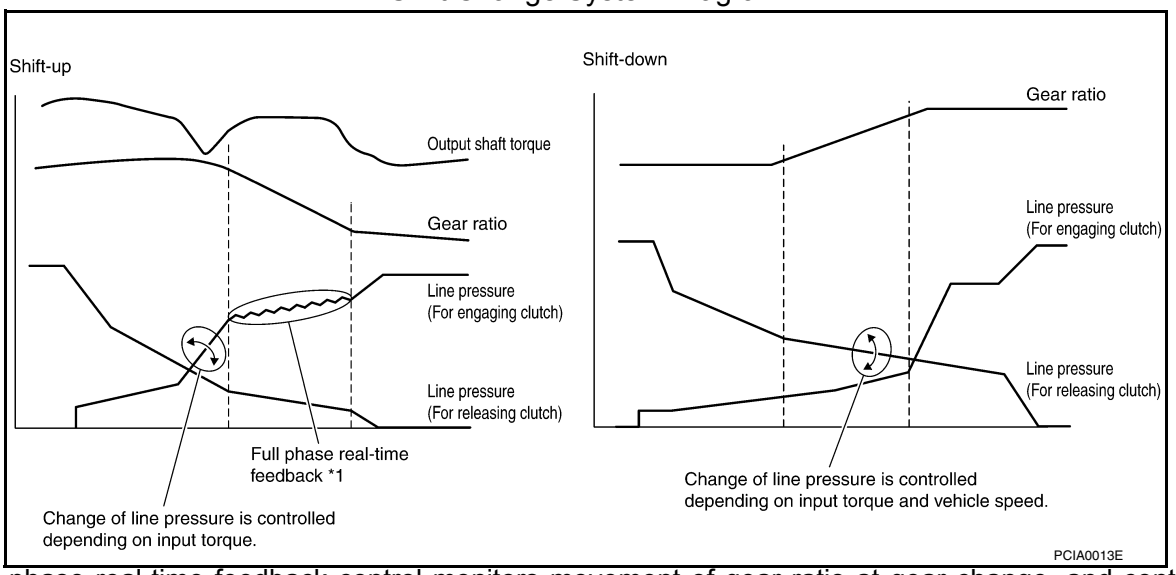
possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



Shift Change

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Shift Change System Diagram

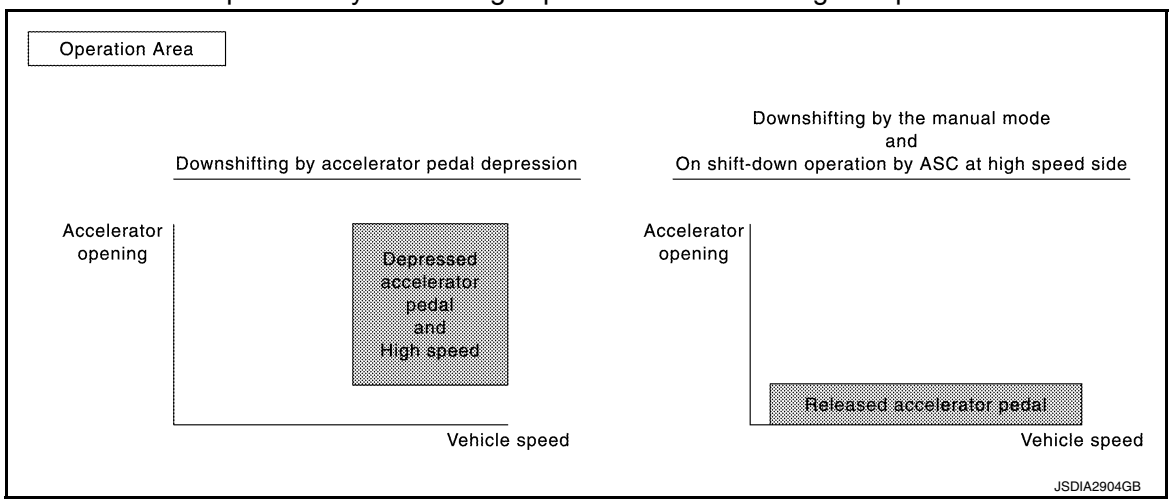


*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure in real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Blipping Control

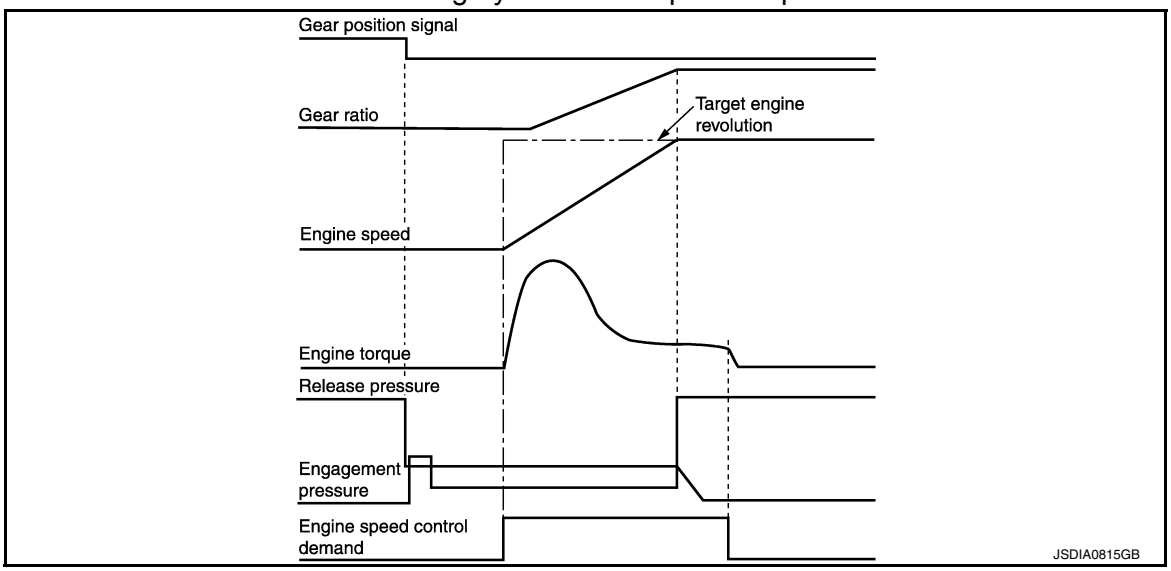
It controls (synchronizes) engine speed to have a quick shift clutch coupling, by calculating engine speed after downshifting and by cooperating with ASC (Adaptive Shift Control).

- “BLIPPING CONTROL” functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression.
- When downshifting by the manual mode.
- It works on shift-down operation by ASC at high speed side when driving at D position or in DS mode.

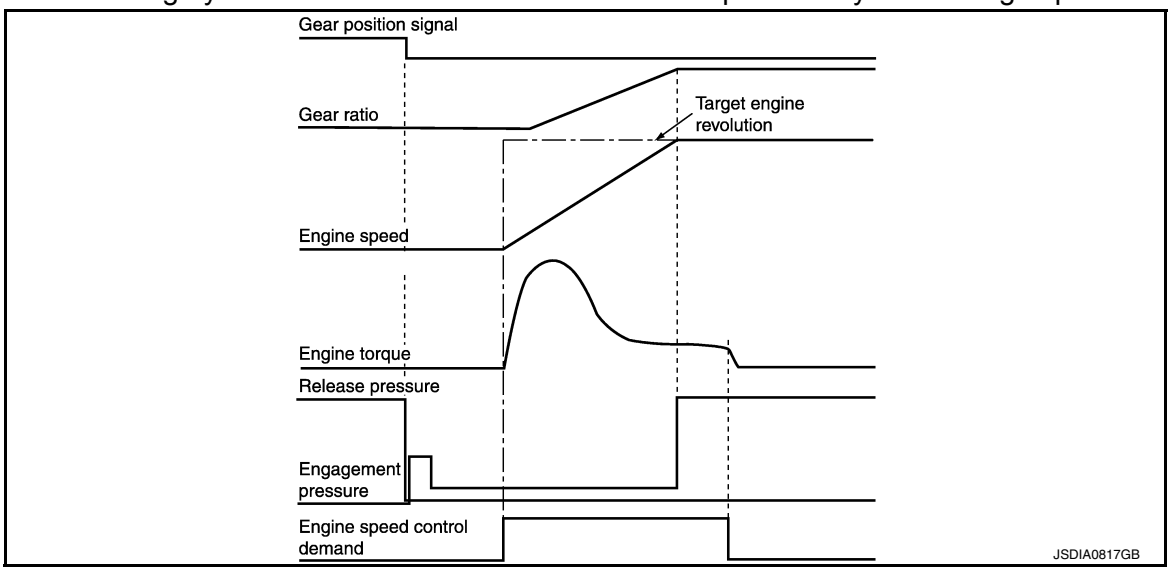


- TCM selects “BLIPPING CONTROL” or “NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL” according to the gear position, the selector lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by pedal depression.
- Engine speed control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under “BLIPPING CONTROL”.
- ECM synchronizes the engine speed according to the engine speed control demand signal.

Downshifting by accelerator pedal depression

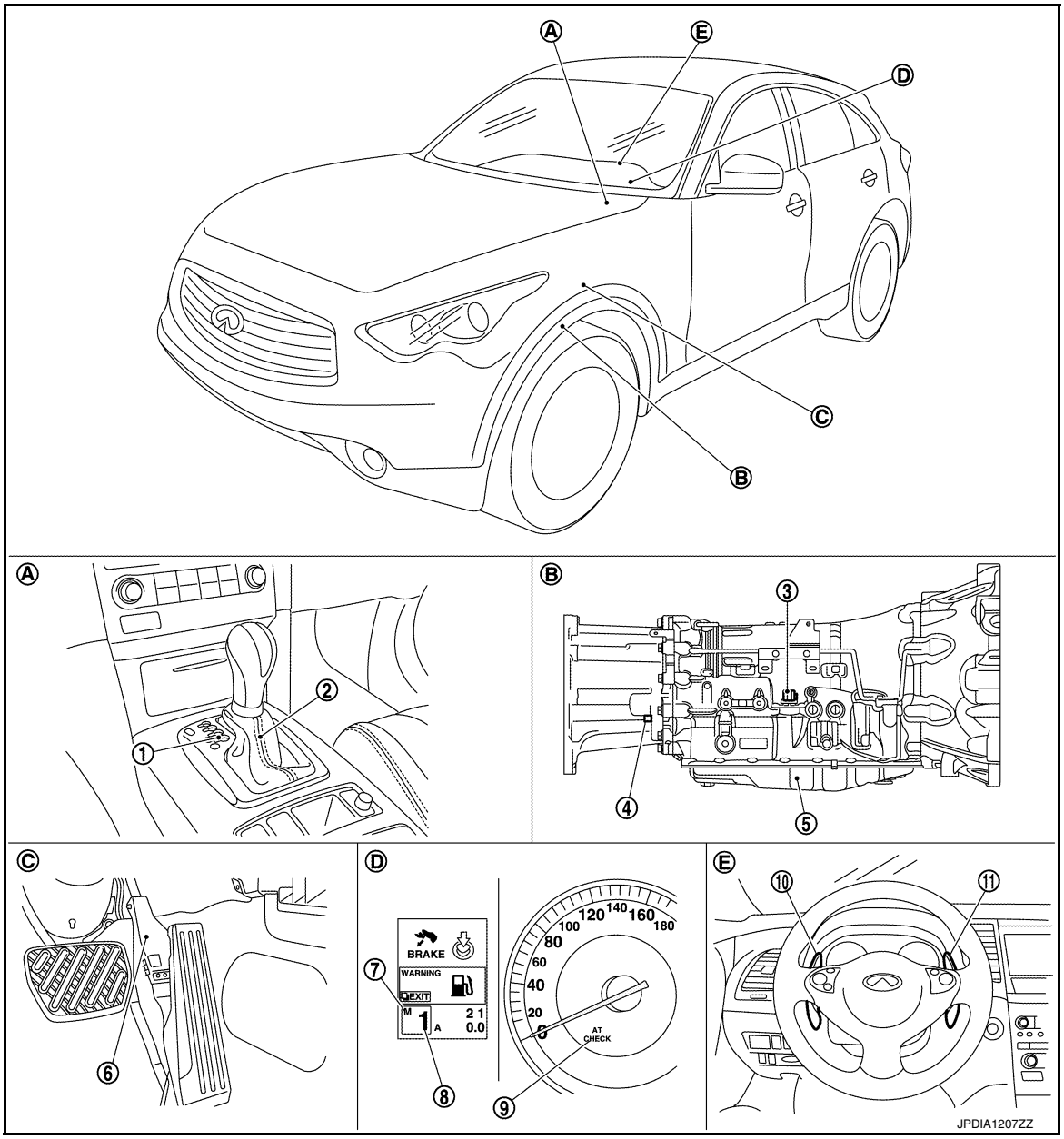


Downshifting by the manual mode and On shift-down operation by ASC at high speed side



Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010579095



1.	Selector lever position indicator	2.	A/T shift selector assembly	3.	Joint connector
4.	Control valve & TCM*1	5.	Output speed sensor	6.	Accelerator pedal position sensor
7.	Manual mode indicator	8.	Shift position indicator	9.	A/T CHECK indicator lamp
10.	Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2		Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2		
A.	Center console	B.	A/T assembly	C.	Accelerator pedal
D.	Combination meter	E.	Steering wheel		

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*1: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.
*2: With paddle shifter

Component Description

INFOID:0000000010579096

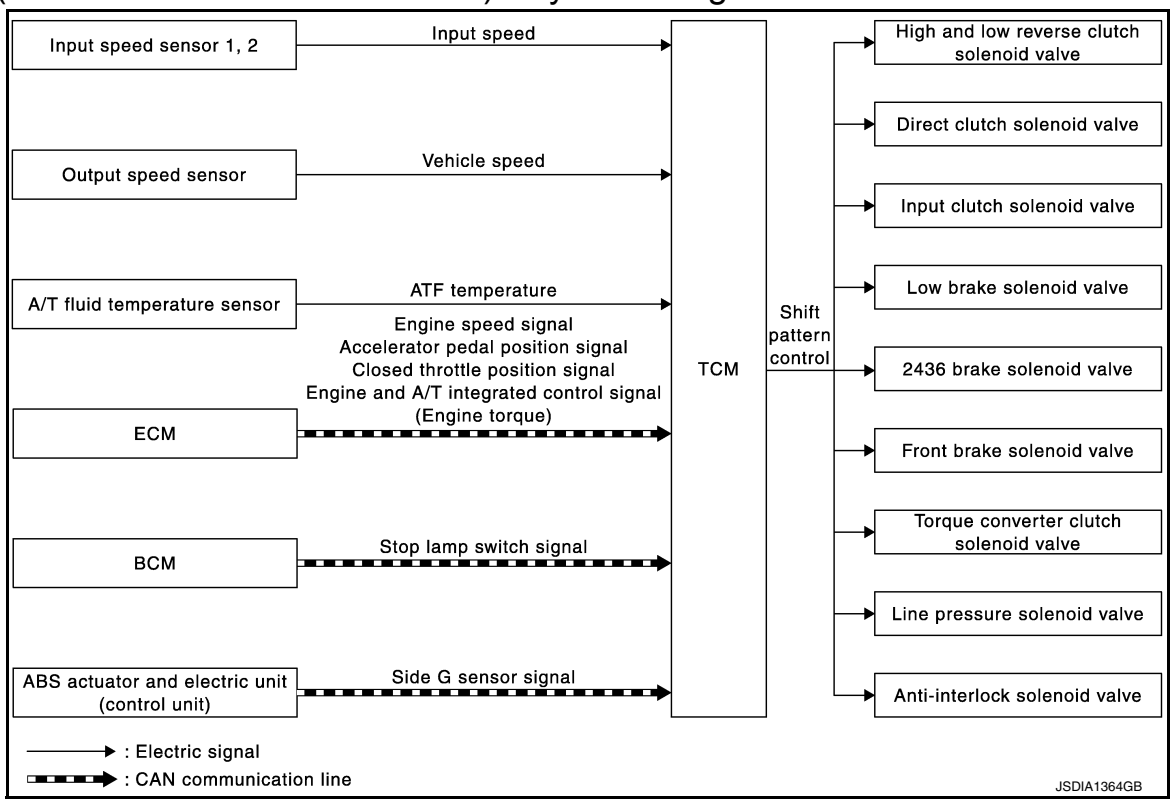
Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-376, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-374, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-371, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-400, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-403, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-421, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-418, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-419, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-399, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-420, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-398, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-394, "Description"
ECM	EC-1148, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-9, "System Description"

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL)

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010579097



ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Description

INFOID:0000000010579098

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed	Shift pattern control	• High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • Input clutch solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Line pressure solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
	Closed throttle position signal*		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque)*		
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Side G sensor signal*		
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

It automatically selects the shift pattern (such as road environment and driving style) suitable for the various situations so as to allow the vehicle to be driven efficiently and smoothly.

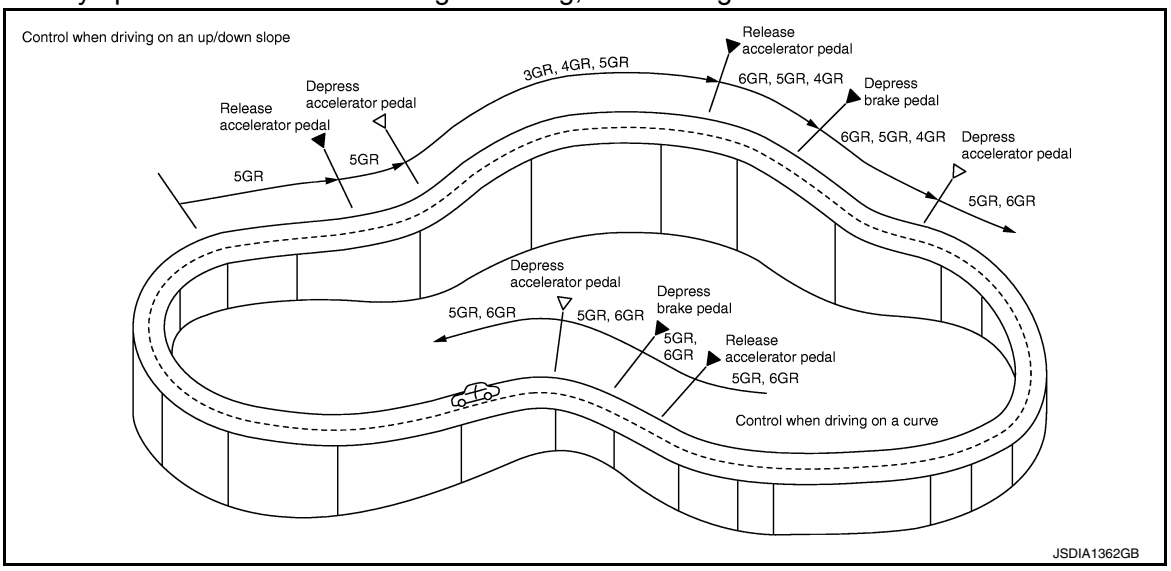
When Driving on an Up/Down Slope

- ASC judges up/down slope according to engine torque data transmitted from the ECM and vehicle speed. Fixing at 4GR, 5GR or 6GR on an up-slope prevents shift hunting and controls the vehicle to gain optimum

driving force. On a down-slope, automatic shift-down to 4GR, 5GR or 6GR gear controls to gain optimum engine brake.

When Driving on a Curve

- In driving condition where acceleration, deceleration, or lateral acceleration continues, it corrects gear selection in order to keep a smooth vehicle speed during the curve and to give an adequate driving force at the curve end.
  - When acceleration pedal is quickly released at curve entrance etc., it prevents an unnecessary shift-up.
  - On braking operation at curve entrance, it gives an early shift-down according to the deceleration.
  - In a sporty driving condition, it selects lower gear early even on a light braking operation, giving greater importance on driving force.
- TCM receives the side G sensor signal from the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). It locks to 4GR, 5GR or 6GR position in moderate cornering or to 3GR position in sharp cornering based on this signal. This prevents any upshift and kick down during cornering, maintaining smooth vehicle travel.

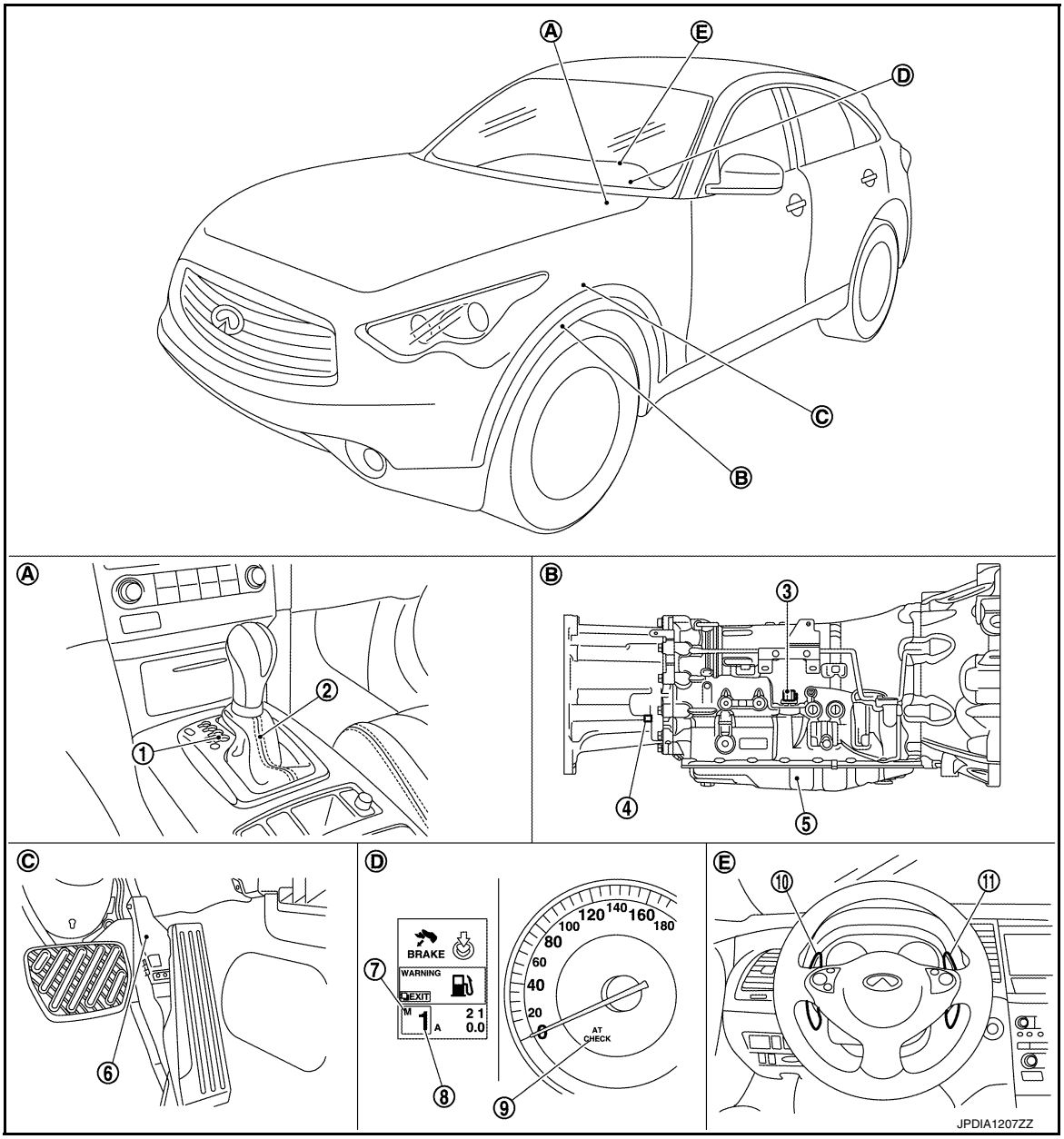


DS Mode

- Changes to the shift schedule that mainly utilizes the high engine speed zone when ASC is active.
- DS mode can be switched according to the following method.
  - When the selector lever is in the “D” position, shifting the selector lever to manual shift gate enables switching to DS mode.
  - When in DS mode, shifting the selector lever to the main gate enables to cancel DS mode.
  - After switching to manual mode with paddle shifter, switching to DS mode can not be enabled even when the selector lever is shifted to the manual gate. (With paddle shifter)

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010579099



1.	Selector lever position indicator	2.	A/T shift selector assembly	3.	Joint connector
4.	Control valve & TCM*1	5.	Output speed sensor	6.	Accelerator pedal position sensor
7.	Manual mode indicator	8.	Shift position indicator	9.	A/T CHECK indicator lamp
10.	Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2		Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2		
A.	Center console	B.	A/T assembly	C.	Accelerator pedal
D.	Combination meter	E.	Steering wheel		

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*1: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.
*2: With paddle shifter

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Component Description

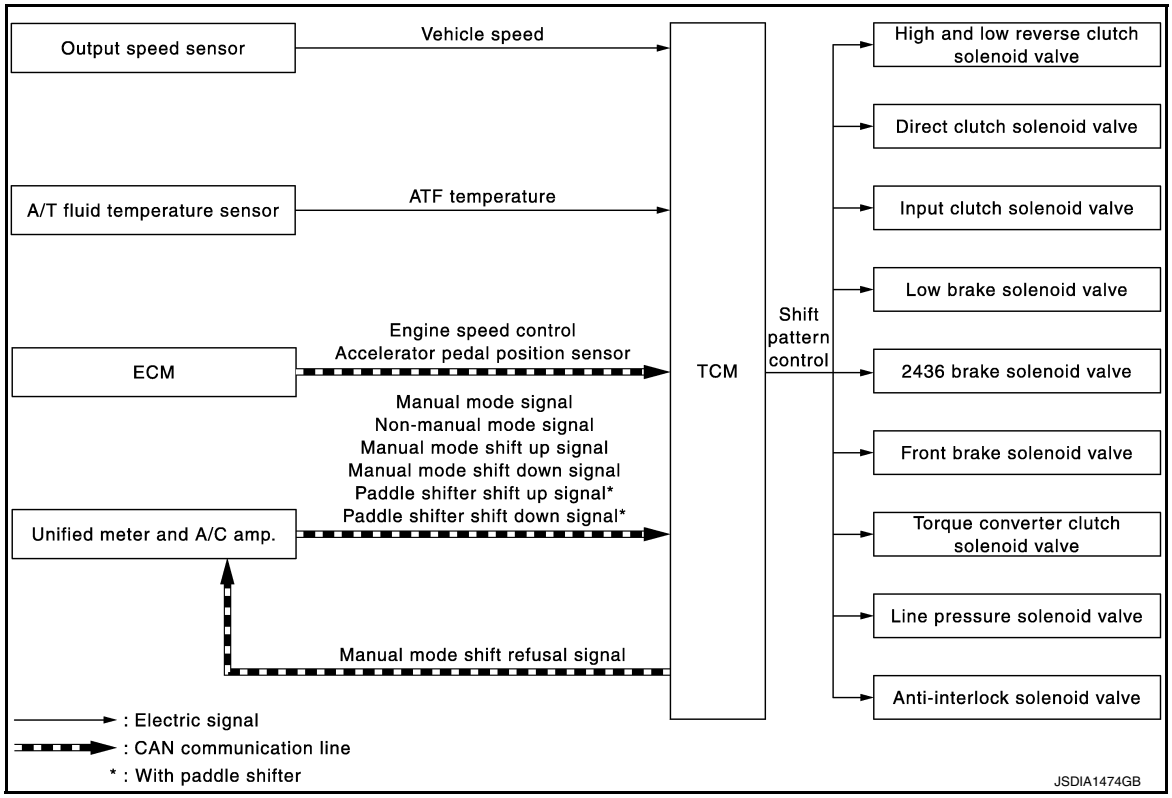
INFOID:0000000010579100

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-81, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-79, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-76, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-105, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-108, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-123, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-120, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-121, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-104, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-122, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-103, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-99, "Description"
ECM	EC-1148, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-9, "System Description"
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-22, "System Description"

MANUAL MODE

MANUAL MODE : System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010579101



MANUAL MODE : System Description

INFOID:0000000010579102

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed	Shift pattern control	• High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • Input clutch solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Line pressure solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
Unified meter and A/C amp.	Manual mode signal*		
	Non-manual mode signal*		
	Manual mode shift up signal*		
	Manual mode shift down signal*		
	Paddle shifter shift up signal*1, *2		
	Paddle shifter shift down signal*1, *2		

*1: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

*2: With paddle shifter

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Manual Mode

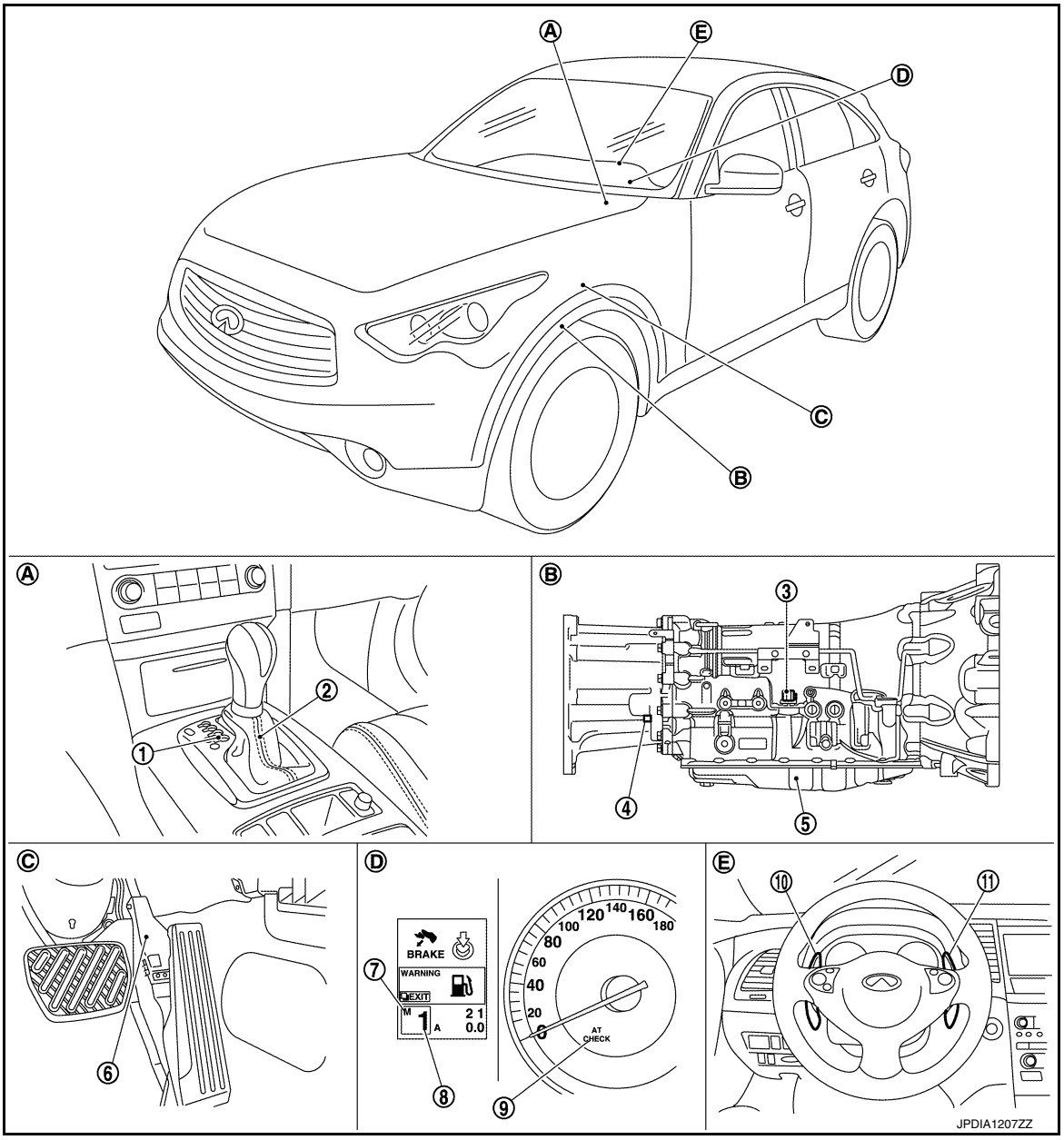
- The TCM receives the manual mode signal, non-manual mode signal, manual mode shift up signal, manual mode shift down signal, paddle shifter shift up signal* and paddle shifter shift down signal* from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line. The TCM shifts shift pattern control to the manual mode based on these signals, and then shifts the A/T by operating each solenoid valve according to the shift operation of the driver.
  *: With paddle shifter

- The TCM prohibits the manual mode while being in fail-safe mode due to an A/T malfunction, etc. Refer to TM-450, "Fail-Safe".
- The TCM transmits the manual mode shift refusal signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. if the TCM refuses the transmission from the driving status of vehicle when the selector lever shifts to UP or DOWN side. The unified meter and A/C amp. blinks shift indicator on the combination meter and sounds the buzzer to indicate the driver that the shifting is not performed when receiving this signal. However, the TCM does not transmit the manual mode shift refusal signal in the conditions as per the following.

- When the selector lever shifts to DOWN side while driving in 1GR.
- When the selector lever shifts to UP side while driving in 7GR.

MANUAL MODE : Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010579103



1. Selector lever position indicator	2. A/T shift selector assembly	3. Joint connector
4. Control valve & TCM*1	5. Output speed sensor	6. Accelerator pedal position sensor
7. Manual mode indicator	8. Shift position indicator	9. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
10. Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2	Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2	
A. Center console	B. A/T assembly	C. Accelerator pedal
D. Combination meter	E. Steering wheel	

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*1: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.

*2: With paddle shifter

MANUAL MODE : Component Description

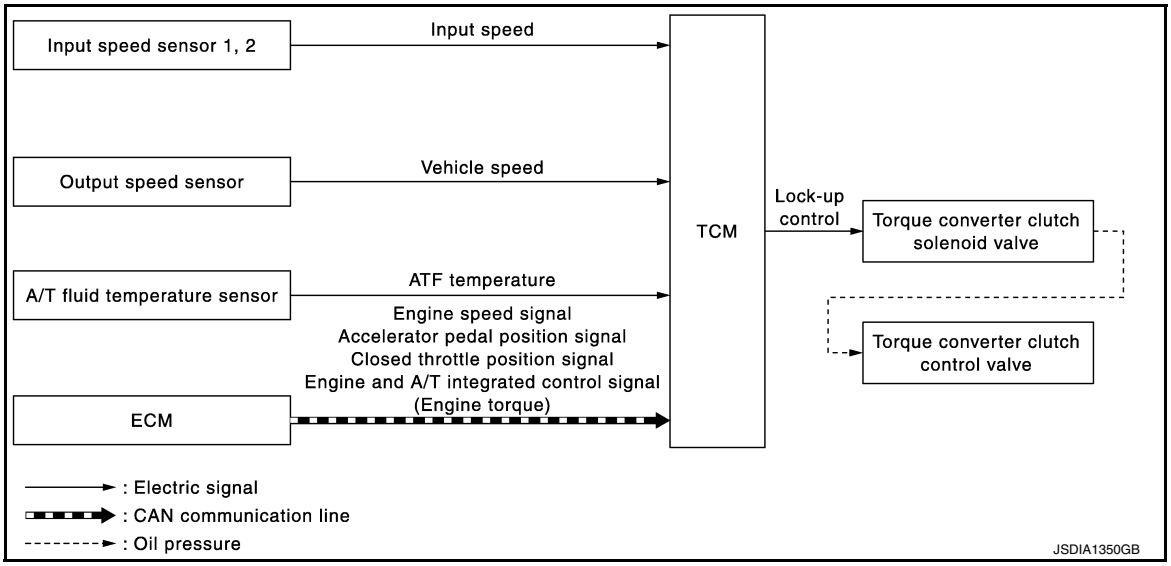
INFOID:0000000010579104

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-376, "Description"
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-371, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-374, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-403, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-421, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-418, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-419, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-399, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-420, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-398, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-394, "Description"
ECM	EC-1148, "System Description"
Unified meter and A/C amp.	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"

LOCK-UP CONTROL

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010579105



System Description

INFOID:0000000010579106

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed	Lock-up control	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve ↓ Torque converter clutch control valve
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
	Closed throttle position signal*		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*		

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

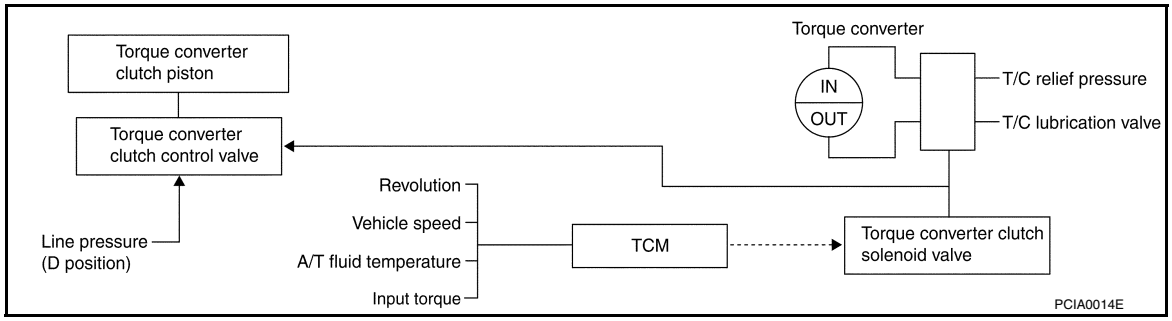
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up operation condition table

Selector lever	"D" position						"M" position					
Gear position	7	6	5	4	3	2	7	6	5	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	–	–	–	–	–	×	×	×	×	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Control

Lock-up control system diagram



Lock-up released
- In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
  in this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied
- In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
  In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

Smooth Lock-up Control

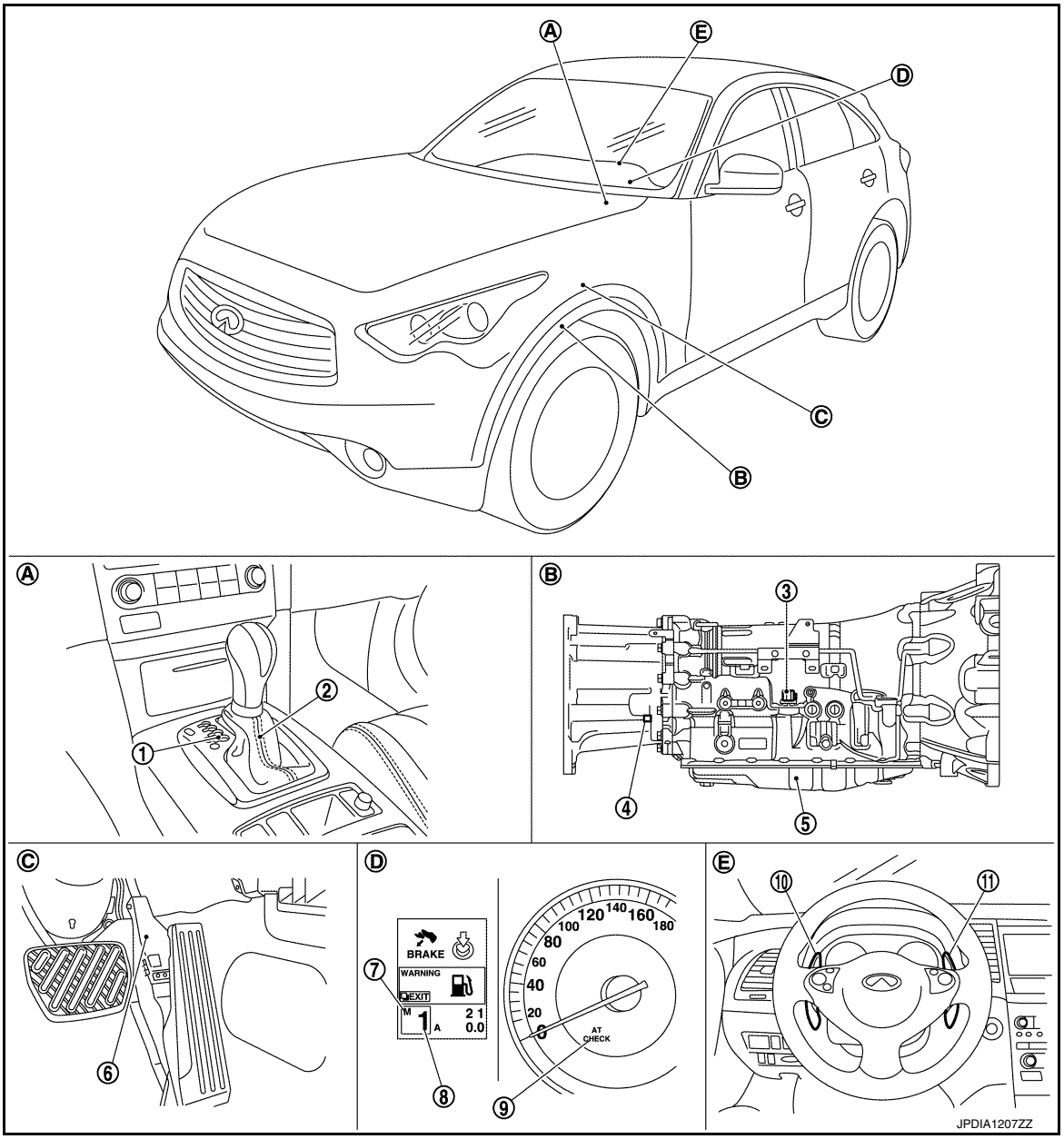
When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State
- The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
  In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched states, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control
- In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.
  This raises the fuel efficiency for 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR and 7GR.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010579107



1.	Selector lever position indicator	2.	A/T shift selector assembly	3.	Joint connector
4.	Control valve & TCM*1	5.	Output speed sensor	6.	Accelerator pedal position sensor
7.	Manual mode indicator	8.	Shift position indicator	9.	A/T CHECK indicator lamp
10.	Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2		Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2		
A.	Center console	B.	A/T assembly	C.	Accelerator pedal
D.	Combination meter	E.	Steering wheel		

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve & TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

*1: Control valve & TCM is included in A/T assembly.

*2: With paddle shifter

Component Description

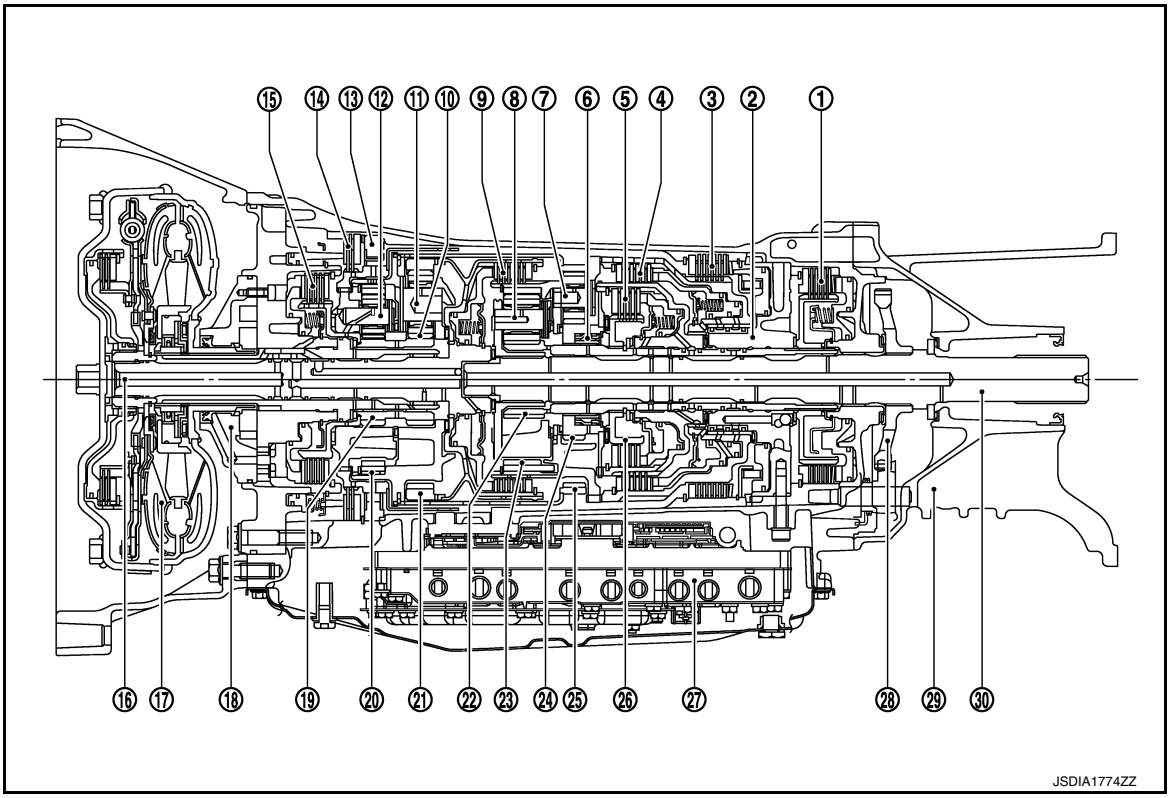
INFOID:0000000010579108

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-376, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-374, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-371, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-394, "Description"
Torque converter clutch control valve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.
ECM	EC-1148, "System Description"

SHIFT MECHANISM

Cross-Sectional View

INFOID:0000000010579109

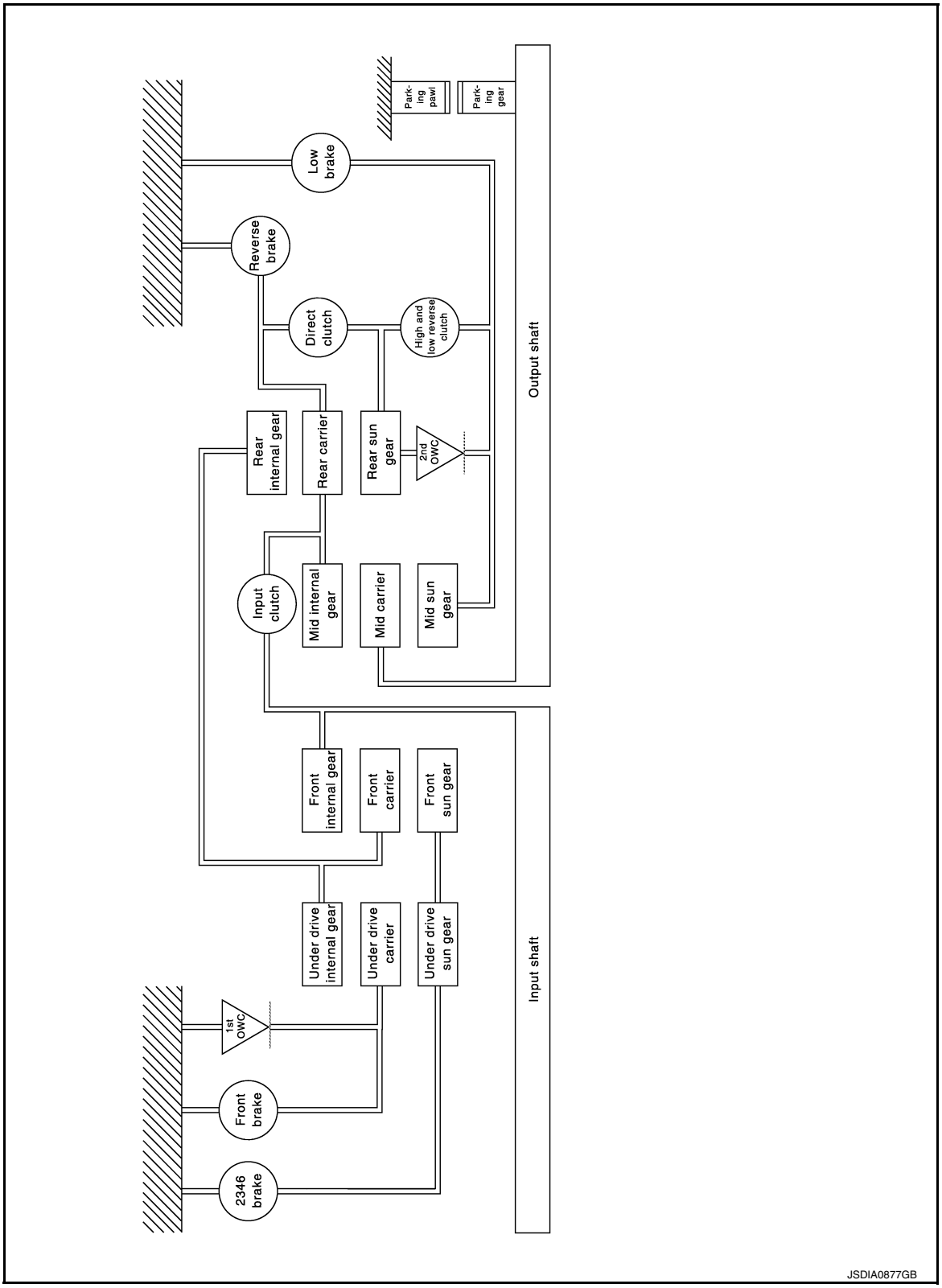


1.	Low brake	2.	Drum support	3.	Reverse brake
4.	Direct clutch	5.	High and low reverse clutch	6.	2nd one-way clutch
7.*1	Rear carrier	8.	Mid carrier	9.	Input clutch
10.*2	Front sun gear	11.*3	Front carrier	12.	Under drive carrier
13.	1st one-way clutch	14.	Front brake	15.	2346 brake
16.*4	Input shaft	17.	Torque converter	18.	Oil pump
19.*2	Under drive sun gear	20.*3	Under drive internal gear	21.*4	Front internal gear
22.	Mid sun gear	23.*1	Mid internal gear	24.	Rear sun gear
25.	Rear internal gear	26.	High and low reverse clutch hub	27.	Control valve & TCM
28.	Parking gear	29.	Adapter case	30.	Output shaft

*1: 7 and 23 are one unit.
*2: 10 and 19 are one unit.
*3: 11 and 20 are one unit.
*4: 16 and 21 are one unit.

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010579110



System Description

INFOID:0000000010579111

DESCRIPTION

With the use of 4 sets of planetary gears, A/T enables 7-speed transmission for forward and 1-speed transmission for backward, depending on the combination of 3 sets of multiple-disc clutches, 4 sets of multiple-disc brakes and 2 sets of one-way clutches.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

Name of the part / Shift position		I/C	D/C		H&LR/C	F/B	L/B		2346/B	REV/B	1st OWC	2nd OWC	Remarks
			FRONT	REAR			INNER	OUTER					
P					△	△							Park position
R					◇	◇				○	◎	◎	Reverse position
N					△	△							Neutral position
D, DS	1st				☆	☆	○	○			◎	◎	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5⇔6⇔7
	2nd						○	○	○			◎	
	3rd		○	○			○		○				
	4th		○	○	○				○				
	5th	○		○	○								
	6th	○			○				○				
	7th	○			○	○							
7M	7th	○			○	○							Locks* (held stationary) in 7GR
6M	6th	○			○				○				Locks* (held stationary) in 6GR
5M	5th	○		○	○								Locks* (held stationary) in 5GR
4M	4th		○	○	○				○				Locks* (held stationary) in 4GR
3M	3rd		○	○			○		○				Locks* (held stationary) in 3GR
2M	2nd				◇		○	○	○			◎	Locks* (held stationary) in 2GR
1M	1st				◇	◇	○	○			◎	◎	Locks (held stationary) in 1GR

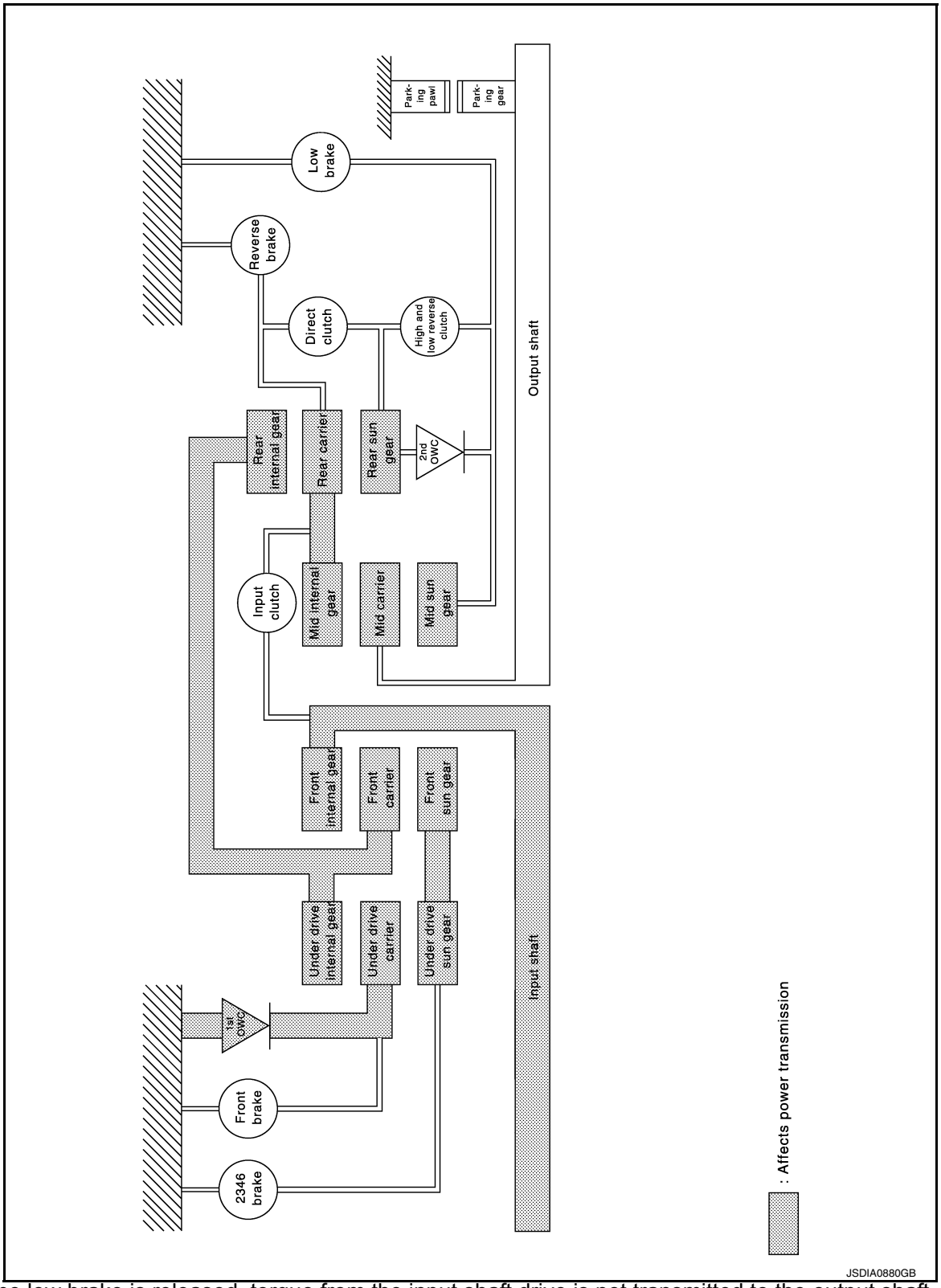
*: Down shift automatically according to the vehicle speed.

○ – Operates
◎ – Operates during “progressive” acceleration.
◇ – Operates and affects power transmission while coasting.
△ – Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
☆ – Operates at the fixed speed or less.

JSDIA1458GB

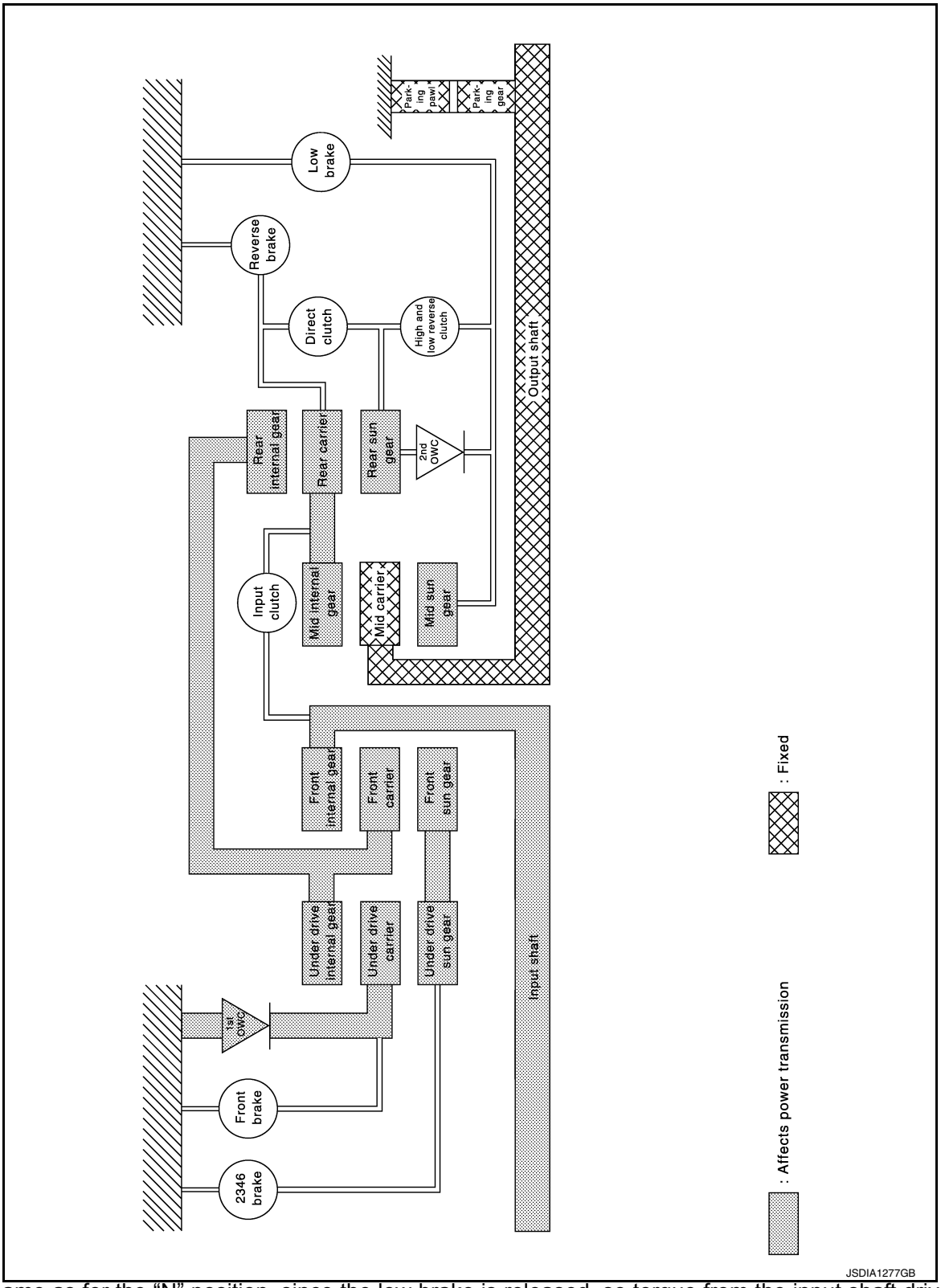
POWER TRANSMISSION

“N” Position



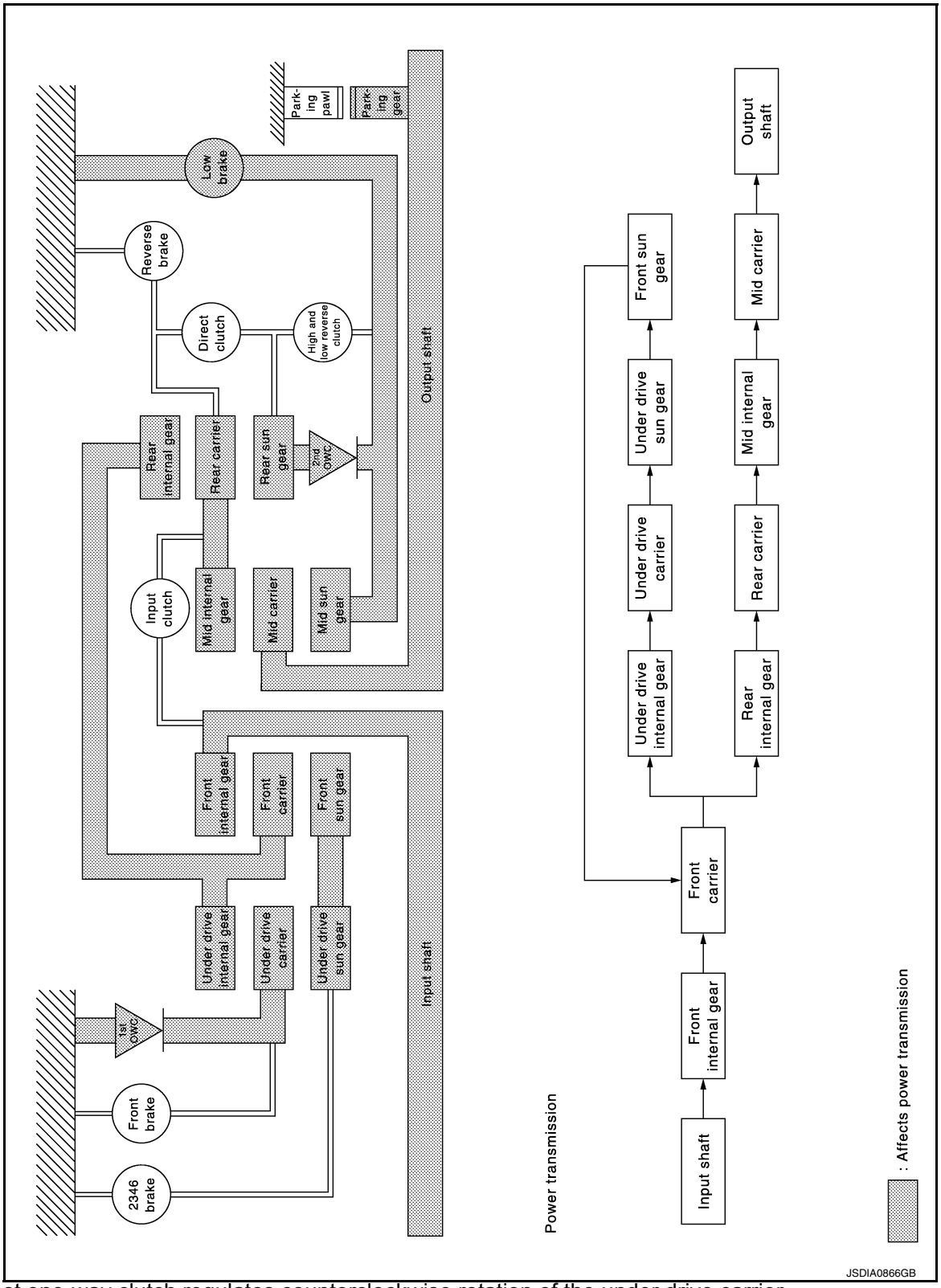
Since the low brake is released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

“P” Position



- The same as for the “N” position, since the low brake is released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.

“D1” and “DS1” Positions



- The 1st one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
- The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	—	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	—	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	—	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

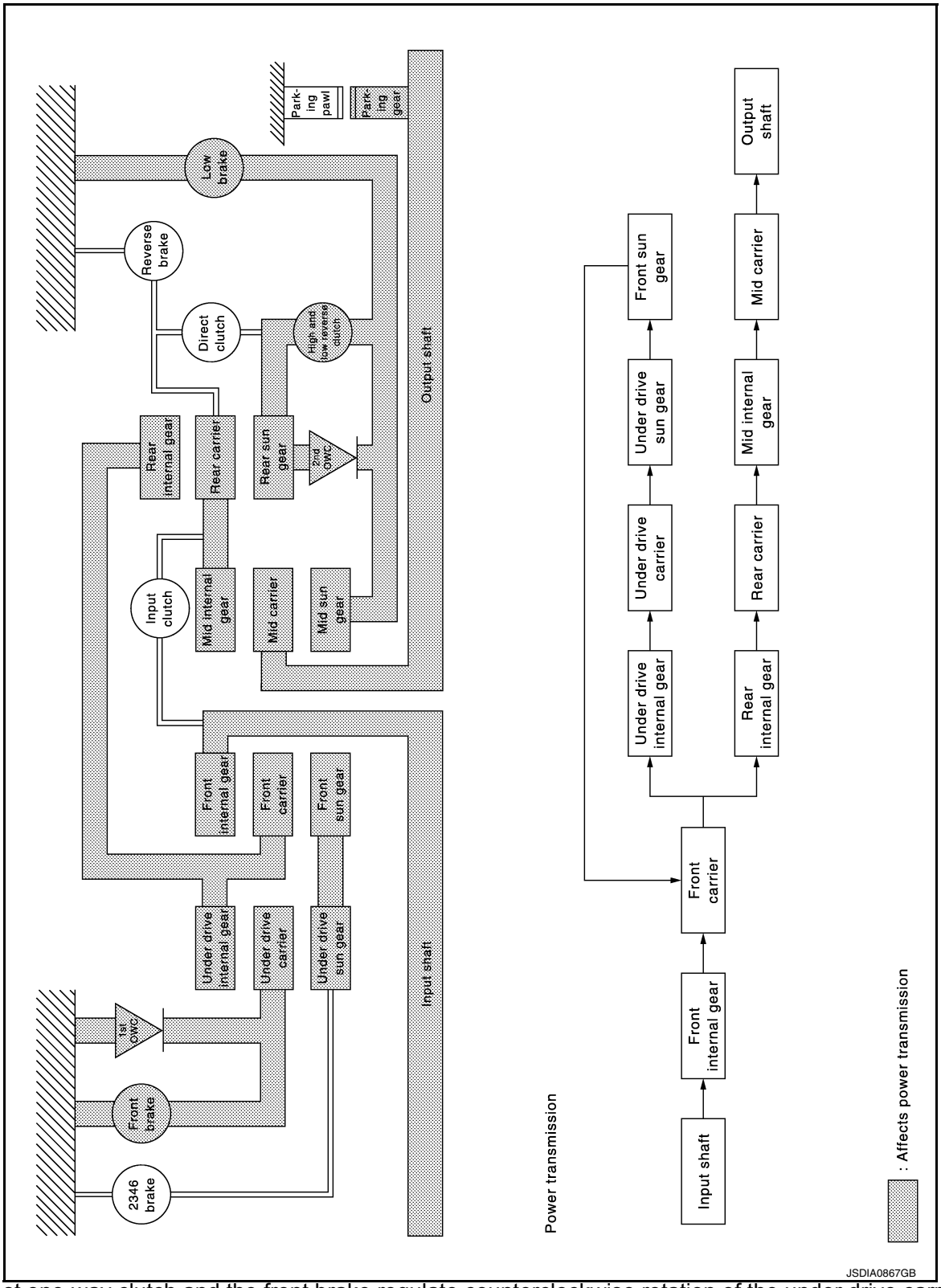
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“M1” Position



- The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulate counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
  NOTE:
  The front brake operates only while coasting.
- The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverses clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
  NOTE:
  The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	—	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	—	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	—	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

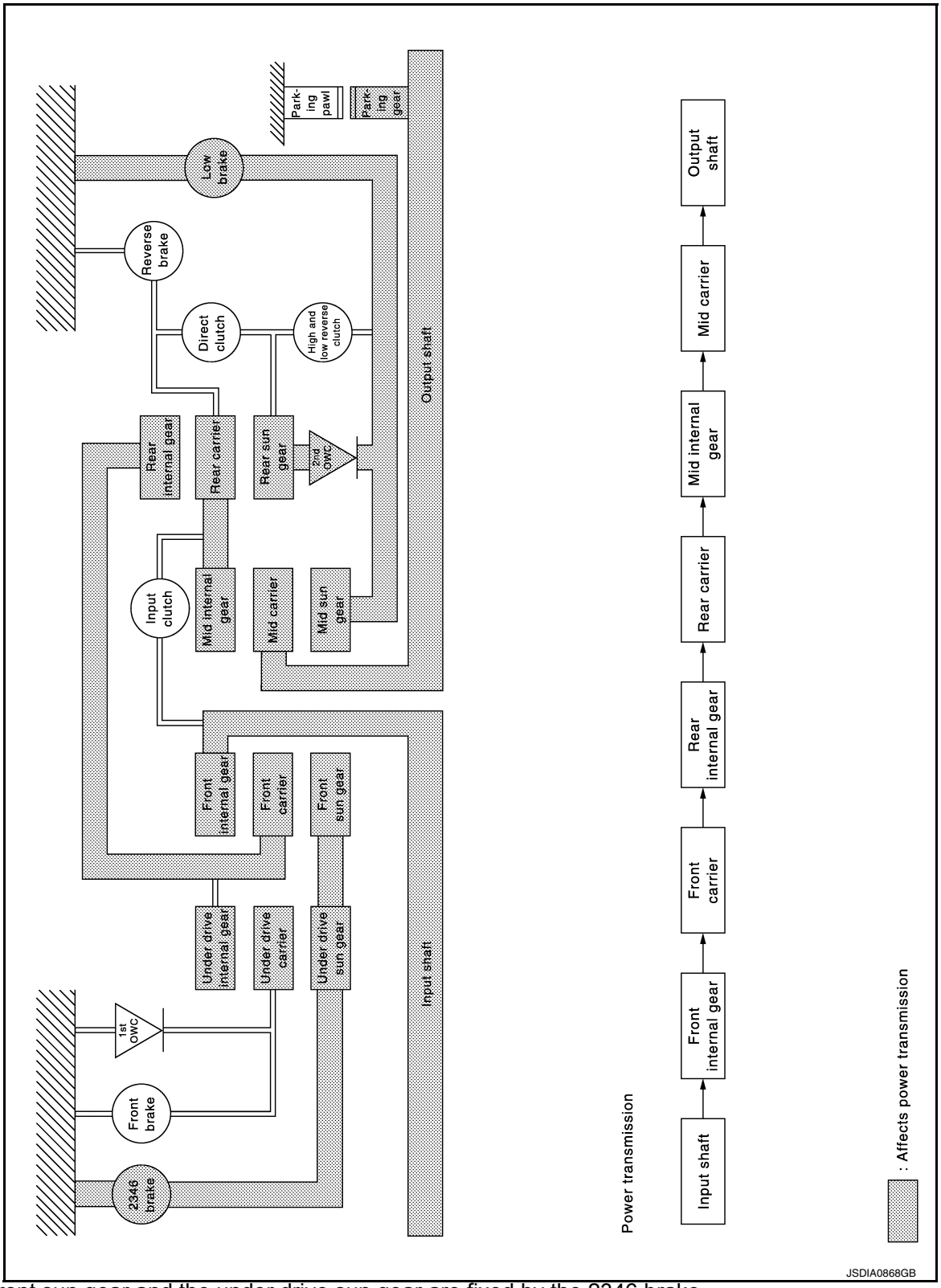
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“D2” and “DS2” Positions



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	—	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

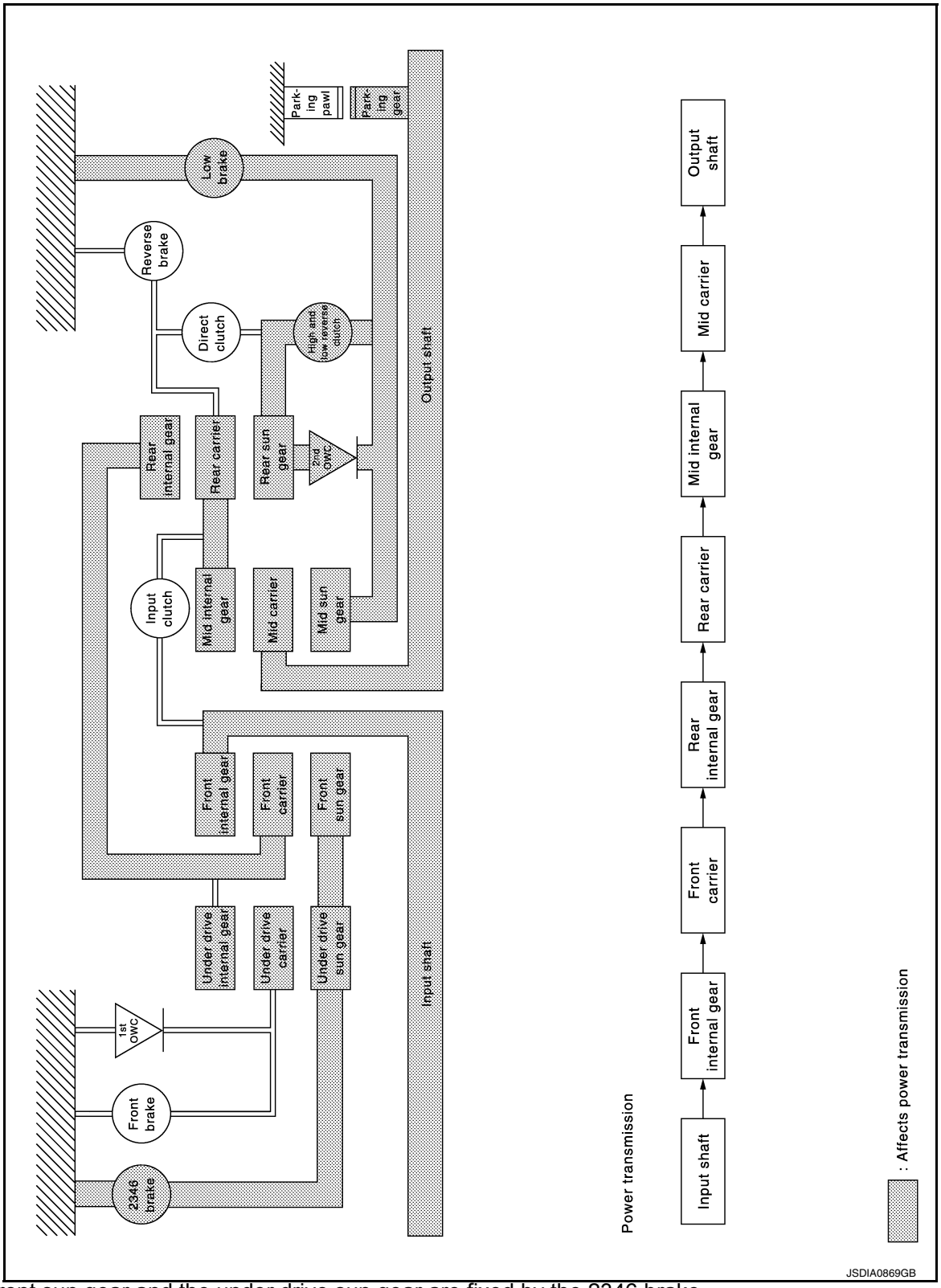
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“M2” Position



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
  NOTE:
  The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	—	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

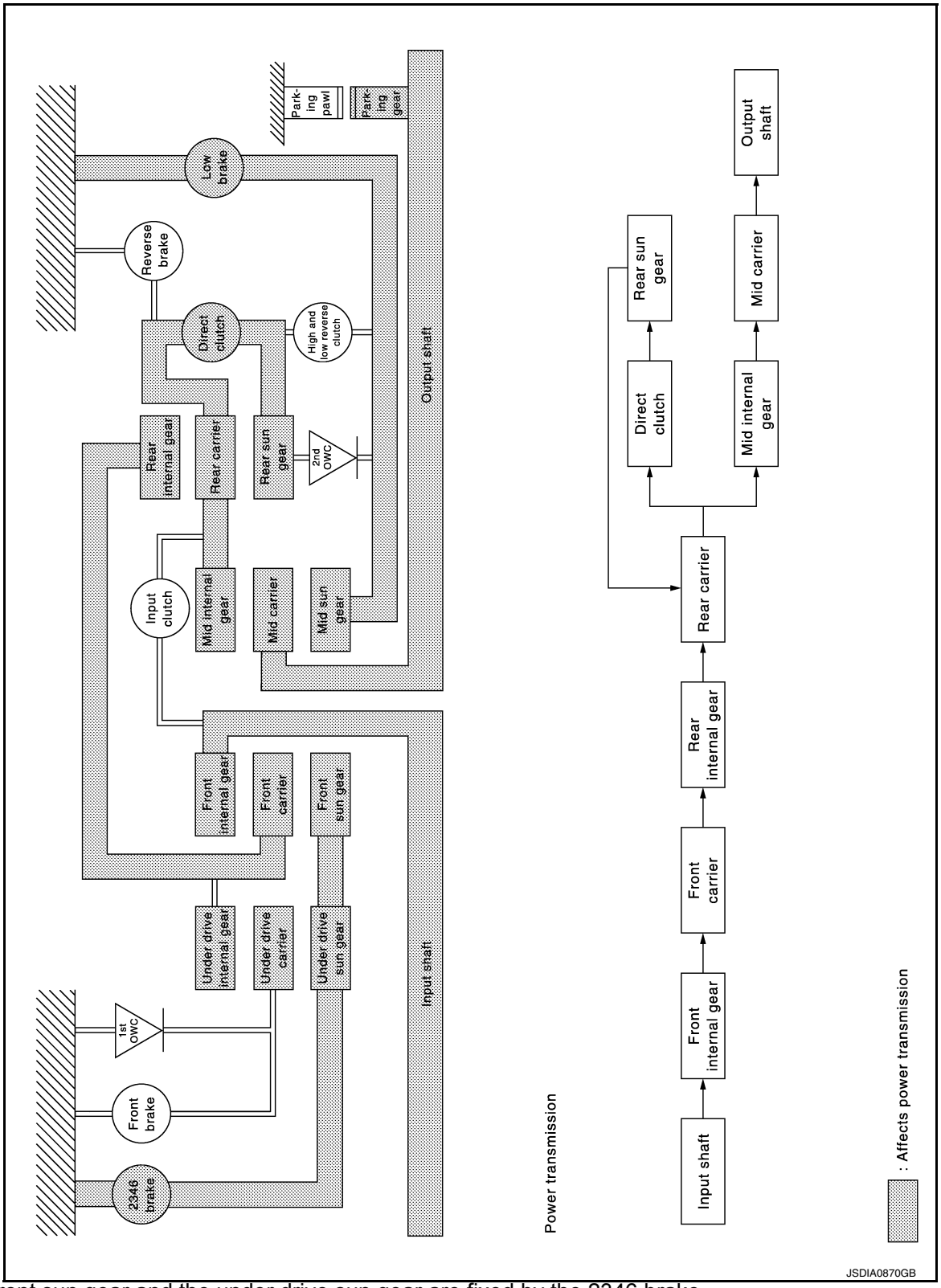
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“D3”, “DS3” and “M3” Positions



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	—	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

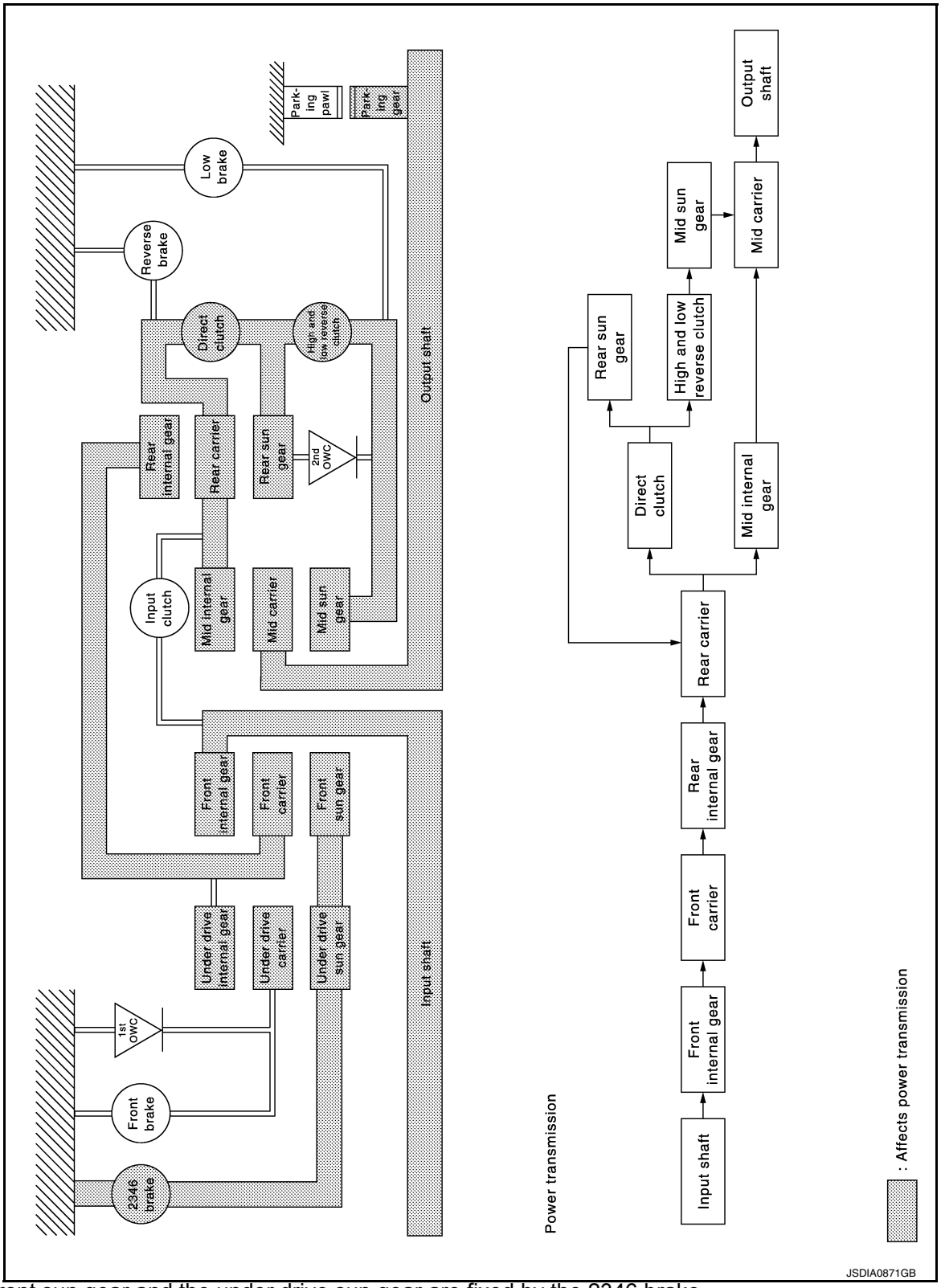
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“D4”, “DS4” and “M4” Positions



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	—	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

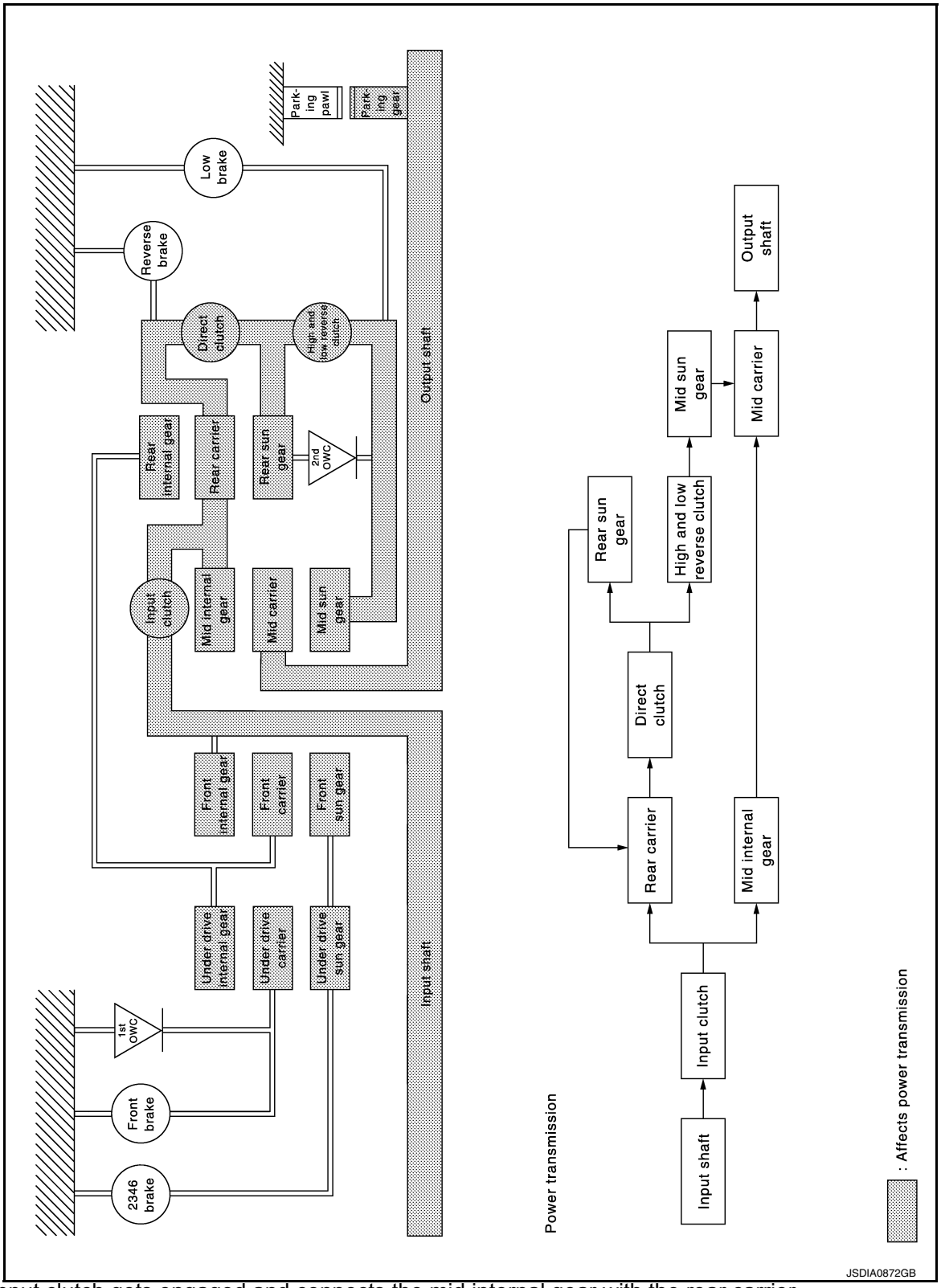
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

“D5”, “DS5” and “M5” Positions



- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

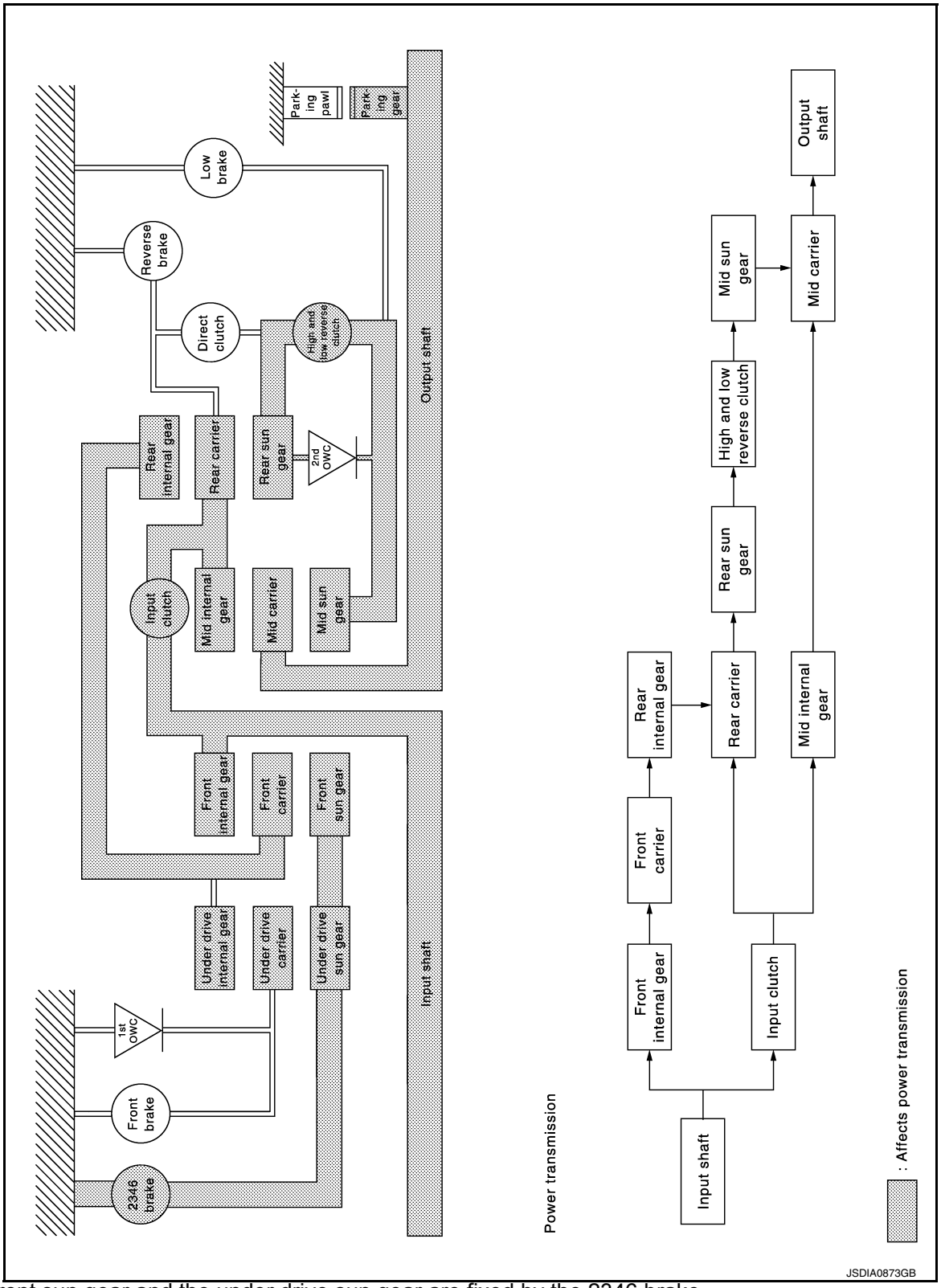
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	—	input/Output	—
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

“D6”, “DS6” and “M6” Positions



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	—	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	—	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

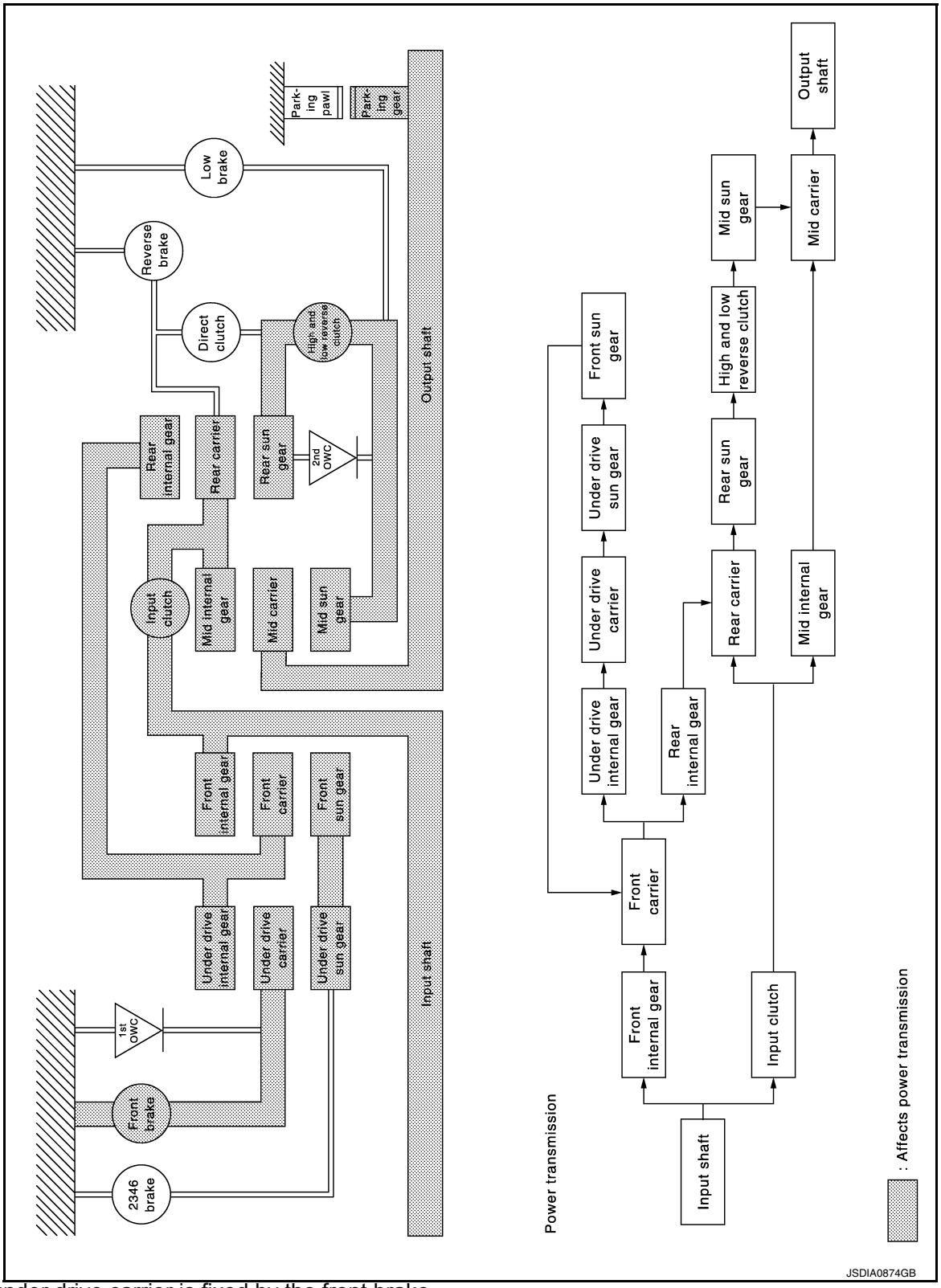
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	—	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

“D7”, “DS7” and “M7” Positions



- The under drive carrier is fixed by the front brake.
- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	—	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	—	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	—	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

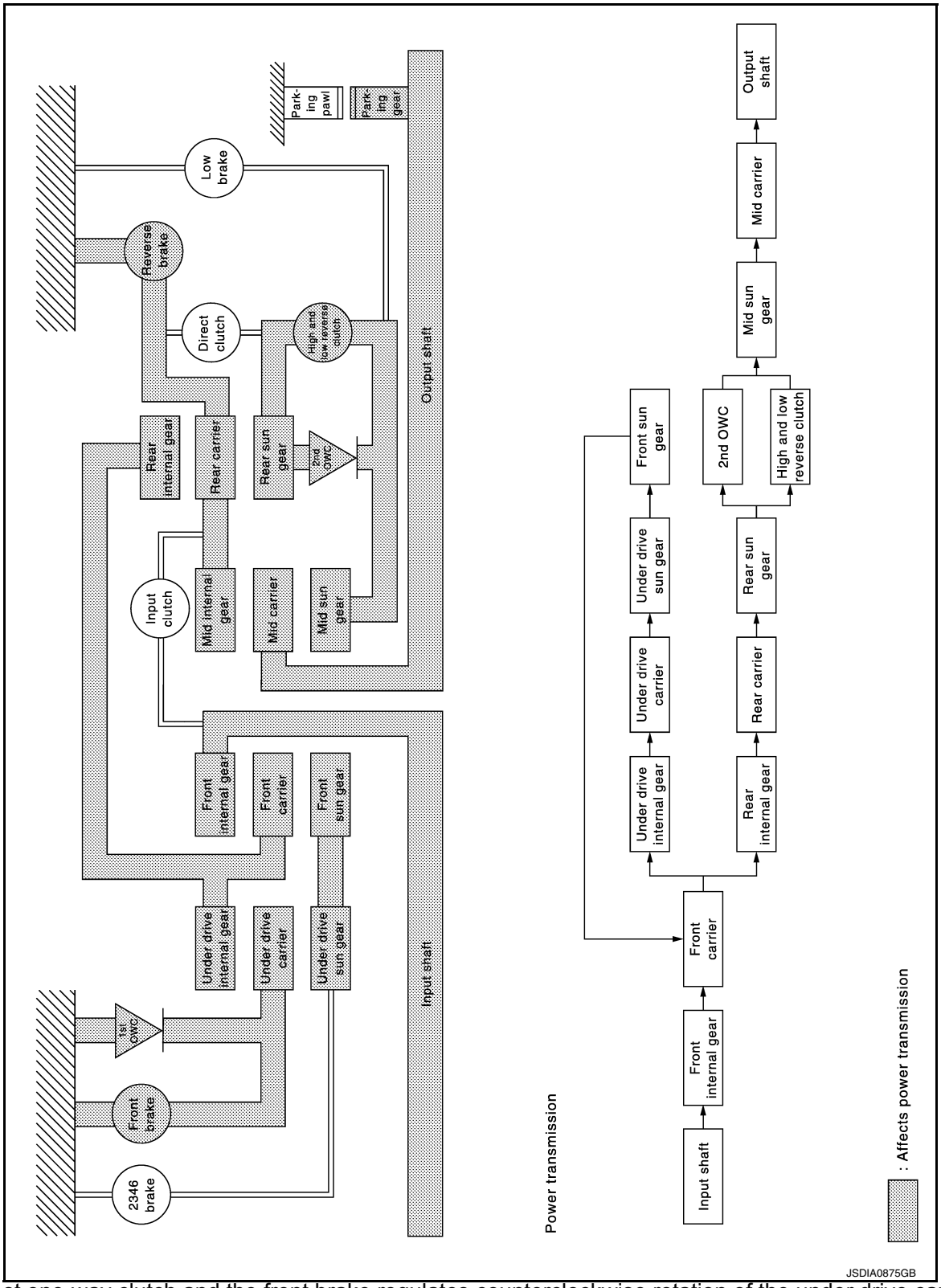
Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	—	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

“R” Position



- The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
  NOTE:
  The front brake operates at the fixed speed or less.
- The rear carrier and the mid internal gear are fixed by the reverse brake.
- The mid sun gear rotates at the same speed as the rear sun gear by operation of the 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch.
  NOTE:
  The high and low reverse clutch operates at the fixed speed or less.

- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	—	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

Under drive planetary gear

Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	—	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	—	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	—	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

Rear planetary gear

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Output	Fixed	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	—	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear internal gear	—	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear

Mid planetary gear

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Input	Output	Fixed
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Counterclockwise revolution	—
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear sun gear	Deceleration from mid sun gear	—

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010579112

Refer to TM-331, "Cross-Sectional View".

Component Description

INFOID:0000000010579113

Name of the Part (Abbreviation)	Function
Front brake (FR/B)	Fastens the under drive carrier.
Input clutch (I/C)	Connects the mid internal gear and the rear carrier.
Direct clutch (D/C)	Connects the rear carrier and the rear sun gear.
High and low reverse clutch (HLR/C)	Connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
Reverse brake (R/B)	Fastens the rear carrier.
Low brake (L/B)	Fastens the mid sun gear.
2346 brake (2346/B)	Fastens the under drive sun gear.
1st one-way clutch (1st OWC)	Allows the under drive carrier to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
2nd one-way clutch (2nd OWC)	Allows the rear sun gear to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Torque converter	Amplifies driving force the engine, and transmits it to transmission input shaft.
Oil pump	Driven by the engine, oil pump supplies oil to torque converter, control valve assembly, and each lubricating system.

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description

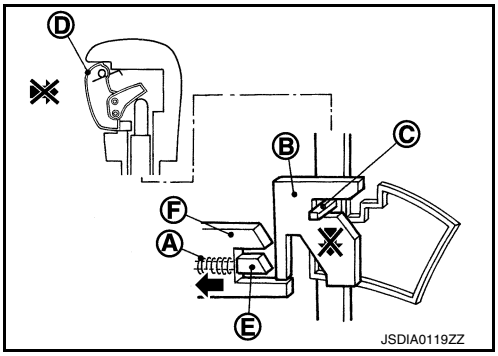
INFOID:0000000010579114

- Shift lock prevents an unintentional start of the vehicle that may be caused by an incorrect operation while selector lever is in the “P” position.
- Selector lever can be shifted from the “P” position to another position when the following conditions are satisfied.
- Ignition switch ON
- Stop lamp switch is ON (brake pedal is depressed)
- Selector lever knob button is pressed

SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT “P” POSITION

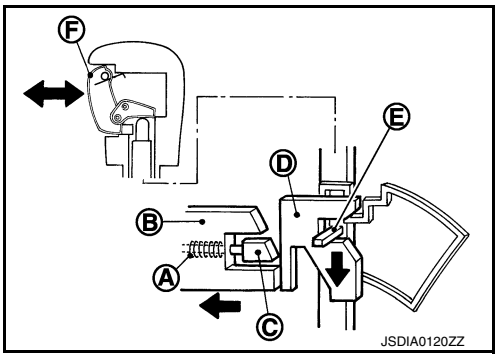
When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is not energized if the brake pedal is not depressed while the ignition switch is ON.
The lock plate (B) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (C) when the selector button (D) is pressed, and presses only slider B (E) into the shift lock unit. Slider A (F) located below the lock plate prevents the downward movement of the lock plate with the spring force. The selector lever cannot be shifted from the “P” position for this reason.
However, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit, allowing the selector lever to shift if the shift lock release button is pressed.



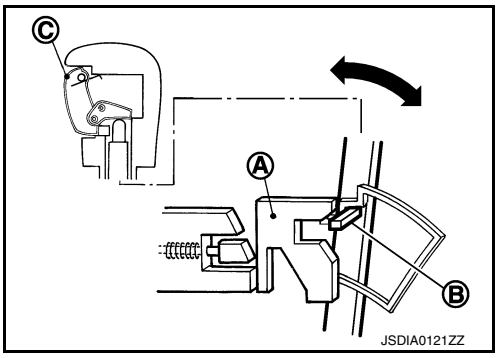
When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is energized and the relative positions of sliders A (B) and B (C) are maintained when the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.
The lock plate (D) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (E), thrusting away sliders A and B, when the selector button (F) is pressed.
The position pin lowers to the position that allows shift operation for this reason. As a result, the selector lever can be shifted out of the P position.



OPERATION AT OTHER THAN “P” POSITION

The shift lock function will not operate at any position other than “P” because the lock plate (A) is only set for the “P” position. Accordingly, the selector lever can be shifted to any position regardless of the brake operation.
The position pin (B) enters the “P” position thrusting away the lock plate when the selector lever is shifted to the “P” position. Then, the shift mechanism is locked when the selector button (C) is released.



“P” POSITION RETAINING MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

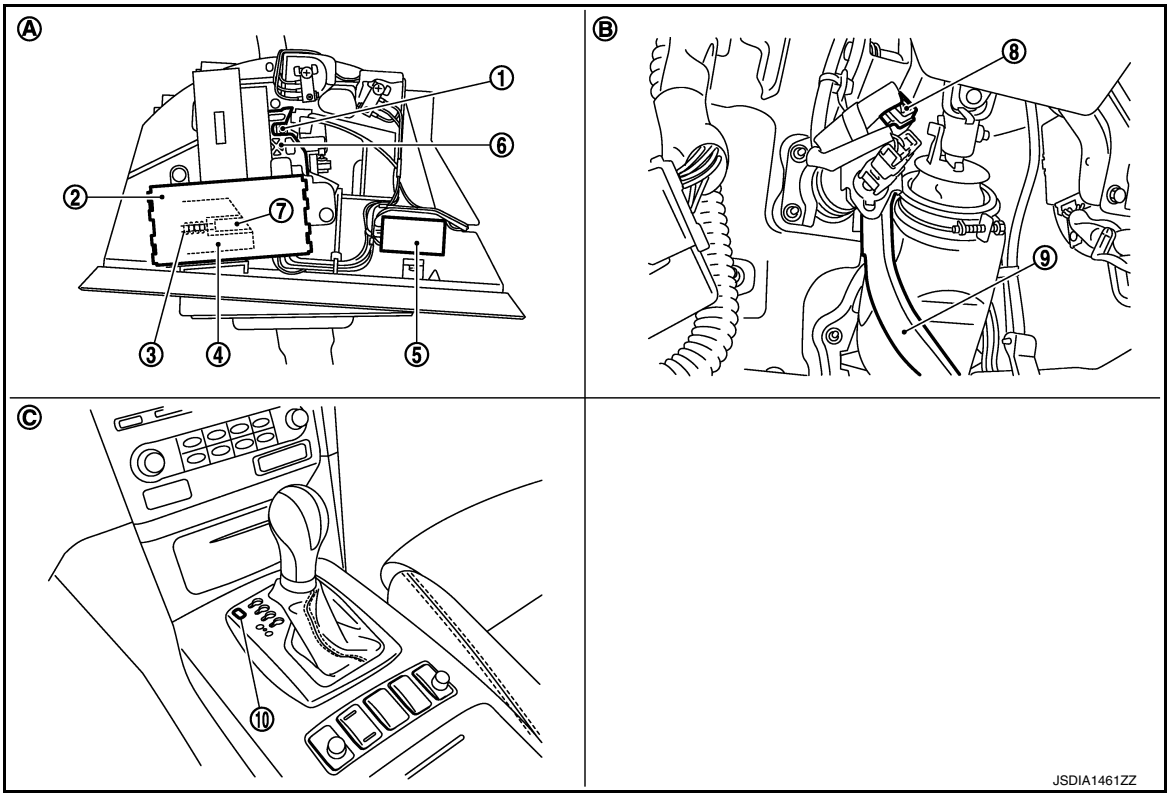
When ignition switch is not in the ON position, power is not applied to the shift lock solenoid in the shift lock unit. This causes shift lock state, and then “P” position is retained.
When an actuating system in the shift lock unit has a malfunction, selector lever is unable to operate from the “P” position even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON. However, when pressing the shift lock release button, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit. This allows shift lock to be released and selector lever enables the select operation from the “P” position.

CAUTION:

Never use the shift lock release button except when the select lever is inoperative even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010579115



1. Position pin	2. Shift lock unit	3. Shift lock solenoid
4. Slider A	5. A/T shift selector connector	6. Lock plate
7. Slider B	8. Stop lamp switch	9. Brake pedal
10. Shift lock cover *		
A. A/T shift selector assembly	B. Brake pedal, upper	C. Center console

*: Shift lock release button becomes operative by removing shift lock cover.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000010579116

Component		Function
Shift lock unit	Shift lock solenoid	Activated by the ignition switch and stop lamp signals, it holds the relative positions of sliders A and B.
	Lock plate	Restricts position pin moving.
	Shift lock release button	Pressing the shift lock release button cancels the shift lock forcibly.
Position pin		Links with selector knob button and restricts selector lever shift operation.
Stop lamp switch		• When brake pedal is depressed, stop lamp switch turns ON. • When stop lamp switch turns ON, power is supplied to shift lock unit.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Diagnosis Description

INFOID:0000000010579117

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.
The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. A malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory and in the TCM memory.
The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the TCM. A malfunction history is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For details, refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

OBD FUNCTION

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system.
One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part.
The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.
The MIL automatically illuminates in “One or Two Trip Detection Logic” when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts. For details, refer to EC-1254, "DIAGNOSIS DESCRIPTION : 1st Trip Detection Logic and Two Trip Detection Logic".

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000010579118

CONSULT APPLICATION ITEMS

Mode	Function
All DTC Reading	Display all DTCs or diagnostic items that all ECUs are recording and judging.
Self Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.
CAN Diagnosis	This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by diagram.
CAN Diagnosis Support Monitor	It monitors the status of CAN communication.
DTC work support	DTC reproduction procedure can be performed speedily and precisely.
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.
CALIB DATA*	The calibration data status of TCM can be checked.

*: Although “CALIB DATA” is selectable, do not use its.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

IGN Counter

The IGN counter is indicated in Freeze frame data (FFD) and indicates the number of times that the ignition switch is turned ON after returning to the normal state from DTC.

- CAN malfunction
  - The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
  - The number increases like 1 → 2 → 3...38 → 39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF → ON.
  - The number is fixed to 39 until the self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.
- Other than CAN malfunction
  - The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
  - The number increases like 1 → 2 → 3...254 → 255 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF → ON.
  - The number is fixed to255 until the self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 255.

DATA MONITOR

NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

Monitored item (Unit)		Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
		ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	(km/h or mph)	X	X	▼	Displays the vehicle speed calculated by the TCM from the output shaft revolution.
ESTM VSP SIG	(km/h or mph)	X	—	▼	Displays the vehicle speed signal received via CAN communication.
OUTPUT REV	(rpm)	X	X	▼	Displays the output shaft revolution calculated from the pulse signal of output speed sensor.
INPUT SPEED	(rpm)	X	X	▼	Displays the input shaft revolution calculated from front sun gear revolution and front carrier revolution.
F SUN GR REV	(rpm)	—	—	▼	Displays the front sun gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 1.

Monitored item (Unit)		Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
		ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
F CARR GR REV	(rpm)	—	—	▼	Displays the front carrier gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 2.
ENGINE SPEED	(rpm)	X	X	▼	Displays the engine speed received via CAN communication.
TC SLIP SPEED	(rpm)	—	X	▼	Displays the revolution difference between input speed and engine speed.
ACCELE POSI	(0.0/8)	X	—	▼	Displays the accelerator position estimated value received via CAN communication.
THROTTLE POSI	(0.0/8)	X	X	▼	Displays the throttle position received via CAN communication.
ATF TEMP 1	(°C or °F)	X	X	▼	Displays the ATF temperature of oil pan calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
ATF TEMP 2	(°C or °F)	X	X	▼	Displays the ATF temperature estimated value of torque converter outlet calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
ATF TEMP SE 1	(V)	—	—	▼	Displays the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
BATTERY VOLT	(V)	X	—	▼	Displays the power supply voltage of TCM.
LINE PRES SOL	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid.
TCC SOLENOID	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid.
L/B SOLENOID	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid.
FR/B SOLENOID	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid.
HLR/C SOL	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid.
I/C SOLENOID	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid.
D/C SOLENOID	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid.
2346/B SOL	(A)	—	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid.
L/P SOL MON	(A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
TCC SOL MON	(A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
L/B SOL MON	(A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
FR/B SOL MON	(A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
HLR/C SOL MON	(A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
I/C SOL MON (A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
D/C SOL MON (A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
2346/B SOL MON (A)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
GEAR RATIO	—	X	▼	Displays the gear ratio calculated from input revolution and output revolution.
ENGINE TORQUE (Nm)	—	—	▼	Displays the engine torque estimated value received via CAN communication.
ENG TORQUE D (Nm)	—	—	▼	Displays the engine torque estimated value reflected the requested torque of each control unit received via CAN communication.
INPUT TRQ S (Nm)	—	—	▼	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
INPUT TRQ L/P (Nm)	—	—	▼	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of line pressure control.
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of lock-up control.
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES L/B (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of low brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of front brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of input clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of direct clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE 2346/B (kPa, kg/cm^2 or psi)	—	—	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of 2346 brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
SHIFT PATTERN	—	—	▼	Displays the gear change data using the shift pattern control.
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h or mph)	—	—	▼	Displays the vehicle speed for control using the control of TCM.

Monitored item (Unit)		Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
		ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
RANGE SW 4	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 4.
RANGE SW 3	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 3.
RANGE SW 2	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 2.
RANGE SW 1	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 1.
SFT DWN ST SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (down switch).
SFT UP ST SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (up switch).
DOWN SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of selector lever (down switch).
UP SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the operation status of selector lever (up switch).
NON M-MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays whether the selector lever is in any position other than manual shift gate position.
MANU MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays whether the selector lever is in the manual shift gate position.
TOW MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	• Displays the reception status of tow mode switch signal received via CAN communication. • Not mounted but displayed.
DS RANGE	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays whether it is the DS mode.
1 POSITION SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	• Displays the reception status of 1 position switch signal received via CAN communication. • Not mounted but displayed.
OD CONT SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	• Displays the reception status of overdrive control switch signal received via CAN communication. • Not mounted but displayed.
BRAKESW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the reception status of stop lamp switch signal received via CAN communication.
POWERSHIFT SW	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	• Displays the reception status of POWER mode signal received via CAN communication. • Not mounted but displayed.
ASCD-OD CUT	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD OD cancel request signal received via CAN communication.
ASCD-CRUISE	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD operation signal received via CAN communication.
ABS SIGNAL	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the reception status of ABS operation signal received via CAN communication.
TCS GR/P KEEP	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the reception status of TCS gear keep request signal received via CAN communication.
TCS SIGNAL 2	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is “cold”.

Monitored item (Unit)		Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
		ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
TCS SIGNAL 1	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is “warm”.
LOW/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of low brake.
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch, input clutch or front brake.
IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of input clutch or front brake.
HLR/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch.
W/O THL POS	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the kickdown condition signal status received via CAN communication.
CLSD THL POS	(ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Displays the idling status signal status received via CAN communication.
DRV CST JUDGE	(DRIVE/COAST)	—	—	▼	Displays the judgment results of “driving” or “coasting” judged by TCM.
SHIFT IND SIGNAL		—	—	▼	Displays the transmission value of shift position signal transmitted via CAN communication.
STARTER RELAY	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays the command status from TCM to starter relay.
F-SAFE IND/L	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays the transmission status of A/T CHECK indicator lamp signal transmitted via CAN communication.
ATF WARN LAMP	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	• Displays the transmission status of ATF temperature signal transmitted via CAN communication. • Not mounted but displayed.
MANU MODE IND	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays the transmission status of manual mode signal transmitted via CAN communication.
ON OFF SOL MON	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command value from TCM to the anti-interlock solenoid, and displays the monitor status.
START RLY MON	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Monitors the command value from TCM to the starter relay, and displays the monitor status.
ON OFF SOL	(ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays the command status from TCM to anti-interlock solenoid.
SLCT LVR POSI		—	X	▼	Displays the shift positions recognized by TCM.
GEAR		—	X	▼	Displays the current transmission gear position recognized by TCM.
NEXT GR POSI		—	—	▼	Displays the target gear position of gear change that is calculated based on the vehicle speed information and throttle information.
SHIFT MODE		—	—	▼	Displays the transmission driving mode recognized by TCM.

Monitored item (Unit)		Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
		ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM ITEM	
D/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of direct clutch.
FR/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of front brake.
2346/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake.
2346B/DC PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	—	—	▼	In “Final fail-safe” mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake or direct clutch.

DTC WORK SUPPORT

Item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for “1GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Each clutch and brake • Hydraulic control circuit
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for “2GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for “3GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for “4GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
5TH GR FNCTN P0735	Following items for “5GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
6TH GR FNCTN P0729	Following items for “6GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
7TH GR FNCTN P1734	Following items for “7GR incorrect ratio” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
TCC SOL FNCTN CHECK	Following items for “TCC solenoid function” can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	• Harness or connectors • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Torque converter • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

U0100 LOST COMMUNICATION (ECM A)

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579119

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible causes
U0100	Lost Communication With ECM/PCM A	When the ignition switch is ON, TCM is unable to receive the CAN communications signal from ECM continuously for 2 seconds or more.	• ECM • Harness or connector (CAN communication line is open or shorted)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PREPARATION BEFORE WORK

If another “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” occurs just before, turn ignition switch OFF and wait for at least 10 seconds, then perform the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine and wait for at least 5 seconds.
2. Check DTC.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “U0100” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-365, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579120

For the diagnosis procedure, refer to LAN-25, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

U0300 CAN COMMUNICATION DATA

Description

INFOID:0000000010579121

The amount of data transmitted from each control unit is read.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579122

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
U0300	Internal Control Module Software Incompatibility	When the amount of data transmitted from each control unit is smaller than the specified amount.	Control units other than TCM.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
2. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “U0300” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-366, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579123

1.CHECK CONTROL UNIT

Check the number of control units replaced before detecting “U0300”.

Is the number of replaced control units one?

YES >> Since the replaced control unit may be out of specifications, check the part number and specifications.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.INSPECTION CONTROL UNIT

With CONSULT

1. Remove one of the replaced control units.
2. Install the previous control unit mounted before replacement.
3. Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “U0300” detected?

YES >> Turn OFF the ignition switch to check the other control units in the same method.
NO >> Since the removed control unit may be out of specifications, check the part number and specifications.

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010579124

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579125

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
U1000	CAN Communication Line	TCM is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more when the ignition switch is ON.	• Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) • TCM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
3. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “U1000” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-367, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579126

Go to LAN-25, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

P0615 STARTER RELAY

Description

INFOID:0000000010579127

TCM prohibits cranking other than at “P” or “N” position.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579128

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0615	Starter Relay Circuit	The starter monitor value is OFF when the ignition switch is ON at the“ P” and “N” positions.	• Harness or connectors (Starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) • Starter relay circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Shift the selector lever to “P” and “N” positions.
2. Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
3. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “P0615” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-368, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579129

1.CHECK STARTER RELAY SIGNAL

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check voltage between IPDM E/R connector terminal and ground.

IPDM E/R connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
E5	30	Ground	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions.	Battery voltage
			Selector lever in other positions.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check starter relay circuit. Refer to STR-12, "Wiring Diagram - STARTING SYSTEM -".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and IPDM E/R connector.
3. Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
F51	9	E5	30	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
F51	9		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK JOINT CONNECTOR

1. Remove joint connector. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
2. Check the continuity between joint connector terminals.

A/T assembly harness connector side	TCM harness connector side	Continuity
Terminal	Terminal	
9	9	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description

INFOID:0000000010579130

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579131

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0705	Transmission Range Sensor A Circuit (PRNDL Input)	Transmission range switch signals input with impossible pattern.	• Harness or connectors (Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) • Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3 and 4

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “ACCELE POSI” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Shift the selector lever throughout the entire shift position from “P” to “D”. (Hold the selector lever at each position for 2 seconds or more)
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

ACCELE POSI	: More than 1.0/8
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

5. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0705” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-370, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579132

1.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

Description

INFOID:0000000010579133

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579134

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0710	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor A Circuit	TCM judges that the A/T fluid temperature is -40 °C (-40 °F) or less continuously for 5 seconds while driving at 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.	• Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) • A/T fluid temperature sensor
		TCM judges that the A/T fluid temperature is 180°C (356°F) or more continuously for 5 seconds while driving at 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.	• Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is short.) • A/T fluid temperature sensor
		A/T fluid temperature does not rise to the specified temperature after driving for a certain period of time with the TCM-received fluid temperature sensor value between -40°C (-40°F) and 20°C (68°F).	• Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is stuck.) • A/T fluid temperature sensor
		The following conditions are maintained for 5 minutes after the completion of engine diagnosis P0111, P0116, and P0196: • A/T fluid temperature – Engine coolant temperature > 33°C (91.4°F) • A/T fluid temperature – Engine coolant temperature < –19°C (–2.2°F)	A/T fluid temperature sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Start the engine and maintain the following condition for 10 seconds or more.

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0710” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-372, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR FUNCTION

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF and cool the engine.
2. Turn ignition switch ON.

CAUTION:

Never start the engine.
3. Select “ATF TEMP 1” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
4. Select “COOLANT TEMP/S” in “Data Monitor” in “ENGINE”.
5. Check temperature difference between A/T fluid and engine coolant.

With GST
1. Complete engine diagnoses P0111, P0116, and P0196.
2. After starting the engine start, run the engine at idle for 5 minutes.
3. Check the DTC.

Is the temperature calculated by subtracting engine coolant temperature from A/T fluid temperature more than 33°C (91.4°F) or is it less than −19°C (−2.2°F)? (With CONSULT)/Is “P0710” detected? (With GST)

YES >> Go to TM-372, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO-1 [With CONSULT: “ATF TEMP 1” is 20°C (68°F) or more]>>INSPECTION END
NO-2 [With CONSULT: “ATF TEMP 1” is 19°C (66°F) or less]>>GO TO 4.
NO-3 (With GST)>>GO TO 4.

4. CHECK DTC DETECTION (PART 2)

With CONSULT
1. Select “SLCT LVR POSI”, “VHCL/S SE-A/T”, “ACCELE POSI”, “ATF TEMP 1” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
2. Record A/T fluid temperature.
3. Start the engine and wait for at least 3 minutes.
4. Drive the vehicle for the total minuets specified in the Driving time column below with the following conditions satisfied.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
ACCELE POSI	: 0.5/8 or more

A/T fluid temperature before engine start	Driving time
−40°C (−40°F) – −31°C (−23.8°F)	21 minutes or more
−30°C (−22°F) – −21°C (−5.8°F)	18 minutes or more
−20°C (−4°F) – −11°C (12.2°F)	15 minutes or more
−10°C (14°F) – −1°C (30.2°F)	12 minutes or more
0°C (32°F) – 9°C (48.2°F)	9 minutes or more
10°C (50°F) – 19°C (66.2°F)	6 minutes or more

5. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST
1. Turn ignition switch OFF and cool the engine.
2. Start the engine and wait for at least 3 minutes.
3. Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 21 minutes or more.

Selector lever	: D position
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.5/8 or more

4. Check the DTC.

Is “P0710” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-372, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579135

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description

INFOID:0000000010579136

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the A/T. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579137

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0717	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor A Circuit No Signal	The revolution of input speed sensor 1 and/or 2 is 270 rpm or less.	• Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) • Input speed sensor 1 and/or 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI”, “GEAR”, “VHCL/S SE-A/T”, “CLSD THL POS” and “ENGINE SPEED” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.
   CAUTION:
   Keep the same gear position.
   NOTE:
   Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
GEAR	: 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th or 6th
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)
CLSD THL POS	: OFF
ENGINE SPEED	: More than 1,500 rpm

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0717” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-374, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579138

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description

INFOID:0000000010579139

The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is transmitted to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579140

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0720	Output Speed Sensor Circuit	• The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) • The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM does not decrease despite the 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more of deceleration in vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor. when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more.	• Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) • Output speed sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT
1. Start the engine.
2. Select “ESTM VSP SIG” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

ESTM VSP SIG : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST
Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0720” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-377, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579141

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. REPLACE OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

1. Replace output speed sensor. Refer to TM-499, "Exploded View".
2. Perform “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE”. Refer to TM-376, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View"..

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description

INFOID:0000000010579142

The engine speed signal is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM with CAN communication line.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579143

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0725	Engine Speed Input Circuit	• TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM. • The engine speed is more less 150 rpm even if the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (7 MPH).	Harness or connectors (ECM to TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: More than 10km/h (7 MPH)

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “P0725” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-378, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579144

1.CHECK DTC OF ECM

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “ENGINE”.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-1611, "DTC Index".

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

With CONSULT

Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is any DTC other than “P0725” detected?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010579145

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 6GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579146

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0729	Gear 6 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 0.916 or more • 0.812 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-381, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "6TH GR FNCTN P0729" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 6th
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
CAUTION:
When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0729” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 6th
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0729” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-381, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0729” is detected: Go to TM-381, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579147

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-507, "Disassembly".

NOTE:
Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-380, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010579148

- TCM detects a high-rpm state of the under drive sun gear.
- The number of revolutions of the under drive sun gear is calculated with the input speed sensor 1 and 2.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579149

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0730	Incorrect Gear Ratio	The revolution of under drive sun gear is 8,000 rpm or more. **NOTE:** Not detected when in “P” or “N” position and during a shift to “P” or “N” position.	• 2346 brake solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Input speed sensor 1, 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **“TM-382, "Diagnosis Procedure"” must be performed before starting “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE”.**
- **Never perform “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “Self Diagnostic Results” in “ENGINE”.
3. Drive vehicle under the similar conditions to (1st trip) Freeze Frame Data for 10 minutes. Refer to the table below.
   Hold the accelerator pedal as steady as possible.

ENGINE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.
VEHICLE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.
B/FUEL SCHDL	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0730” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-382, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579150

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-507, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-382, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010579151

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579152

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0731	Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 5.180 or more • 4.594 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-385, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 1st
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0731” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 1st
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0731” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-385, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0731” is detected: Go to TM-385, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579153

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-507, "Disassembly".

NOTE:
Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-384, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010579154

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579155

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0732	Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 3.360 or more • 2.980 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-387, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" ins "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 2nd
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
CAUTION:
When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0732” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 2nd
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0732” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-387, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0732” is detected: Go to TM-387, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579156

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-507, "Disassembly".

NOTE:
Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-386, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010579157

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579158

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0733	Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 2.149 or more • 1.905 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-389, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 3rd
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0733” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 3rd
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0733” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-389, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0733” is detected: Go to TM-389, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR gear and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579159

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-507, "Disassembly".

NOTE:
Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-388, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010579160

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579161

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0734	Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 1.497 or more • 1.327 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-391, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 4th
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
CAUTION:
When “TESTING” is not detect on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0734” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 4th
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0734” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-391, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0734” is detected: Go to TM-391, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579162

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-507, "Disassembly".

NOTE:
Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-390, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010579163

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579164

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0735	Gear 5 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 1.060 or more • 0.940 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-393, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 5th
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
CAUTION:
When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P0735” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 5th
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P0735” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-393, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P0735” is detected: Go to TM-393, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579165

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-507, "Disassembly".

NOTE:
Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-392, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description

INFOID:0000000010579166

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6 and M7 by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579167

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0740	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit/Open	The torque converter clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the torque converter clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VEHICLE SPEED” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.
   NOTE:
   Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 2nd
VEHICLE SPEED	: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0740” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-394, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579168

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description

INFOID:0000000010579169

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579170

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0744	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Intermittent	The lock-up is not performed in spite of within the lock-up area.	• Harness or connectors • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Torque converter • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VEHICLE SPEED” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.
   NOTE:
   Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 2nd
VEHICLE SPEED	: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0744” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-396, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579171

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-507, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-396, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description

INFOID:0000000010579172

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579173

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0745	Pressure Control Solenoid A	The line pressure solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the line pressure solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT” and “SLCT LVR POSI” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Shift the selector lever to “N” position.
4. Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
SLCT LVR POSI	: N/P

5. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0745” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-398, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579174

1.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

Description

INFOID:0000000010579175

- Anti-interlock solenoid valve prevents the simultaneous activation of the input clutch and the low brake.
- The anti-interlock solenoid valve is an ON/OFF type solenoid valve.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579176

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0750	Shift Solenoid A	• The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is ON when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is OFF. • The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is OFF when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is ON.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Anti-interlock solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 1st
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0750” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-399, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579177

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

Description

INFOID:0000000010579178

- The Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The Input clutch solenoid valve controls the input clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579179

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0775	Pressure Control Solenoid B	The input clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the input clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 1st
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0775” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-400, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579180

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0780 SHIFT

Description

INFOID:0000000010579181

The TCM detects the malfunction of low brake solenoid valve. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579182

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0780	Shift Error	• TCM judges that the gear ratio is not switched to that of 4GR (1.412) while shifting from 3GR to 4GR in “D” position. • TCM judges that the engine speed is more than the specified one while shifting from 5GR to 6GR or from 6GR to 7GR in “D” position.	• Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI”, “ACCELE POSI” and “GEAR” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
ACCELE POSI	: More than 1.0/8
GEAR	: 3rd → 4th → 5th → 6th → 7th

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0780” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-401, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579183

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-507, "Disassembly".

NOTE:

Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-401, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

Description

INFOID:0000000010579184

- The front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The front brake solenoid valve controls the front brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579185

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P0795	Pressure Control Solenoid C	The front brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the front brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Front brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 7th
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P0795” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-403, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579186

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1705 TP SENSOR

Description

INFOID:0000000010579187

- The accelerator pedal position sensor is installed on the upper end of the accelerator pedal assembly.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor detects the accelerator position.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor transform the accelerator pedal position into output voltage, and emit the voltage signal to the ECM.
- The TCM receives accelerator pedal position signal from the ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579188

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P1705	Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Signal	TCM detects the difference between two accelerator pedal position signals received from ECM via CAN communication.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 5 km/h (3 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “P1705” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-404, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579189

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “ENGINE”.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-1611, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC OF TCM

With CONSULT

Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is any DTC other than “P1705” detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

Description

INFOID:0000000010579190

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579191

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P1721	Vehicle Speed Signal	• The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 5 km/h (3MPH) or less when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) • The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor does not decrease despite the 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more of deceleration in vehicle speed received from the unified meter and A/C amp. when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT
1. Start the engine.
2. Select “ESTM VSP SIG” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

ESTM VSP SIG	: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “P1721” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-407, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579192

1. CHECK DTC OF UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

With CONSULT
Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “METER/M&A”.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-117, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC OF TCM

With CONSULT
Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is any DTC other than “P1721” detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1730 INTERLOCK

Description

INFOID:0000000010579193

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579194

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P1730	Interlock	The output speed sensor detects the deceleration of 12 km/h (7 MPH) or more for 1 second.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Hydraulic control circuit

NOTE:
When the vehicle is driven fixed in second gear, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
- **"TM-409, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle the following condition.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
GEAR	: 1st through 7th

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "P1730" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-409, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Judgment of A/T Interlock

INFOID:0000000010579195

Refer to TM-450, "Fail-Safe".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579196

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Disassemble the A/T assembly to check component parts. Refer to TM-507, "Disassembly".

NOTE:
Check the component parts, referring to “Possible cause” in “DTC DETECTION LOGIC”. Refer to TM-408, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000010579197

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 7GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579198

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P1734	Gear 7 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 0.822 or more • 0.729 or less	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Low brake solenoid valve • 2346 brake solenoid valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve • Each clutch and brake • Output speed sensor • Input speed sensor 1, 2 • Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- **"TM-411, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- **Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.**
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

With CONSULT

1. Select "7TH GR FNCTN P1734" in "DTC Work Support" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR	: 7th
ACCELE POSI	: 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
CAUTION:
When “TESTING” is not detected on CONSULT for a long time, check “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”. When a DTC other than “P1734” is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever	: “M” position
Gear position	: 7th
Accelerator pedal opening	: 0.7/8 or more
Vehicle speed	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is “OUT OF CONDITION”, “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED RESULT NG” displayed? / Is “P1734” detected?

YES-1 >> “OUT OF CONDITION”: Perform “Step 3” again.
YES-2 >> “STOP VEHICLE”: GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> “COMPLETED RESULT NG”: Go to TM-411, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> “P1734” is detected: Go to TM-411, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579199

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-496, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000010579200

- The manual mode switch [manual mode select switch and manual mode position select switch (shift-up/shift-down)] is installed in the A/T shift selector assembly. It transmits manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then unified meter and A/C amp. transmits signals to TCM via CAN communication.
- Manual mode select switch transmits manual mode switch signal or non-manual mode switch signal to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-up) transmits manual mode shift up signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-down) transmits manual mode shift down signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The paddle shifter transmits shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication. (With paddle shifter)
- The TCM transmits manual mode indicator signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579201

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P1815	Manual Mode Switch Circuit	• TCM monitors manual mode, non manual mode, up or down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 2 second or more. • When shift up/down signal of paddle shifter continuously remains ON for 60 seconds*.	• Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.) • Manual mode select switch (Into A/T shift selector) • Manual mode position select switch (Into A/T shift selector) • Paddle shifter*

*: With paddle shifter

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI” and “MANU MODE SW” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Maintain the following each conditions more than 60 seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI	: D
MANU MODE SW	: ON

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

Is “P1815” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-413, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579202

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select “MANU MODE SW”, “NON M MODE SW”, “UP SW LEVER”, “DOWN SW LEVER”, “SFT UP ST SW”* and “SFT DWN ST SW”* in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Check the ON/OFF operations of each monitor item.

Item	Monitor Item	Condition	Status
Manual mode switch	MANU MODE SW	Manual shift gate side (neutral)	ON
		Other than the above	OFF
	NON M-MODE SW	Manual shift gate side	OFF
		Other than the above	ON
	UP SW LEVER	Selector lever: UP (+ side)	ON
		Other than the above	OFF
	DOWN SW LEVER	Selector lever: DOWN (– side)	ON
		Other than the above	OFF
Paddle shifter*	SFT UP ST SW	Paddle shifter: UP (+ side)	ON
		Other than the above	OFF
	SFT DWN ST SW	Paddle shifter: DOWN (– side)	ON
		Other than the above	OFF

*: With paddle shifter

Without CONSULT

Drive the vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the indication of the shift position indicator matches with the actual gear position.

1. Shift the selector lever to UP side, and then accelerate from 1GR to 7GR.
2. Shift the selector lever to DOWN side, and then decelerate from 7GR to 1GR.
3. *Shift the paddle shifter to UP side, and then accelerate from 1GR to 7GR.
4. *Shift the paddle shifter to DOWN side, and then decelerate from 7GR to 1GR.

*: With paddle shifter

Which item is abnormal?

Manual mode switch>>GO TO 2.
Paddle shifter>>GO TO 7.

2. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
	+	–	
M137	1	4	Battery voltage
	2		
	3		
	5		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> GO TO 4.

3. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-416, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT (MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 1)

1. Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M137	1	M66	10	Existed
	2		25	
	3		5	
	5		11	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M137	1	Ground	Not existed
	2		
	3		
	5		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect paddle shifter connectors.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
	+	–	
M38	3	1	Battery voltage
M39			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.
NO >> GO TO 9.

8. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER

Check paddle shifter. Refer to TM-416, "Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]", TM-417, "Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT (PADDLE SHIFTER CIRCUIT)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M38	1		Existed
M39			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PADDLE SHIFTER AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 1)

1. Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector.
2. Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector		Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M38	3	M66	6	Existed
M39			26	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PADDLE SHIFTER AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 2)

Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M38	3		Not existed
M39			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

13. CHECK UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

1. Reconnect all the connectors.
2. Turn ignition switch ON.
3. Select “M RANGE SW”, “NM RANGE SW”, “AT SFT UP SW”, “AT SFT DWN SW”, “ST SFT UP SW”* and “ST SFT DWN SW”* on “Data Monitor” in “METER/M&A”.
   *: With paddle shifter
4. Check the ON/OFF operations of each monitor item. Refer to MWI-96, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Replace unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-145, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)

INFOID:0000000010579203

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals.

A/T shift selector connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal			
M137	1	4	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed
	2		Selector lever is shifted to – side	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed
	3		Selector lever is shifted to + side	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed
	5		Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	Not existed
			Other than the above	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]

INFOID:0000000010579204

1. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-UP)

Check continuity between paddle shifter (shift-up) connector terminals.

Paddle shifter (shift-up) connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal			
M38	1	3	Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled.	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace paddle shifter (shift-up). Refer to TM-484, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]

INFOID:0000000010579205

1. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-DOWN)

Check continuity between paddle shifter (shift-down) connector terminals.

Paddle shifter (shift-down) connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal			
M39	1	3	Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled.	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace paddle shifter (shift-down). Refer to TM-484, "Exploded View".

P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

Description

INFOID:0000000010579206

- The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve controls the high and low reverse clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579207

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P2713	Pressure Control Solenoid D	The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 3rd
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P2713” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-418, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579208

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

Description

INFOID:0000000010579209

- The low brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The low brake solenoid valve controls the low brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579210

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P2722	Pressure Control Solenoid E	The low brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the low brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Low brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 1st
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P2722” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-419, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579211

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

Description

INFOID:0000000010579212

- The 2346 brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The 2346 brake solenoid valve controls the 2346 brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579213

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P2731	Pressure Control Solenoid F	The 2346 brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the 2346 brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • 2346 brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE” has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “BATTERY VOLT”, “MANU MODE SW”, “GEAR” and “VHCL/S SE-A/T” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 2nd
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” in “TRANSMISSION”.

With GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT”.

Is “P2731” detected?

YES >> Go to TM-420, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579214

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

Description

INFOID:0000000010579215

- The direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The direct clutch solenoid valve controls the direct clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010579216

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if...	Possible cause
P2807	Pressure Control Solenoid G	The direct clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.2 A or less when the direct clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	• Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) • Direct clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT	: 9 V or more
MANU MODE SW	: ON
GEAR	: 1st
VHCL/S SE-A/T	: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "P2807" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-421, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579217

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010579218

Supply power to TCM.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579219

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
3. Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
F51	2		Always	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> GO TO 6.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
F51	1		Turn ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
			Turn ignition switch OFF	0 V
	6		Turn ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
			Turn ignition switch OFF	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> GO TO 7.

3. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
F51	5		Existed
	10		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK JOINT CONNECTOR

1. Remove joint connector. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
2. Check the continuity between joint connector terminals.

A/T assembly harness connector side	TCM harness connector side	Continuity
Terminal	Terminal	
1	1	Existed
2	2	
5	5	
6	6	
10	10	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve & TCM. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery positive terminal and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal 2. Refer to PG-7, "Wiring Diagram - BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -".
- Battery
- 10A fuse (No.36, located in the fuse, fusible link and relay box). Refer to PG-121, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
3. Check continuity between IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals.

IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E7	58	F51	1	Existed
			6	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
F51	1		Not existed
	6		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and IPDM E/R. Refer to PG-50, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse (No.43, located in the IPDM E/R). Refer to PG-122, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- IPDM E/R

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010579220

TCM transmit the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. by CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the shift position indicator.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000010579221

1.CHECK A/T INDICATOR

1. Start the engine.
2. Check the actual selector lever position (“P”, “R”, “N” and “D”) and the indication of the shift position indicator mutually coincide.
3. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the position indicator mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to “UP (+ side)” or “DOWN (– side)” side (1GR ⇔ 7GR).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-426, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579222

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SLCT LVR POSI” in “Data Monitor” in “TRANSMISSION”.
3. Check the actual selector lever position (“P”, “R”, “N” and “D”) and the indication of the “SLCT LVR POSI” mutually coincide. Refer to TM-438, "Reference Value".
4. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the “SLCT LVR POSI” mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the “UP (+ side)” or “DOWN (– side)” side (1GR ⇔ 7GR). Refer to TM-438, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO-1 [The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible). Or the shift position indicator is not indicated.]>>•Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-416, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".
- Check A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated).
  - Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” mode for “TRANSMISSION”. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".

NO-2 (The actual gear position changes, but the shift position indicator is not indicated.)>>•Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” mode for “TRANSMISSION”. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".
NO-3 (The actual gear position and the indication on the shift position indicator do not coincide.)>>•Perform “Self Diagnostic Results” mode for “TRANSMISSION”. Refer to TM-455, "DTC Index".
NO-4 (Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the shift position indicator.)>>•Check the unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-4, "Work flow".

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

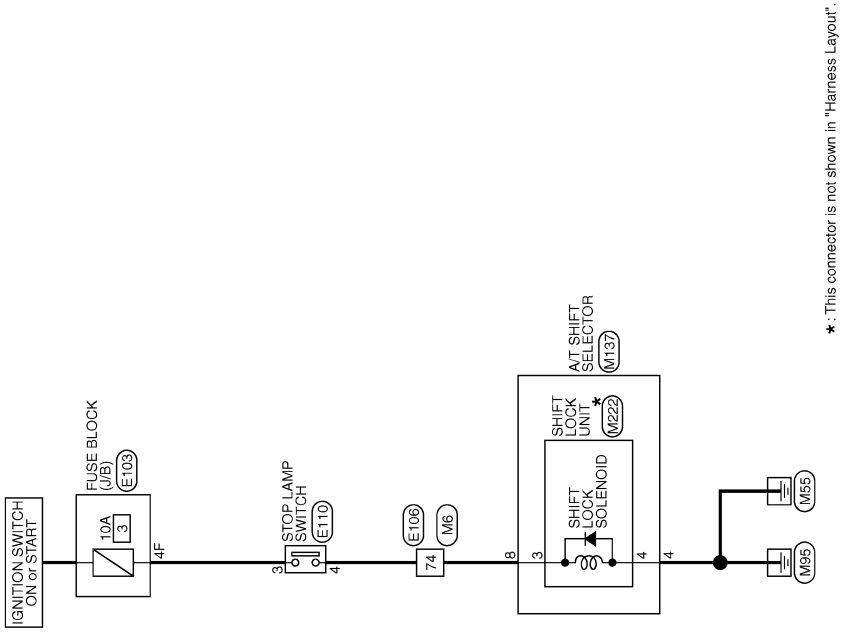
Description

INFOID:0000000010579223

Refer to TM-356, "System Description".

Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000010579224



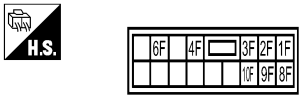
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

2009/07/29

JCDWA0565GB

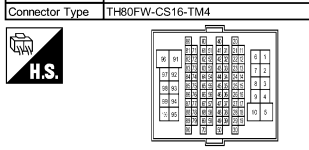
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Connector No.	E103
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Type	NS16FW-CS



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
10F	L	-
1F	SB	-
2F	W	-
3F	Y	-
4F	G	-
6F	BG	-
8F	L	-
9F	R	-

Connector No.	E106
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TH80FW-CS16-TM4

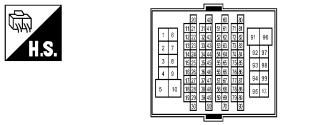


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	-
2	BG	-
3	SB	-
4	LG	-
5	Y	-
6	W	-
7	G	-
8	V	-
9	R	-
10	BR	-
11	B	-
12	G	-
13	R	-
14	W	-
15	SHIELD	-
16	SB	-
17	L	-
18	P	-
19	G	-
20	W	- [With ICC]
20	Y	- [Without ICC]
21	BR	-
22	R	- [With ICC]
22	V	- [Without ICC]
23	G	-
24	L	- [With ICC]
24	P	- [Without ICC]
25	L	- [Without ICC]
25	Y	- [With ICC]
26	SHIELD	-
28	G	-
29	LG	-
30	BG	-
32	W	-
33	Y	-
34	BG	-
37	Y	-
38	GR	-
39	LG	-
41	LG	-
42	V	-
43	R	-
44	G	-
45	GR	-
46	W	-
47	L	-
48	P	-
49	SB	-
50	BR	-
51	B	-
52	Y	-
53	BG	-
54	R	-
55	SB	-
59	P	-
60	SB	-
61	V	-
62	P	-
63	LG	-
64	L	-
65	BG	-
69	L	-
70	SHIELD	-
71	G	-
72	G	-
73	R	-
74	BR	-
76	L	-
77	W	-
78	Y	-
80	SB	-
81	L	-
82	W	-
83	LG	-
84	GR	-
85	G	-
86	P	-
87	W	-
88	BG	-
89	LG	-
90	BR	-
91	GR	-
92	BR	-
93	SB	-
95	Y	-
96	W	-
97	W	-
98	SHIELD	-
100	Y	-

Connector No.	E110
Connector Name	STOP LAMP SWITCH
Connector Type	M04FW-LC

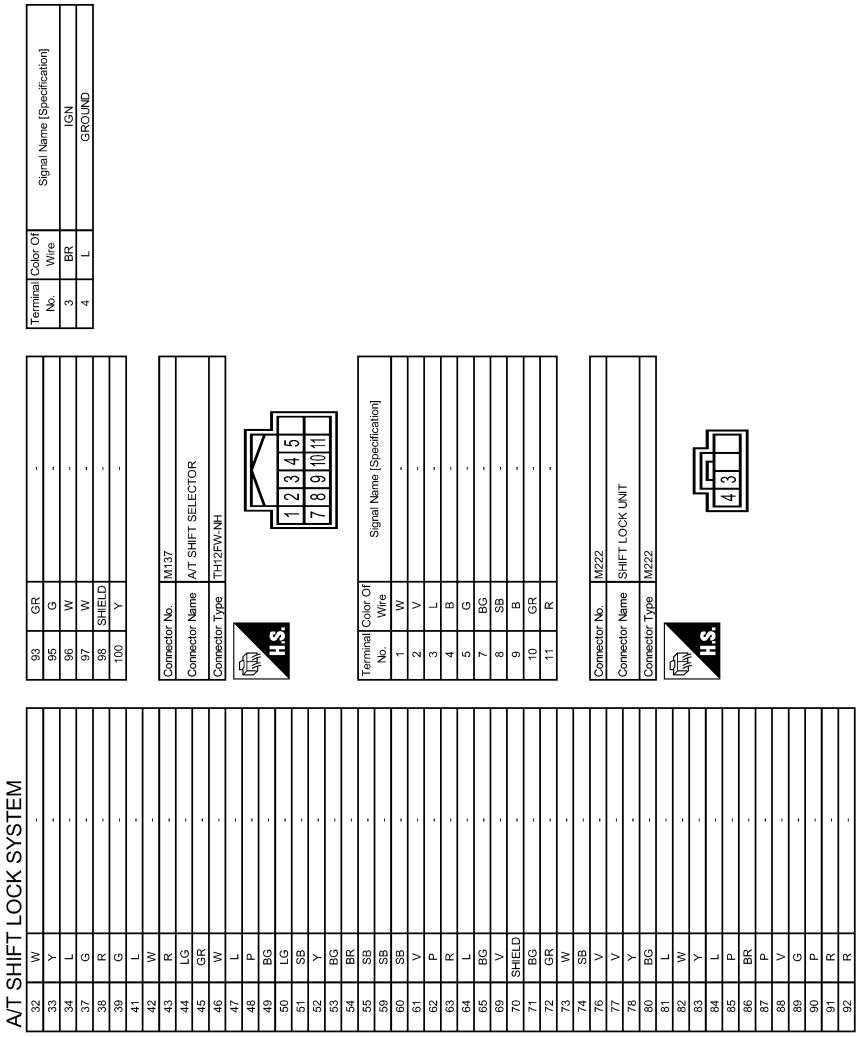
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	L	-
2	W	-
3	G	-
4	BR	-

Connector No.	M6
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TH80MW-CS16-TM4



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	-
2	BG	-
3	LG	- [Without Auto aircon seat]
3	SB	- [With Auto aircon seat]
4	LG	-
5	GR	-
6	W	-
7	G	-
8	W	-
9	P	-
10	BR	-
11	B	-
12	G	-
13	R	-
14	W	-
15	SHIELD	-
16	BR	-
17	L	-
18	P	-
19	G	-
20	GR	- [Without ICC]
20	W	- [With ICC]
21	BR	- [With ICC]
21	R	- [Without ICC]
22	L	- [Without ICC]
22	R	- [With ICC]
23	G	-
24	L	- [With ICC]
24	P	- [Without ICC]
25	W	- [Without ICC]
25	Y	- [With ICC]
26	SHIELD	-
28	GR	-
29	V	-
30	BG	-

JRDWC2933GB



JRDWC2934GB

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000010579225

1. CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Shift the selector lever to “P” position.
3. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> Go to TM-430, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-430, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579226

1. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
M137	8		Depressed brake pedal.	Battery voltage
			Released brake pedal.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> GO TO 5.

2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND SHIFT LOCK UNIT

1. Disconnect shift lock unit connector.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals and shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector terminals.

A/T shift selector connector		Shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M137	8	M222	3	Existed
	4		4	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SHIFT LOCK UNIT

1. Remove shift lock unit. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".
2. Check shift lock unit. Refer to TM-432, "Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".

5. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
E110	3		Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> GO TO 9.

6. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-432, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> GO TO 12.

7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 1)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E110	4	M137	8	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
E110	4		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BLOCK (J/B) AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
3. Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector		Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E103	4F	E110	3	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BLOCK (J/B) AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
E103	4F		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and fuse block (J/B). Refer to PG-50, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse [No.3, located in the fuse block (J/B)]. Refer to PG-120, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- Fuse block (J/B)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. CHECK INSTALLATION POSITION OF STOP LAMP SWITCH

Adjust stop lamp switch position. Refer to BR-9, "Inspection and Adjustment".

>> GO TO 13.

13. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-432, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-20, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)

INFOID:0000000010579227

1. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Apply voltage to terminals 3 and 4 of shift lock unit connector, and then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.

CAUTION:
Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

Shift lock unit connector			Condition	Status
Connector	Terminal			
	+ (fuse)	–		
M222	3	4	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 4.	Shift lock solenoid operates

Can the lock plate be moved up and down?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)

INFOID:0000000010579228

1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

Stop lamp switch connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal			
E110	3	4	Depressed brake pedal.	Existed
			Released brake pedal.	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-20, "Exploded View".

SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Description

INFOID:0000000010579229

Indicates selector lever position.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000010579230

1.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check that each position indicator lamp of the selector lever position indicator turns on when shifting the selector lever from “P” to “M” position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Go to TM-434, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check that the night illumination of the selector lever position indicator turns on when setting the lighting switch in 1st position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-434, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010579231

1.CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Which item is abnormal?

Position indicator lamp>> GO TO 2.
Illumination lamp>> GO TO 11.

2.CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M137	10		Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> GO TO 8.

3.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

A/T shift selector harness connector		Shift position switch connector		Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal		
M137	4	M221	7	Selector lever in “D” position.	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11		No existed
			9	Selector lever in “M” position.	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11		No existed
	10		2, 6	Selector lever in “N” and “M” position.	Existed
			3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
			3, 6	Selector lever in “D” position.	Existed
			2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
			4, 6	Selector lever in “R” position.	Existed
			2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
			5, 6	Selector lever in “P” position.	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".

5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch harness connector		Selector lever position indicator harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M221	2	M223	3	Existed
	3		4	
	4		5	
	5		7	
	6		6	
	7		8	
	9		2	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".

7. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-437, "Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect BCM connector.
3. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		BCM vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M137	10	M122	96	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Ground	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M137	10		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK BCM INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL

Check BCM input/output signal. Refer to BCS-49, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
	+	–		
M137	7	9	Lighting switch 1ST	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Check illumination circuit. Refer to INL-90, "Wiring Diagram - ILLUMINATION -".

12. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

A/T shift selector harness connector		Shift position switch connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M137	7	M221	10	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11	No existed
	9		11	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10	No existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".

13. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 3)

1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch harness connector		Selector lever position indicator harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M221	10	M223	1	Existed
	11		9	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)

INFOID:0000000010579232

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check that selector lever position indicator lamps turn on.

CAUTION:
Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

Selector lever position indicator connector			Condition	Status
Connector	Terminal			
	+ (fuse)	–		
M223	1	9	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 9.	Illumination lamp turns on.
	3	8	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 8.	“N” position indicator lamp turns on.
	4		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 4 and 8.	“D” position indicator lamp turns on.
	5		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 5 and 8.	“R” position indicator lamp turns on.
	7		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 7 and 8.	“P” position indicator lamp turns on.
	6	2	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 6 and 2.	“M” mode indicator lamp turns on.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace the selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

TCM

Reference Value

INFOID:0000000010579233

VALUES ON DIAGNOSIS TOOL

- The CONSULT electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
  Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
-
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT indicates the point where shifts are completed
- Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

NOTE:
The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ESTM VSP SIG	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
OUTPUT REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Tachometer/Gear ratio
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
F SUN GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front sun gear is indicated.
F CARR GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front carrier is indicated.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
TC SLIP SPEED	During driving	Engine speed – Input speed
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8
ATF TEMP 1	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF in the oil pan is indicated.
ATF TEMP 2	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF at the exit of torque converter.
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) – 20°C (68°F) – 80°C (176°F)	3.3 – 2.7 – 0.9 V
BATTERY VOLT	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage (11 V – 14 V)
LINE PRES SOL	—	—
TCC SOLENOID	—	—
L/B SOLENOID	—	—
FR/B SOLENOID	—	—
HLR/C SOL	—	—

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	—	—
D/C SOLENOID	—	—
2346/B SOL	—	—
L/P SOL MON	—	—
TCC SOL MON	—	—
L/B SOL MON	—	—
FR/B SOL MON	—	—
HLR/C SOL MON	—	—
I/C SOL MON	—	—
D/C SOL MON	—	—
2346/B SOL MON	—	—
GEAR RATIO	Driving with 1GR	4.887
	Driving with 2GR	3.170
	Driving with 3GR	2.027
	Driving with 4GR	1.412
	Driving with 5GR	1.000
	Driving with 6GR	0.864
	Driving with 7GR	0.775
ENGINE TORQUE	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
ENG TORQUE D	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
INPUT TRQ S	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
INPUT TRQ L/P	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
TRGT PRES L/P	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	490 kPa
	Other than the above	490 – 1370 kPa
TRGT PRES TCC	Slip lock-up is active	0 – 600 kPa
	Lock-up is active	600 kPa
	Other than the above	0 kPa
TRGT PRES L/B	Low brake engaged	1370 kPa
	Low brake disengaged	0 kPa
TRGT PRES FR/B	Front brake engaged	1370 kPa
	Front brake disengaged	0 kPa
TRG PRE HLR/C	High and low reverse clutch engaged	1370 kPa
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	0 kPa
TRGT PRES I/C	Input clutch engaged	1370 kPa
	Input clutch disengaged	0 kPa
TRGT PRES D/C	Direct clutch engaged	1370 kPa
	Direct clutch disengaged	0 kPa
TRG PRE 2346/B	2346 brake engaged	1370 kPa
	2346 brake disengaged	0 kPa
SHIFT PATTERN	During normal driving (without shift changes)	FF
VEHICLE SPEED	During driving	Approximately matches the speed-ometer reading.

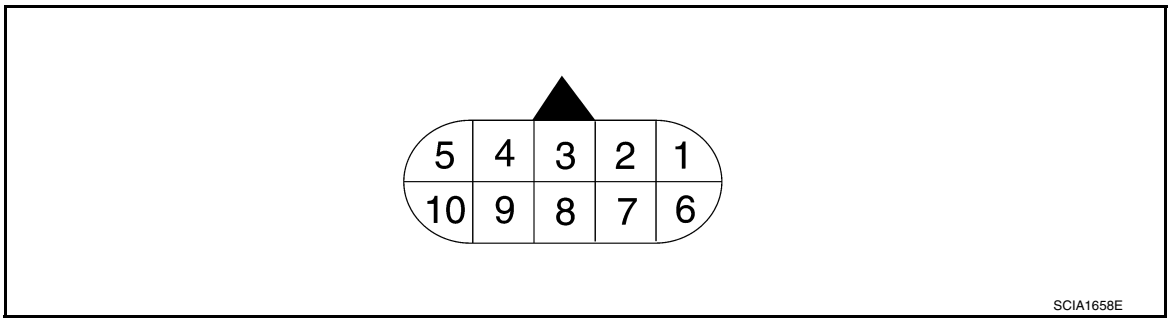
Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
RANGE SW 4	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
RANGE SW 3	Selector lever in “P”, “R” and “N” positions	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
RANGE SW 2	Selector lever in “P” and “R” positions	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
RANGE SW 1	Selector lever in “P” position	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
SFT DWN ST SW	Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
SFT UP ST SW	Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
DOWN SW LEVER	Selector lever is shifted to – side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
UP SW LEVER	Selector lever is shifted to + side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
MANU MODE SW	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
TOW MODE SW*	Tow mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
DS RANGE	Driving with DS mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
1 POSITION SW*	Selector lever in “1” position	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
OD CONT SW*	When overdrive control switch is depressed	ON
	When overdrive control switch is released	OFF
BRAKESW	Depressed brake pedal	ON
	Released brake pedal	OFF
POWERSHIFT SW*	Power mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ASCD-OD CUT	When TCM receives ASCD OD cancel request signal	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ASCD-CRUISE	ASCD operate	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ABS SIGNAL	ABS operate	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
TCS GR/P KEEP	When TCM receives TCS gear keep request signal	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
TCS SIGNAL 2	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is “cold”	ON
	Other than the above	OFF

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
TCS SIGNAL 1	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is “warm”	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
LOW/B PARTS	At 4 - 5 - 6 gear shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	At 1 - 2 - 3 gear shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
IC/FRB PARTS	At 4 - 5 - 6 gear shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
HLR/C PARTS	At 4 - 5 - 6 gear shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	ON
	Released accelerator pedal	OFF
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal	ON
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	OFF
DRV CST JUDGE	Depressed accelerator pedal	DRIVE
	Released accelerator pedal	COAST
SHIFT IND SIGNAL	When the selector lever is positioned in between each position	OFF
	Selector lever in “P” position	P
	Selector lever in “R” position	R
	Selector lever in “N” position	N
	Selector lever in “D” position	D
	Selector lever in “D” position: 7GR	
	Selector lever in “D” position: 6GR	6
	Selector lever in “D” position: 5GR	5
	Selector lever in “D” position: 4GR	4
	Selector lever in “D” position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in “D” position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in “D” position: 1GR	1
	Selector lever in “M” position: 1GR	M1
	Selector lever in “M” position: 2GR	M2
	Selector lever in “M” position: 3GR	M3
	Selector lever in “M” position: 4GR	M4
	Selector lever in “M” position: 5GR	M5
	Selector lever in “M” position: 6GR	M6
	Selector lever in “M” position: 7GR	M7
	Driving with DS mode	DS
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
F-SAFE IND/L	For 2 seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ATF WARN LAMP*	When TCM transmits the ATF indicator lamp signal	ON
	Other than the above	OFF

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
MANU MODE IND	Driving with manual mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ON OFF SOL MON	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	ON
	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	
	Other than the above	OFF
START RLY MON	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ON OFF SOL	Selector lever in “P” and “N” positions	ON
	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	
	Other than the above	OFF
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in “N” and “P” positions	N/P
	Selector lever in “R” position	R
	Selector lever in “D” and “DS” positions	D
	Selector lever in “M” position: 7GR	
	Selector lever in “M” position: 6GR	6
	Selector lever in “M” position: 5GR	5
	Selector lever in “M” position: 4GR	4
	Selector lever in “M” position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in “M” position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in “M” position: 1GR	1
GEAR	During driving	1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th
NEXT GR POSI	During driving	1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th
SHIFT MODE	Driving with the D position	0 or 3
	Driving with the manual mode	4 or 8
D/C PARTS	At 1 - 2 gear shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
FR/B PARTS	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
2346/B PARTS	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
2346B/DC PARTS	At 2 - 3 - 4 gear shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL

*: Not mounted but always display as OFF.

TERMINAL LAYOUT

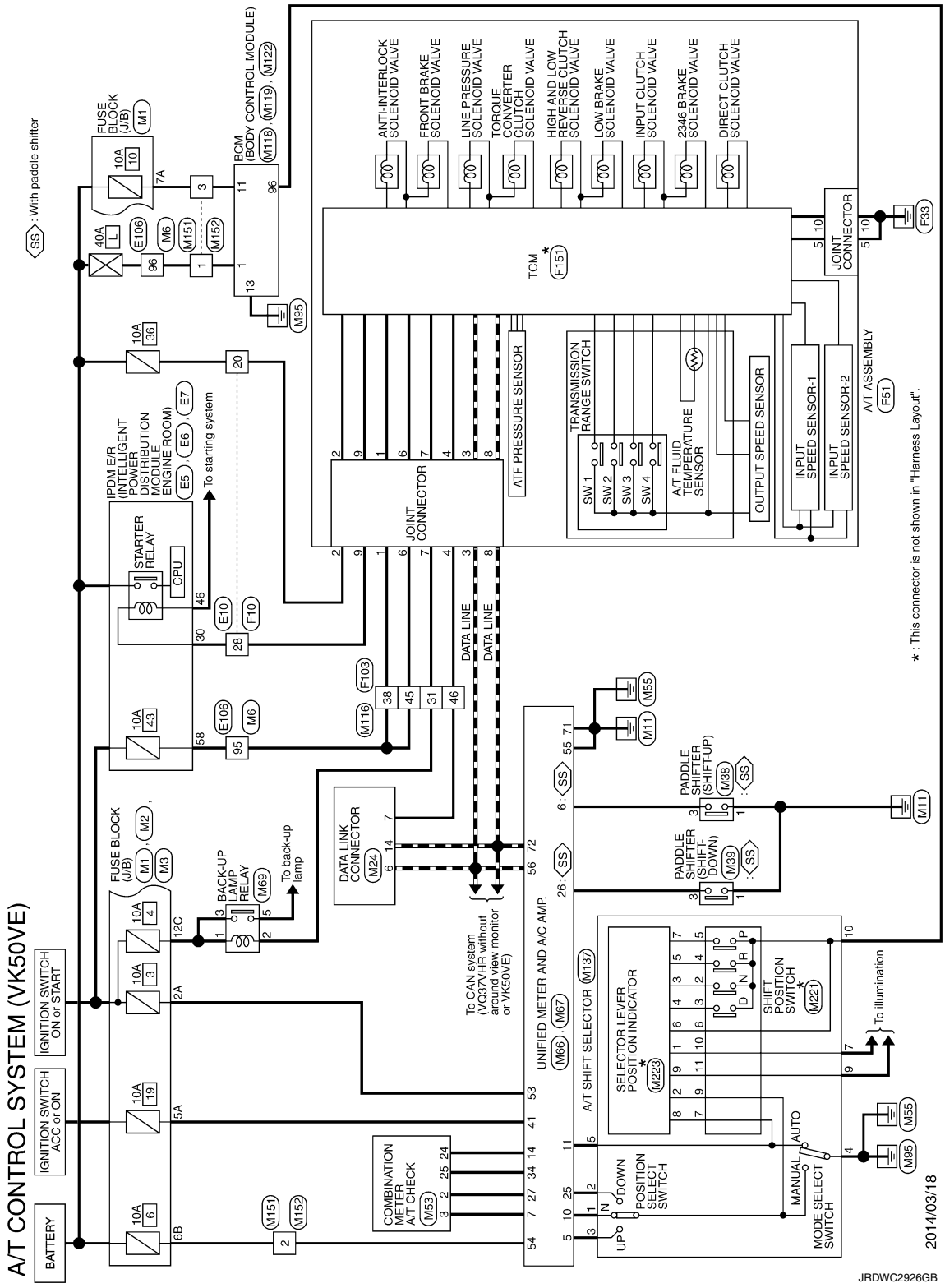


PHYSICAL VALUES

Terminal (Wire color)		Description		Condition		Value (Approx.)
+	–	Signal name	Input/ Output			
1 (Y)	Ground	Ignition power supply	Input	Ignition switch ON		Battery voltage
				Ignition switch OFF		0 V
2 (R)	Ground	Battery power supply (Memory back-up)	Input	Always		Battery voltage
3 (L)	—	CAN-H	Input/ Output	—		—
4 (V)	—	K-line	Input/ Output	—		—
5 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output	Always		0 V
6 (Y)	Ground	Ignition power supply	Input	Ignition switch ON		Battery voltage
				Ignition switch OFF		0 V
7 (R)	Ground	Back-up lamp relay	Input	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in “R” position.	0 V
					Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8 (P)	—	CAN-L	Input/ Output	—		—
9 (LG)	Ground	Starter relay	Output	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in “N” and “P” positions.	Battery voltage
					Selector lever in other positions.	0 V
10 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output	Always		0 V

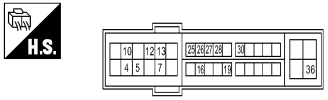
Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000010579234



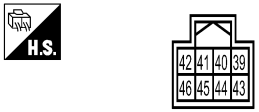
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VK50VE)

Connector No.	E5
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Type	TH20FW-CS12-M4-1V



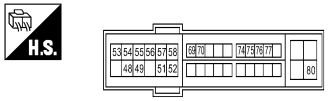
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
4	V	-
5	L	-
7	R	-
10	SB	-
12	B	-
13	Y	-
16	LG	-
19	W	-
25	G	-
26	R	-
27	Y	-
28	BG	-
30	GR	-
36	G	-

Connector No.	E6
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Type	TH08FW-NH



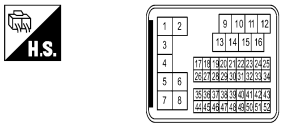
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
39	P	-
40	L	-
41	B	-
42	Y	-
43	SB	-
44	W	-
45	G	-
46	BR	-

Connector No.	E7
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Type	TH20FW-CS12-M4



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
48	L	-
49	SB	- [With VQ engine]
49	W	- [With VK engine]
51	G	-
52	W	-
53	W	-
54	R	-
55	BR	-
56	BG	- [With VK engine]
56	V	- [With VQ engine]
57	LG	-
58	Y	-
69	W	-
70	BG	-
74	G	-
75	Y	-
76	P	- [With VK engine]
76	V	- [With VQ engine]
77	B	- [With VK engine]
77	L	- [With VQ engine]
80	W	-

Connector No.	E10
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	SAA36MB-RS8-SHZ8



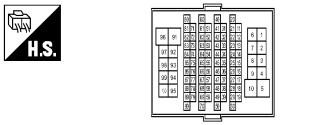
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	- [With VQ engine]
1	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
2	L	- [With VK engine]
2	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
3	BR	- [With VQ engine]
3	G	- [With VK engine]
4	BR	- [With VK engine]
4	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
5	BR	- [With VQ engine]
5	G	- [With VK engine]
6	BR	- [With VK engine]
6	R	- [With VQ engine]
7	G	- [With VQ engine]
7	W	- [With VK engine]
8	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
8	W	- [With VQ engine]
9	W	-
10	G	- [With VQ engine]
10	W	- [With VK engine]
11	R	- [With VQ engine]
11	W	- [With VK engine]
12	BR	- [With VQ engine]
12	W	- [With VK engine]
13	L	- [With VQ engine]
13	R	- [With VK engine]
14	LG	-
15	BG	- [With VK engine]
15	BR	- [With VQ engine]
16	V	- [With VQ engine]
16	W	- [With VK engine]
17	P	-
18	W	-
19	W	-
20	BR	-
21	SB	- [With VK engine]
21	Y	- [With VQ engine]
22	G	- [With VQ engine]
22	W	- [With VK engine]
23	R	- [With VQ engine]
23	V	- [With VK engine]
24	G	- [With VQ engine]
24	Y	- [With VK engine]
25	LG	-
26	LG	-
27	G	- [With VK engine]
27	GR	- [With VQ engine]
28	GR	- [With VK engine]
28	V	- [With VQ engine]
29	P	-
30	L	- [With VQ engine]
30	W	- [With VK engine]
31	G	- [With VK engine]
31	W	- [With VQ engine]
32	L	- [With VK engine]
32	V	- [With VQ engine]
33	BG	- [With VK engine]
33	W	- [With VQ engine]
34	BG	-
35	R	-
36	SHIELD	-
37	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
37	Y	- [With VK engine]
38	L	- [With VQ engine]
38	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
39	P	- [With VQ engine]
39	W	- [With VK engine]
40	R	- [With VQ engine]
40	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
41	W	- [With VQ engine]
41	Y	- [With VK engine]
42	LG	- [With VQ engine]
42	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
43	G	- [With VQ engine]
43	W	- [With VK engine]
44	G	-
45	L	-
46	G	- [With VK engine]
46	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
47	B	- [With VK engine]
47	W	- [With VQ engine]
48	BR	- [With VQ engine]
48	R	- [With VK engine]
49	G	- [With VQ engine]
49	L	- [With VK engine]

JRDWC2927GB

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VK50VE)

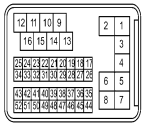
50	B	- [With VQ engine]
50	G	- [With VK engine]
51	B	- [With VK engine]
51	SB	- [With VQ engine]
52	R	-

Connector No.	E106
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TH80FW-CS16-TM4



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	-
2	BG	-
3	SB	-
4	LG	-
5	Y	-
6	W	-
7	G	-
8	V	-
9	R	-
10	BR	-
11	B	-
12	G	-
13	R	-
14	W	-
15	SHIELD	-
16	SB	-
17	L	-
18	P	-
19	G	-
20	W	- [With ICC]
20	Y	- [Without ICC]
21	BR	-
22	R	- [With ICC]
22	V	- [Without ICC]
23	G	-
24	L	- [With ICC]
24	P	- [Without ICC]
25	L	- [Without ICC]
25	Y	- [With ICC]
26	SHIELD	-
28	G	-
29	LG	-
30	BG	-
32	W	-
33	Y	-
34	BG	-
37	Y	-
38	GR	-
39	LG	-
41	LG	-
42	V	-
43	R	-
44	G	-
45	GR	-
46	W	-
47	L	-
48	P	-
49	SB	-
50	BR	-
51	B	-
52	Y	-
53	BG	-
54	R	-
55	SB	-
59	P	-
60	SB	-
61	V	-
62	P	-
63	LG	-
64	L	-
65	BG	-
69	L	-
70	SHIELD	-
71	G	-
72	G	-
73	R	-
74	BR	-
76	L	-
77	W	-
78	Y	-
80	SB	-
81	L	-
82	W	-
83	LG	-
84	GR	-
85	G	-
86	P	-
87	W	-
88	BG	-
89	LG	-
90	BR	-
91	GR	-
92	BR	-
93	SB	-
95	Y	-
96	W	-
97	W	-
98	SHIELD	-
100	Y	-

Connector No.	F10
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	SAA36FB-RS8-SHZ8



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	- [With VQ engine]
1	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
2	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
2	Y	- [With VK engine]
3	BR	- [With VQ engine]
3	G	- [With VK engine]
4	BR	- [With VK engine]
4	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
5	B	- [With VK engine]
5	BR	- [With VQ engine]
6	R	- [With VQ engine]
6	W	- [With VK engine]
7	G	- [With VQ engine]
7	R	- [With VK engine]
8	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
8	W	- [With VQ engine]
9	W	-
10	G	-
11	R	- [With VQ engine]
11	Y	- [With VK engine]
12	P	- [With VQ engine]
12	V	- [With VK engine]
13	L	- [With VQ engine]
13	P	- [With VK engine]
14	L	- [With VK engine]
14	LG	- [With VQ engine]
15	O	- [With VK engine]
15	R	- [With VQ engine]
16	R	- [With VK engine]
16	Y	- [With VQ engine]
17	GR	-
18	G	-
19	O	-
20	R	-
21	V	- [With VK engine]
21	Y	- [With VQ engine]
22	B	- [With VK engine]
22	G	- [With VQ engine]
23	LG	- [With VK engine]
23	Y	- [With VQ engine]
24	LG	- [With VQ engine]
24	Y	- [With VK engine]
25	V	-
26	O	-
27	GR	- [With VQ engine]
27	SB	- [With VK engine]
28	BR	- [With VQ engine]
28	LG	- [With VK engine]
29	L	- [With VQ engine]
29	P	- [With VK engine]
30	GR	- [With VK engine]
30	R	- [With VQ engine]
31	BR	- [With VK engine]
31	P	- [With VQ engine]
32	G	- [With VK engine]
32	W	- [With VQ engine]
33	L	- [With VK engine]
33	SB	- [With VQ engine]
34	O	-
35	P	-
36	SHIELD	-
37	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
37	Y	- [With VK engine]
38	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
38	W	- [With VQ engine]
39	W	- [With VK engine]
39	Y	- [With VQ engine]
40	G	- [With VQ engine]
40	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
41	B	- [With VQ engine]
41	Y	- [With VK engine]
42	GR	- [With VQ engine]
42	SHIELD	- [With VK engine]
43	R	- [With VQ engine]

JRDWC2928GB

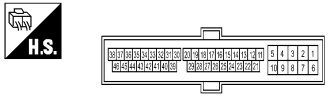
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VK50VE)

43	W	- [With VK engine]
44	LG	-
45	L	-
46	G	- [With VK engine]
46	SHIELD	- [With VQ engine]
47	B	- [With VK engine]
47	W	- [With VQ engine]
48	LG	- [With VQ engine]
48	R	- [With VK engine]
49	G	- [With VQ engine]
49	L	- [With VK engine]
50	B	- [With VQ engine]
50	G	- [With VK engine]
51	B	- [With VK engine]
51	W	- [With VQ engine]
52	R	-

Connector No.	F51
Connector Name	A/T ASSEMBLY
Connector Type	RK10FG-DGY

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	Y	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
2	R	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY (MEMORY BACK-UP)
3	L	CAN-H
4	V	K-LINE
5	B	GROUND
6	Y	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
7	R	BACK-UP LAMP RELAY
8	P	CAN-L
9	GR	STARTER RELAY [With VQ engine]
9	LG	STARTER RELAY [With VK engine]
10	B	GROUND

Connector No.	F103
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TK36FW-NS10

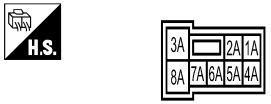


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
2	G	-
3	W	-
4	GR	- [With VK engine]
4	R	- [With VQ engine]
5	B	- [With VQ engine]
5	R	- [With VK engine]
7	B	-
9	W	- [With VK engine]
9	Y	- [With VQ engine]
10	GR	- [With VQ engine]
10	L	- [With VK engine]
19	O	-
20	Y	-
27	L	-
28	B	-
29	LG	-
31	R	-
34	LG	-
35	BR	-
36	W	-
37	Y	-
38	Y	-
43	P	-
44	L	-
45	Y	-
46	V	-

Connector No.	F151
Connector Name	TCM
Connector Type	SP10FG

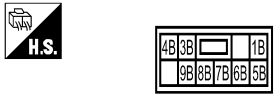
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	W	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
2	B	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY (MEMORY BACK-UP)
3	R	CAN-H
4	O	K-LINE
5	G	GROUND
6	GR	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
7	L	BACK-UP LAMP RELAY
8	BR	CAN-L
9	Y	STARTER RELAY
10	W/B	GROUND

Connector No.	M1
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Type	NS06FW-M2



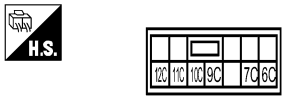
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1A	BG	-
2A	G	-
3A	L	-
4A	R	-
5A	V	-
6A	Y	-
7A	R	-
8A	L	-

Connector No.	M2
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Type	NS10FW-CS



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1B	LG	-
3B	P	-
4B	G	-
5B	BG	-
6B	Y	-
7B	L	-
8B	R	-
9B	BR	-

Connector No.	M3
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Type	NS12FW-CS

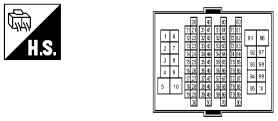


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
10C	L	-
11C	LG	-
12C	R	-
6C	P	-
7C	B	-
9C	BG	-

JRDWC2929GB

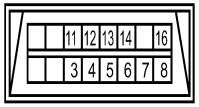
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VK50VE)

Connector No.	M6
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TH80MW-CS16-TM4



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	-
2	BG	-
3	LG	- [Without Auto aircon seat]
3	SB	- [With Auto aircon seat]
4	LG	-
5	GR	-
6	W	-
7	G	-
8	W	-
9	P	-
10	BR	-
11	B	-
12	G	-
13	R	-
14	W	-
15	SHIELD	-
16	BR	-
17	L	-
18	P	-
19	G	-
20	GR	- [Without ICC]
20	W	- [With ICC]
21	BR	- [With ICC]
21	R	- [Without ICC]
22	L	- [Without ICC]
22	R	- [With ICC]
23	G	-
24	L	- [With ICC]
24	P	- [Without ICC]
25	W	- [Without ICC]
25	Y	- [With ICC]
26	SHIELD	-
28	GR	-
29	V	-
30	BG	-
32	W	-
33	Y	-
34	L	-
37	G	-
38	R	-
39	G	-
41	L	-
42	W	-
43	R	-
44	LG	-
45	GR	-
46	W	-
47	L	-
48	P	-
49	BG	-
50	LG	-
51	SB	-
52	Y	-
53	BG	-
54	BR	-
55	SB	-
59	SB	-
60	SB	-
61	V	-
62	P	-
63	R	-
64	L	-
65	BG	-
69	V	-
70	SHIELD	-
71	BG	-
72	GR	-
73	W	-
74	SB	-
76	V	-
77	V	-
78	Y	-
80	BG	-
81	L	-
82	W	-
83	Y	-
84	L	-
85	P	-
86	BR	-
87	P	-
88	V	-
89	G	-
90	P	-
91	R	-
92	R	-
93	GR	-
95	G	-
96	W	-
97	W	-
98	SHIELD	-
100	Y	-

Connector No.	M24
Connector Name	DATA LINK CONNECTOR
Connector Type	BD16FW



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
3	LG	-
4	B	-
5	B	-
6	L	-
7	GR	-
8	G	-
11	SB	-
12	P	-
13	L	-
14	P	-
16	BG	-

Connector No.	M38
Connector Name	PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-UP)
Connector Type	A04FW

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	B	-
3	BG	-

Connector No.	M39
Connector Name	PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-DOWN)
Connector Type	A03FW

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	B	-
3	G	-

Connector No.	M53
Connector Name	COMBINATION METER
Connector Type	TH40FW-NH

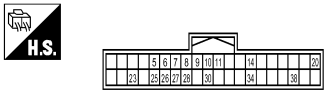
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	BG	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY
2	LG	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (METER->AMP.)
3	GR	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP.->METER)
5	B	GROUND
6	W	ALTERNATOR SIGNAL
7	P	AIR BAG SIGNAL
10	G	SECURITY INDICATOR SIGNAL
15	B	GROUND
16	B	METER CONTROL SWITCH GROUND
21	R	IGNITION SIGNAL
24	BR	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (LCD->AMP.)
25	Y	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP.->LCD)

JRDWC2930GB

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VK50VE)

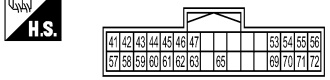
26	R	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (8-PULSE)
27	V	PARKING BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
28	W	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL
29	SB	SEAT BELT BUCKLE SWITCH SIGNAL (DRIVER SIDE)
30	G	PASSENGER SEAT BELT WARNING SIGNAL
31	L	WASHER LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL
34	B	ILLUMINATION CONTROL SIGNAL
36	LG	SELECT SWITCH SIGNAL
37	SB	ENTER SWITCH SIGNAL
38	L	TRIP A/B RESET SWITCH SIGNAL
39	P	ILLUMINATION CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL (-)
40	BG	ILLUMINATION CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL (+)

Connector No.	M66
Connector Name	UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.
Connector Type	TH40FW-NH



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
5	L	MANUAL MODE SHIFT UP SIGNAL
6	BG	PADDLE SHIFTER UP SIGNAL
7	GR	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP.->METER)
8	L	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (2-PULSE)
9	SB	SEAT BELT BUCKLE SWITCH SIGNAL (DRIVER SIDE)
10	W	MANUAL MODE SIGNAL
11	G	NON-MANUAL MODE SIGNAL
14	BR	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (LCD->AMP.)
20	L	ION SENSOR SIGNAL
23	Y	AT SNOW SWITCH SIGNAL
25	V	MANUAL MODE SHIFT DOWN SIGNAL
26	G	PADDLE SHIFTER DOWN SIGNAL
27	LG	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (METER->AMP.)
28	R	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (8-PULSE)
30	V	PARKING BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
34	Y	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP.->LCD)
38	L	BLOWER MOTOR CONTROL SIGNAL

Connector No.	M67
Connector Name	UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.
Connector Type	TH32FW-NH

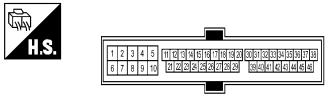


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
41	V	ACC POWER SUPPLY
42	Y	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
43	R	INTAKE SENSOR SIGNAL
44	LG	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR SIGNAL
45	P	AMBIENT SENSOR SIGNAL
46	BG	SUNLOAD SENSOR SIGNAL
47	V	GAS SENSOR SIGNAL
53	G	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
54	BG	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY
55	B	GROUND
56	L	CAN-H
57	W	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL
58	B	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR GROUND
59	GR	INTAKE SENSOR GROUND
60	L	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR GROUND
61	BR	AMBIENT SENSOR GROUND
62	SB	SUNLOAD SENSOR GROUND
63	R	ION MODE SIGNAL
65	BG	ECV SIGNAL
69	L	A/C LAN SIGNAL
70	R	EACH DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY
71	B	GROUND
72	P	CAN-L

Connector No.	M69
Connector Name	BACK-UP LAMP RELAY
Connector Type	MS02FL-M2-LC

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	R	-
2	W	-
3	R	-
5	BG	-

Connector No.	M116
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TK36MW-NS10

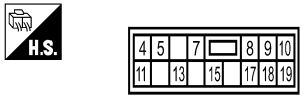


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
2	W	-
3	L	-
4	B	- [With VK engine]
4	R	- [With VQ engine]
5	B	- [With VQ engine]
5	R	- [With VK engine]
7	B	-
9	L	- [With VK engine]
9	R	- [With VQ engine]
10	R	-
19	BG	-
20	Y	-
27	L	-
28	B	-
29	LG	-
31	W	-
34	LG	-
35	BR	-
36	W	-
37	Y	-
38	BG	-
43	P	-
44	L	-
45	G	-
46	Y	-

Connector No.	M118
Connector Name	BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)
Connector Type	M03FB-LC

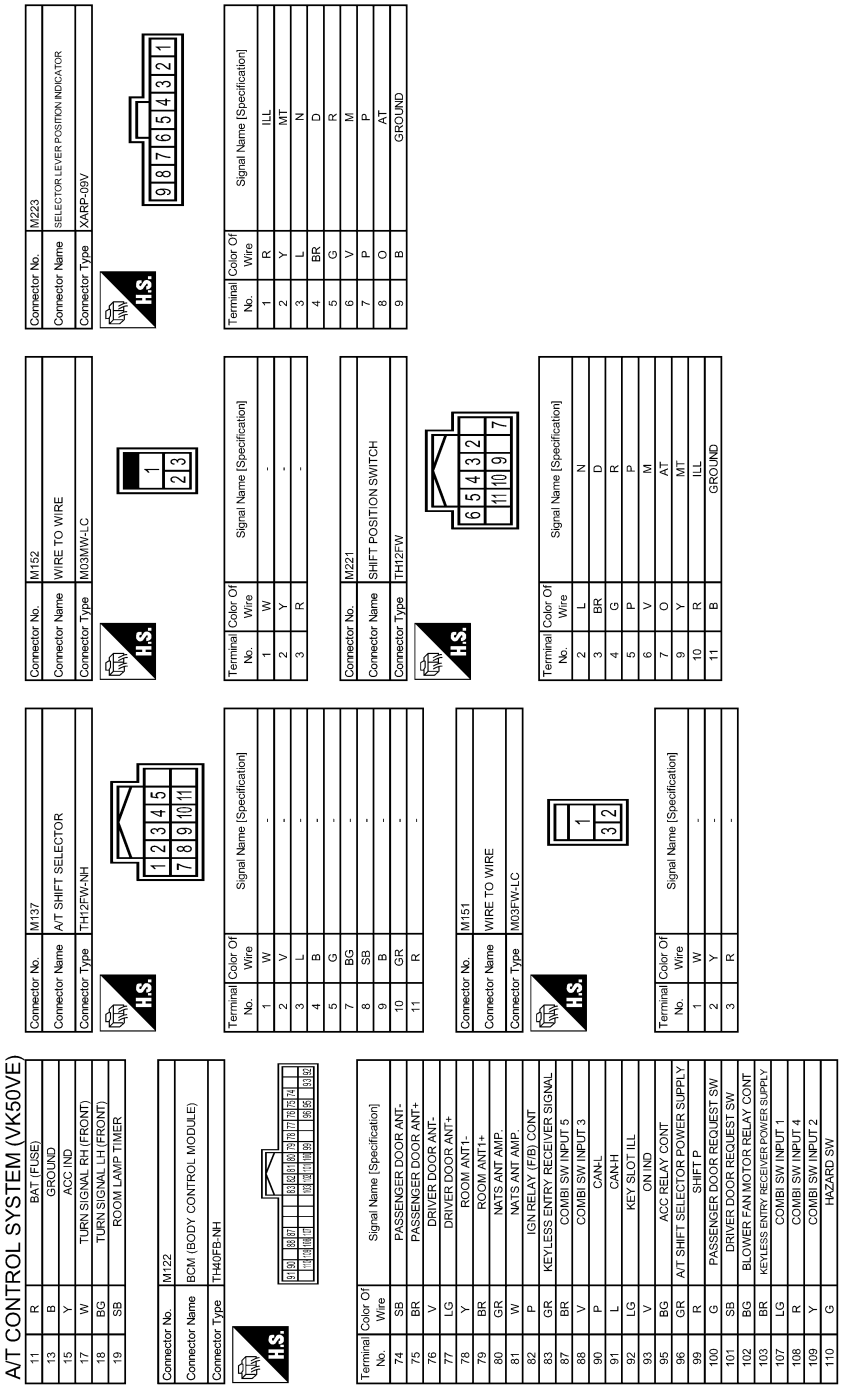
Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	W	BAT (F/L)
2	Y	POWER WINDOW POWER SUPPLY (BAT)
3	BG	POWER WINDOW POWER SUPPLY (RAP)

Connector No.	M119
Connector Name	BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)
Connector Type	NS16FW-CS



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
4	P	INT ROOM LAMP PWR SUPPLY (BAT SAVE)
5	V	PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK OUTPUT
7	Y	STEP LAMP OUTPUT
8	V	ALL DOOR, FUEL LID LOCK OUTPUT
9	G	DRIVER DOOR, FUEL LID UNLOCK OUTPUT
10	BR	REAR DOOR UNLOCK OUTPUT

JRDWC2931GB



JRDWC2932GB

Fail-Safe

INFOID:0000000010579235

TCM has the electrical fail-safe mode. The mode is divided into a maximum of 3 phases (1st Fail-Safe, 2nd Fail-Safe and Final Fail-Safe) and functions so that the operation can be continued even if the signal circuit of the main electronically controlled input/output parts is damaged.
Even if the electronic circuit is normal, the fail-safe mode may start under special conditions (such as when the brake pedal is depressed suddenly from a hard wheel spin status to stop the rotation of wheels). In this case, turn the ignition switch OFF and back to ON after 5 seconds to resume the normal shift pattern.

Consequently, the customer's vehicle may already return to the normal condition. Refer to TM-305, "Work Flow".

1st fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle can stop safely, to prompt the driver to stop if the malfunction occurs and to shift to 2nd Fail-Safe early. It shifts to 2nd Fail-Safe or Final Fail-Safe after the vehicle stopped.
2nd fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle shifts to Final Fail-Safe without changing the behavior, by identifying the malfunctioning parts in the condition that the driving force required for the driving is secured.
Final fail-safe	• Selects the shifting pattern that the malfunctioning parts identified at 1st and 2nd Fail-Safe are not used, and then secure the driving force that is required for the driving. • The mode that the shifting performance does not decrease by normal shift control.

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P0615	—	Starter is disabled	—	Starter is disabled
P0705	—	• Fixed in the “D” position (The shifting can be performed) • Lock-up is prohibited when 30 km/h (19 MPH) or less • The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited • Shift position indicator is switched OFF • Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) • Back-up lamp is OFF • Large shift shock	—	• Fixed in the “D” position (The shifting can be performed) • Lock-up is prohibited when 30 km/h (19 MPH) or less • The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited • Shift position indicator is switched OFF • Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) • Back-up lamp is OFF • Large shift shock
P0710	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	• Fix the gear while driving • Manual mode is prohibited	—	
P0717	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	• Fix the gear while driving • Manual mode is prohibited	—	
P0720	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	• Only downshift can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited • A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. is regarded as an effective signal	—	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	• Fix the gear at driving • Manual mode is prohibited • A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. is regarded as an effective signal	—	

DTC	Vehicle condition		Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P0729 P0731 P0732 P0733 P0734 P0735 P1734	Small gear ratio difference		Engine torque limit: Max 150Nm	—	Engine torque limit: Max 150Nm
	Great gear ratio difference	Neutral malfunction between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 and 7	• Locks in 2GR, 3GR or 4GR • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• Locks in 1GR • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
		Other than the above	• Locks in 1GR, 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR or 6GR • Fix the gear while driving • Manual mode is prohibited	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	• Locks in 1GR • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
P0730	—		• Locks in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR • Manual mode is prohibited	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	• Locks in 1GR • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
P0740	—		• Lock-up is prohibited • Slip lock-up is prohibited	—	• Lock-up is prohibited • Slip lock-up is prohibited
P0744	—		• Lock-up is prohibited • Slip lock-up is prohibited	—	• Lock-up is prohibited • Slip lock-up is prohibited
P0750 P0775 P0795 P2713 P2722 P2731 P2807	—		• Locks in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• Locks in 1GR • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
P0780	—		• Locks in 3GR • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P1705	—	• Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited • Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited • Manual mode is prohibited	• Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited • Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited • Manual mode is prohibited	• Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited • Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited • Manual mode is prohibited
P1730	—	• Locks in 1GR, 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR • Manual mode is prohibited	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	• Locks in 1GR • The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed • The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
P1815	Gate switch malfunction	Only the gate switch is prohibited	—	Only the gate switch is prohibited
	Paddle switch malfunction	Only the paddle switch is prohibited	—	Only the paddle switch is prohibited
	Malfunction of both switches	Manual mode is prohibited	—	Manual mode is prohibited
U0100 U0300 U1000	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited	—	• The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure • Manual mode is prohibited
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	• Fix the gear at driving • Manual mode is prohibited	—	
P0720 and P1721	—	Locks in 5GR	—	Locks in 5GR

Protection Control

INFOID:0000000010579236

The TCM becomes the protection control status temporarily to protect the safety when the safety of TCM and transmission is lost. It automatically returns to the normal status if the safety is secured.
The TCM has the following protection control.

REVERSE INHIBIT CONTROL

Intercepts the torque transmission and shift to the neutral status if the selector lever is shifted to “R” position while the vehicle moves forward at the vehicle speed 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.

Malfunction detection condition	Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
Control at malfunction	Neutral
Normal return condition	• Vehicle speed: 8 km/h (5 MPH) or less • Engine speed: 2,200 rpm or less
Vehicle behavior	• The torque transmission cannot be performed • There is a shock just before a vehicle stop

1ST ENGINE BRAKE PROTECTION CONTROL

Controls the engine brake so as not to make effective by turning the front brake solenoid output to OFF when each solenoid becomes the electricity pattern of 1st engine brake during driving at the vehicle speed 25 km/h or more in any positions other than “R” position or 1GR.

Malfunction detection condition	• Select lever and gear: Except for “R” position and 1GR and • Vehicle speed: More than 25 km/h (16 MPH)
Control at malfunction	Front brake solenoid output signal; OFF
Normal return condition	Other than malfunction detection condition
Vehicle behavior	Does not exist

TCM HIGH TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL

Limit the accelerator opening and forcibly control the vehicle to the low torque driving when the electronic substrate in TCM reaches the high temperature.

Malfunction detection condition	TCM electronic substrate temperature • 145°C (293°F) and 120 seconds or • 150°C (302°F)
Control at malfunction	Accelerator opening: 0.5/8 or less
Normal return condition	• TCM electronic substrate temperature: Less than 140°C (284°F) and • Vehicle speed: 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less
Vehicle behavior	Accelerator opening: output torque of approximately 0.5/8

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:0000000010579237

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	Reference
1	U0100 LOST COMM (ECM A)	TM-365, "DTC Logic"
	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	TM-367, "DTC Logic"
2	P0615 STARTER RELAY	TM-368, "DTC Logic"
	P0705 T/M RANGE SWITCH A	TM-370, "DTC Logic"
	P0710 FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	TM-371, "DTC Logic"
	P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	TM-374, "DTC Logic"
	P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	TM-376, "DTC Logic"
	P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-394, "DTC Logic"
	P0745 PC SOLENOID A	TM-398, "DTC Logic"
	P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A	TM-399, "DTC Logic"
	P0775 PC SOLENOID B	TM-400, "DTC Logic"
	P0795 PC SOLENOID C	TM-403, "DTC Logic"
	P2713 PC SOLENOID D	TM-418, "DTC Logic"
	P2722 PC SOLENOID E	TM-419, "DTC Logic"
	P2731 PC SOLENOID F	TM-420, "DTC Logic"
	P2807 PC SOLENOID G	TM-421, "DTC Logic"

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	Reference
3	P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-380, "DTC Logic"
	P0730 INCORRECT GR RATIO	TM-382, "DTC Logic"
	P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-384, "DTC Logic"
	P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-386, "DTC Logic"
	P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-388, "DTC Logic"
	P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-390, "DTC Logic"
	P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-392, "DTC Logic"
	P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-396, "DTC Logic"
	P0780 SHIFT	TM-401, "DTC Logic"
	P1730 INTERLOCK	TM-408, "DTC Logic"
	P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-410, "DTC Logic"
4	U0300 CAN COMM DATA	TM-366, "DTC Logic"
	P0725 ENGINE SPEED	TM-378, "DTC Logic"
	P1705 TP SENSOR	TM-404, "DTC Logic"
	P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	TM-406, "DTC Logic"
	P1815 M-MODE SWITCH	TM-412, "DTC Logic"

DTC Index

INFOID:0000000010579238

NOTE:
If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list. Refer to TM-454, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart".

Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC*2		Reference
	MIL*1, “ENGINE” with CONSULT or GST	CONSULT only “TRANSMISSION”	
STARTER RELAY	—	P0615	TM-368
T/M RANGE SWITCH A	P0705	P0705	TM-370
FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	P0710	P0710	TM-371
INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	P0717	P0717	TM-374
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	P0720	P0720	TM-376
ENGINE SPEED	—	P0725	TM-378
6GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0729	P0729	TM-380
INCORRECT GR RATIO	P0730	P0730	TM-382
1GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0731	P0731	TM-384
2GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0732	P0732	TM-386
3GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0733	P0733	TM-388
4GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0734	P0734	TM-390
5GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0735	P0735	TM-392
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0740	P0740	TM-394
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0744	P0744	TM-396
PC SOLENOID A	P0745	P0745	TM-398
SHIFT SOLENOID A	P0750	P0750	TM-399
PC SOLENOID B	P0775	P0775	TM-400
SHIFT	P0780	P0780	TM-401
PC SOLENOID C	P0795	P0795	TM-403

Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC*2		Reference
	MIL*1, “ENGINE” with CONSULT or GST	CONSULT only “TRANS-MISSION”	
TP SENSOR	—	P1705	TM-404
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	—	P1721	TM-406
INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	TM-408
7GR INCORRECT RATIO	P1734	P1734	TM-410
M-MODE SWITCH	—	P1815	TM-412
PC SOLENOID D	P2713	P2713	TM-418
PC SOLENOID E	P2722	P2722	TM-419
PC SOLENOID F	P2731	P2731	TM-420
PC SOLENOID G	P2807	P2807	TM-421
LOST COMM (ECM A)	U0100	U0100	TM-367
CAN COMM DATA	—	U0300	TM-366
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	—	U1000	TM-367

*1: Refer to TM-358, "Diagnosis Description".

*2: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

INFOID:0000000010579239

- The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.
- Perform diagnoses of symptom table 1 before symptom table 2.

SYMPTOM TABLE 1

Symptom					Diagnostic item																					
					Control linkage TM-479	Output speed sensor TM-376	Vehicle speed signal TM-406	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-404	Engine speed signal TM-378	Input speed sensor TM-374	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-371	Battery voltage TM-423	Transmission range switch TM-370	Manual mode switch TM-412	Stop lamp switch SEC-55	Line pressure solenoid valve TM-398	Torque converter solenoid valve TM-394	Low brake solenoid valve TM-403	Front brake solenoid valve TM-403	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-418	Input clutch solenoid valve TM-400	Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-421	2346 brake solenoid valve TM-420	Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-399	Starter relay TM-368	CAN communication TM-367
Poor performance	Driving performance	Shift point is high in “D” position.				1		2			3															
		Shift point is low in “D” position.				1		2																		
		Large shock	When shifting gears	→ “D” position	4			7	6		6		5			3		2						3		1
				→ “R” position	4			7	6		6		5			3						2				1
				1GR ⇔ 2GR		4		2	5	4	4												3			1
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		4		2	5	4	4											3				1
				3GR ⇔ 4GR		4		2	5	4	4							3		3						1
				4GR ⇔ 5GR		4		2	5	4	4										3		3			1
				5GR ⇔ 6GR		4		2	5	4	4											3	3			1
				6GR ⇔ 7GR		4		2	5	4	4								3				3			1
				Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed		3		2	4	3	3															1
				Upshift when accelerator pedal is released		3		2	4	3	3															1
				Lock-up		4		2	4	4	4						3									1
		Judder		Lock-up				2	1	1	4						3									
	Strange noise			In “R” position		2			1																	
				In “N” position		2			1																	
				In “D” position		2			1																	
				Engine at idle		2			1																	

Symptom				Diagnostic item																					
				Control linkage TM-479	Output speed sensor TM-376	Vehicle speed signal TM-406	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-404	Engine speed signal TM-378	Input speed sensor TM-374	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-371	Battery voltage TM-423	Transmission range switch TM-370	Manual mode switch TM-412	Stop lamp switch SEC-55	Line pressure solenoid valve TM-398	Torque converter solenoid valve TM-394	Low brake solenoid valve TM-403	Front brake solenoid valve TM-403	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-418	Input clutch solenoid valve TM-400	Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-421	2346 brake solenoid valve TM-420	Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-399	Starter relay TM-368	CAN communication TM-367
Function trouble	Gear does no change	"D" position	Locks in 1GR		1													1		1		1			
			Locks in 2GR																						
			Locks in 3GR																						
			Locks in 4GR																						
			Locks in 5GR								1														
			Locks in 6GR																						
			Locks in 7GR																						
			1GR → 2GR		1													1		1		1			
			2GR → 3GR																		1				
			3GR → 4GR		2				2	2							2	2	2	2					1
			4GR → 5GR																		1	1			
			5GR → 6GR																		1				
			6GR → 7GR														1	1	1	1			1		
			5GR → 4GR																	1					
			4GR → 3GR														1		1				1		
			3GR → 2GR									1									1				
			2GR → 1GR									1									1	1			
			Does not lock-up		2			2	2	2	4	5		3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		1
		"M" position	1GR ⇔ 2GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1
			2GR ⇔ 3GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1
			3GR ⇔ 4GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1
			4GR ⇔ 5GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1
			5GR ⇔ 6GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1
			6GR ⇔ 7GR		3				3	3		3	2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		1

Symptom					Diagnostic item																					
					Control linkage TM-479	Output speed sensor TM-376	Vehicle speed signal TM-406	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-404	Engine speed signal TM-378	Input speed sensor TM-374	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-371	Battery voltage TM-423	Transmission range switch TM-370	Manual mode switch TM-412	Stop lamp switch SEC-55	Line pressure solenoid valve TM-398	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-394	Low brake solenoid valve TM-403	Front brake solenoid valve TM-403	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-418	Input clutch solenoid valve TM-400	Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-421	2346 brake solenoid valve TM-420	Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-399	Starter relay TM-368	CAN communication TM-367
Function trouble	Poor shifting	Slip	When shifting gears	1GR ⇔ 2GR		3			3	3	4					2							2			1
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		3			3	3	4					2						2				1
				3GR ⇔ 4GR		3			3	3	4					2		2		2				2		1
				4GR ⇔ 5GR		3			3	3	4					2					2		2			1
				5GR ⇔ 6GR		3			3	3	4					2						2	2			1
				6GR ⇔ 7GR		3			3	3	4					2			2				2			1
		Engine brake does not work	“D” position → “M” position			5			5	5	6		4	2		3			3	3						1
			“M” position	7GR → 6GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3			3				3			1
				6GR → 5GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3						3	3			1
				5GR → 4GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3					3		3			1
				4GR → 3GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3		3		3				3		1
				3GR → 2GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3				3		3				1
				2GR → 1GR		5			5	5	6		4	2		3			3				3			1

Symptom				Diagnostic item																						
				Control linkage TM-479	Output speed sensor TM-376	Vehicle speed signal TM-406	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-404	Engine speed signal TM-378	Input speed sensor TM-374	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-371	Battery voltage TM-423	Transmission range switch TM-370	Manual mode switch TM-412	Stop lamp switch SEC-55	Line pressure solenoid valve TM-398	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-394	Low brake solenoid valve TM-403	Front brake solenoid valve TM-403	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-418	Input clutch solenoid valve TM-400	Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-421	2346 brake solenoid valve TM-420	Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-399	Starter relay TM-368	CAN communication TM-367
Function trouble	Poor power transmission	Slip	With selector lever in “D” position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3			3	3	4					2		2						2		1
			With selector lever in “R” position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3			3	3	4					2						2		2		1
			While starting off by accelerating in 1GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2		2						2		1
			While accelerating in 2GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2		2					2	2		1
			While accelerating in 3GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2		2				2	2			1
			While accelerating in 4GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2				2		2	2			1
			While accelerating in 5GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2				2	2	2		2		1
			While accelerating in 6GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2				2	2		2	2		1
			While accelerating in 7GR, engine races.		3			3	3	4					2			2	2	2			2		1
			Lock-up		3			3	3	4					2	2									1
			No creep at all.												1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
			Extremely large creep.					1																	

Symptom			Diagnostic item																					
			Control linkage TM-479	Output speed sensor TM-376	Vehicle speed signal TM-406	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-404	Engine speed signal TM-378	Input speed sensor TM-374	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-371	Battery voltage TM-423	Transmission range switch TM-370	Manual mode switch TM-412	Stop lamp switch SEC-55	Line pressure solenoid valve TM-398	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-394	Low brake solenoid valve TM-403	Front brake solenoid valve TM-403	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-418	Input clutch solenoid valve TM-400	Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-421	2346 brake solenoid valve TM-420	Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-399	Starter relay TM-368	CAN communication TM-367
Function trouble	Power transmission cannot be performed	Vehicle cannot run in all position.	3								2			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Driving is not possible in “D” position.	3								2			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Driving is not possible in “R” position.	3								2			1						1		1		
		Engine stall		4		5	5			6			3		2								1	
		Engine stalls when selector lever shifted “N” → “D” or “R”.		4		5	5				3				2								1	
		Engine does not start in “N” or “P” position.	3							1	2												1	
		Engine starts in position other than “N” or “P”.	3								2												1	
	Poor operation	Vehicle does not enter parking condition.	1								2													
		Parking condition is not cancelled.	1								2													
		Vehicle runs with A/T in “P” position.	1								2													
		Vehicle moves forward with the “R” position.	1								2													
		Vehicle runs with A/T in “N” position.	1								2													
		Vehicle moves backward with the “D” position.	1								2													

SYMPTOM TABLE 2

Symptom					Diagnostic item													
					Oil pump TM-547	Torque converter TM-499	Low brake* TM-499	Front brake TM-499	High and low reverse clutch TM-569	Input clutch TM-559	Direct clutch TM-571	2346 brake TM-547	Reverse brake TM-499	1st one-way clutch TM-499	2nd one-way clutch TM-564	gear TM-499	control valve TM-485	Parking component TM-499
Poor performance	Driving performance	Shift point is high in “D” position.																
		Shift point is low in “D” position.																
		Large shock	When shifting gears	→ “D” position	1		2										2	
				→ “R” position	1								1				2	
				1GR ⇔ 2GR								1					2	
				2GR ⇔ 3GR							1						2	
				3GR ⇔ 4GR			2		1								2	
				4GR ⇔ 5GR						1		1					2	
				5GR ⇔ 6GR							1	1					2	
				6GR ⇔ 7GR				1				1					2	
				Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
				Upshift when accelerator pedal is released			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
				Lock-up		1											2	
		Judder		Lock-up		1											2	
	Strange noise			In “R” position	1	1							1			1	2	
				In “N” position	1	1										1	2	
				In “D” position	1	1	1									1	2	
				Engine at idle	1	1										1	2	

*: Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-331, "Cross-Sectional View".

Symptom				Diagnostic item													
				Oil pump TM-547	Torque converter TM-499	Low brake* TM-499	Front brake TM-499	High and low reverse clutch TM-569	Input clutch TM-559	Direct clutch TM-571	2346 brake TM-547	Reverse brake TM-499	1st one-way clutch TM-499	2nd one-way clutch TM-564	gear TM-499	control valve TM-485	Parking component TM-499
Function trouble	Gear does no change	"D" position	Locks in 1GR				1		1		1					2	
			Locks in 2GR													1	
			Locks in 3GR													1	
			Locks in 4GR													1	
			Locks in 5GR													1	
			Locks in 6GR													1	
			Locks in 7GR													1	
			1GR → 2GR				1		1		1					2	
			2GR → 3GR							1						2	
			3GR → 4GR			2	1	1	1							2	
			4GR → 5GR							1	1					2	
			5GR → 6GR							1						2	
			6GR → 7GR			2	1	1	1							2	
			5GR → 4GR						1							2	
			4GR → 3GR			2		1								2	
			3GR → 2GR							1				1		2	
			2GR → 1GR							1	1		1			2	
			Does not lock-up		1	2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
		"M" position	1GR ⇔ 2GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
			2GR ⇔ 3GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
			3GR ⇔ 4GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
			4GR ⇔ 5GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
			5GR ⇔ 6GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	
			6GR ⇔ 7GR			2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	

*: Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-331, "Cross-Sectional View".

Symptom					Diagnostic item													
					Oil pump TM-547	Torque converter TM-499	Low brake* TM-499	Front brake TM-499	High and low reverse clutch TM-569	Input clutch TM-559	Direct clutch TM-571	2346 brake TM-547	Reverse brake TM-499	1st one-way clutch TM-499	2nd one-way clutch TM-564	gear TM-499	control valve TM-485	Parking component TM-499
Function trouble	Poor shifting	Slip	When shifting gears	1GR ⇔ 2GR	1							1		1			2	
				2GR ⇔ 3GR	1						1						2	
				3GR ⇔ 4GR	1		2		1								2	
				4GR ⇔ 5GR	1					1		1					2	
				5GR ⇔ 6GR	1						1	1					2	
				6GR ⇔ 7GR	1			1				1					2	
		Engine brake does not work	“D” position → “M” position		1			1	1					1	1		2	
			“M” position	7GR → 6GR	1			1				1					2	
				6GR → 5GR	1						1	1					2	
				5GR → 4GR	1					1		1					2	
				4GR → 3GR	1		2		1								2	
				3GR → 2GR	1				1		1			1	1		2	
				2GR → 1GR	1			1				1		1			2	

Symptom				Diagnostic item													
				Oil pump TM-547	Torque converter TM-499	Low brake* TM-499	Front brake TM-499	High and low reverse clutch TM-569	Input clutch TM-559	Direct clutch TM-571	2346 brake TM-547	Reverse brake TM-499	1st one-way clutch TM-499	2nd one-way clutch TM-564	gear TM-499	control valve TM-485	Parking component TM-499
Function trouble	Poor power transmission	Slip	With selector lever in “D” position, acceleration is extremely poor.	1	1	2							1		1	2	
			With selector lever in “R” position, acceleration is extremely poor.	1	1							1	1	1	1	2	
			While starting off by accelerating in 1GR, engine races.	1	1	2							1	1	1	2	
			While accelerating in 2GR, engine races.	1		2					1			1	1	2	
			While accelerating in 3GR, engine races.	1		2				1	1				1	2	
			While accelerating in 4GR, engine races.	1				1		1	1				1	2	
			While accelerating in 5GR, engine races.	1				1	1	1					1	2	
			While accelerating in 6GR, engine races.	1				1	1		1				1	2	
			While accelerating in 7GR, engine races.	1			1	1	1							2	
			Lock-up	1	1										1	2	
			No creep at all.	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	2	1
			Extremely large creep.		1												

*: Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-331, "Cross-Sectional View".

Symptom			Diagnostic item													
			Oil pump TM-547	Torque converter TM-499	Low brake* TM-499	Front brake TM-499	High and low reverse clutch TM-569	Input clutch TM-559	Direct clutch TM-571	2346 brake TM-547	Reverse brake TM-499	gear TM-499	1st one-way clutch TM-564	2nd one-way clutch TM-499	control valve TM-485	Parking component TM-499
Function trouble	Power transmission cannot be performed	Vehicle cannot run in all position.	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1				1	2	1
		Driving is not possible in “D” position.	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	2	1
		Driving is not possible in “R” position.	1								1	1	1	1	2	1
		Engine stall		1												
		Engine stalls when selector lever shifted “N” → “D” or “R”.		1												
		Engine does not start in “N” or “P” position.		1												
		Engine starts in position other than “N” or “P”.														
	Poor operation	Vehicle does not enter parking condition.														1
		Parking condition is not cancelled.														1
		Vehicle runs with A/T in “P” position.			2	1	1	1	1	1	1				2	1
		Vehicle moves forward with the “R” position.			2	1	1	1	1	1					2	
		Vehicle runs with A/T in “N” position.			2	1	1	1	1	1	1				2	
		Vehicle moves backward with the “D” position.									1				2	

*: Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-331, "Cross-Sectional View".

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000010579240

The Supplemental Restraint System such as “AIR BAG” and “SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER”, used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the “SRS AIR BAG” and “SEAT BELT” of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- **To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision that would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.**
- **Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see “SRS AIR BAG”.**
- **Never use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.**

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

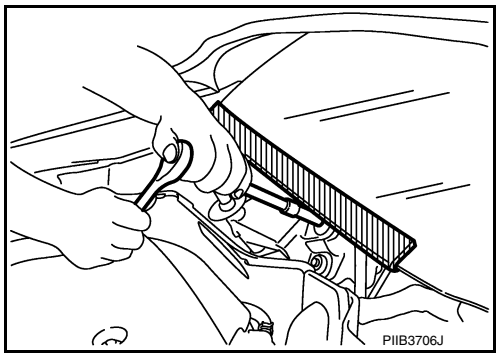
Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- **When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, never use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.**
- **When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.**

Precaution for Procedure without Cowl Top Cover

INFOID:0000000010579241

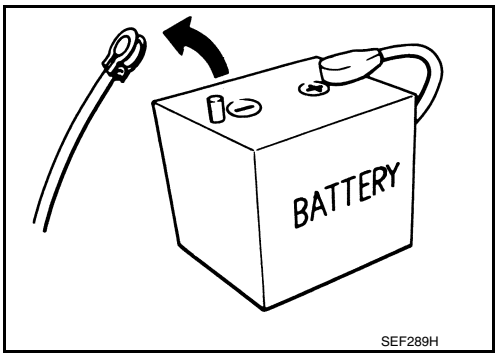
When performing the procedure after removing cowl top cover, cover the lower end of windshield with urethane, etc to prevent damage to windshield.



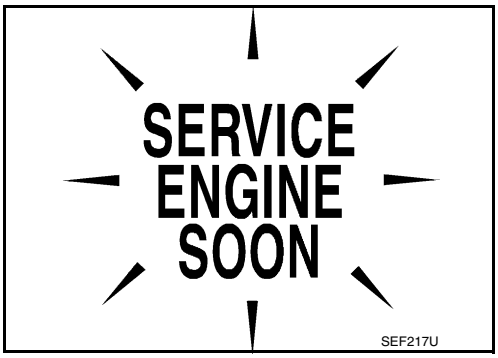
General Precautions

INFOID:0000000010579242

- **Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.**



- **Perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS. If the repair is completed DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the ATF.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.



- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Never use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM-468, "Service Notice or Precaution".
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
  Always follow the procedures under "Changing" when changing ATF. Refer to TM-472, "Changing".
- Occasionally, the parking gear may be locked with the torque insufficiently released, when stopping the vehicle by shifting the selector lever from "D" or "R" to "P" position with the brake pedal depressed.
  In this case, the shock with a thud caused by the abrupt release of torque may occur when shifting the selector lever from "P" position to other positions.
  However, this symptom is not a malfunction resulting the damage of parts.

Service Notice or Precaution

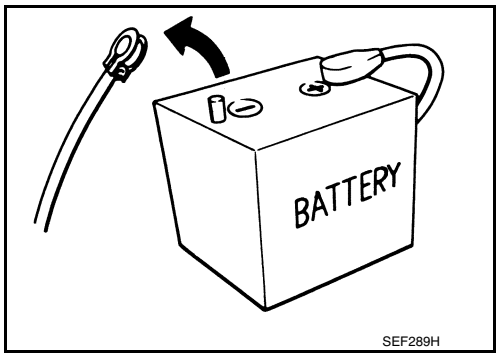
INFOID:0000000010579243

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-177, "Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-43, "Exploded View".

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal

INFOID:0000000010769756



- When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.
  NOTE:
  ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.
- For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.
  NOTE:
  If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.
- After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.
  NOTE:
  The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.

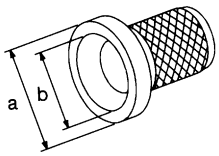
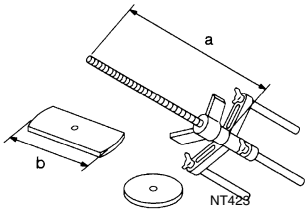
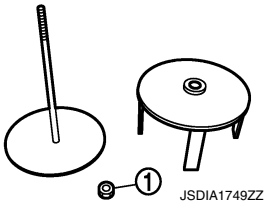
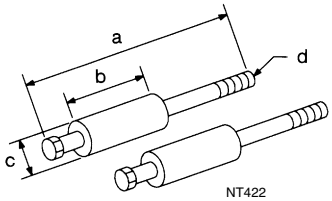
PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tool

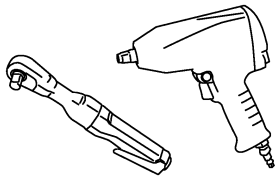
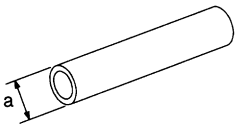
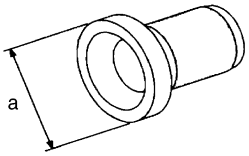
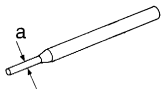
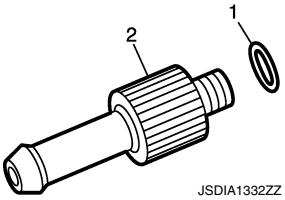
INFOID:0000000010579244

The actual shapes of TechMate tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name		Description
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	 NT086	Installing oil pump housing oil seal
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)	 NT423	• Installing reverse brake return spring retainer • Removing and installing 2346 brake spring retainer
KV31103800 Clutch spring compressor 1. M12×1.75P	 JSDIA1749ZZ	Removing and installing front brake spring retainer
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P	 NT422	Remove oil pump assembly

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000010579245

Tool name	Description
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.  NT083	Installing manual shaft oil seals
Drift a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.  SCIA5338E	Installing rear oil seal
Pin punch a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.  NT410	Remove retaining pin
1. 315268E000* O-ring 2. 310811EA5A* Charging pipe  JSDIA1332ZZ	A/T fluid changing and adjustment

*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

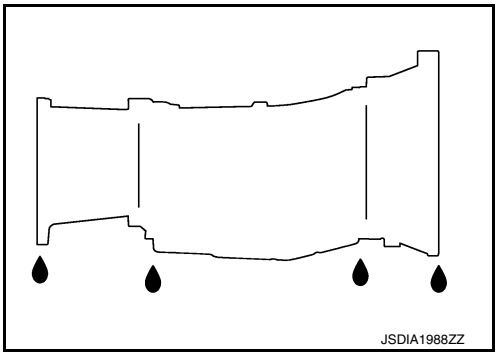
A/T FLUID

Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579246

FLUID LEAKAGE

- Check transmission surrounding area (oil seal and plug etc.) for fluid leakage.
- If anything is found, repair or replace damaged parts and adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-474, "Adjustment".



Changing

INFOID:0000000010579247

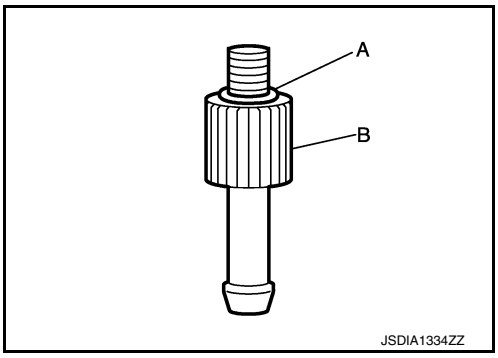
Recommended fluid and fluid capacity : Refer to MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants".

CAUTION:

- **Use only recommended ATF. Never mix with other ATF.**
- **Using ATF other than recommended ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.**
- **When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.**

1. Step 1

a. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).



2. Step 2

a. Use CONSULT to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.

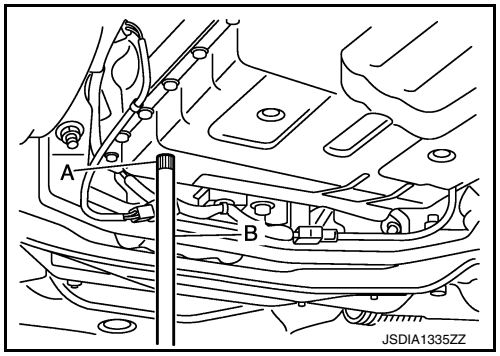
b. Lift up the vehicle.

c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.

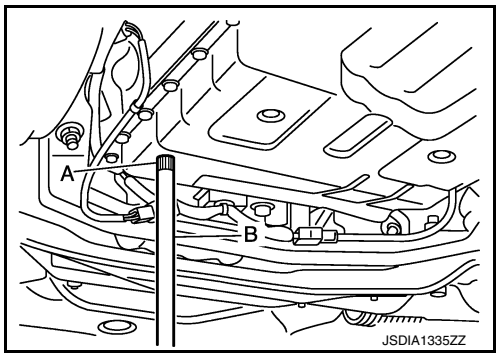
d. When the ATF starts to drip, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan.
NOTE:
Never replace drain plug and drain plug gasket with new ones yet.

e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.

f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.
CAUTION:
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.



g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.
CAUTION:
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
h. Fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/8 Imp qt) of the ATF.
i. Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.
CAUTION:
Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.
j. Lift down the vehicle.
k. Start the engine and wait for approximately 3 minutes.
l. Stop the engine.
3. Step 3
a. Repeat “Step 2”.
4. Final Step
a. Use CONSULT to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.
b. Lift up the vehicle.
c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
d. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the drain plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
CAUTION:
Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.
e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.
CAUTION:
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.



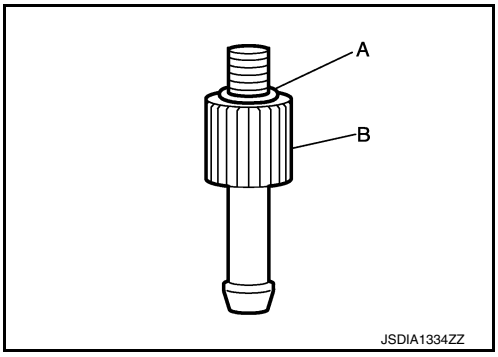
g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.
CAUTION:
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
h. Fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/8 Imp qt) of the ATF.
i. Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.
CAUTION:
Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.
j. Lift down the vehicle.
k. Start the engine.
l. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F).
NOTE:
The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on “ATF TEMP 1” of “Data Monitor” using CONSULT.
m. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
n. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in “P” position.
o. Lift up the vehicle when the ATF temperature reaches 40°C (104°F), and then remove the overflow plug from the oil pan.
p. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
CAUTION:
Never reuse overflow plug.

Adjustment

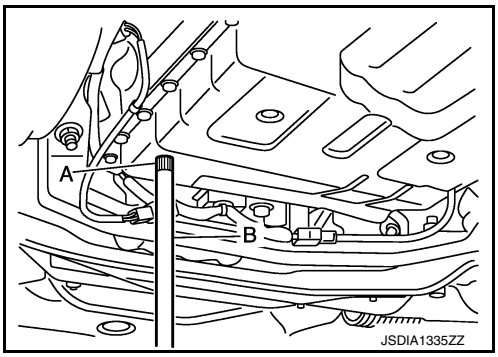
INFOID:0000000010579248

Recommended fluid and fluid capacity : Refer to MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants".

CAUTION:
- **Use only recommended ATF. Never mix with other ATF.**
- **Using ATF other than recommended ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.**
- **When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.**
- **Always maintain the ATF temperature within between 35°C (95°F) and 45°C (113°F) while checking with CONSULT when the ATF level adjustment is performed.**



1. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).
2. Start the engine.
3. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F).
   NOTE:
   The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on “ATF TEMP 1” of “Data Monitor” using CONSULT.
4. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
5. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in “P” position.
6. Lift up the vehicle.
7. Check the ATF leakage from transmission.
8. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
9. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.
   CAUTION:
   Tighten the charging pipe by hand.
10. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.
    CAUTION:
    Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
11. Fill approximately 0.5 liters (1/2 US qt, 1/2 Imp qt) of the ATF.
12. Check that the ATF leaks when removing the charging pipe and the bucket pump hose. If the ATF does not leak, refill the ATF.
13. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-485, "Exploded View".
    CAUTION:
    Never reuse overflow plug.



A/T FLUID COOLER

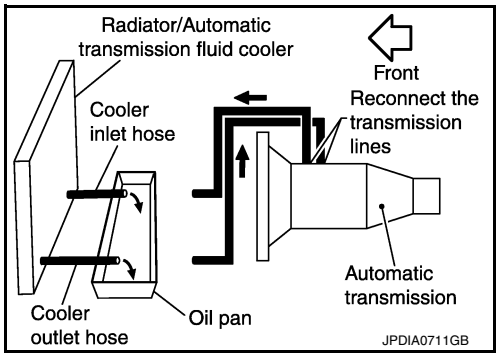
Cleaning

INFOID:0000000010579249

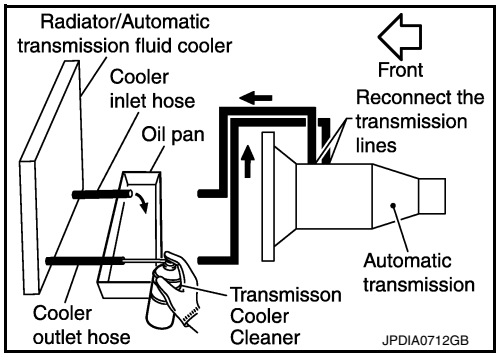
Whenever an A/T is replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.
Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

CLEANING PROCEDURE

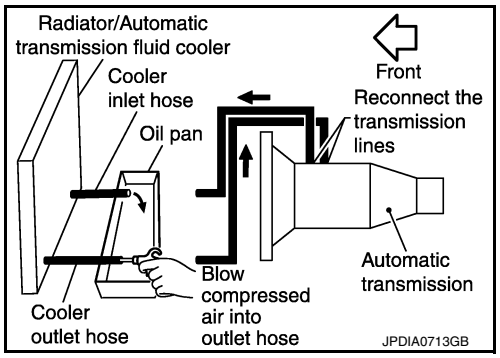
1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or by-pass valve.
   NOTE:
   Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.
4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.



5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.
   CAUTION:
   - **Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.**
   - **Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.**
   - **Avoid contact with eyes and skin.**
   - **Never breath vapors or spray mist.**
6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.



7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm^2 (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the A/T fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
12. Remove the banjo bolts.



13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm^2 (71 to 128 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
17. Perform “DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE”.

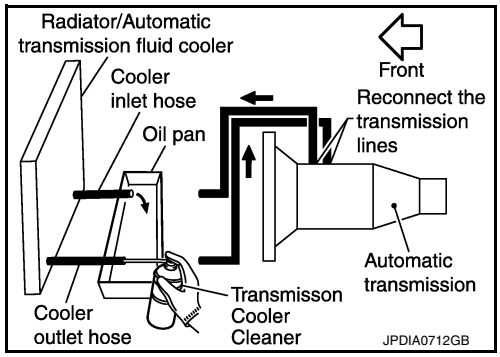
DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

NOTE:

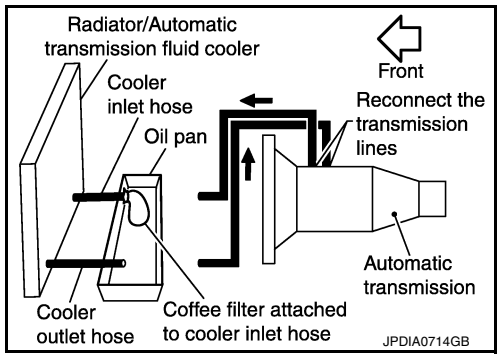
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
3. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

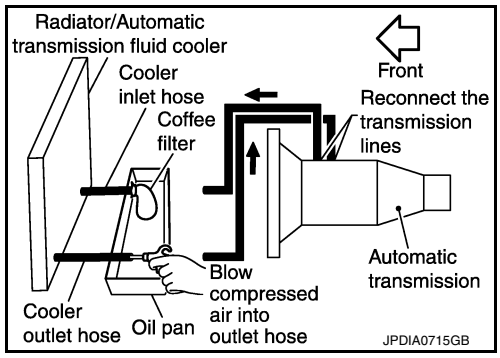
   CAUTION:
   - **Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.**
   - **Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.**
   - **Avoid contact with eyes and skin.**
   - **Never breath vapors or spray mist.**



4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.



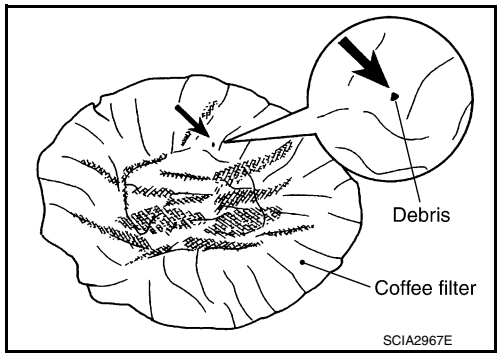
6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm^2 (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
10. Perform “INSPECTION PROCEDURE”.



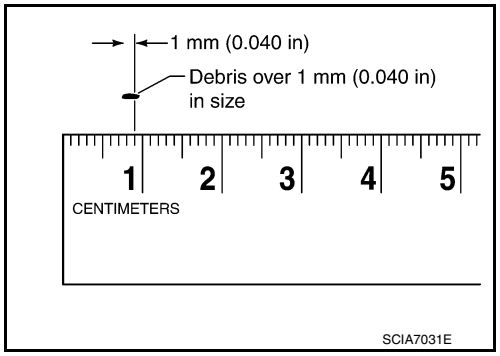
INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.

a. If small metal debris less than 1 mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-43, "Exploded View".



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579250

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000010579251

INSPECTION

1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
2. Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.
3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
4. Start the engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in “D” position.
5. Gradually press down the accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
6. Quickly read off the stall speed, and then quickly release the accelerator pedal.
   CAUTION:
   Never hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

   Stall speed : Refer to TM-574, "Stall Speed".
7. Shift the selector lever to “N” position.
8. Cool down the ATF.
   CAUTION:
   Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.
9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in “R” position.

JUDGMENT OF STALL TEST

	Selector lever position		Possible location of malfunction
	“D” and “M”	“R”	
Stall speed	H	O	• Low brake • 1st one-way clutch • 2nd one-way clutch
	O	H	• Reverse brake • 1st one-way clutch • 2nd one-way clutch
	L	L	• Engine and torque converter one-way clutch
	H	H	• Line pressure low

O: Stall speed within standard value position

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 1 → 2	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 2 → 3	Slipping in 3GR, 4GR or 5GR	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 3 → 4	Slipping in 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 4 → 5	Slipping in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 5 → 6	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up “D” or “M” position 6 → 7	Slipping in 7GR	Front brake slippage

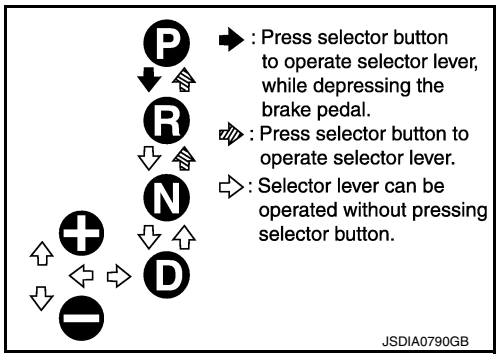
A/T POSITION

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579252

INSPECTION

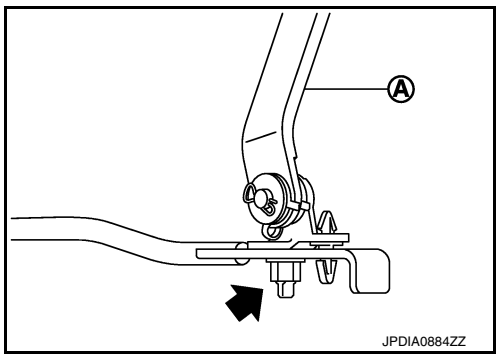
1. Place selector lever in “P” position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than “P” position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from “P” position only when brake pedal is depressed.
3. Shift the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
4. Confirm that the selector lever stops at each position by feeling the engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly is shown in the figure.
6. When selector button is pressed in “P”, “R”, or “N” position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
7. Confirm that the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the “R” position. Confirm that the back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against “R” position in the “P” or “N” position.
8. Confirm that the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the “P” and “N” positions. (With selector lever in the “P” position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)



9. Make sure that A/T is locked completely in “P” position.
10. DS mode must be indicated on the combination meter when the selector lever is shifted to the manual shift gate. When the selector lever is shifted to the “+” or “–” side in the DS mode, manual mode should be indicated on the combination meter.
    In addition, a set shift position must be changed when the selector lever is shifted to the “+” or “–” side in the manual mode. (Only while driving.)

ADJUSTMENT

1. Loosen nut (⬅).
2. Place manual lever and selector lever in “P” position.
3. While pressing lower lever (A) toward rear of vehicle (in “P” position direction), tighten nut to specified torque. Refer to TM-483, "Exploded View".



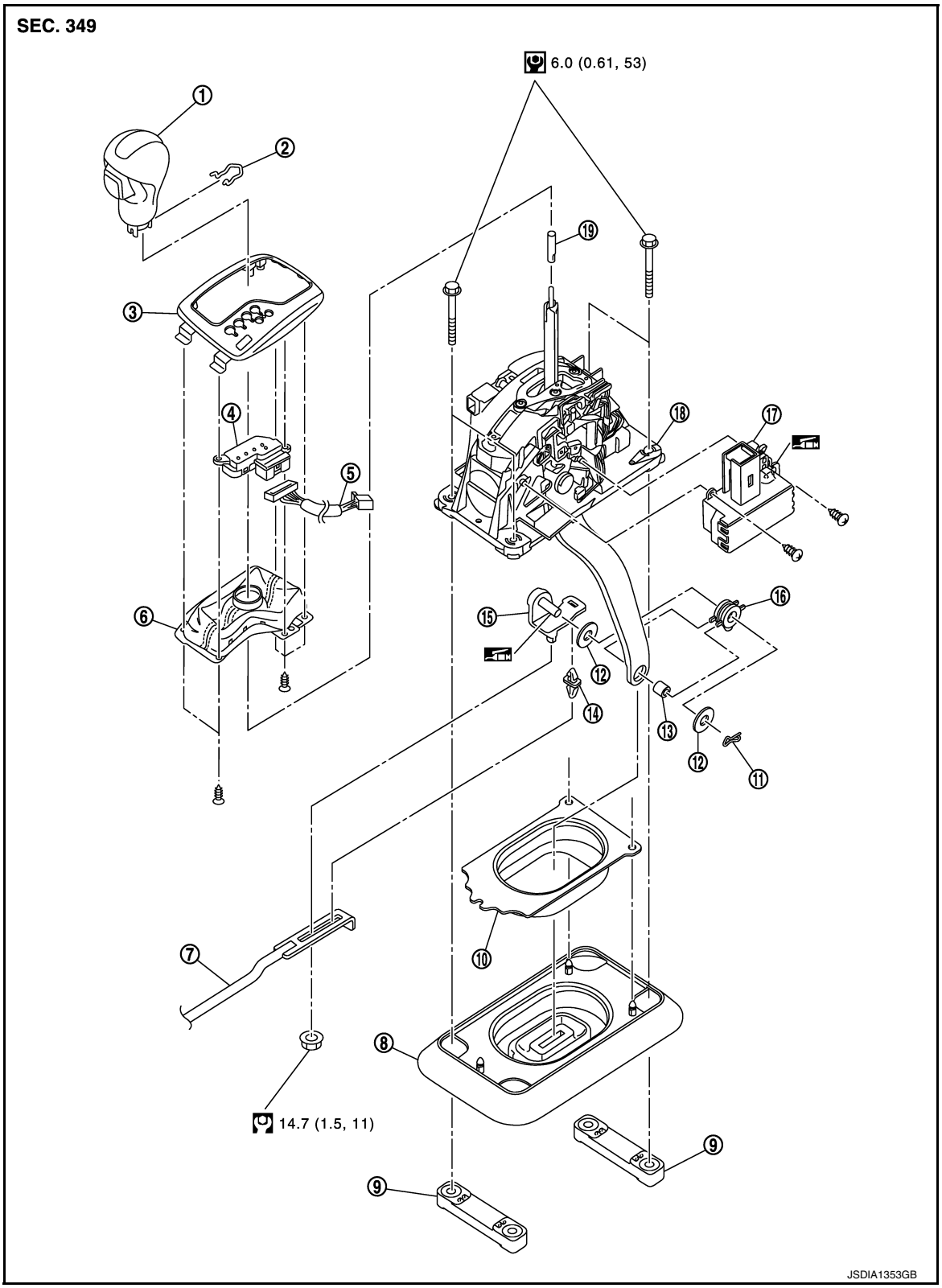
CAUTION:
Be careful not to touch the control rod while pressing lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly.
NOTE:
Press lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly with a force of approximately 1 kg (9.8 N).

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579253



1.	Selector lever knob	2.	Lock pin	3.	Indicator plate
4.	Selector lever position indicator	5.	Harness connector	6.	Insert finisher
7.	Control rod	8.	Dust cover	9.	Bracket
10.	Dust cover plate	11.	Snap pin	12.	Washer
13.	Collar	14.	Clip	15.	Pivot pin
16.	Insulator	17.	Shift lock unit	18.	A/T shift selector assembly
19.	Adapter				

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

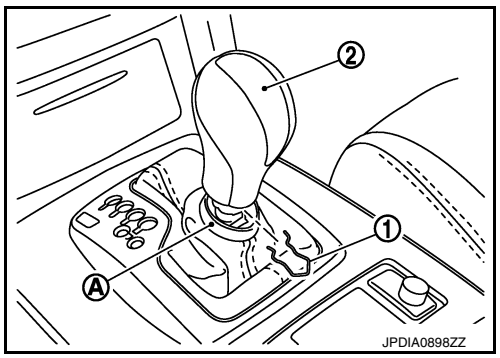
Removal and Installation

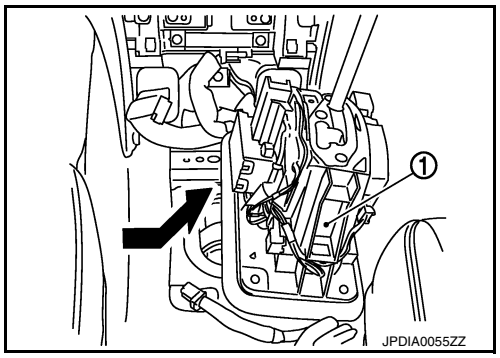
INFOID:0000000010579254

REMOVAL

1. Shift the selector lever to “P” position.
2. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector.
3. Shift the selector lever to “N” position.
4. Remove knob cover (A) below selector lever downward.
5. Pull lock pin (1) out of selector lever knob (2).
6. Remove selector lever knob.
7. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-23, "Exploded View".
   CAUTION:
   When disconnecting selector lever position indicator connector from shift position switch, never twist or apply an excessive load to the connector.
8. Remove the rear ventilator duct 1. Refer to VTL-10, "Exploded View".
9. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
10. Remove harness clips from A/T shift selector assembly.
11. Shift the selector lever to “P” position.
12. Remove A/T shift selector assembly mounting bolts.
13. Slightly lift the A/T shift selector assembly (1) and slide it rightward. Then pull it out in the diagonally right direction.
14. Remove adapter from A/T shift selector assembly.
15. Remove dust cover and dust cover plate from A/T shift selector assembly.
16. Remove dust cover from dust cover plate.
17. Remove shift lock unit from A/T shift selector assembly.
18. Remove brackets from vehicle floor panel.
19. Remove selector lever position indicator from console finisher assembly:

a. Remove indicator assembly from console finisher assembly. Refer to IP-23, "Exploded View".
b. Remove insert finisher from indicator assembly.
c. Remove selector lever position indicator.





INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing a collar) of the pivot pin.

- Refer to the followings when installing selector lever knob to A/T shift selector assembly.

1. Insert lock pin to selector lever knob.
2. Install selector lever knob over selector lever until a click is felt.

CAUTION:
- **Install it straight, and never tap or apply any shock to install it.**
- **Never push selector button.**

- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to “ADJUSTMENT”. Refer to TM-479, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579255

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T position after adjusting A/T position. Refer to TM-479, "Inspection and Adjustment".

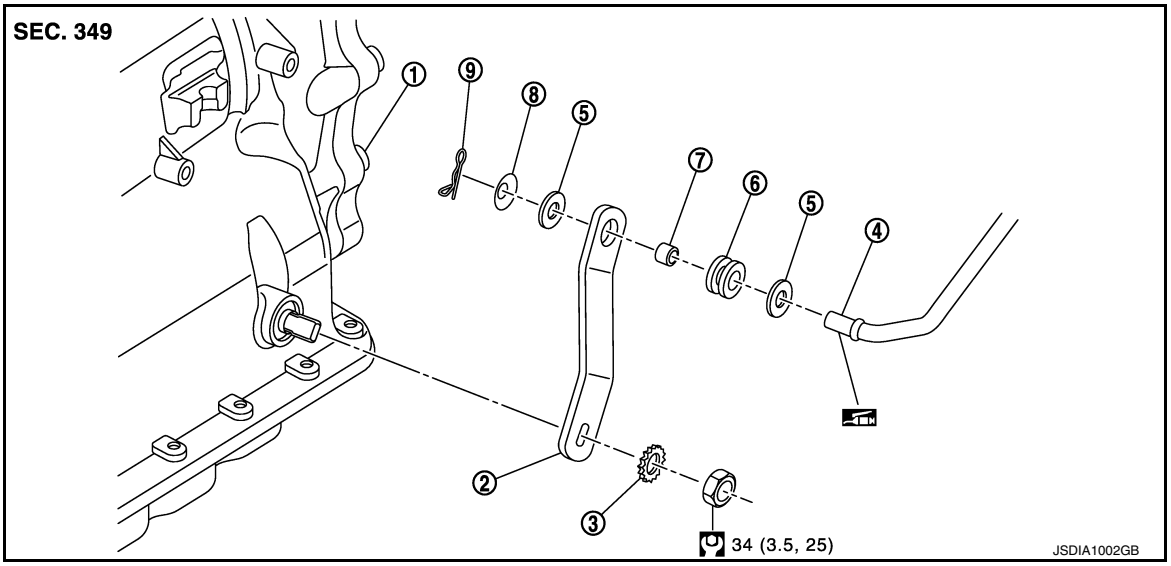
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-479, "Inspection and Adjustment".

CONTROL ROD

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579256



1.	A/T assembly	2.	Manual lever	3.	Lock washer
4.	Control rod	5.	Washer	6.	Insulator
7.	Collar	8.	Conical washer	9.	Snap pin

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579257

REMOVAL

1. Shift the selector lever to “P” position.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector and control rod. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".
3. Remove manual lever from A/T assembly.
4. Remove control rod from manual lever.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing collar) of the tip of the control rod.

- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to “ADJUSTMENT”. Refer to TM-479, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579258

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T position after adjusting A/T position. Refer to TM-479, "Inspection and Adjustment".

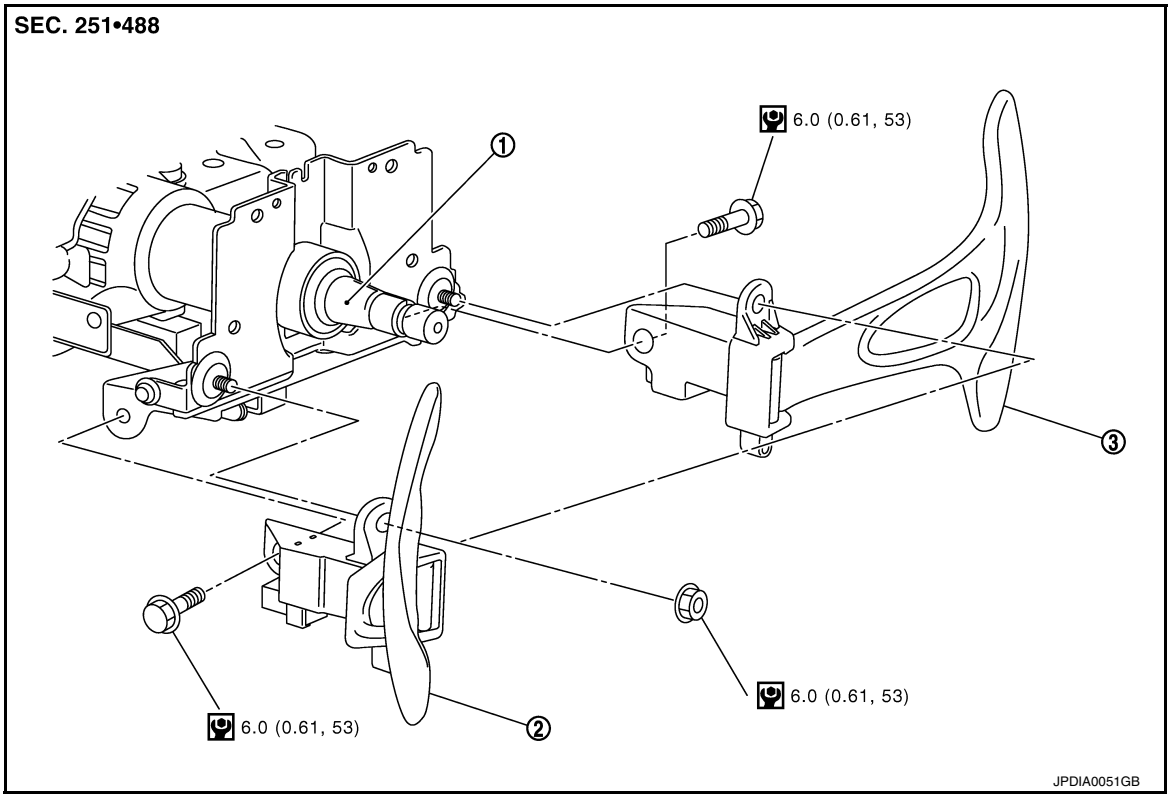
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-479, "Inspection and Adjustment".

PADDLE SHIFTER

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579259



1. Steering column assembly
2. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
3. Paddle shifter (shift-up)

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579260

REMOVAL

1. Remove steering column cover. Refer to IP-12, "Exploded View".
2. Disconnect paddle shifter connectors from each paddle shifter.
3. Remove paddle shifter mounting bolts and nuts.
4. Remove each paddle shifter from steering column assembly.

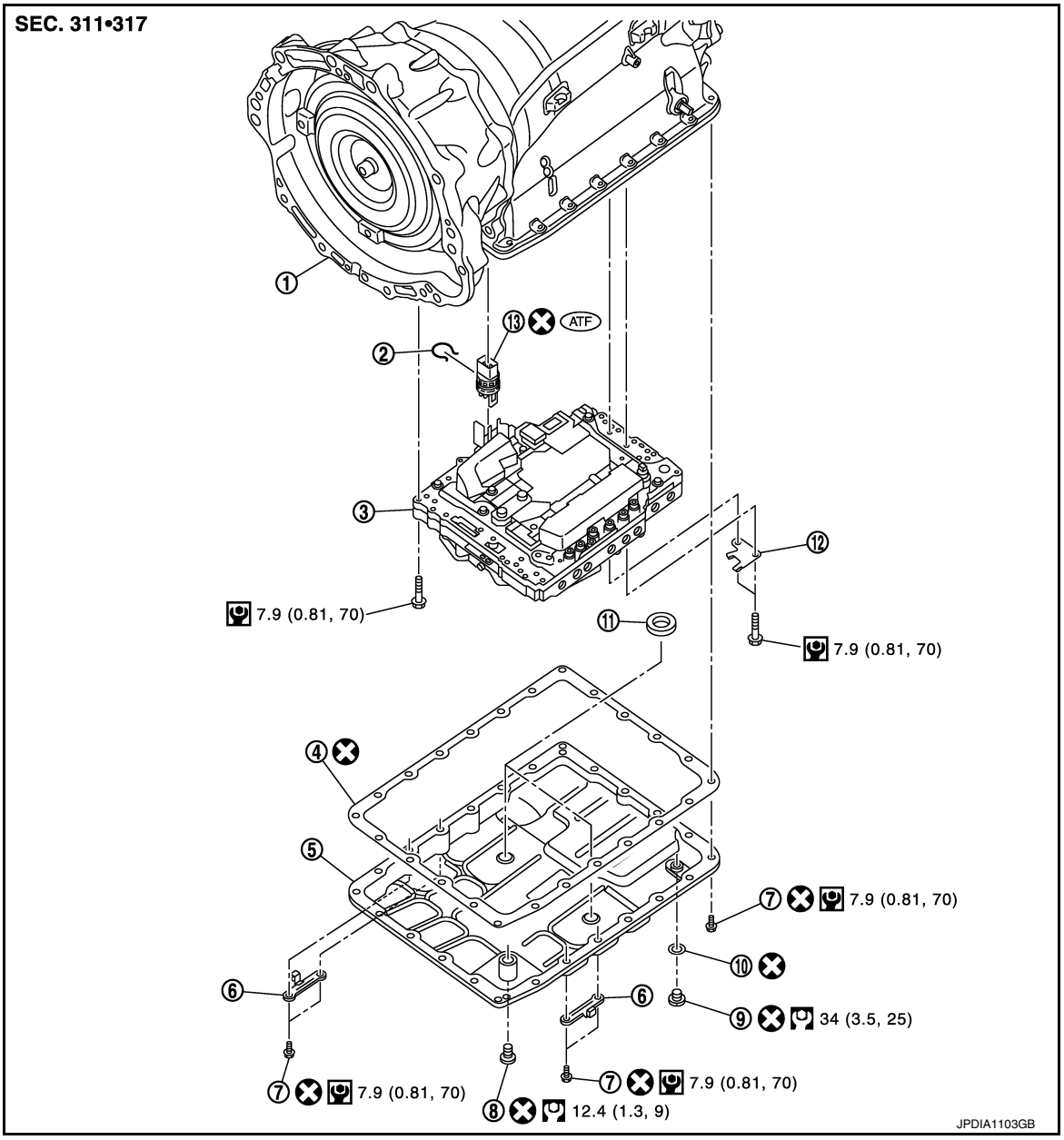
INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CONTROL VALVE & TCM

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579261



1. A/T assembly
2. Snap ring
3. Control valve & TCM
4. Oil pan gasket
5. Oil pan
6. Clip
7. Oil pan mounting bolt
8. Overflow plug
9. Drain plug
10. Drain plug gasket
11. Magnet
12. Clip
13. Joint connector

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579262

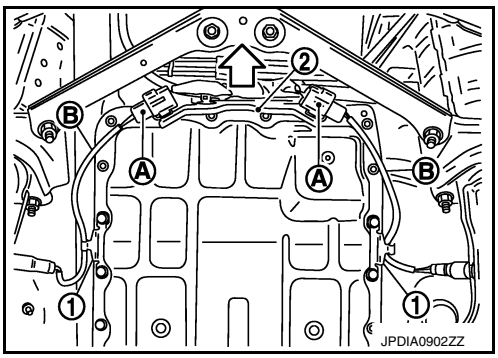
REMOVAL

1. Drain ATF through drain plug.

2. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

⇦ : Vehicle front

3. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
4. Remove bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to TM-496, "Exploded View".

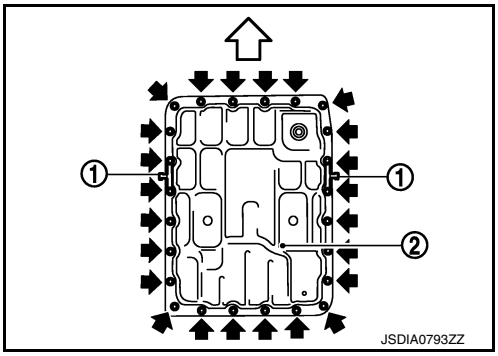


5. Remove clips (1).

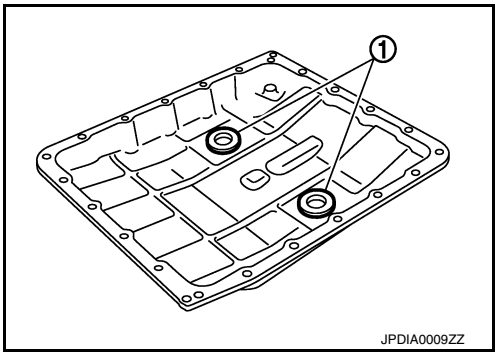
⇦ : Vehicle front

⬅ : Oil pan mounting bolt

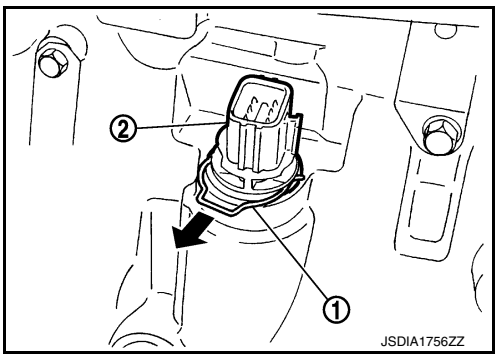
6. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.



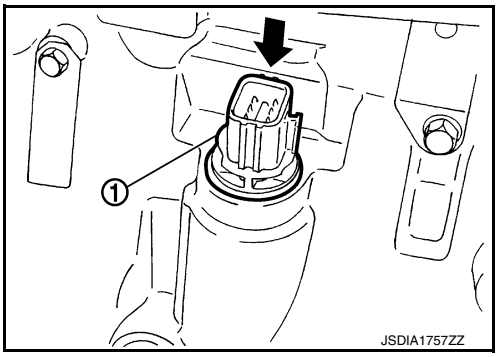
7. Remove magnets (1) from oil pan.



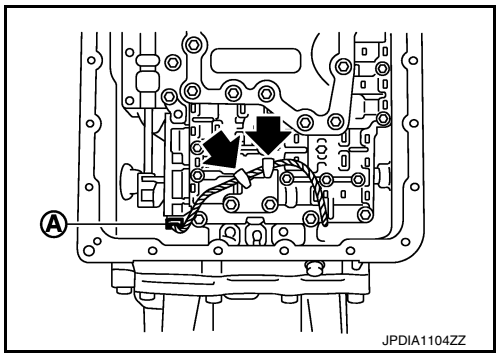
8. Remove snap ring (1) from joint connector (2).



9. Push joint connector (1).



10. Disconnect output speed sensor connector (A).
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to damage connector.
11. Disengage terminal clip (⬅).

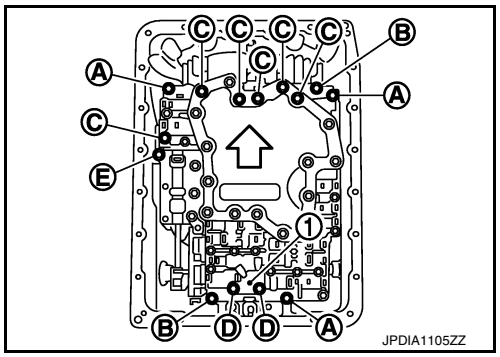


12. Remove bolts and clip (1) from the control valve & TCM.

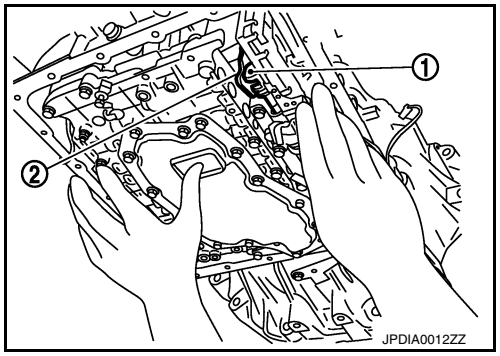
    ⇦ : Vehicle front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	43 (1.69)	3
B	40 (1.57)	2
C	54 (2.13)	6
D	50 (1.97)	2
E*	50 (1.97)	1

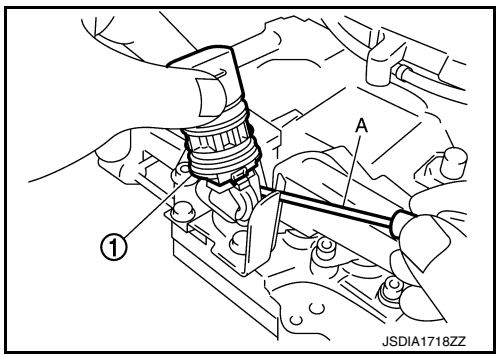
*: Reamer bolt



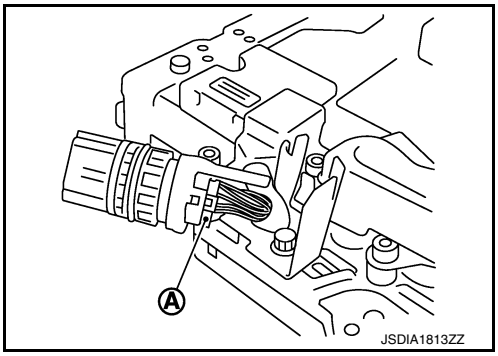
13. Remove the control valve & TCM from transmission case.
    CAUTION:
    When removing, be careful with the manual valve (1) notch and manual plate (2) height. Remove it vertically.



14. Remove joint connector (1) from the control valve & TCM using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).



15. Disconnect TCM connector (A).
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to damage connector.

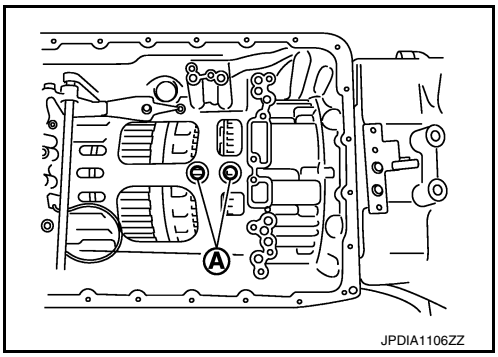


INSTALLATION

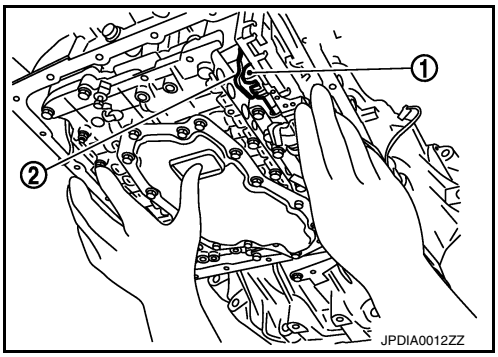
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- **Be careful not to damage connector when installing any connector.**
- **Never reuse joint connector.**
- **Apply ATF to O-ring of joint connector.**
- **Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket. In addition, install new drain plug and drain plug gasket after adjustment of A/T fluid filling.**
- Refer to the following when installing the control valve & TCM to transmission case.
  CAUTION:
  - **Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs input speed sensor holes (A).**
  - **Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of the control valve & TCM.**
  - **Adjust joint connector of the control valve & TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.**



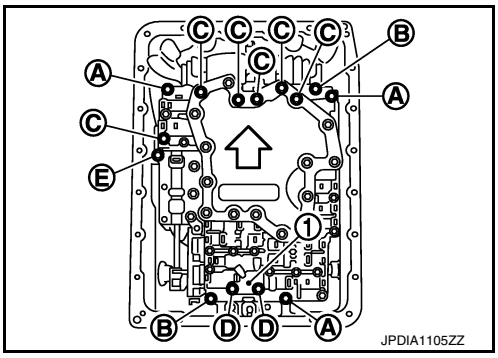
  - **Assemble it so that manual valve (1) cutout is engaged with manual plate (2) projection.**



- Install bolts and clip (1) to the control valve & TCM. Tighten bolt (E) to the specified torque before tightening the other than bolts.

⇦ : Vehicle front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	43 (1.69)	3
B	40 (1.57)	2
C	54 (2.13)	6



Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
D	50 (1.97)	2
E*	50 (1.97)	1

*: Reamer bolt

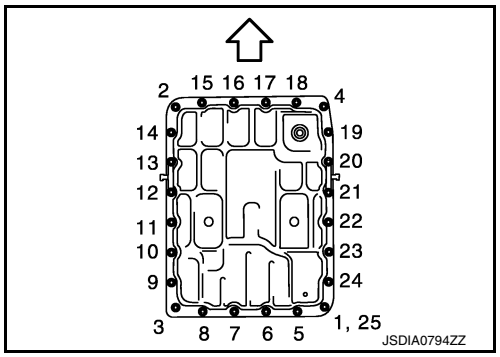
- Refer to the following when installing oil pan to transmission case.

CAUTION:

- **Clean foreign materials (gear wear particles) that adhere on the inside of the oil pan and on the magnet, and then assembly.**
- **Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface of transmission case and oil pan.**
- **Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.**
- **Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.**

- Tighten the oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in the numerical order as shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

⇦ : Vehicle front



- Fill ATF after installation. Refer toTM-472, "Changing".

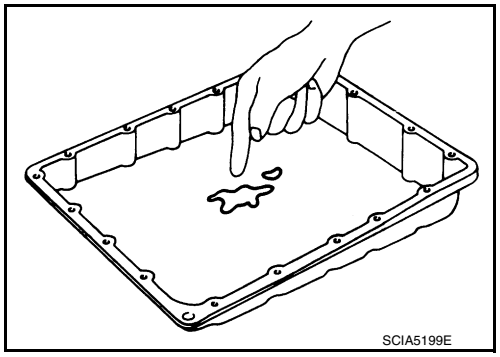
Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579263

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

- **If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-475, "Cleaning".**



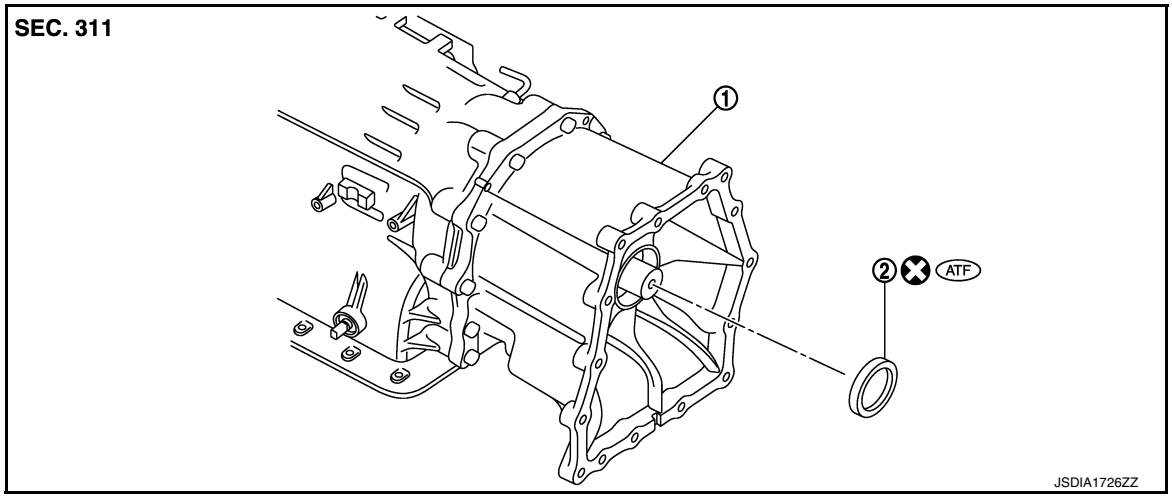
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Start the engine and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.

REAR OIL SEAL

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579264



1. A/T assembly
2. Rear oil seal

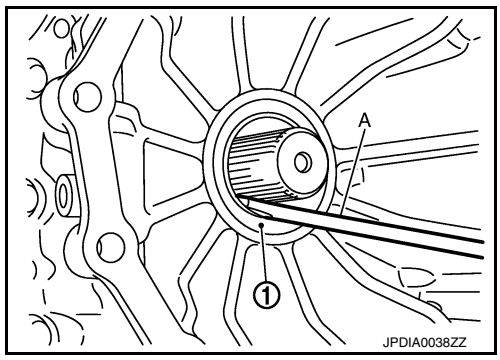
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579265

REMOVAL

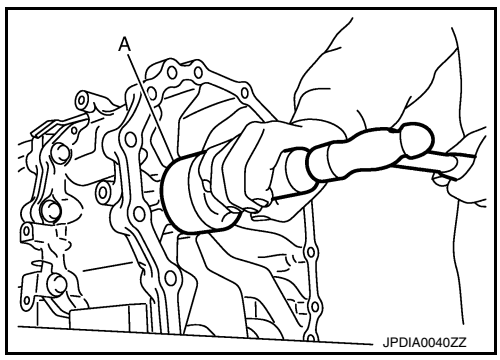
1. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly. Refer to DLN-66, "VK50VE : Exploded View".
2. Remove rear oil seal (1) with a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).
   CAUTION:
   Never scratch adapter case assembly.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- As shown in the figure, use the drift [64 mm (2.52 in) dia. commercial service tool] (A) to drive rear oil seal into adapter case assembly until it is flush.
  CAUTION:
  - **Never reuse rear oil seal.**
  - **Apply ATF to rear oil seal.**



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579266

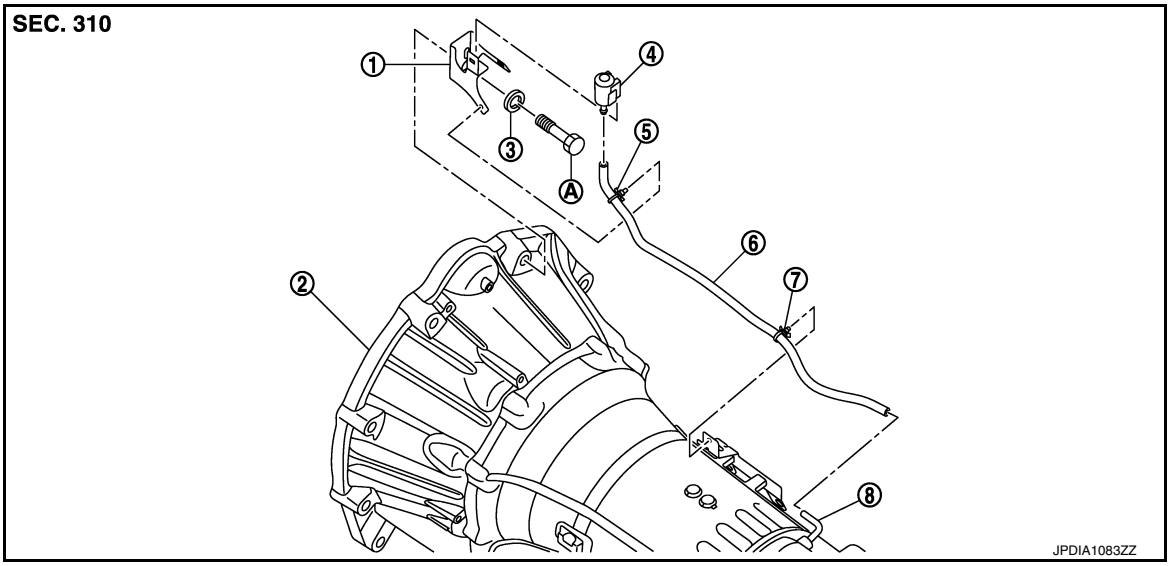
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Drive the vehicle and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.

AIR BREATHER HOSE

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579267



1. Bracket
2. A/T assembly
3. Spring washer
4. Air breather box
5. Clip
6. Air breather hose
7. Clip
8. A/T breather tube

A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-496, "Removal and Installation".

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579268

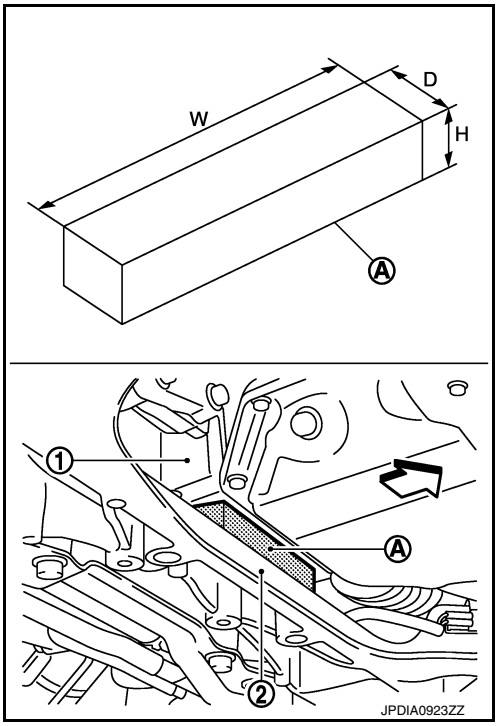
REMOVAL

1. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to DLN-112, "VK50VE : Exploded View".
2. Remove clips of air breather hose from brackets.
3. Remove air breather box from bracket.
4. Remove air breather box from air breather hose.
5. Remove air breather hose from A/T breather tube.
6. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-140, "Exploded View".
7. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".
8. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

9. Insert a wooden block (A) between oil pan (upper) (1) of engine and front suspension member (2).

   W : 150 mm (5.91 in)
   D : 30 mm (1.18 in)
   H : 20 mm (0.79 in)
   ⇦ : Vehicle front

   CAUTION:
   - **Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing air breather vent. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)**
   - **After inserting wooden block, check it does not fall out easily.**



10. Remove rear engine mounting member with a power tool. Refer to EM-207, "Exploded View".
11. Remove bolt fixing A/T assembly to engine with power tool.
12. Remove bracket.

INSTALLATION

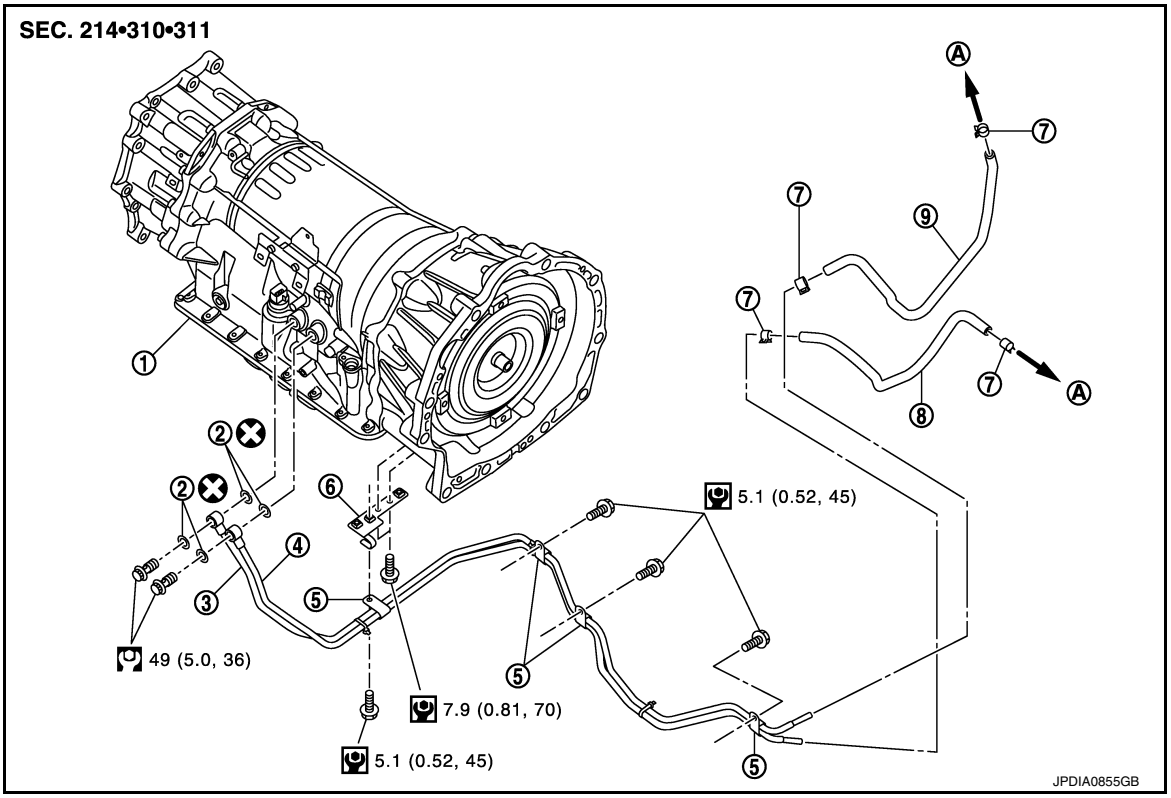
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
- **Never bend the air breather hose to prevent damage to the hose.**
- **Insert air breather hose to A/T breather tube all the way to the curve of the tube.**
- **Be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the stop when inserting air breather hose to air breather box.**
- **Install air breather hose to air breather box so that the paint mark is facing backward.**
- **Securely install the clips to the brackets when installing air breather hose to the brackets.**

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579269



1. A/T assembly
2. Copper washer
3. A/T fluid cooler tube
4. A/T fluid cooler tube
5. Clip
6. Bracket
7. Hose clamp
8. A/T fluid cooler hose B
9. A/T fluid cooler hose A

A. To radiator

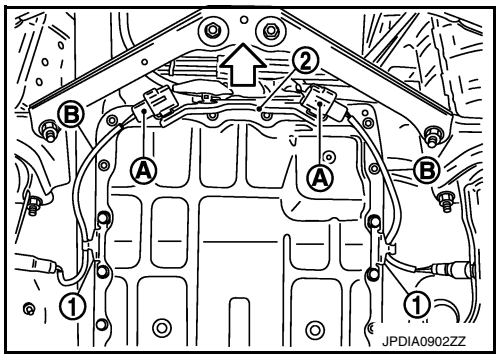
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579270

REMOVAL

1. Shift the selector lever to “N” position, and release the parking brake.
2. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-187, "Exploded View".
3. Remove engine under cover with a power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
4. Remove A/T fluid cooler hose A and A/T fluid cooler hose B.
5. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).



⇦ : Vehicle front

6. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
7. Remove harness bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to TM-496, "Exploded View".
8. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-112, "VK50VE : Exploded View".
9. Remove front drive shaft (right side). Refer to FAX-27, "Exploded View".
10. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine assembly.
11. Plug up opening such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.

12. Remove clips and bracket.
13. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle.
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tubes.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Never reuse copper washer.

- Refer to the following when installing A/T fluid cooler hoses.

Hose name	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	Facing backward	A
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	B
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	Facing downward	C
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	B

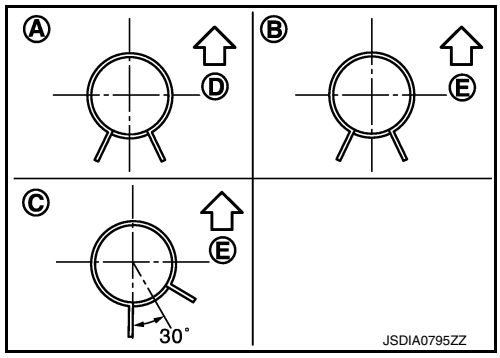
*: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.

- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

  ⇦ D : Vehicle front

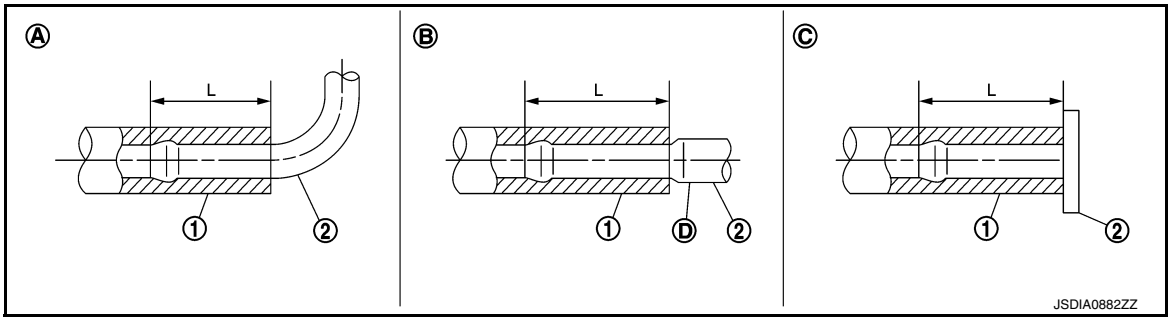
  ⇦ E : Vehicle upper

- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension “L” described below.

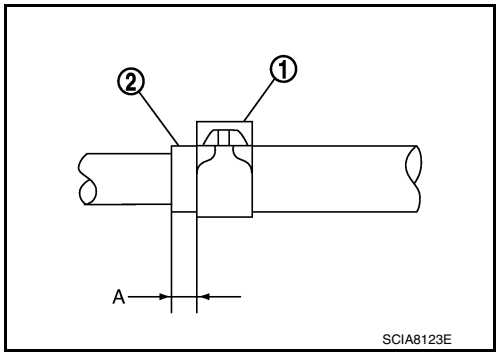
(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension “L”
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	A	End reaches the radius curve end.
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	B	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	C	Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator.
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	B	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]



- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension “A” from the hose edge.

Dimension “A” : 5 – 9 mm (0.20 – 0.35 in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.



Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579271

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Start the engine and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

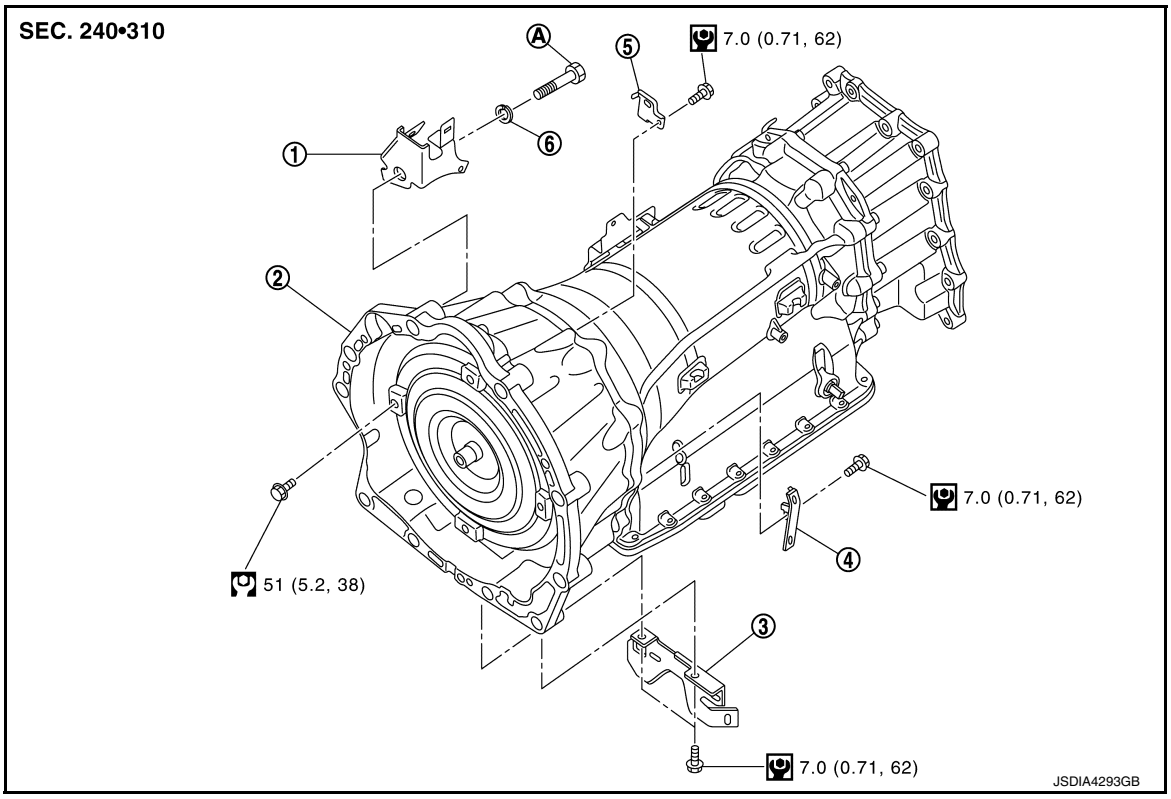
Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-474, "Adjustment".

UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579272



1.	Bracket	2.	A/T assembly	3.	Bracket
4.	Bracket	5.	Bracket	6.	Bracket

A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-496, "Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010579273

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- **When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.**
- **Be careful not to damage sensor edge.**
- **Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing A/T assembly from the engine. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)**

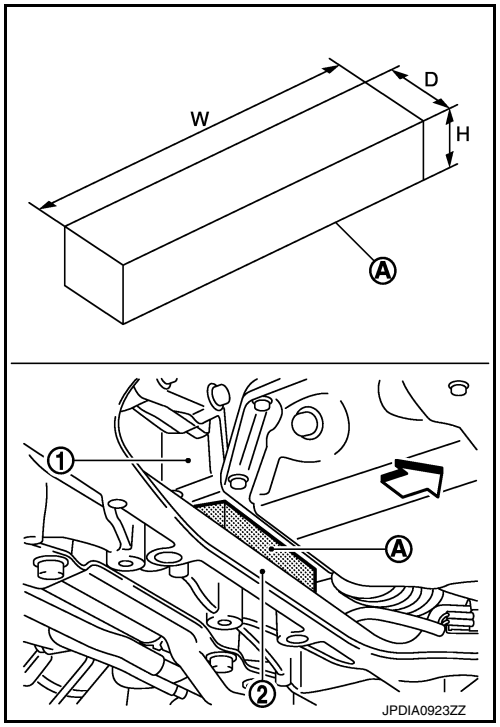
1. Shift the selector lever to “P” position, and then release the parking brake.
2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
3. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-480, "Exploded View".
4. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-140, "Exploded View".
5. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to DLN-112, "VK50VE : Exploded View".
6. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to EM-198, "Exploded View".
   CAUTION:
   - **Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
   - **Never disassemble.**

- **Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
- **Never place in an area affected by magnetism.**

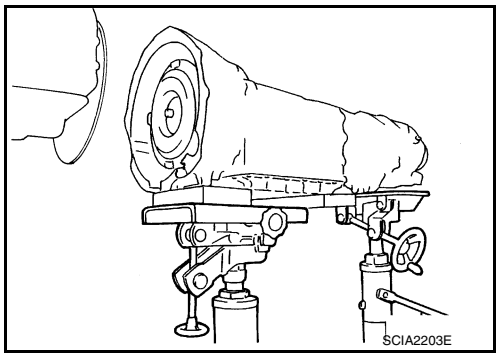
7. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-198, "Exploded View".
8. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.
   CAUTION:
   When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
9. Remove A/T fluid cooler tube from the A/T assembly and engine. Refer to TM-493, "Exploded View".
10. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
11. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.
    CAUTION:
    When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.
12. Insert a wooden block (A) between oil pan (upper) (1) of engine and front suspension member (2).

    W : 150 mm (5.91 in)
    D : 30 mm (1.18 in)
    H : 20 mm (0.79 in)
    ⇦ : Vehicle front

    CAUTION:
    - **Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing A/T assembly from the engine. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)**
    - **After inserting wooden block, check it does not fall out easily.**



13. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to EM-207, "Exploded View".
14. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and AWD solenoid connector.
15. Remove harness and brackets.
16. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine with power tool.
17. Remove A/T assembly with transfer assembly from vehicle.
    CAUTION:
    - **Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.**
    - **Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.**
18. Remove air breather hose, air breather box, and bracket. Refer to TM-491, "Exploded View".
19. Remove manual lever and control rod. Refer to TM-483, "Exploded View".
20. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly with power tool. Refer to DLN-66, "VK50VE : Exploded View".

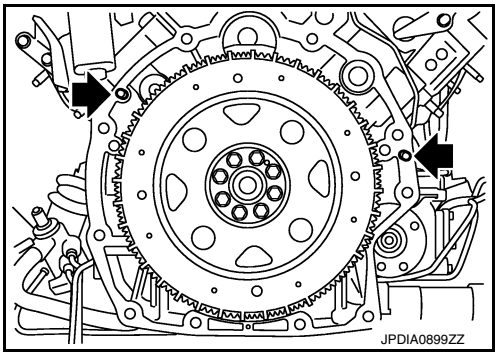


INSTALLATION

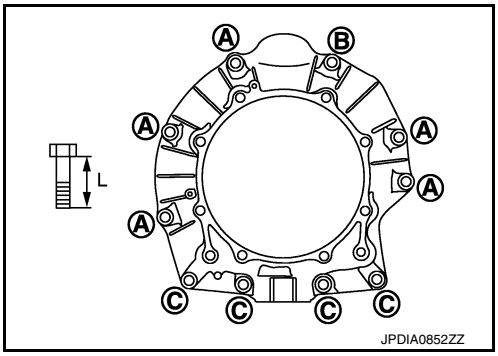
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- Perform inspection before installing A/T assembly. Refer to TM-498, "Inspection and Adjustment".

- Check fitting of dowel pin (⬅).



- Install the fixing bolts of A/T assembly and engine according to the following standards.



Bolt symbol	A	B*	C
Insertion direction	A/T assembly to engine		
Number of bolts	5	1	4
Bolt length (L) mm (in)	70 (2.76)		65 (2.56)
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	113 (12, 83)		74 (7.5, 55)

*: Tightening the bolt with bracket and spring washer. Refer to TM-491, "Exploded View".

- Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

CAUTION:
- **When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.**
- **When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-223, "Exploded View".**
- **Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.**

Inspection and Adjustment

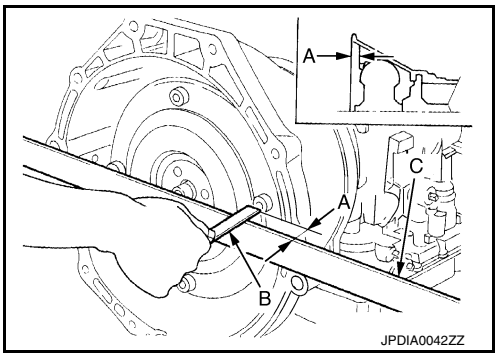
INFOID:0000000010579274

INSPECTION BEFORE INSTALLATION

Check dimension (A) between the converter housing and torque converter.

B : Scale
C : Straightedge

Dimension (A) : Refer to TM-574, "Torque Converter".



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Start the engine and check visually that there is no leakage of ATF.
- Check A/T position after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-479, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

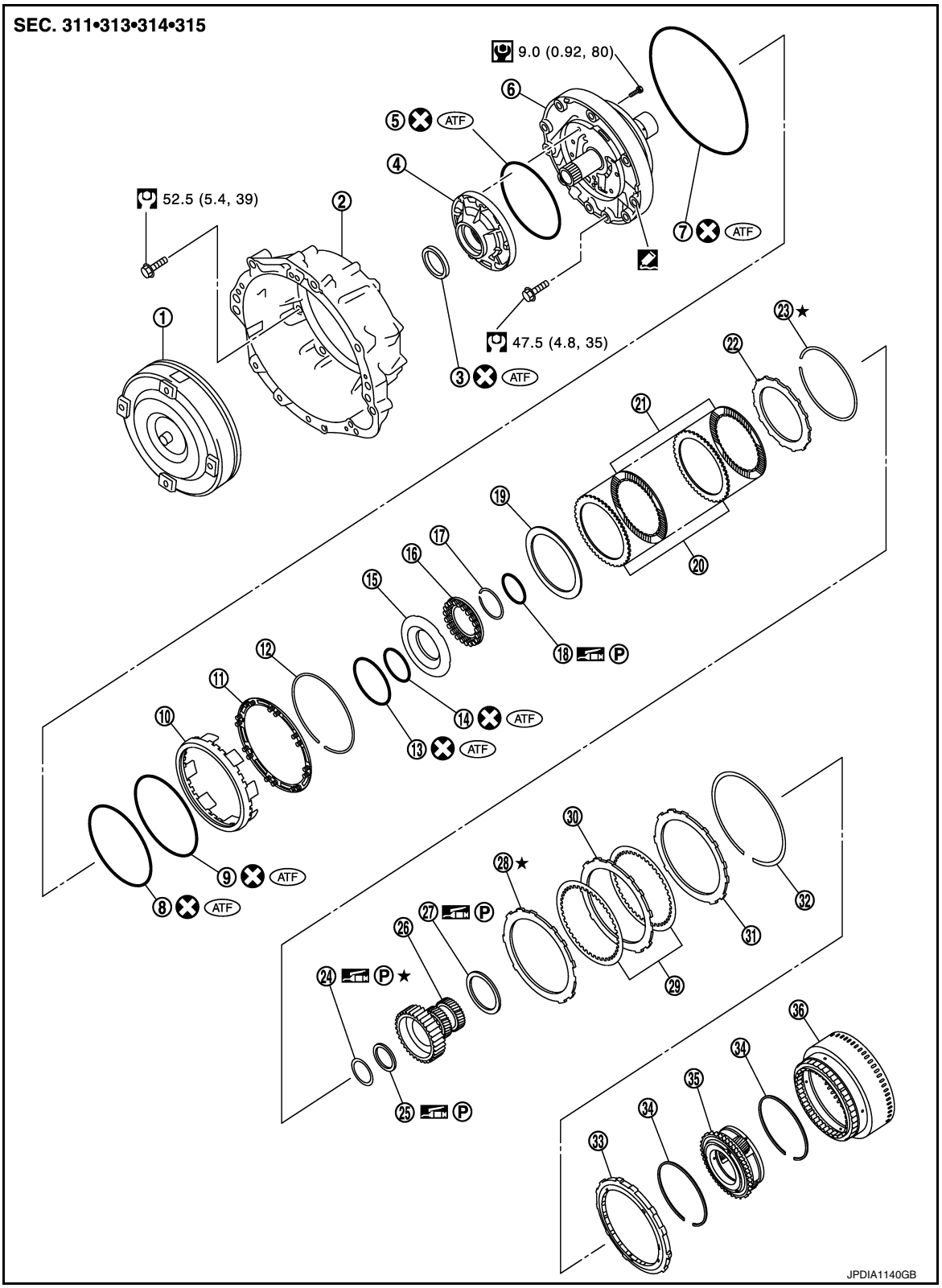
- Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-474, "Adjustment".
- Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-479, "Inspection and Adjustment".

UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Exploded View

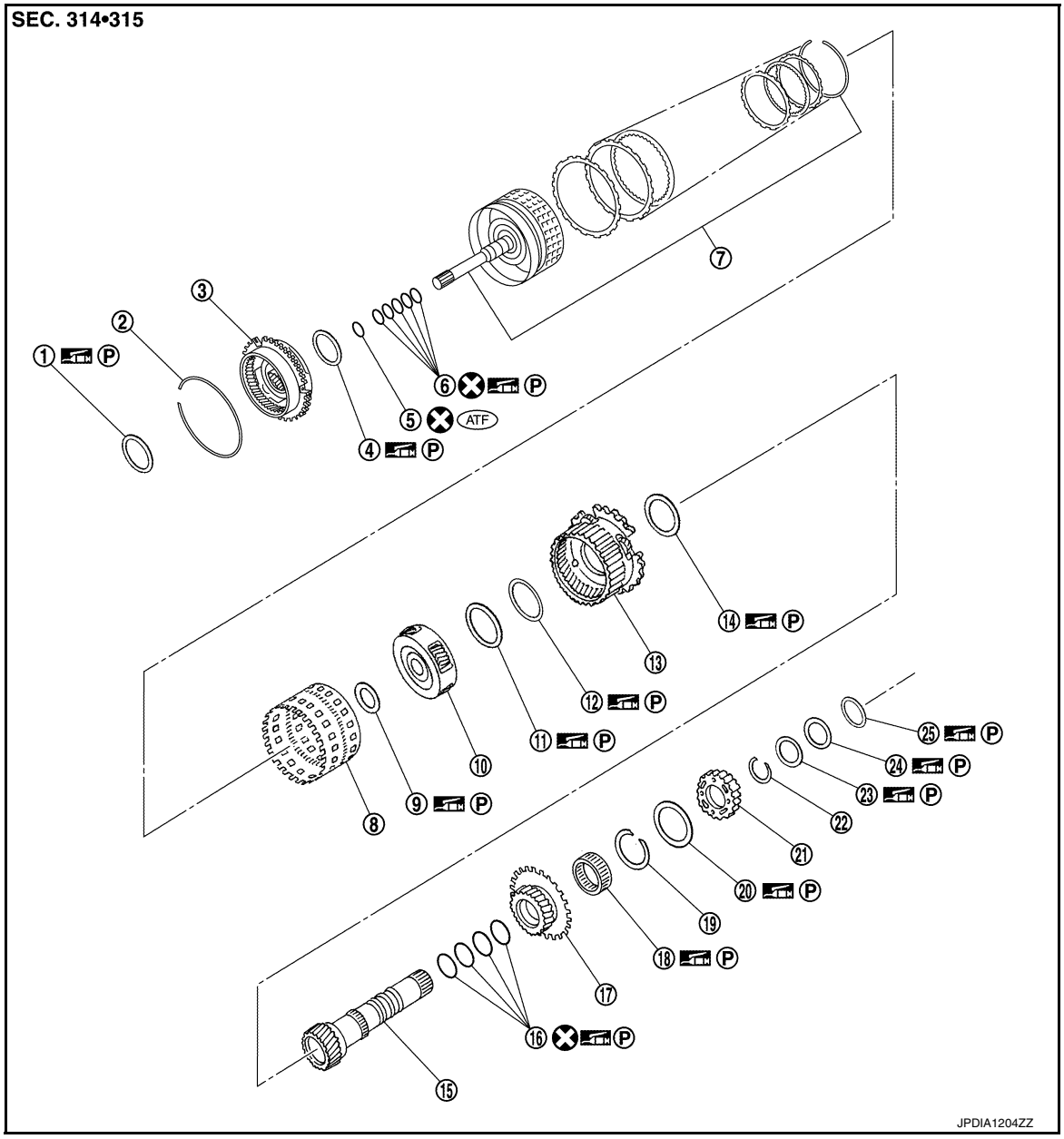
INFOID:0000000010579275



1.	Torque converter	2.	Converter housing	3.	Oil pump housing oil seal
4.	Oil pump housing	5.	O-ring	6.	Oil pump cover
7.	O-ring	8.	D-ring	9.	D-ring
10.	Front brake piston	11.	Front brake spring retainer	12.	Snap ring
13.	D-ring	14.	D-ring	15.	2346 brake piston
16.	2346 brake spring retainer	17.	Snap ring	18.	Seal ring
19.	2346 brake dish plate	20.	2346 brake driven plate	21.	2346 brake drive plate
22.	2346 brake retaining plate	23.	Snap ring	24.	Bearing race
25.	Needle bearing	26.	Under drive sun gear	27.	Needle bearing
28.	Front brake retaining plate	29.	Front brake drive plate	30.	Front brake driven plate
31.	Front brake retaining plate	32.	Snap ring	33.	1st one-way clutch
34.	Snap ring	35.	Under drive carrier assembly	36.	Front brake hub assembly

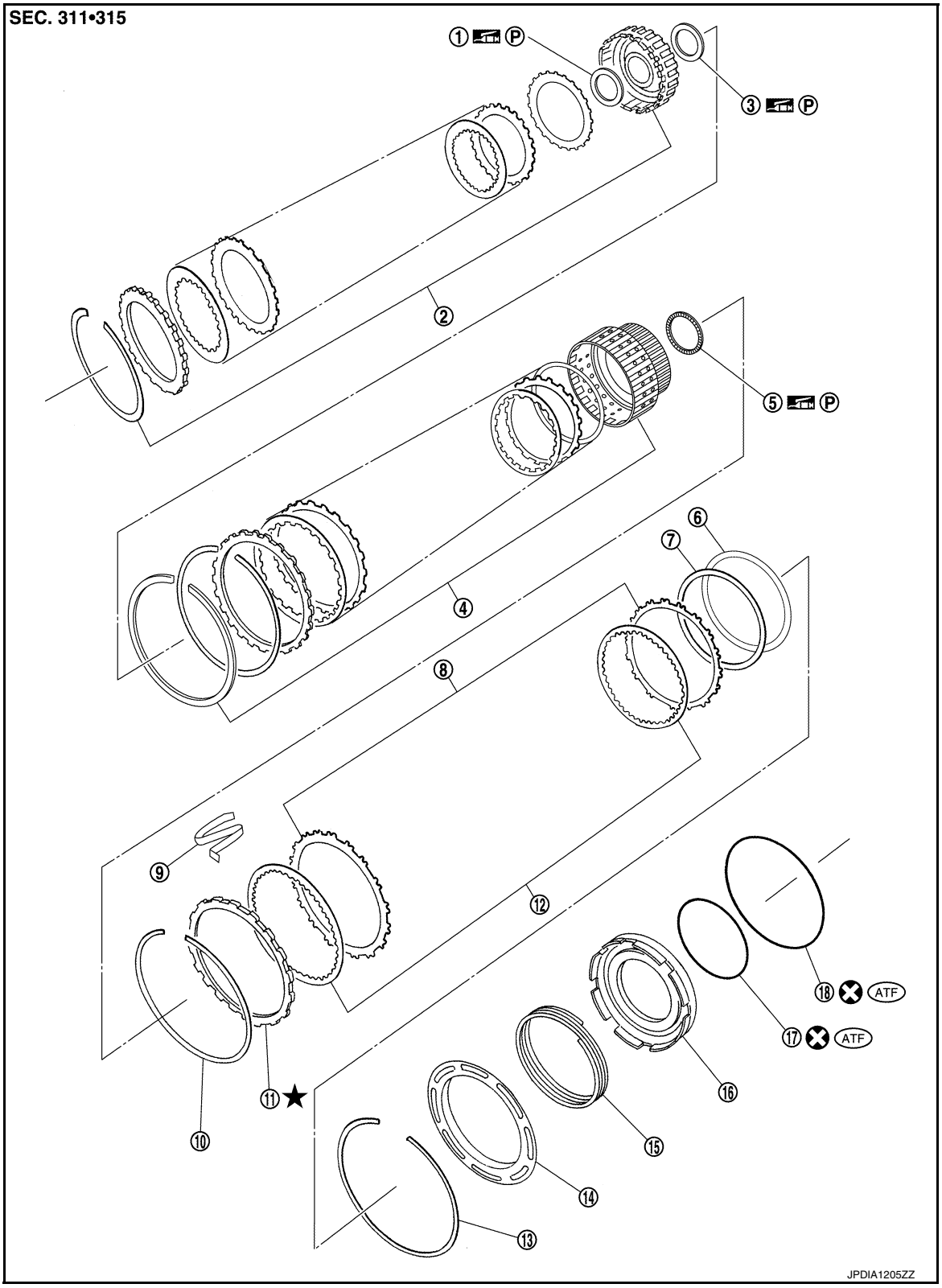
: Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.



1.	Needle bearing	2.	Snap ring	3.	Front carrier assembly
4.	Needle bearing	5.	O-ring	6.	Seal ring
7.	Input clutch assembly	8.	Rear internal gear	9.	Needle bearing
10.	Mid carrier assembly	11.	Needle bearing	12.	Bearing race
13.	Rear carrier assembly	14.	Needle bearing	15.	Mid sun gear
16.	Seal ring	17.	Rear sun gear	18.	2nd one-way clutch
19.	Snap ring	20.	Needle bearing	21.	High and low reverse clutch hub
22.	Snap ring	23.	Bearing race	24.	Bearing race
25.	Needle bearing				

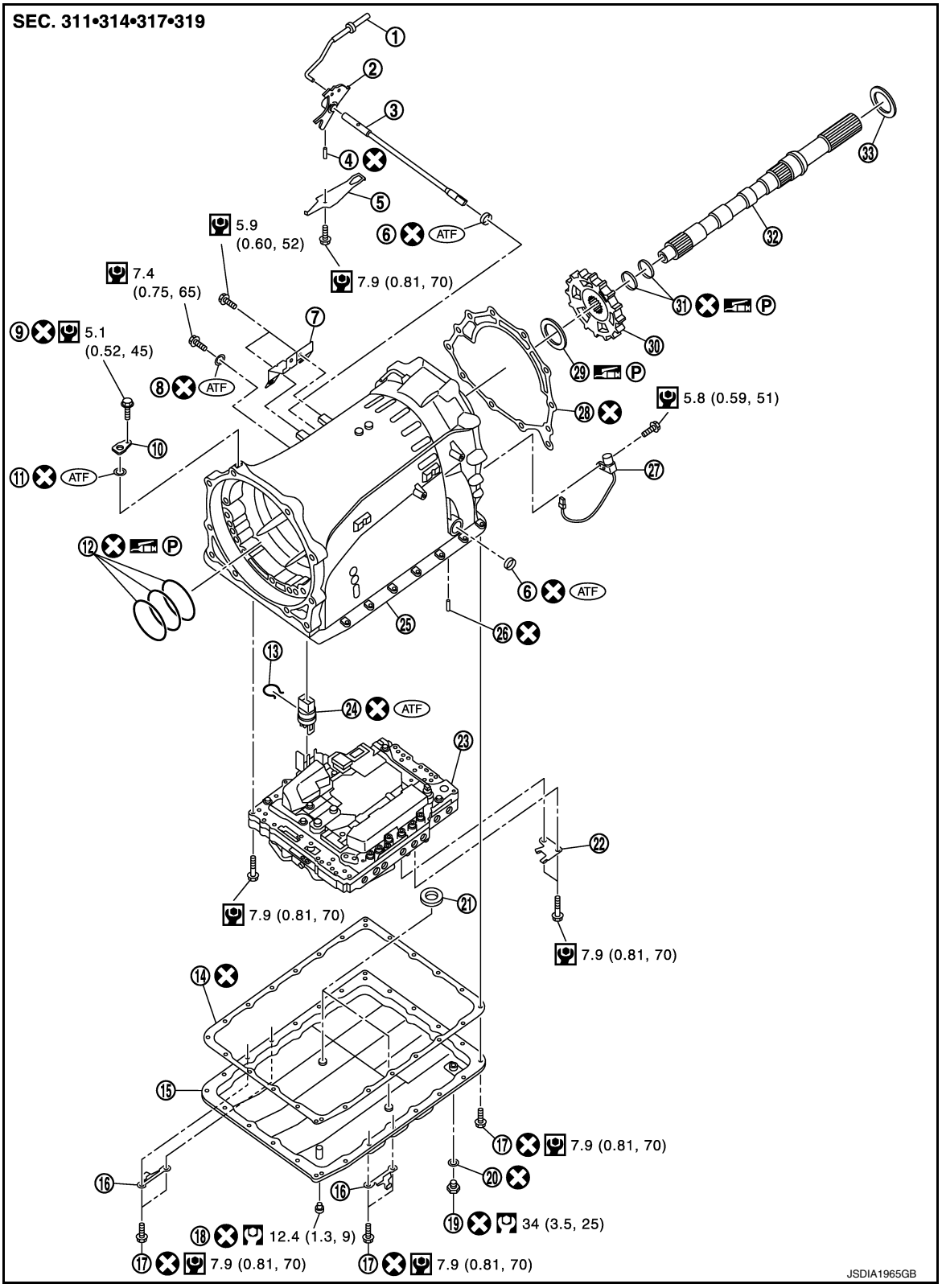
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.



1. Bearing race	2. High and low reverse clutch assembly	3. Needle bearing
4. Direct clutch assembly	5. Needle bearing	6. Reverse brake dish plate
7. Reverse brake dish plate	8. Reverse brake driven plate	9. N-spring
10. Snap ring	11. Reverse brake retaining plate	12. Reverse brake drive plate
13. Snap ring	14. Reverse brake spring retainer	15. Reverse brake return spring

16. Reverse brake piston
17. D-ring
18. D-ring

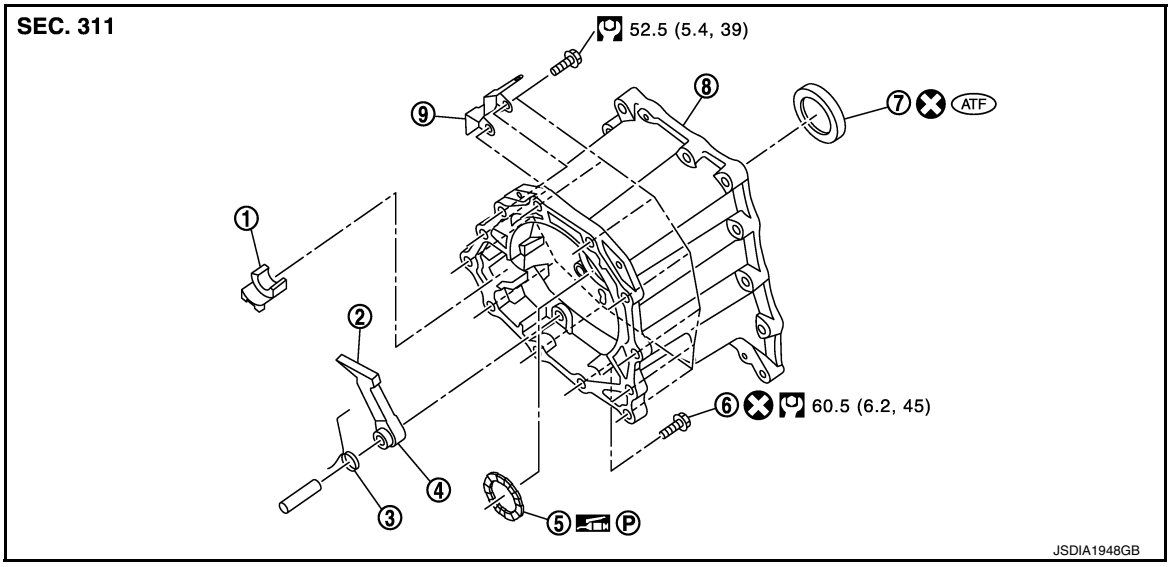
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.



1. Parking rod	2. Manual plate	3. Manual shaft
4. Retaining pin	5. Detent spring	6. Oil seal
7. Bracket	8. O-ring	9. Self-sealing bolt
10. Baffle plate	11. O-ring	12. Seal ring

13.	Snap ring	14.	Oil pan gasket	15.	Oil pan
16.	Clip	17.	Oil pan mounting bolt	18.	Overflow plug
19.	Drain plug	20.	Drain plug gasket	21.	Magnet
22.	Clip	23.	Control valve & TCM	24.	Joint connector
25.	Transmission case	26.	Retaining pin	27.	Output speed sensor
28.	Gasket	29.	Needle bearing	30.	Parking gear
31.	Seal ring	32.	Output shaft	33.	Bearing race

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

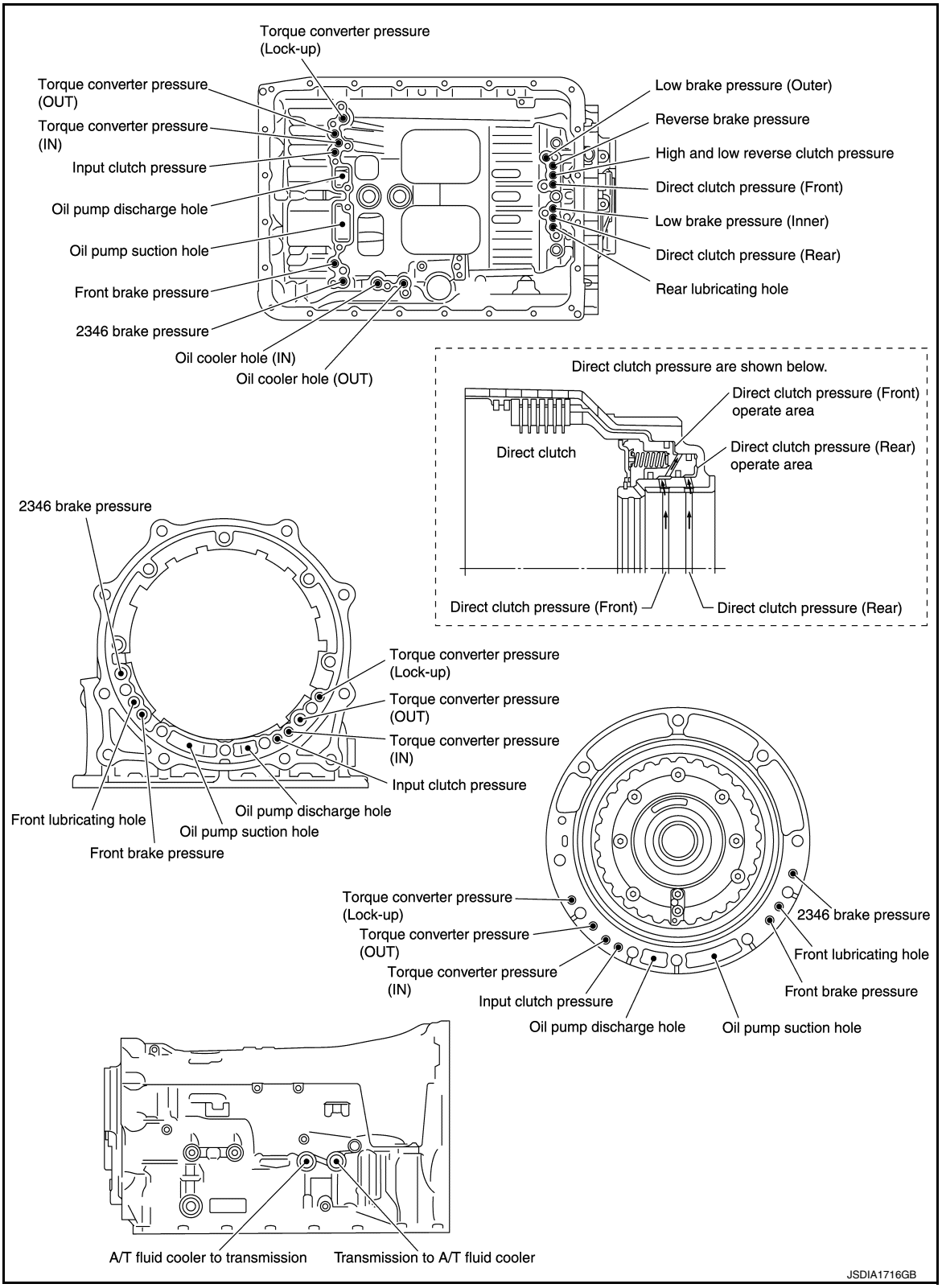


1.	Parking actuator support	2.	Parking pawl	3.	Pawl shaft
4.	Return spring	5.	Needle bearing	6.	Self-sealing bolt
7.	Rear oil seal	8.	Adapter case	9.	Bracket

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

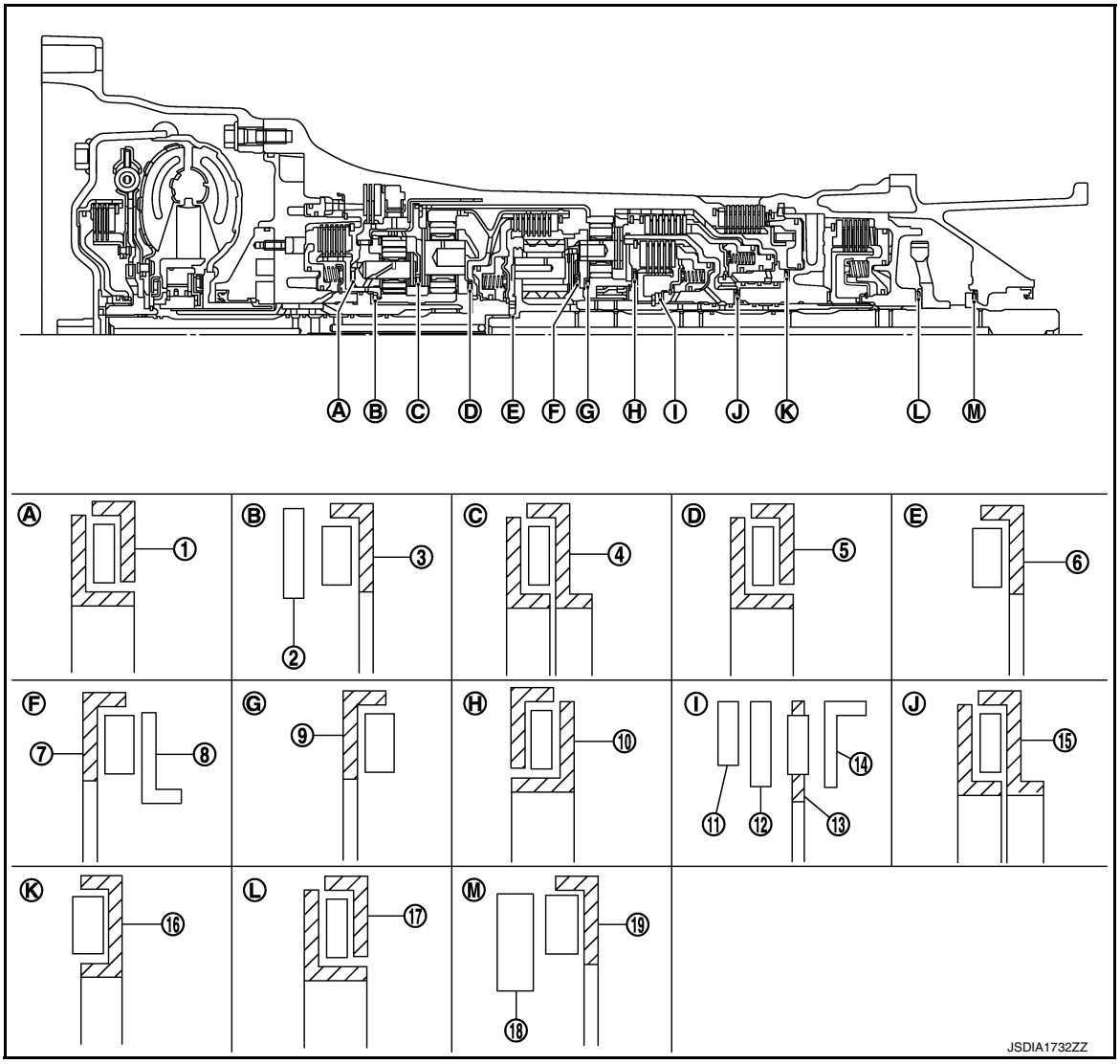
Oil Channel

INFOID:0000000010579276



Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races

INFOID:0000000010579277

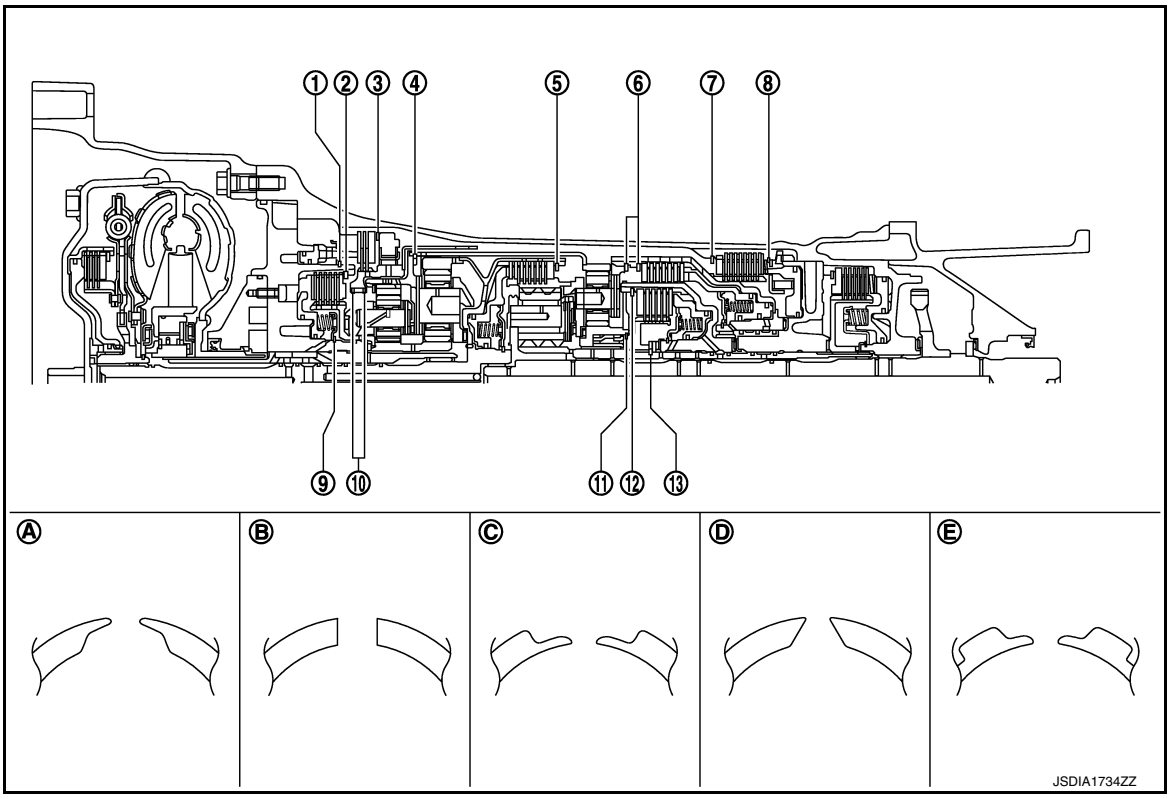


Location	Item	Outer diameter mm (in)
A	(1) Needle bearing	94 (3.701)
B	(2) Bearing race	58.6 (2.307)
	(3) Needle bearing	60 (2.362)
C	(4) Needle bearing	84.6 (3.331)
D	(5) Needle bearing	77 (3.031)
E	(6) Needle bearing	47 (1.850)
F	(7) Needle bearing	84 (3.307)
	(8) Bearing race	82 (3.228)
G	(9) Needle bearing	80 (3.150)
H	(10) Needle bearing	92 (3.622)
I	(11) Bearing race	60.0 (2.362)
	(12) Bearing race	61.1 (2.406)
	(13) Needle bearing	60 (2.362)
	(14) Bearing race	61.9 (2.437)
J	(15) Needle bearing	62.8 (2.472)

Location	Item	Outer diameter mm (in)
K	(16) Needle bearing	92 (3.622)
L	(17) Needle bearing	65 (2.559)
M	(18) Bearing race	58 (2.283)
	(19) Needle bearing	60 (2.362)

Location of Snap Rings

INFOID:0000000010579278



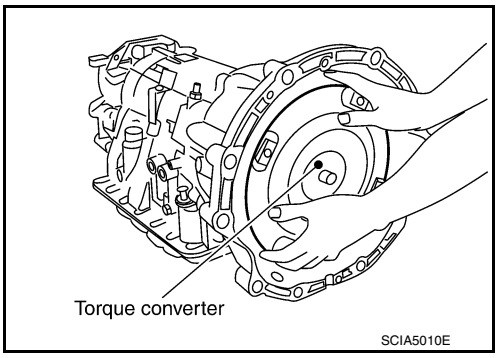
Location	Shape of snap ring	Outer diameter mm (in)
1	A	159.9 (6.295)
2	B	159 (6.260)
3	B	216 (8.504)
4	B	180.4 (7.102)
5	C	171.5 (6.752)
6	B	169 (6.654)
7	B	180.5 (7.106)
8	B	181.0 (7.126)
9	D	64.6 (2.543)
10	B	136 (5.354)
11	E	70.5 (2.776)
12	B	135 (5.315)
13	A	48.4 (1.906)

Disassembly

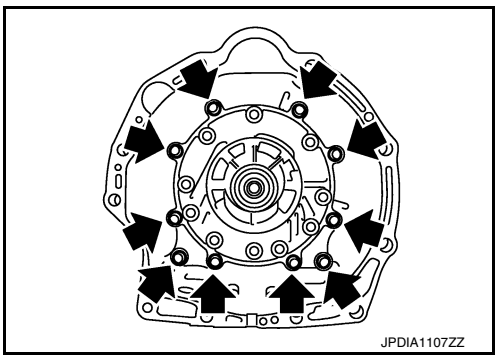
INFOID:0000000010579279

CAUTION:
Never disassemble parts behind drum support. Refer to TM-331, "Cross-Sectional View".

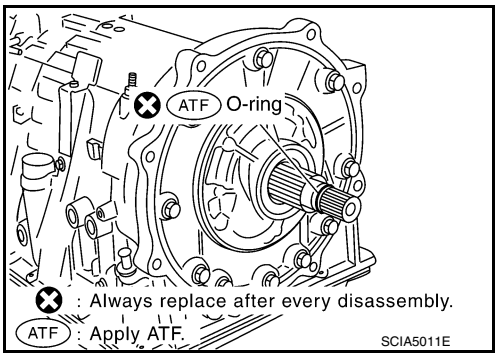
1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.



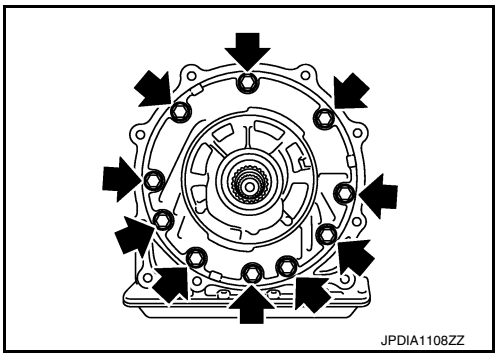
3. Remove tightening bolts (⬅) for converter housing and transmission case.
4. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



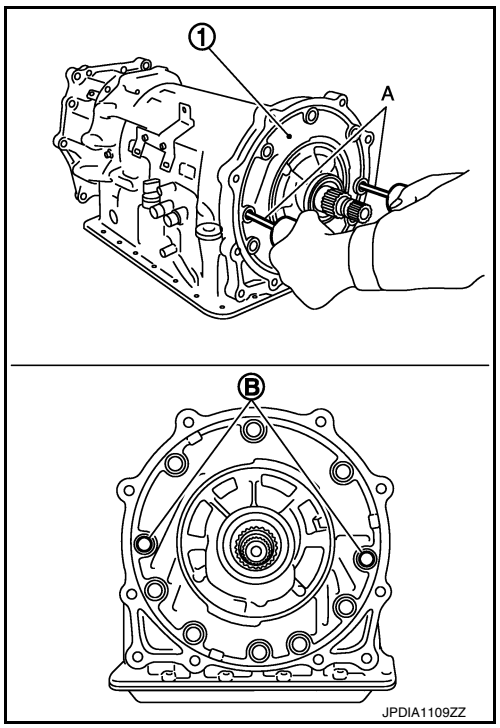
6. Remove tightening bolts (⬅) for oil pump assembly and transmission case.



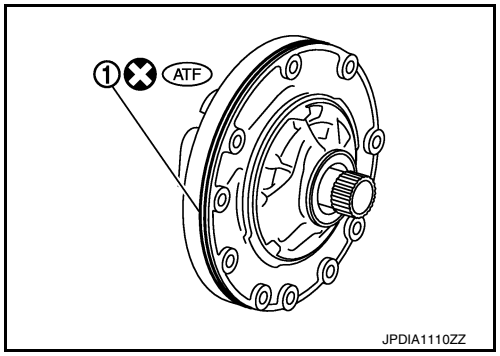
7. Attach the sliding hammers (SST: ST25850000) (A) to oil pump assembly (1) and extract it evenly from transmission case.

   B : Sliding hammer attachment position

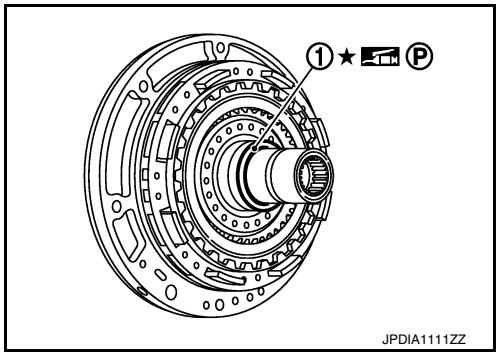
   CAUTION:
   - **Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.**
   - **Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.**



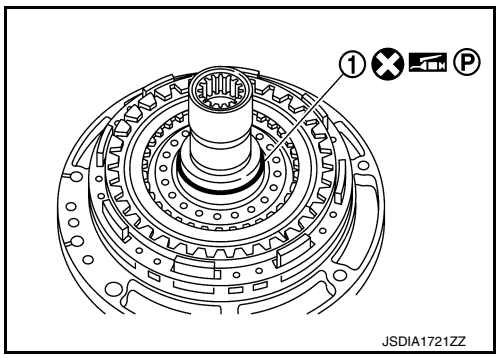
8. Remove O-ring (1) from oil pump assembly.



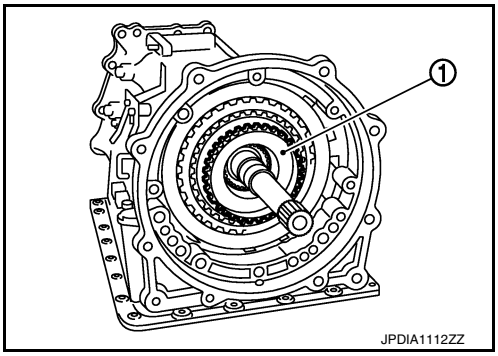
9. Remove bearing race (1) from oil pump assembly.



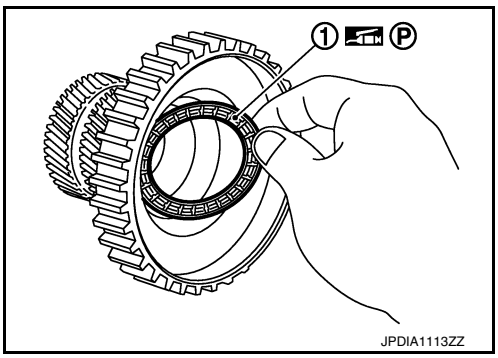
10. Remove seal ring (1) from oil pump assembly.



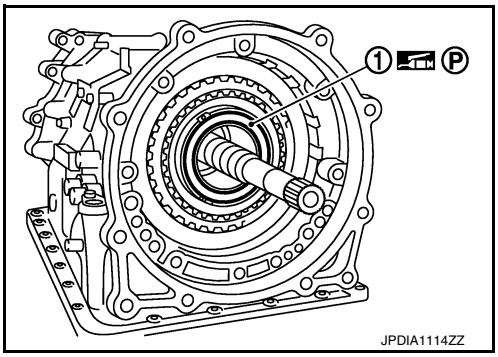
11. Remove under drive sun gear (1) from under drive carrier assembly.



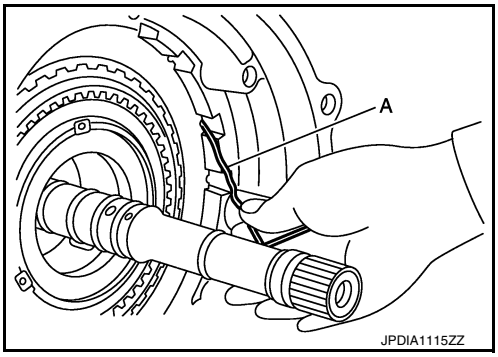
12. Remove needle bearing (1) from under drive sun gear.



13. Remove needle bearing (1) from under drive carrier assembly.

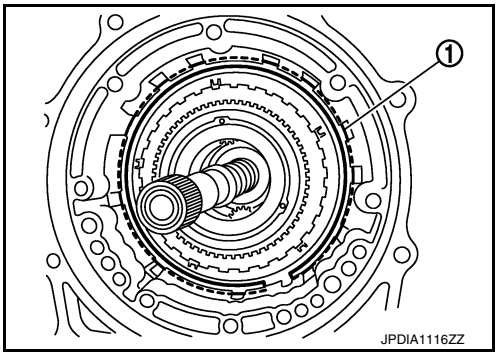


14. Remove front brake component part (retaining plates, drive plates, and driven plate) from transmission case by using a wire (A) with its tip bent like a hook.

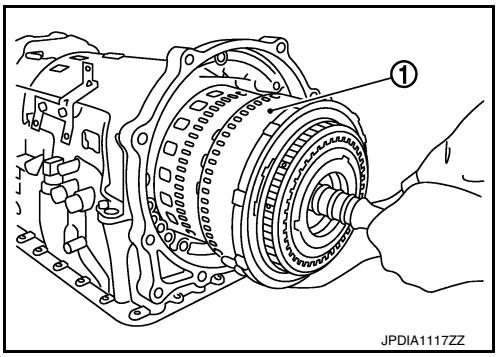


15. Remove snap ring (1) from transmission case using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

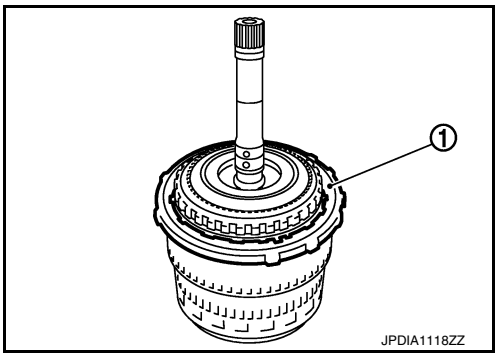
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch transmission case and 1st one-way clutch.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



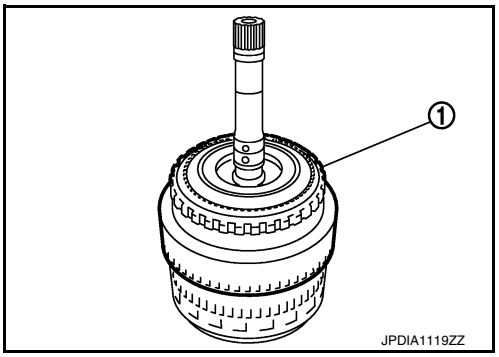
16. Remove input clutch assembly (with 1st one-way clutch, under drive carrier assembly, front brake hub, front carrier assembly, and rear internal gear) (1) from transmission case.



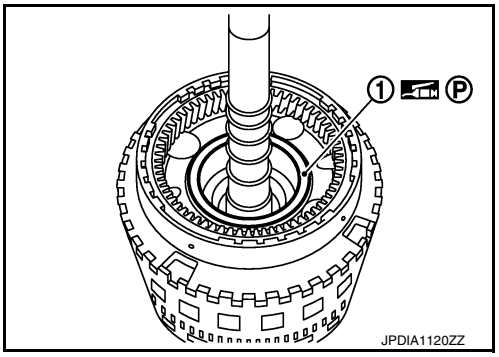
17. Remove 1st one-way clutch (1) from front brake hub.



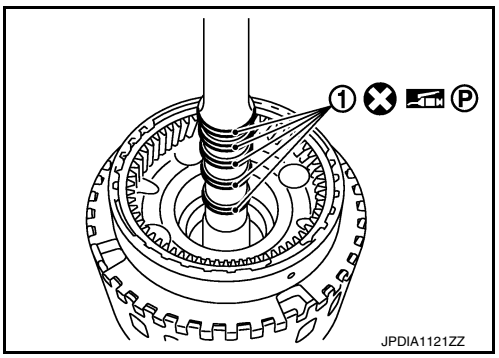
18. Remove under drive carrier assembly (with front brake hub) (1) from front carrier assembly.



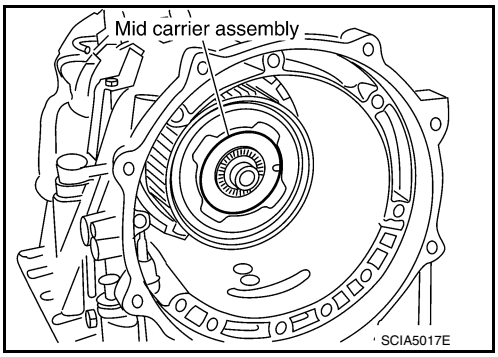
19. Remove needle bearing (1) from front carrier assembly.



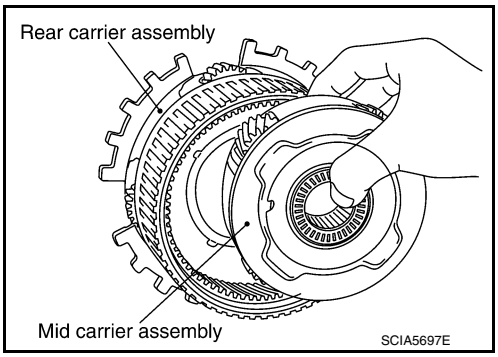
20. Remove seal rings (1) from input clutch assembly.



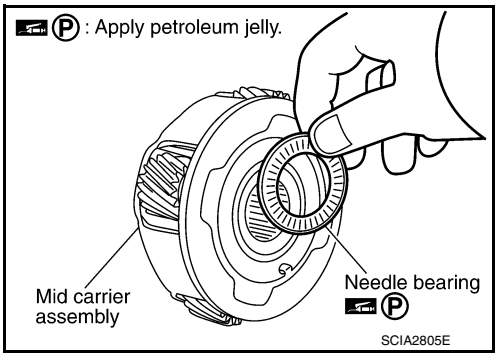
21. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.



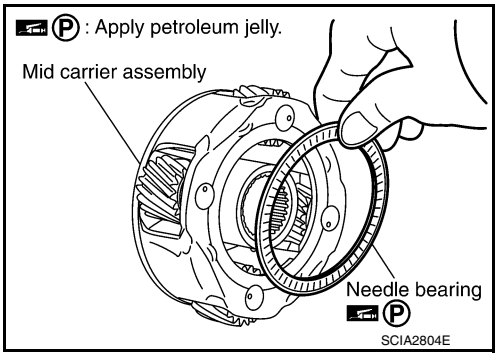
22. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



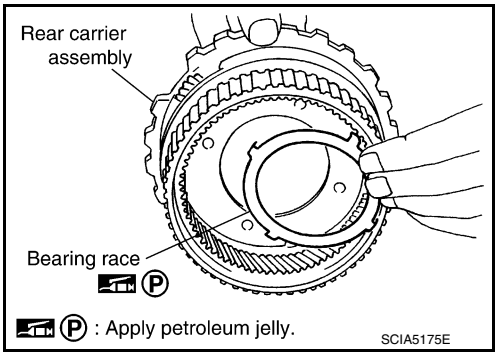
23. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.



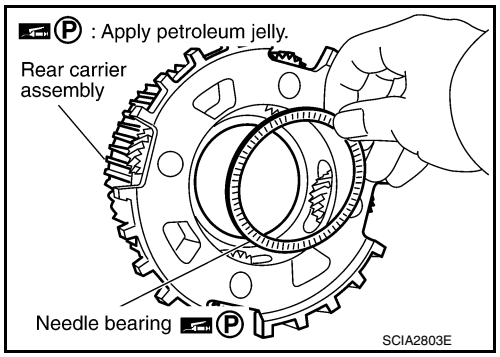
24. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.



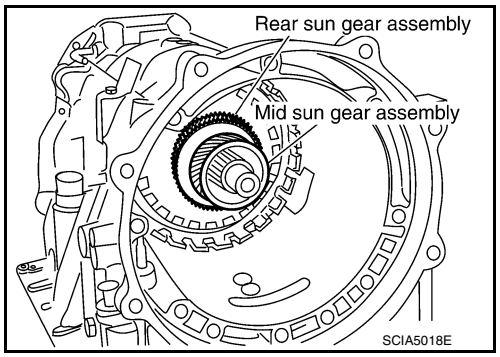
25. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



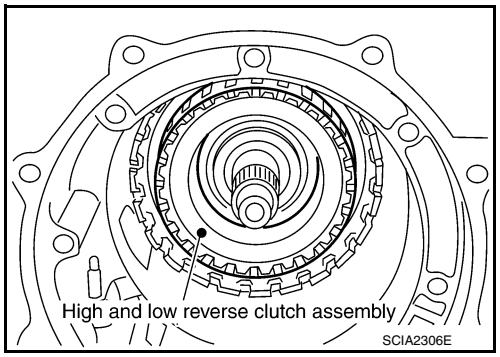
26. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.



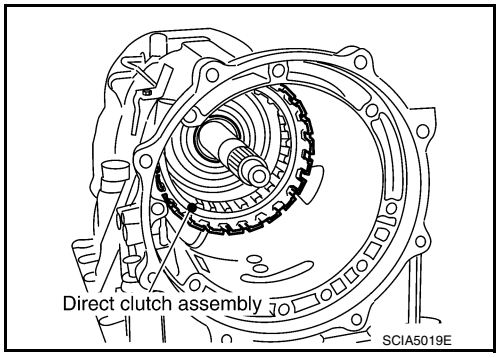
27. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly, and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.
CAUTION:
Be careful to remove then with bearing race and needle bearing.



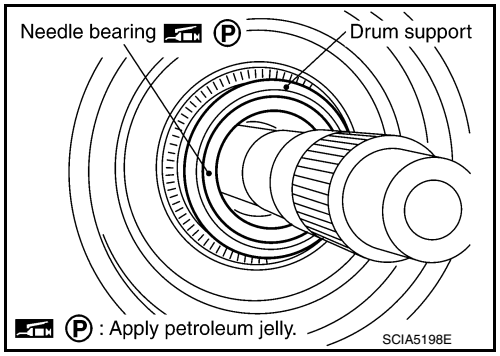
28. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.
CAUTION:
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



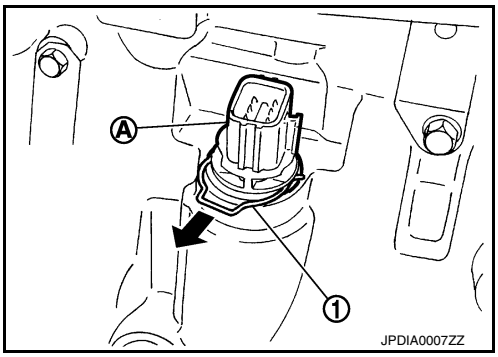
29. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



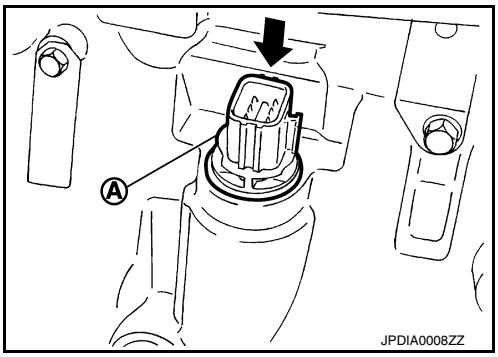
30. Remove needle bearing from drum support.



31. Remove snap ring (1) from joint connector (A).



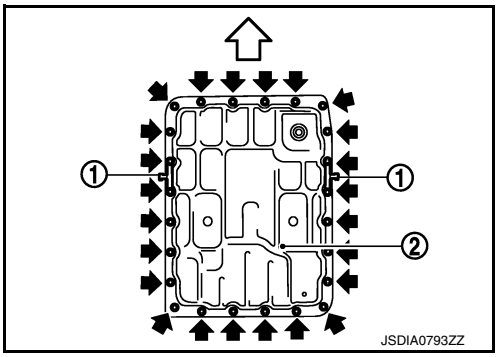
32. Push joint connector (A).
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage connector.



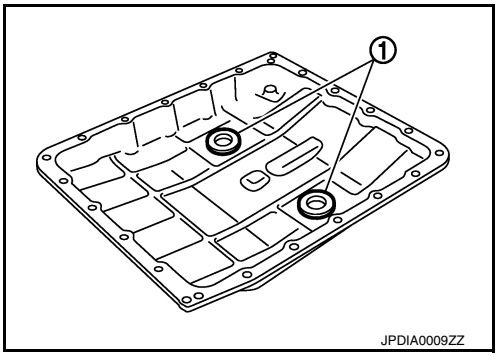
33. Remove clips (1) and oil pan mounting bolts (⬅).

⇦ : Front

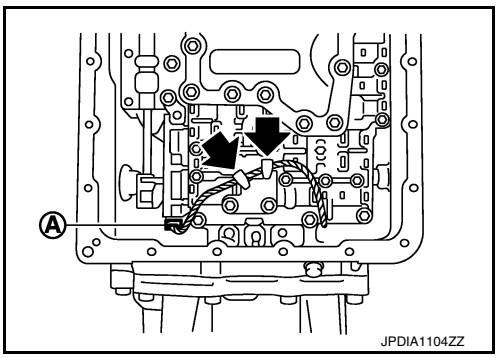
34. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.



35. Remove magnets (1) from oil pan.

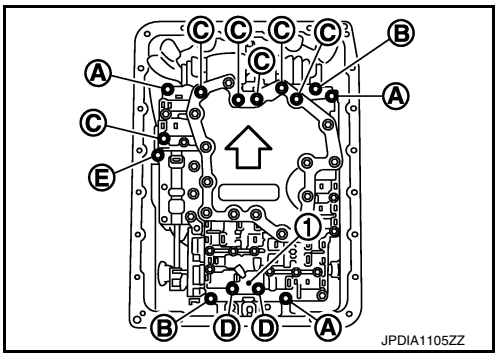


36. Disconnect output speed sensor connector (A).
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage connector.
37. Disengage terminal clips (⬅).



38. Remove control valve & TCM mounting bolts and clip (1) from the control valve & TCM.

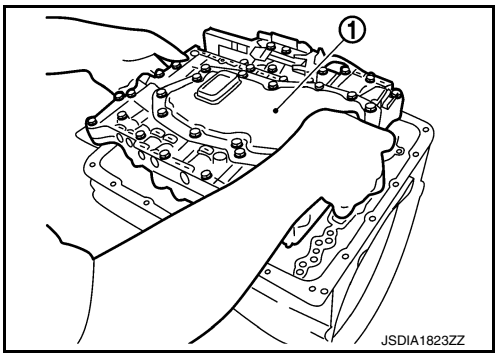
⇦ : Front



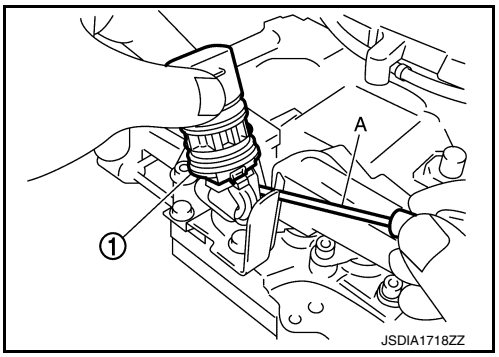
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	43 (1.69)	3
B	40 (1.57)	2
C	54 (2.13)	6
D	50 (1.97)	2
E*	50 (1.97)	1

*: Reamer bolt

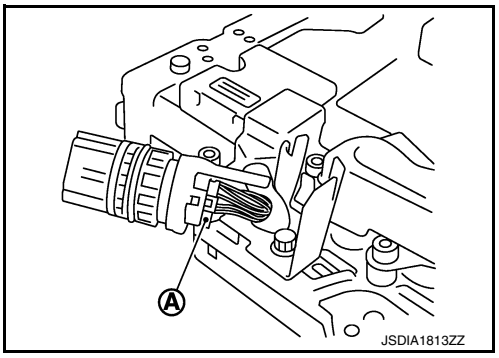
39. Remove the control valve & TCM (1) from transmission case.
CAUTION:
When removing, never with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



40. Remove joint connector (1) from the control valve & TCM using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).

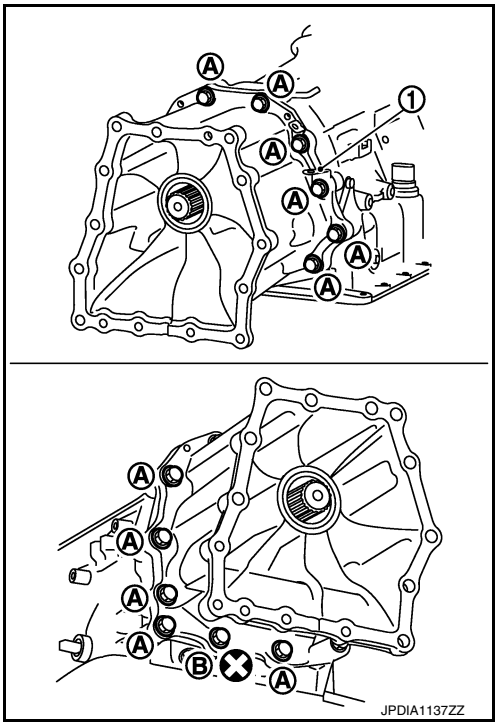


41. Disconnect TCM connector (A).
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage connector.

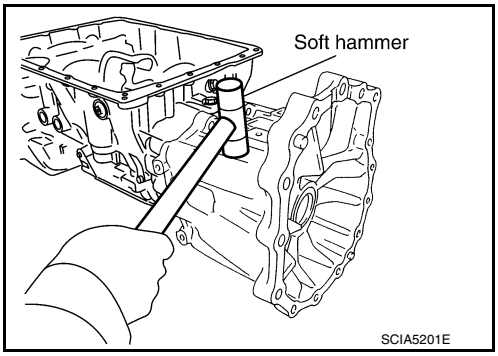


42. Remove tightening bolts for adapter case assembly and transmission case.

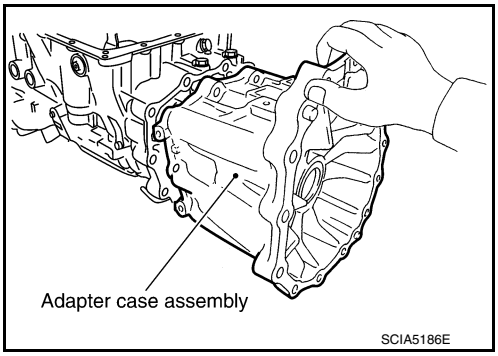
    1 : Bracket
    A : Bolt
    B : Self-sealing bolt



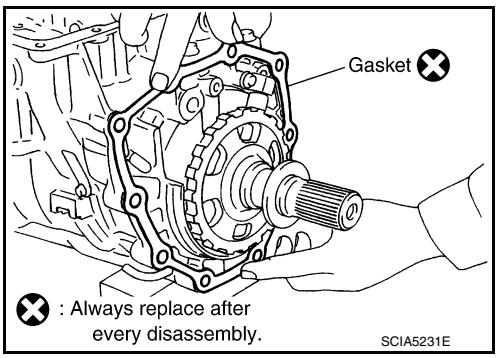
43. Tap adapter case assembly using a soft hammer.
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to damage adapter case.



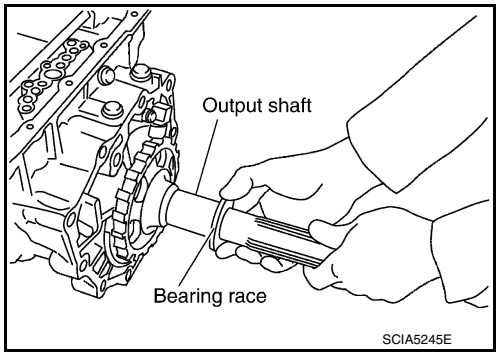
44. Remove adapter case assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing)



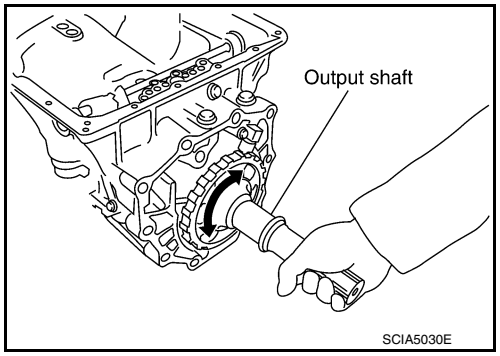
45. Remove gasket from transmission case.



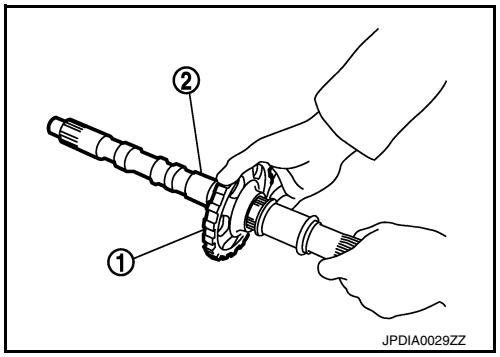
46. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



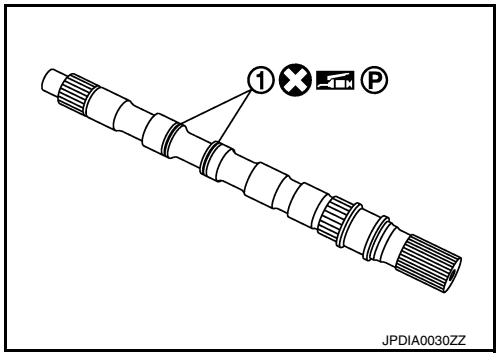
47. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/right.



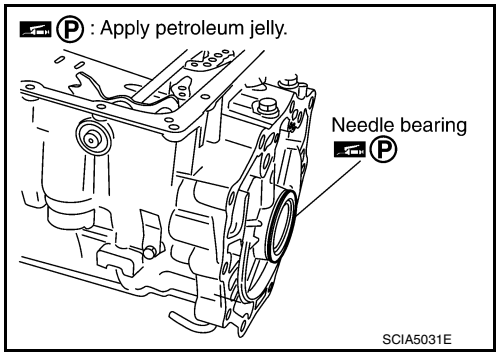
48. Remove parking gear (1) from output shaft (2).



49. Remove seal rings (1) from output shaft.



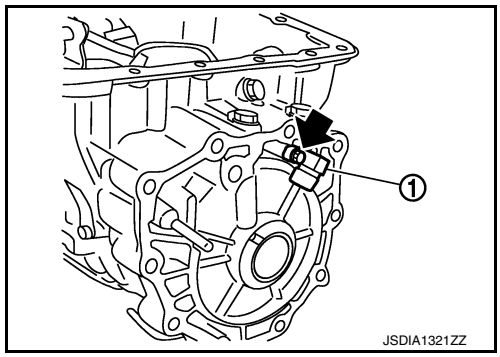
50. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



51. Remove output speed sensor (1) from transmission case.

⬅ : Bolt

CAUTION:
- **Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
- **Never disassemble.**
- **Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
- **Never place in an area affected by magnetism.**

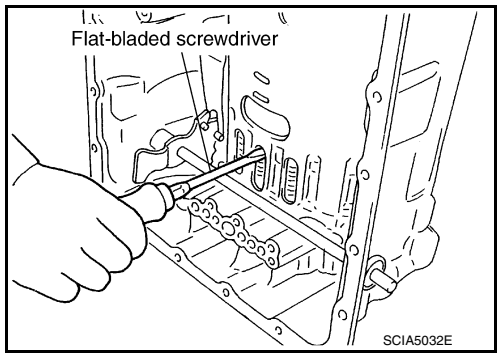


52. Remove reverse brake snap ring (fixing plate) with 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.

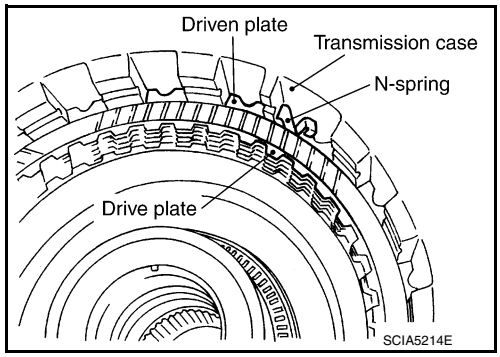
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch transmission case and reverse brake retaining plate.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**

NOTE:
Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap with a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

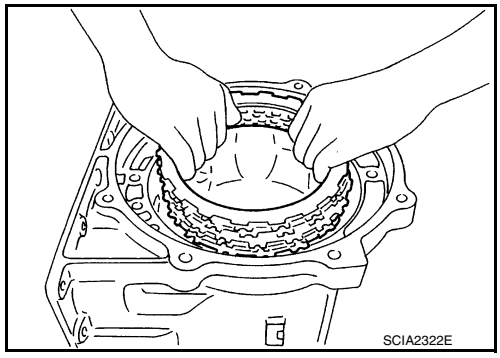
53. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.



54. Remove N-spring from transmission case.

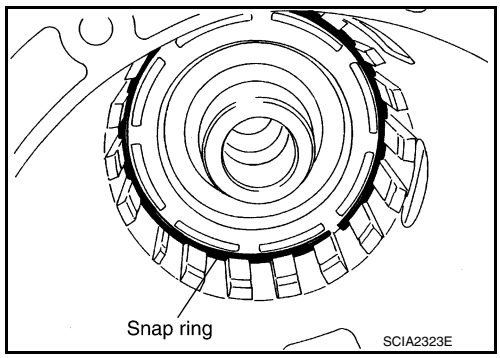


55. Remove reverse brake component part (drive plates, driven plates, and dish plates) from transmission case.

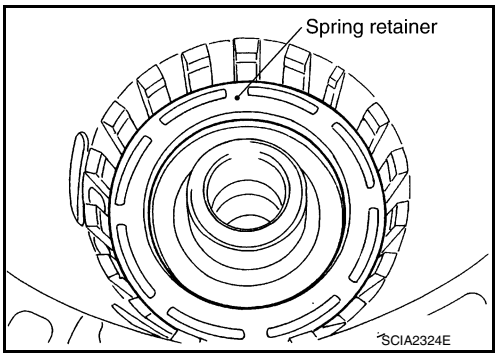


56. Remove snap ring (fixing spring retainer) using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

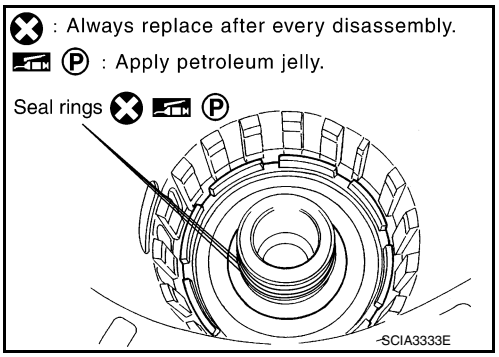
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch transmission case and spring retainer.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



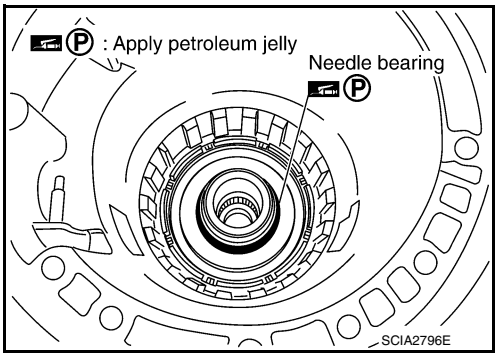
57. Remove reverse brake spring retainer and reverse brake return spring from transmission case.



58. Remove seal rings from drum support.



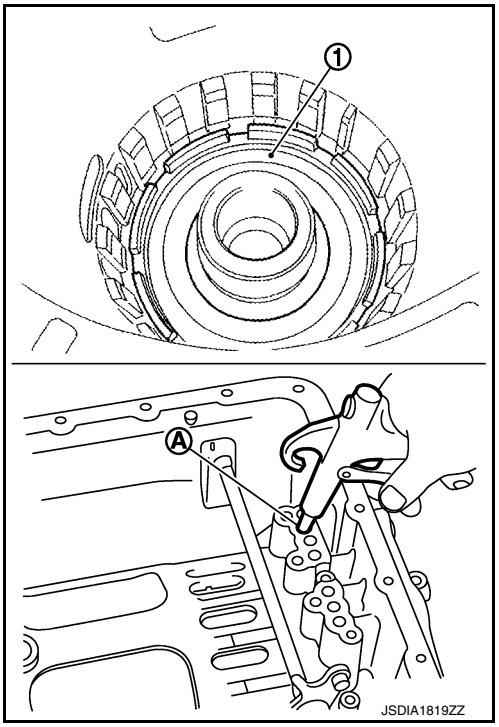
59. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



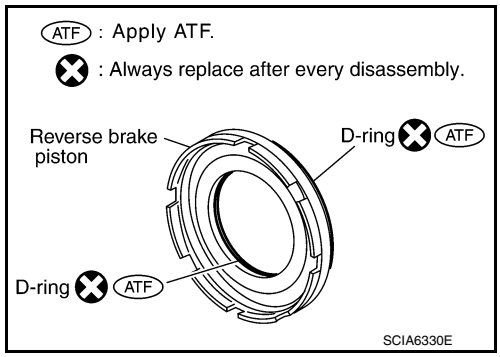
60. Remove reverse brake piston (1) from transmission case with compressed air. Refer to TM-505, "Oil Channel".

A : Reverse brake pressure hole

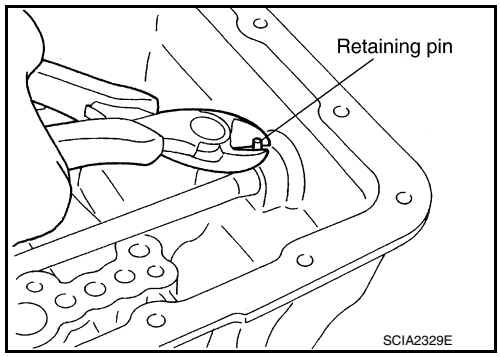
CAUTION:
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes pistons incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



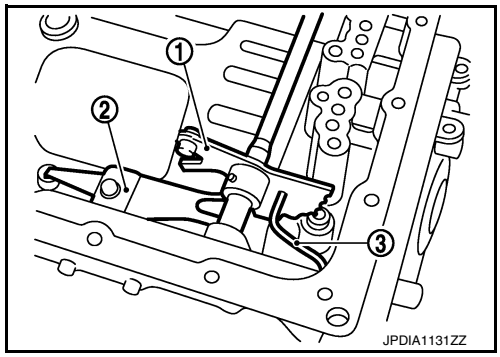
61. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



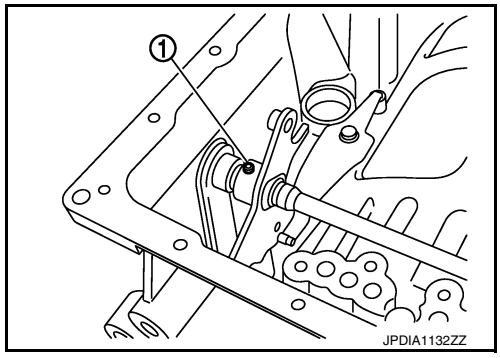
62. Remove manual shaft retaining pin with pair of nippers.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to cut retaining pin.



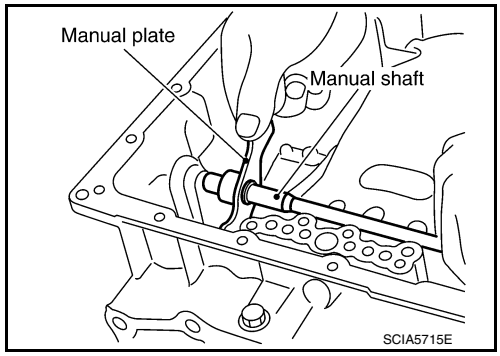
63. Remove manual plate (1) from detent spring (2).
64. Remove parking rod (3) from manual plate.
65. Install manual plate to detent spring.



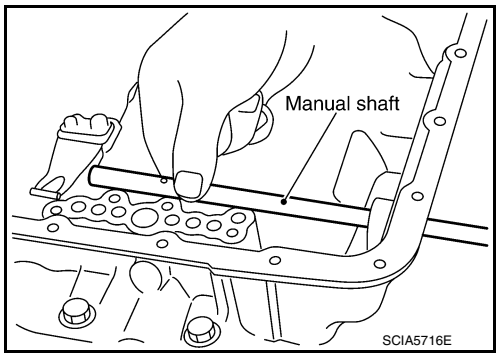
66. Use a pin punch [4 mm (0.16 in) dia. commercial service tool] to knock out retaining pin (1).



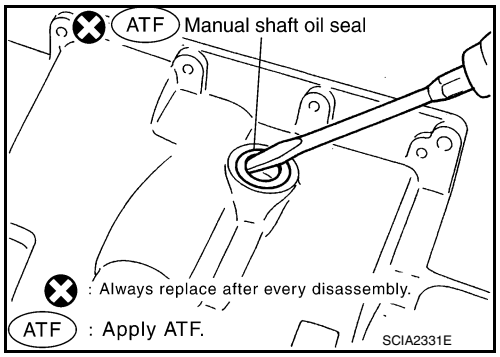
67. Remove manual plate from manual shaft.



68. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

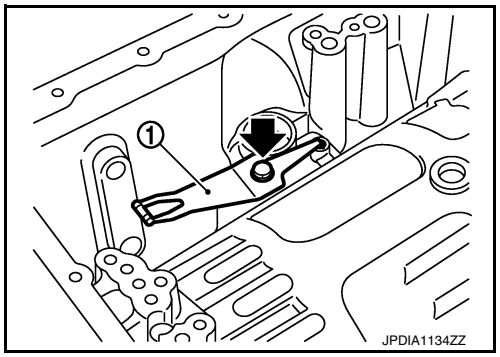


69. Remove manual shaft oil seals using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch transmission case.

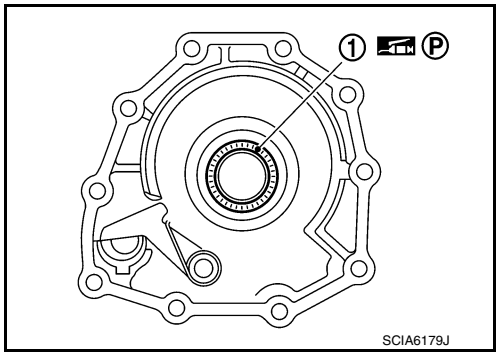


70. Remove detent spring (1) from transmission case.

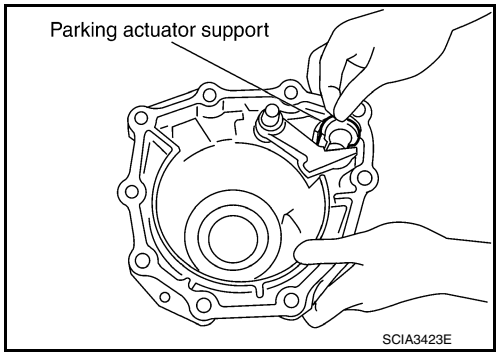
⬅ : Bolt



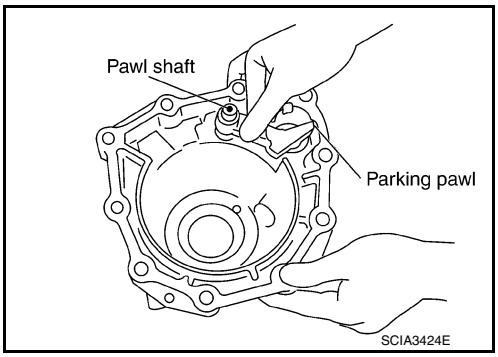
71. Remove needle bearing (1) from adapter case.



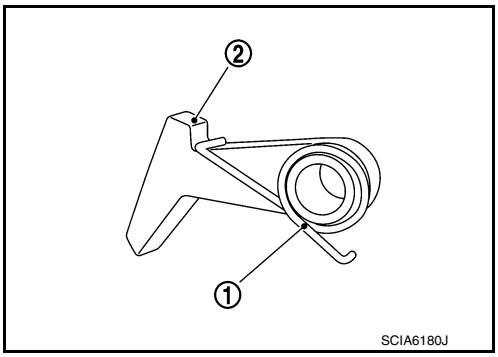
72. Remove parking actuator support from adapter case.



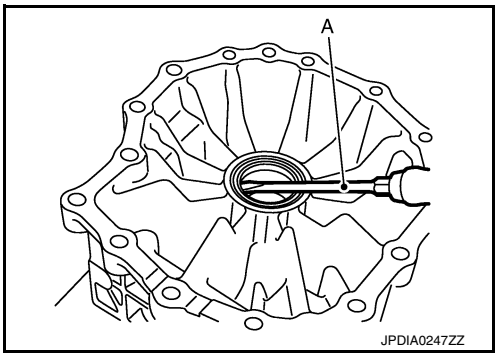
73. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from adapter case.



74. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



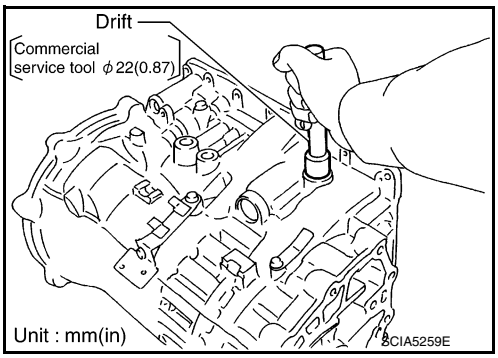
75. Remove rear oil seal from adapter case using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch adapter case.



Assembly

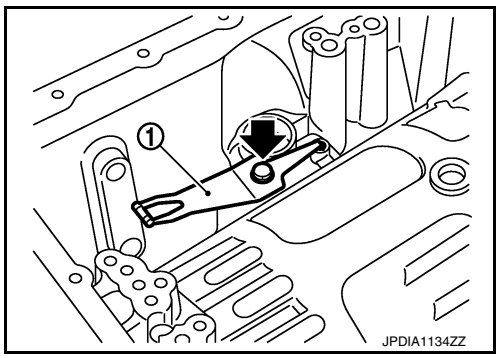
INFOID:0000000010579280

1. As shown in the figure, use a drift [22 mm (0.87 in) dia. commercial service tool] to drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until it is flush.
CAUTION:
- **Never reuse manual shaft oil seals.**
- **Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.**

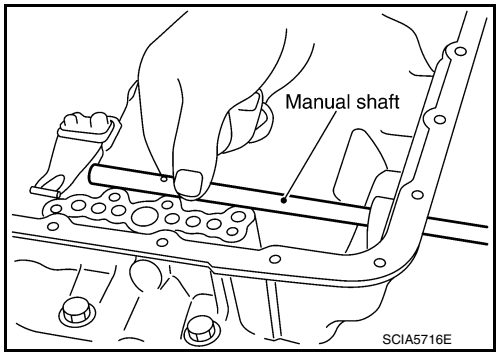


2. Install detent spring to transmission case. Tighten detent spring bolt to the specified torque.

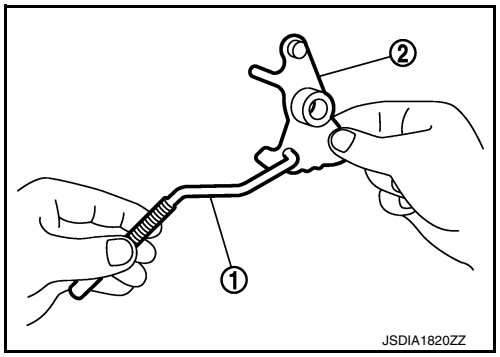
⬅ : Bolt



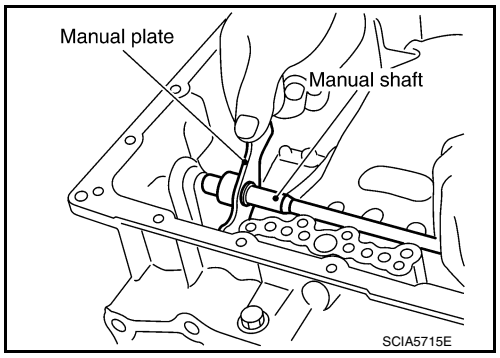
3. Install manual shaft to transmission case.



4. Install parking rod (1) to manual plate (2).



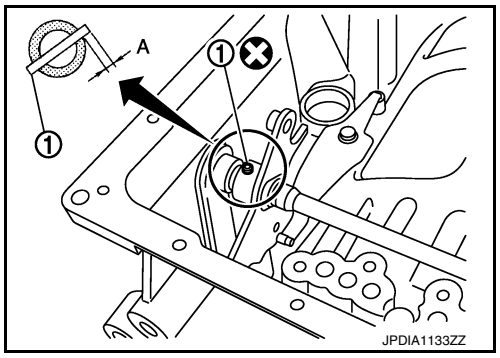
5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



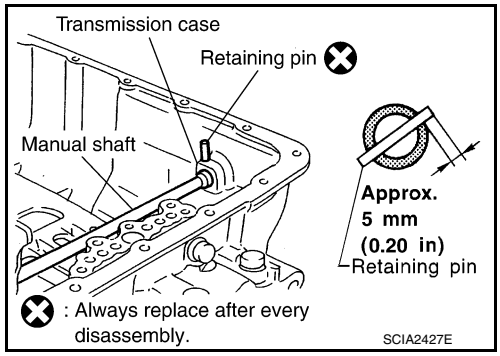
6. Install retaining pin (1) into the manual plate and manual shaft.
a. Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the manual plate.

A : Approx. 2 mm (0.08in)

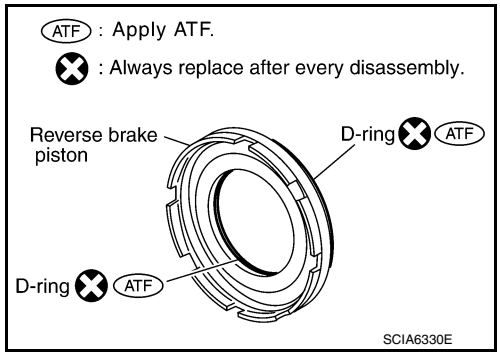
CAUTION:
Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.



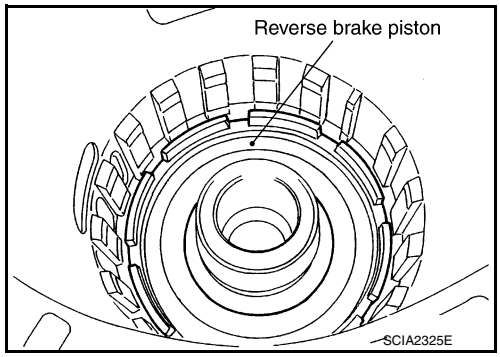
7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
a. Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the transmission case.
CAUTION:
Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm (0.20±0.04 in) over the transmission case.



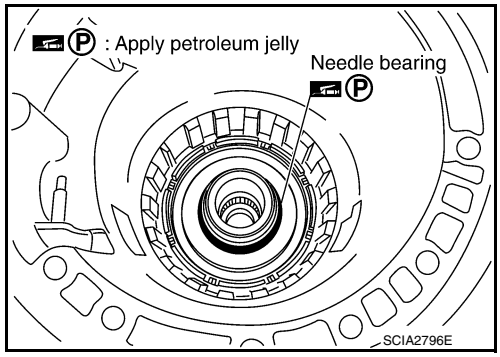
8. Install D-rings to reverse brake piston.



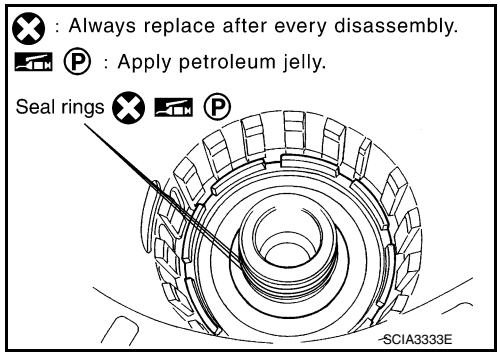
9. Install reverse brake piston to transmission case.



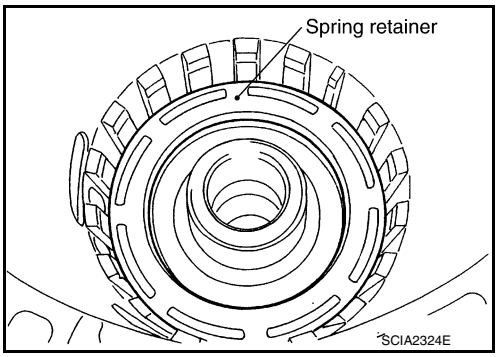
10. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



11. Install seal rings to drum support.

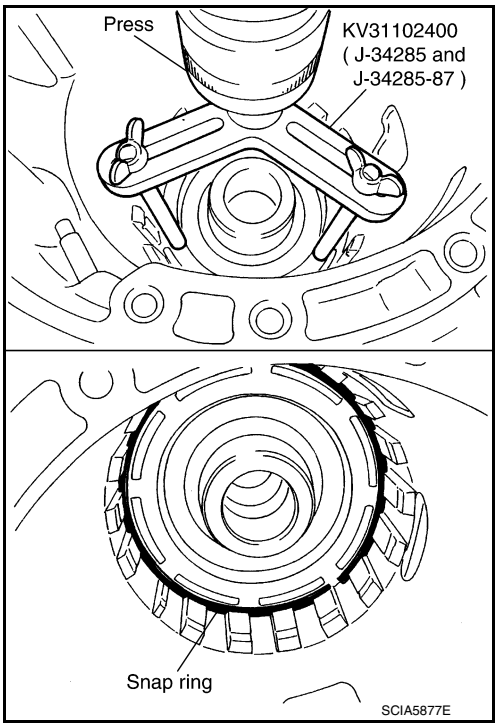


12. Install reverse brake spring retainer and reverse brake return spring to transmission case.



13. Set the clutch spring compressor [SST: KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)]on reverse brake spring retainer and install snap ring (fixing spring retainer) to transmission case while compressing return spring.

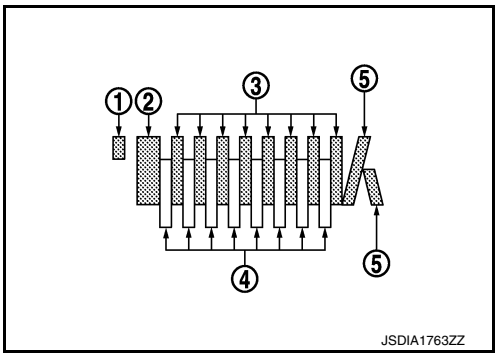
CAUTION:
- **Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



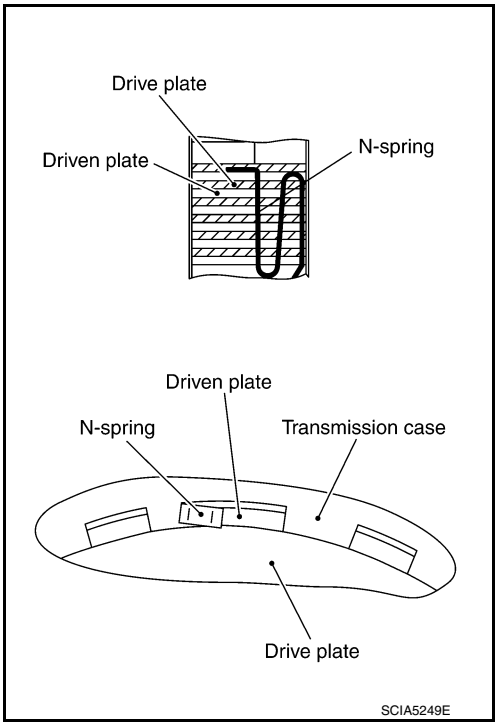
14. Install reverse brake component part (drive plates, driven plates, and dish plates) to transmission case.

1	: Snap ring
2	: Retaining plate
3	: Drive plate (eight pieces)
4	: Driven plate (eight pieces)
5	: Dish plate
6	: Dish plate

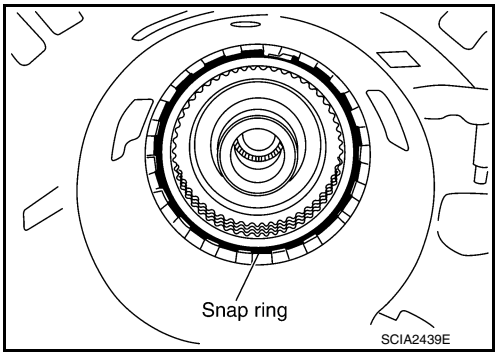
CAUTION:
Check order of plates.



15. Assemble N-spring.
16. Install reverse brake retaining plate to transmission case.



17. Install snap ring to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage snap ring.

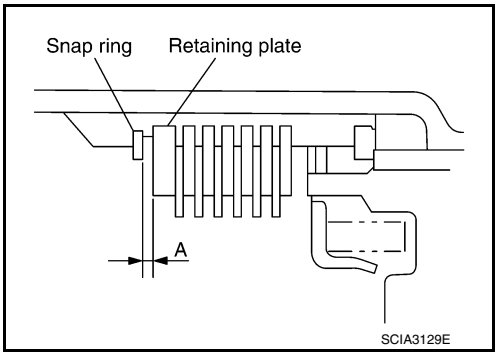


18. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

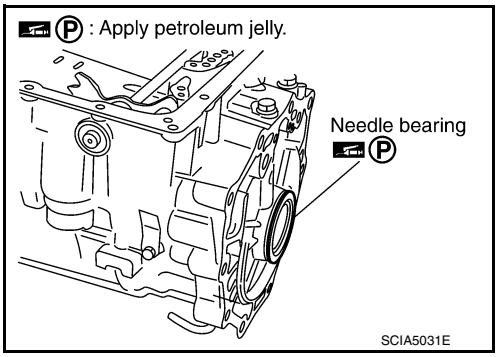
Specified clearance "A"

Standard: TM-574, "Reverse Brake Clearance".

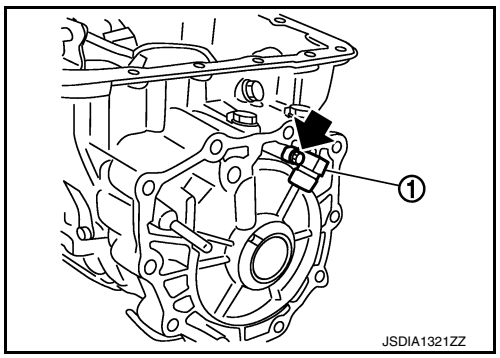
Retaining plate: Refer to TM-574, "Reverse Brake Clearance"



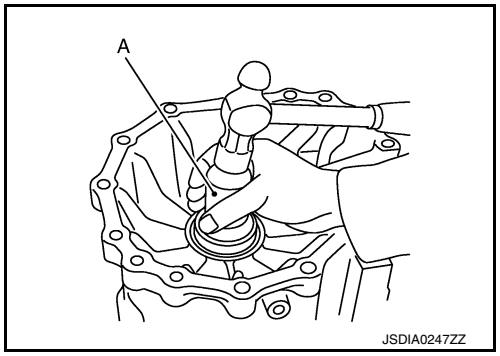
19. Install needle bearing to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



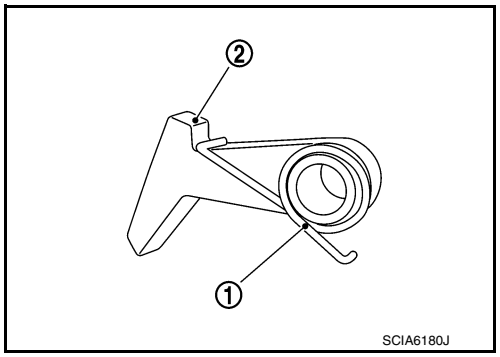
20. Install output speed sensor (1) to transmission case and tighten output speed sensor mounting bolt (⬅) to the specified torque.
CAUTION:
- **Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
- **Never disassemble.**
- **Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
- **Never place in an area affected by magnetism.**



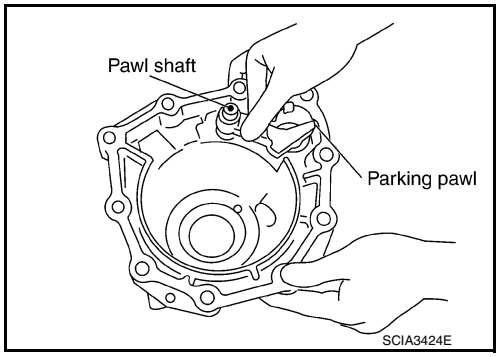
21. As shown in the figure, use the drift [64 mm (2.52 in) dia. commercial service tool] (A) to drive rear oil seal into adapter case until it is flush.
CAUTION:
- **Never reuse rear oil seal.**
- **Apply ATF to rear oil seal.**



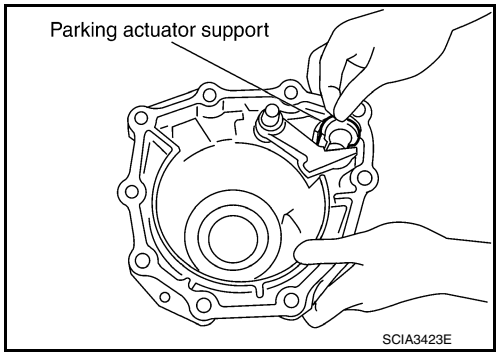
22. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).



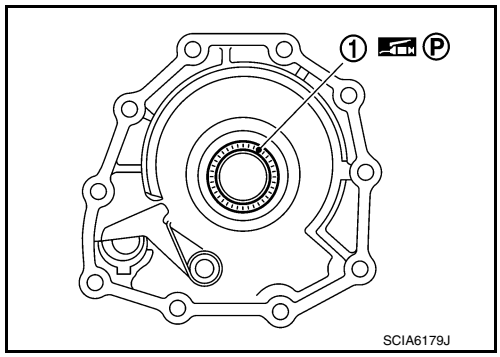
23. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to adapter case.



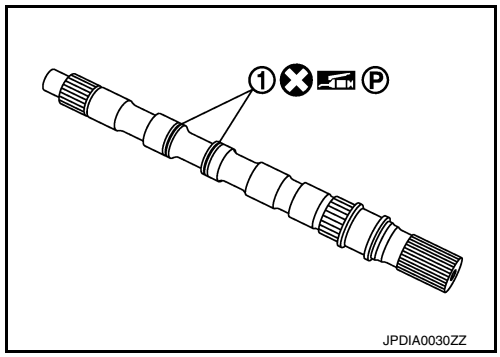
24. Install parking actuator support to adapter case.



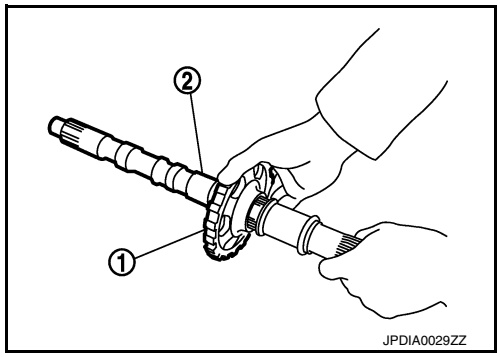
25. Install needle bearing (1) to adapter case.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



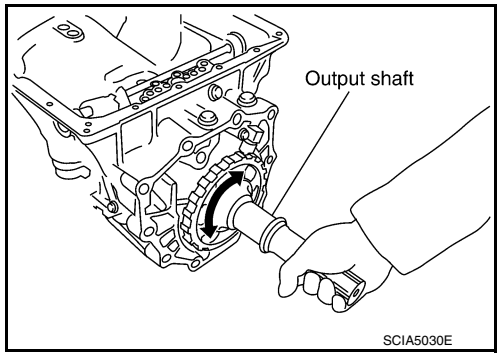
26. Install seal rings (1) to output shaft.



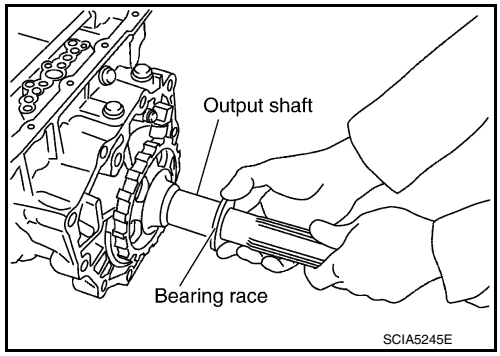
27. Install parking gear (1) to output shaft (2).



28. Install output shaft to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)



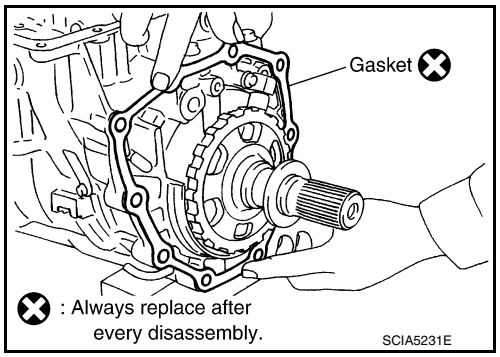
29. Install bearing race to output shaft.



30. Install gasket onto transmission case.

CAUTION:

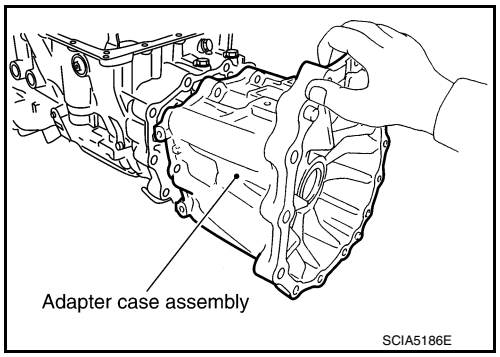
- **Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mounting surfaces.**
- **Never reuse gasket.**



31. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.

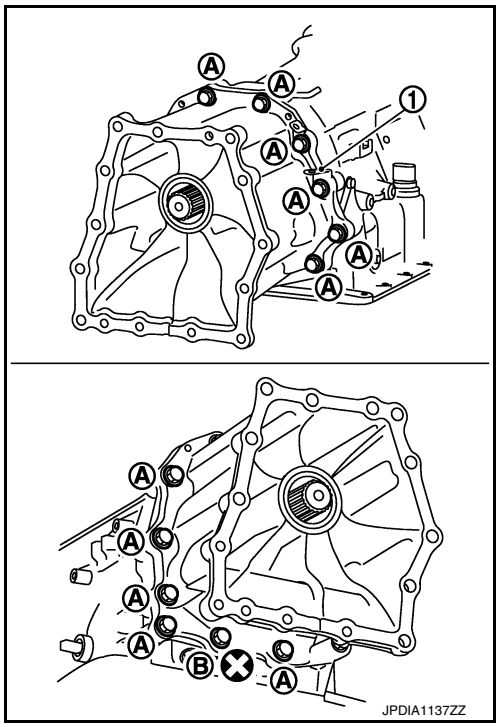
CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the adapter case assembly.



32. Tighten adapter case assembly bolts to the specified torque.

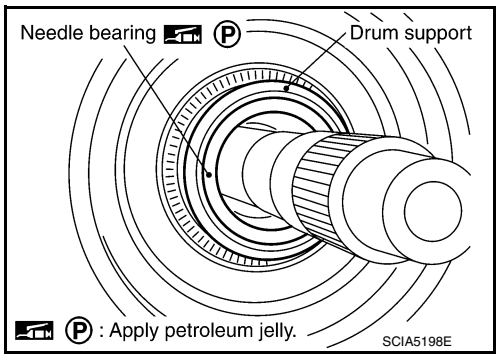
1	: Bracket
A	: Bolt
B	: Self-sealing bolt



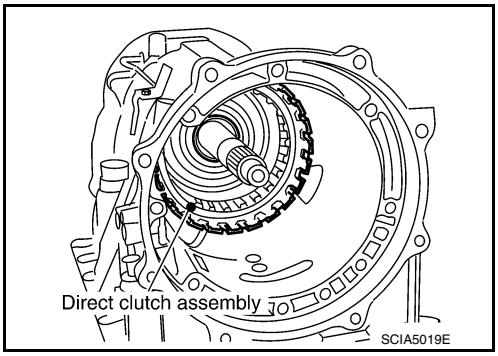
33. Install needle bearing to drum support.

CAUTION:

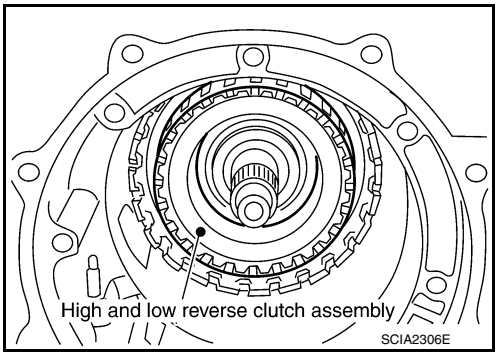
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



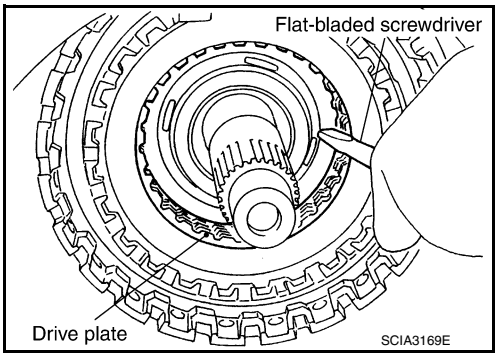
34. Install direct clutch assembly to reverse brake.
    CAUTION:
    Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.



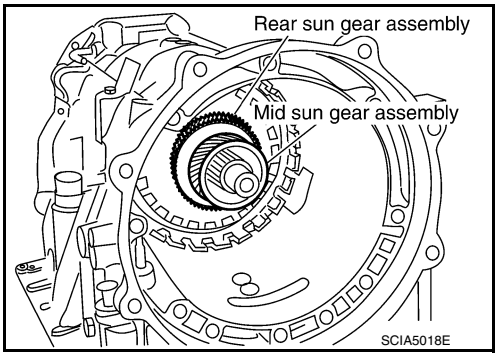
35. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly to direct clutch.



36. Align the drive plate using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

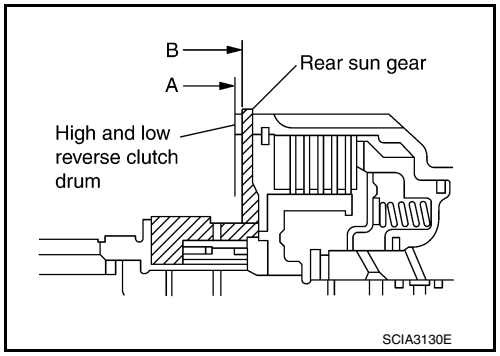


37. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly, and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.

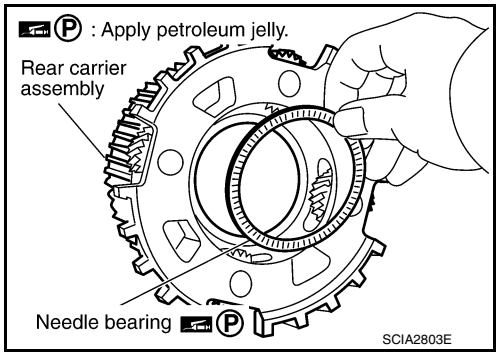


CAUTION:

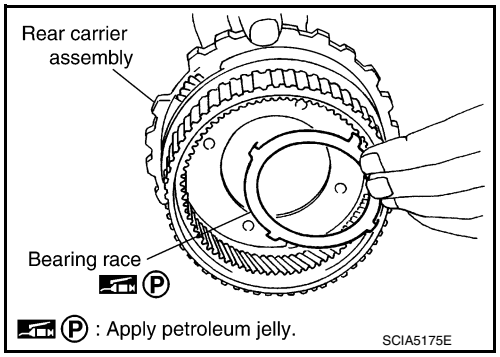
Make sure that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.



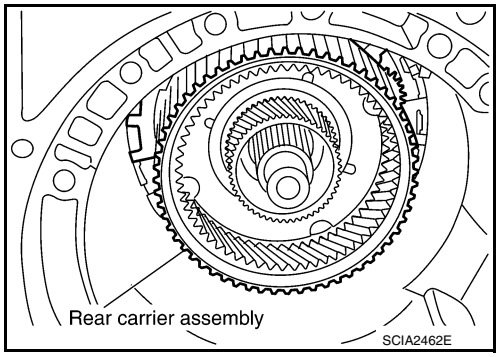
38. Install needle bearing to rear carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



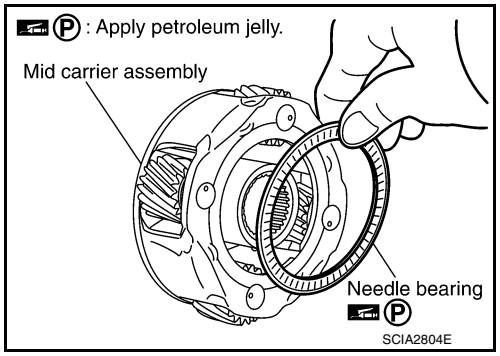
39. Install bearing race to rear carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



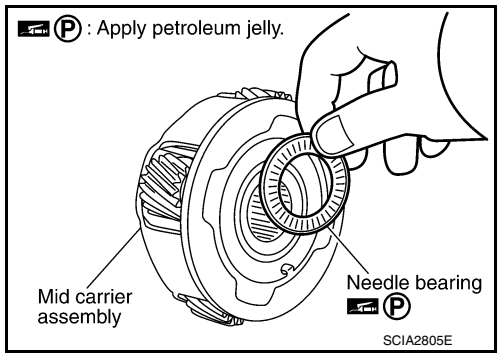
40. Install rear carrier assembly to direct clutch drum.



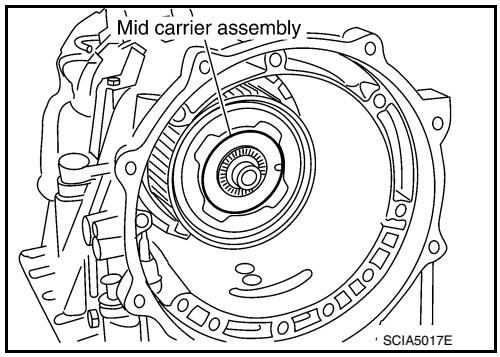
41. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



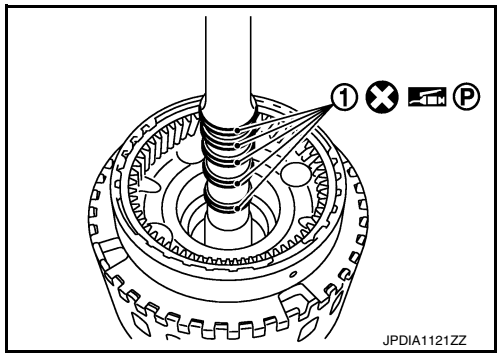
42. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



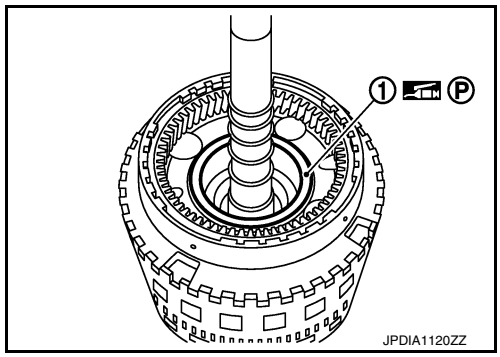
43. Install mid carrier assembly to rear carrier assembly.



44. Install seal rings (1) to input clutch assembly.

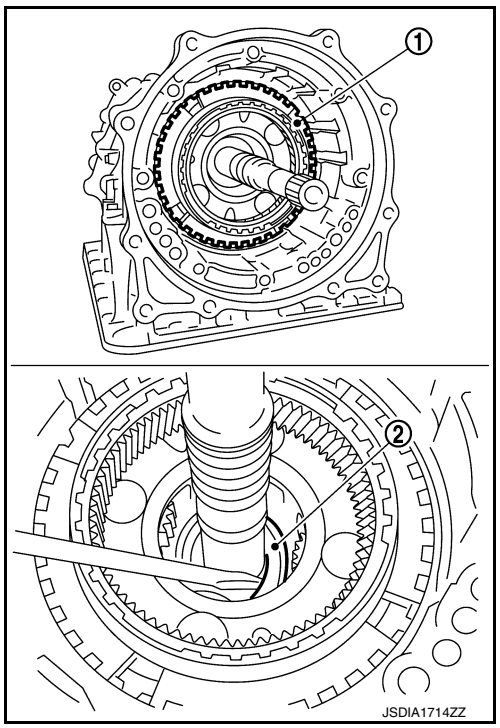


45. Install needle bearing (1) to front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



46. Install input clutch assembly (with front carrier assembly and rear internal gear) (1) to transmission case.

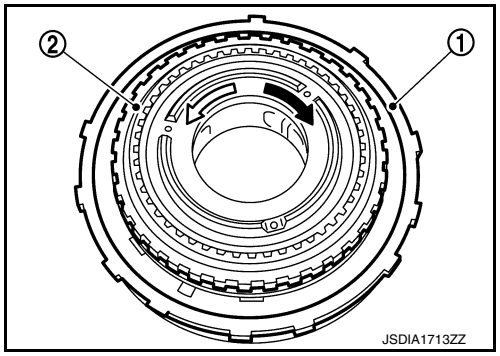
CAUTION:
Check that the needle bearing (2) is securely positioned. If the needle bearing position is misaligned, adjust it to the specified position.



47. Install 1st one-way clutch (1) to front brake hub (with under drive carrier) (2).
48. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
a. Hold 1st one-way clutch.
b. Check front brake hub for correct locking and unlocking directions.

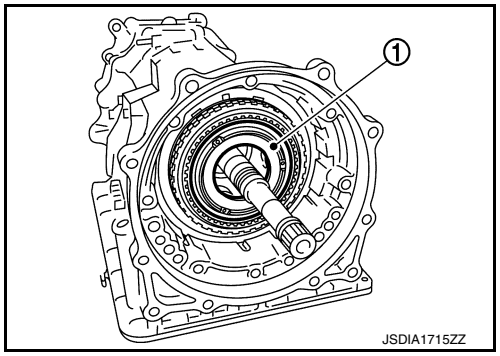
⬅ : Unlocked

⇦ : Locked

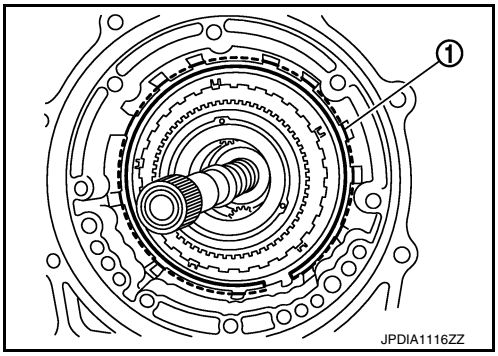


CAUTION:
If not shown in figure, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.

49. Install under drive carrier (with 1st one-way clutch) (1) to transmission case.



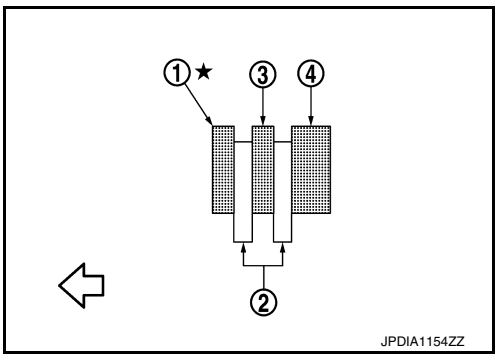
50. Install snap ring (1) to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage snap ring.



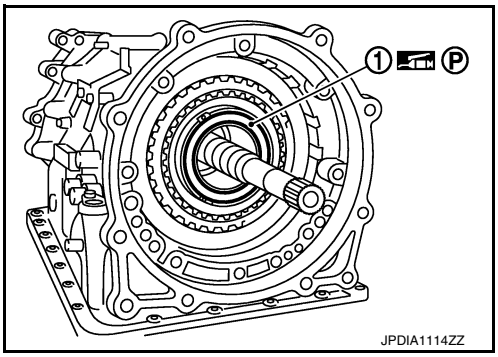
51. Install front brake component part (retaining plates, drive plates, and driven plate) to transmission case.

1	: Retaining plate (thin)
2	: Drive plate
3	: Driven plate
4	: Retaining plate (thick)
⇦	: Front

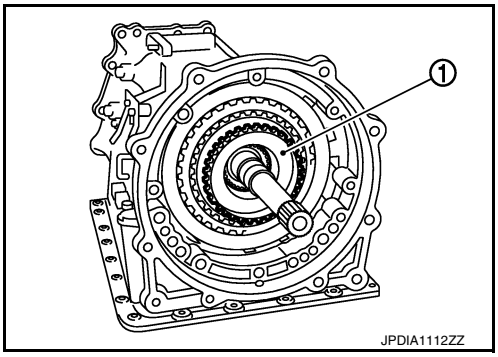
CAUTION:
Check order of plates.



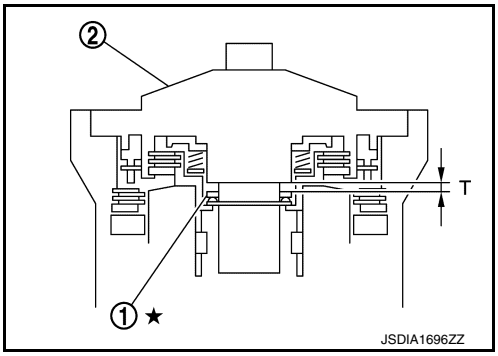
52. Install needle bearing (1) to under drive carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



53. Install under drive sun gear (1) to under drive carrier assembly.



54. Adjustment of total end play “T”.
- Measure clearance between bearing race (1) and oil pump cover (2).
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.

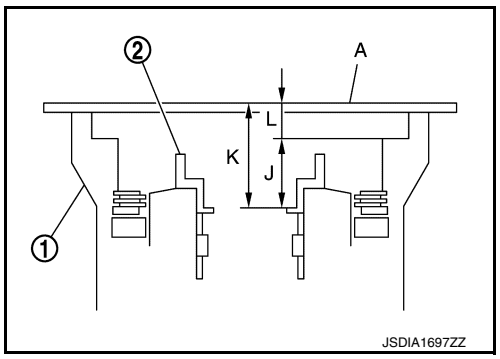


a. Measure dimensions “K” and “L”, and calculate dimension “J”.

1 : Transmission case
2 : Under drive sun gear
A : Straightedge

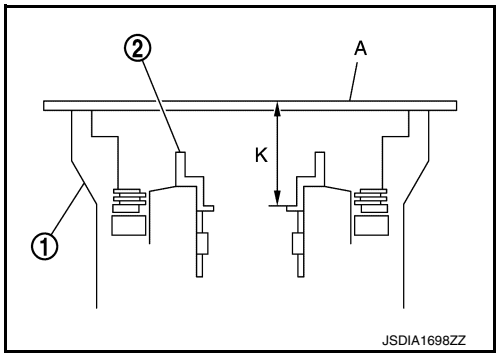
“J” : Distance between the oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and the needle bearing mating surface of under drive sun gear.

J = K – L



i. Measure dimension “K” between the converter housing fitting surface of transmission case and the needle bearing mating surface of under drive sun gear.

CAUTION:
- **Never change the straightedge (A) installation position before the completion of “L” measurement.**
- **Measure dimension “K” in at least three places, and take the average.**

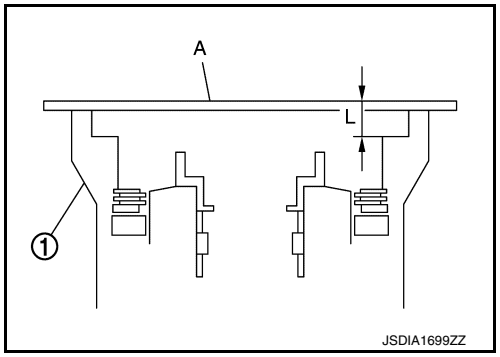


ii. Measure dimension “L” between the converter housing fitting surface of transmission case and the oil pump fitting surface of transmission case.

CAUTION:
Measure dimension “L” in at least three places, and take the average.

iii. Calculate dimension “J”.

J = K – L

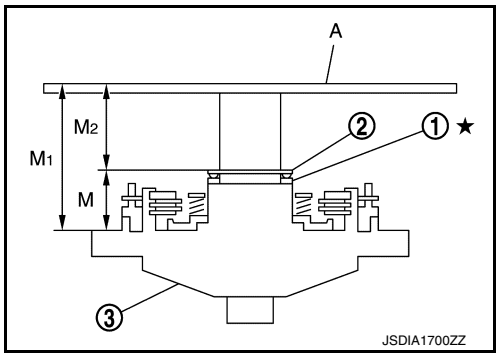


b. Measure dimensions “M_1” and “M_2”, and calculate dimension “M”.

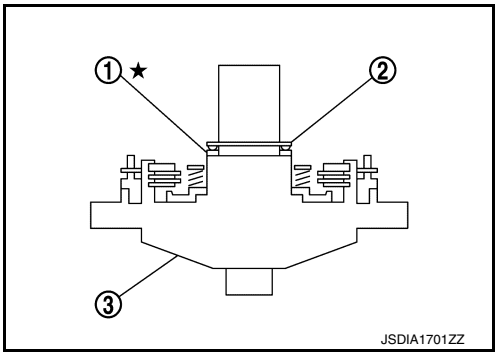
1 : Bearing race
2 : Needle bearing
3 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

“M” : Distance between the transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and the needle bearing on oil pump.

M = M_1– M_2



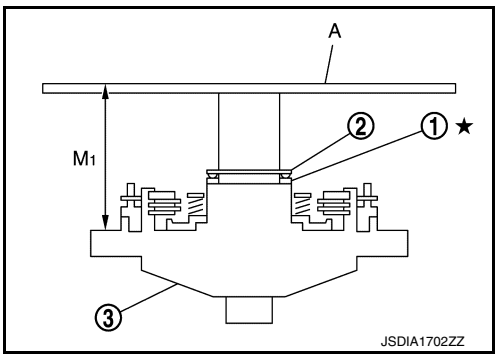
i. Place bearing race (1) and needle bearing (2) on oil pump assembly (3).



ii. Measure dimension “M_1” between the transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and the end of oil pump.

1 : Bearing race
2 : Needle bearing
3 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

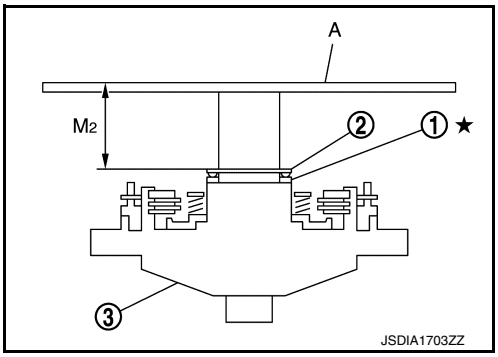
CAUTION:
Measure dimension “M_1” in at least three places, and take the average.



iii. Measure dimension “M_2” between the needle bearing on oil pump and the end of oil pump.

1 : Bearing race
2 : Needle bearing
3 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

CAUTION:
Measure dimension “M_2” in at least three places, and take the average.



iv. Calculate dimension “M”.

$M = M_1 - M_2$

c. Adjust total end play “T”.

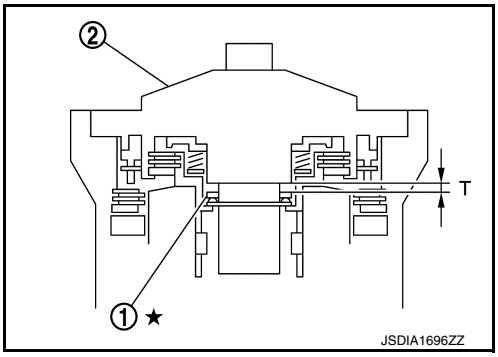
1 : Bearing race
2 : Oil pump assembly

$T = J - M$

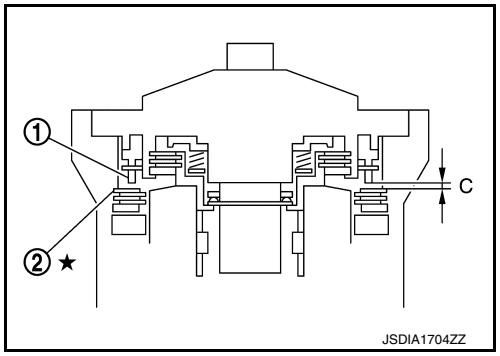
Total end play “T” : Refer to TM-574, "Total End Play".

- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

Bearing races : Refer to TM-574, "Total End Play".



55. Adjustment of front brake clearance “C”.
    - Measure clearance between front brake piston (1) and front brake retaining plate (2).
    - Select proper thickness of front brake retaining plat so that clearance is within specifications.

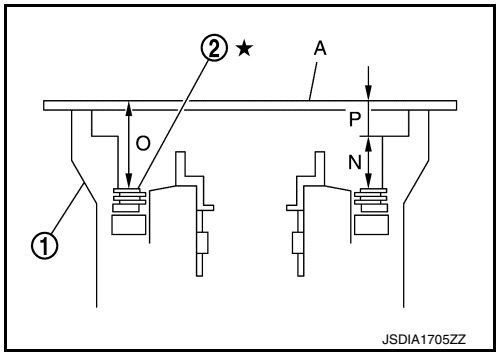


a. Measure dimensions “O” and “P”, and calculate dimension “N”.

1 : Transmission case
2 : Front brake retaining plate
A : Straightedge

“N” : Distance between the oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and the front brake retaining plate.

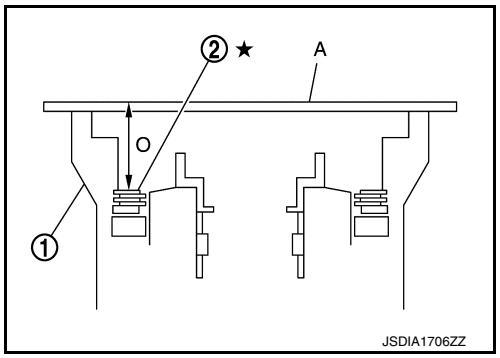
N = O – P



i. Measure dimension “O” between the converter housing fitting surface of transmission case and the front brake retaining plate.

1 : Transmission case
2 : Front brake retaining plate
A : Straightedge

CAUTION:
- **Never change the straightedge (A) installation position before the completion of “P” measurement.**
- **Measure dimension “O” in at least three places, and take the average.**



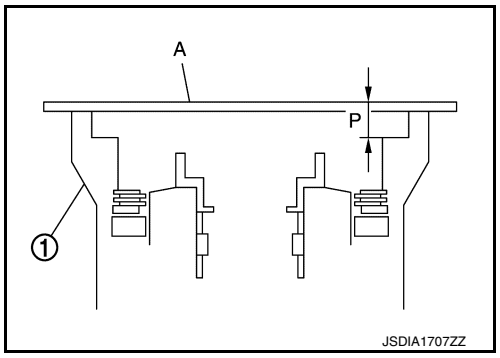
ii. Measure dimension “P” between the converter housing fitting surface of transmission case and the oil pump fitting surface of transmission case.

1 : Transmission case
A : Straightedge

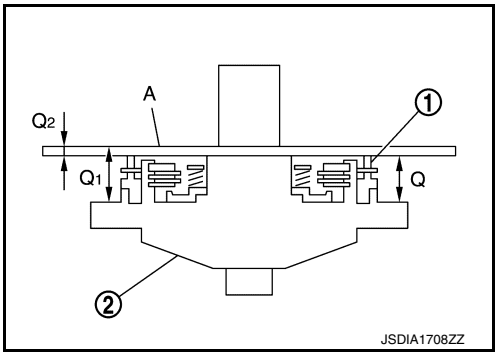
CAUTION:
Measure dimension “P” in at least three places, and take the average.

iii. Calculate dimension “N”.

N = O – P



b. Measure dimensions “Q_1” and “Q_2”, and calculate dimension “Q”.

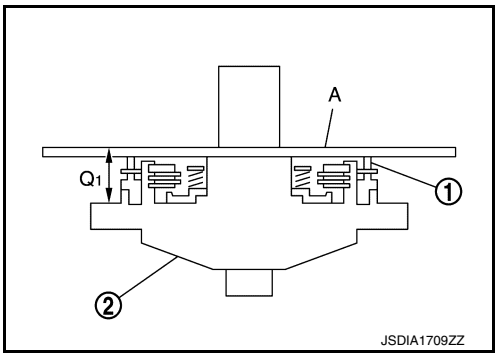


1 : Front brake piston
2 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

“Q” : Distance between the transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and the front brake piston.

$Q = Q_1 – Q_2$

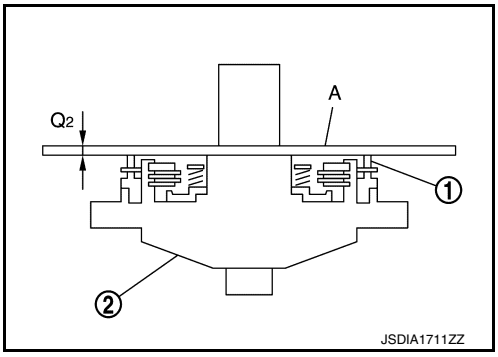
i. Measure dimension “Q_1” between the transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and the straightedge on front brake piston.



1 : Front brake piston
2 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

CAUTION:
Measure dimension “Q_1” in at least three places, and take the average.

ii. Measure dimension “Q_2” of the straightedge.

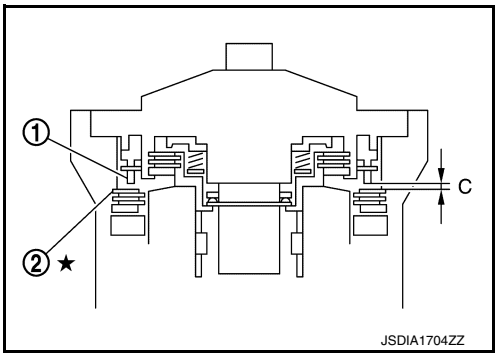


1 : Front brake piston
2 : Oil pump assembly
A : Straightedge

iii. Calculate dimension “Q”.

$Q = Q_1 – Q_2$

c. Adjust front brake clearance “C”.



1 : Front brake piston
2 : Front brake retaining plate

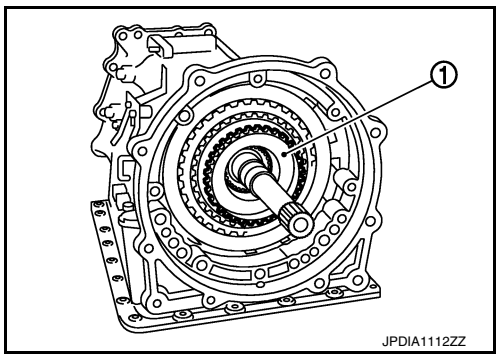
C = N – Q

Front brake clearance “C” : Refer to TM-574, "Front Brake Clearance".

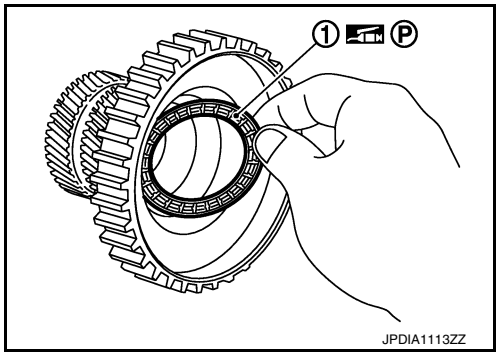
- Select proper thickness of retaining plate so that front brake clearance is within specifications.

Retaining plate : Refer to TM-574, "Front Brake Clearance".

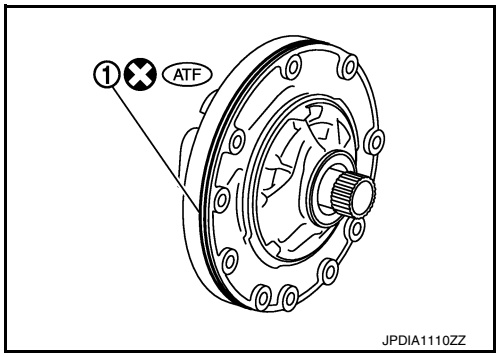
56. Remove under drive sun gear (1) from under drive carrier assembly.



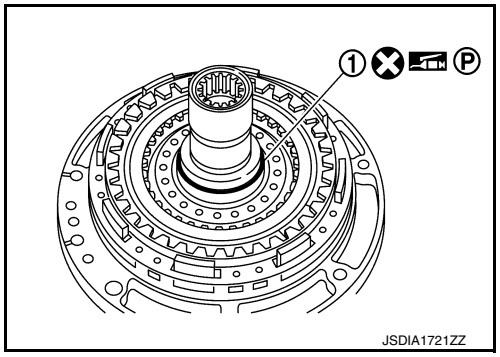
57. Install needle bearing (1) to under drive sun gear.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



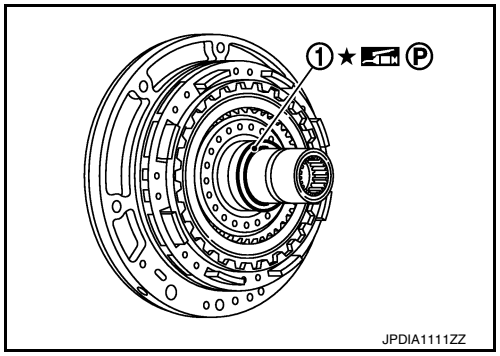
58. Install O-ring (1) to oil pump assembly.



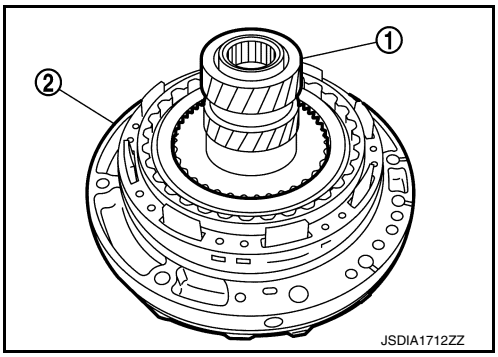
59. Install seal ring (1) to oil pump assembly.



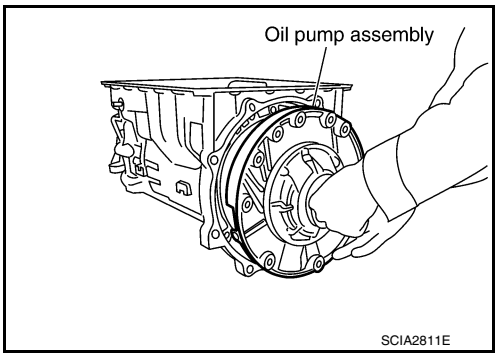
60. Install bearing race (1) to oil pump assembly.



61. Install under drive sun gear (with needle bearing) (1) to oil pump assembly (2).



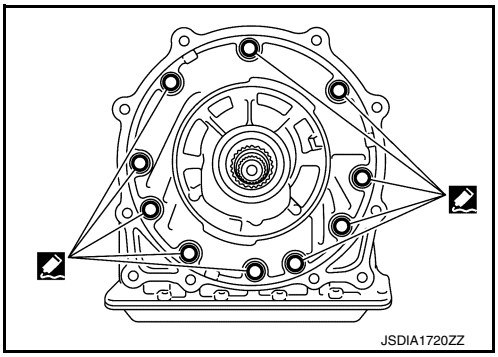
62. Install oil pump assembly (with under drive sun gear) to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Apply ATF to oil pump bearing.



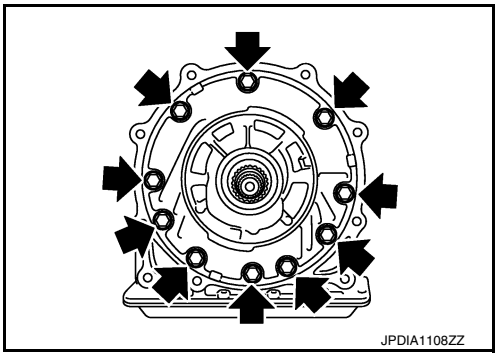
63. Apply recommended sealant to oil pump assembly as shown in the figure.

: Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

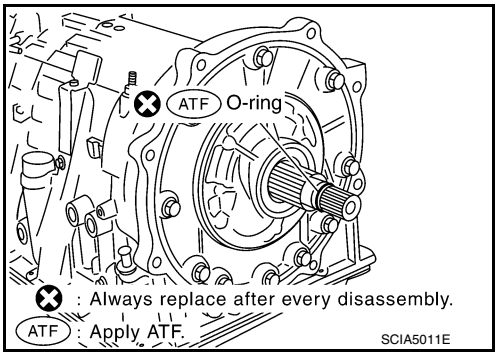
CAUTION:
Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the oil pump mounting bolts and oil pump mounting bolt mounting surfaces.



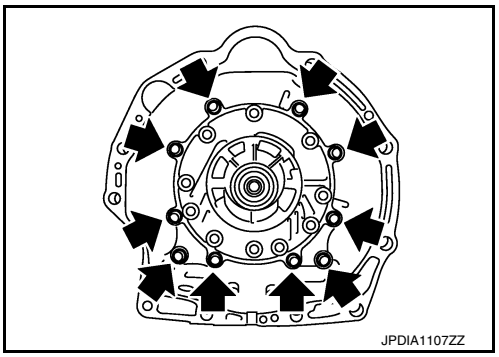
64. Tighten oil pump bolts (⬅) to the specified torque.



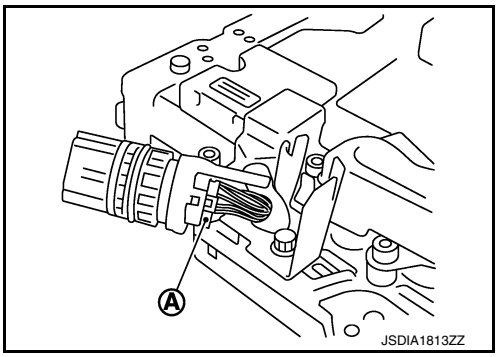
65. Install O-ring to input clutch assembly.



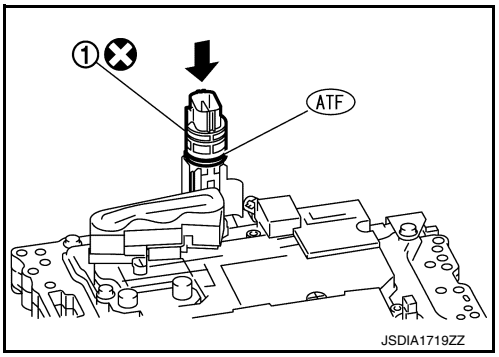
66. Install converter housing to transmission case, and tighten converter housing bolts (⬅) to the specified torque.



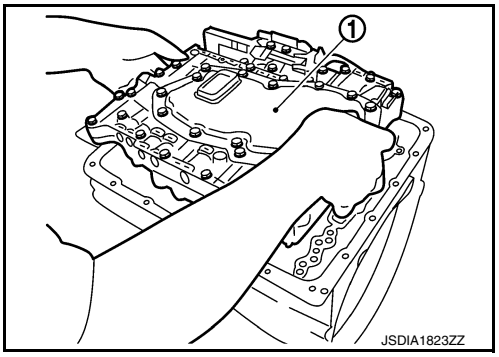
67. Connect TCM connector (A).



68. Install joint connector (1) to the control valve & TCM.
CAUTION:
Apply ATF to O-ring of joint connector.

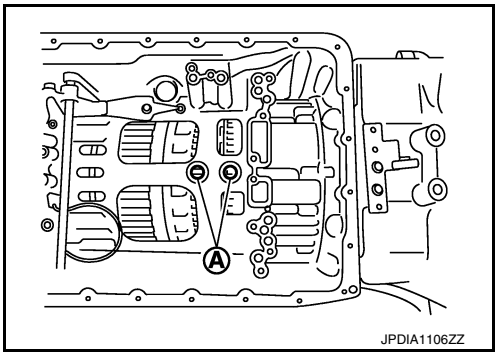


69. Install the control valve & TCM (1) to transmission case.

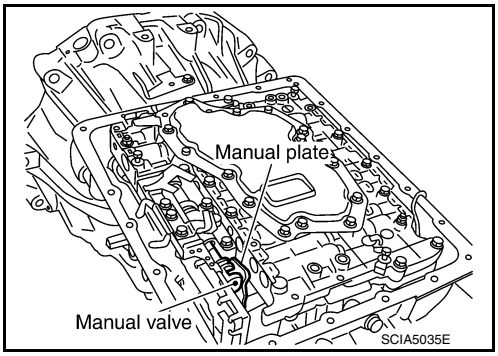


CAUTION:

- **Make sure that input speed sensor securely installs input speed sensor holes (A).**
- **Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of the control valve & TCM.**
- **Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of the control valve & TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.**

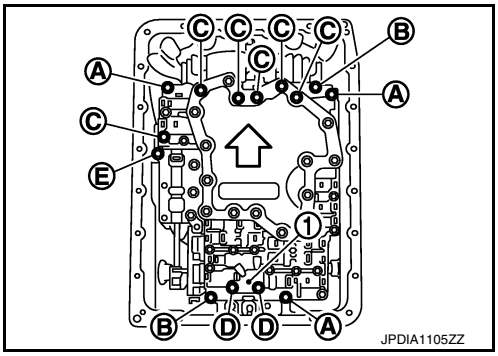


- **Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.**



70. Install bolts and clip (1) to the control valve & TCM. Tighten bolt (E) to the specified torque before tightening the other than bolts.

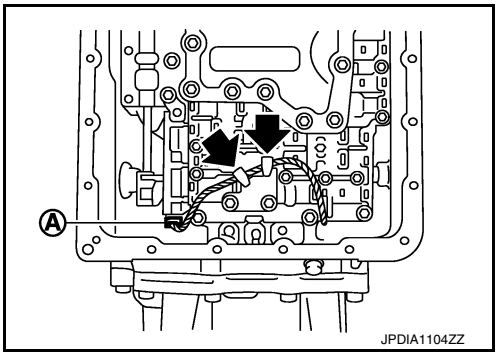
⇦ : Front



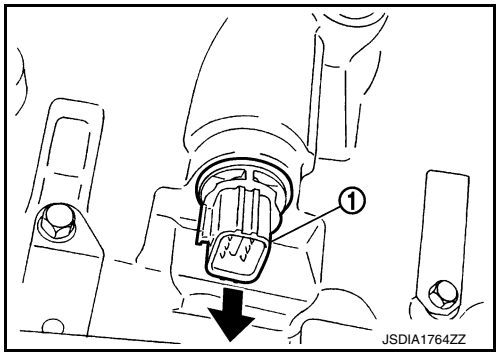
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	43 (1.69)	3
B	40 (1.57)	2
C	54 (2.13)	6
D	50 (1.97)	2
E*	50 (1.97)	1

*: Reamer bolt

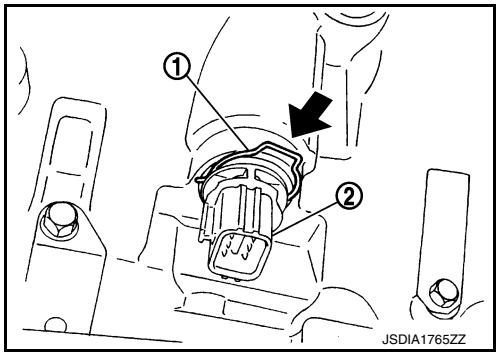
71. Connect output speed sensor connector (A).
72. Engage output speed sensor harness with terminal clips (⬅).



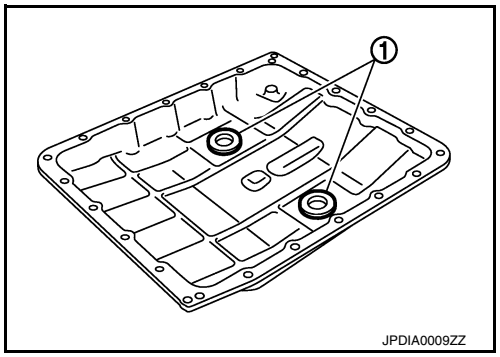
73. Pull down joint connector (1).
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage connector.



74. Install snap ring (1) to joint connector (2).



75. Install magnets (1) to oil pan.
76. Install oil pan gasket to transmission case.
CAUTION:
- **Never reuse oil pan gasket.**
- **Install it in the direction to align hole positions.**
- **Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface.**

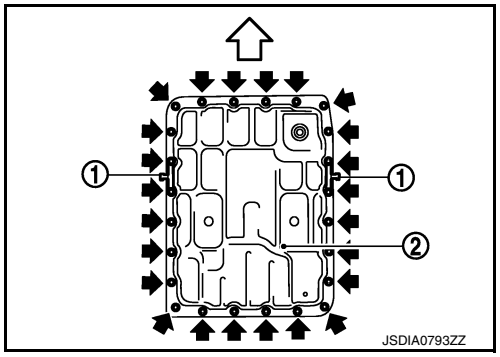


77. Install oil pan (2) and clips (1) to transmission case.

⇦ : Front

⬅ : Oil pan mounting bolt

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to pinch harnesses.**
- **Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.**

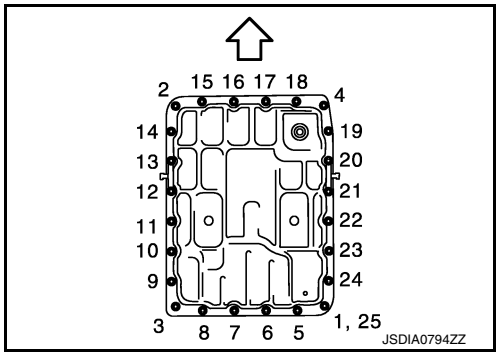


78. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque.

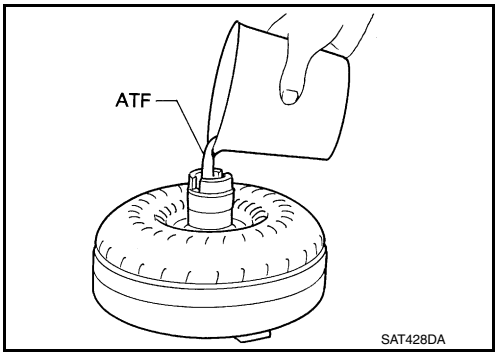
⇦ : Front

CAUTION:
Never reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

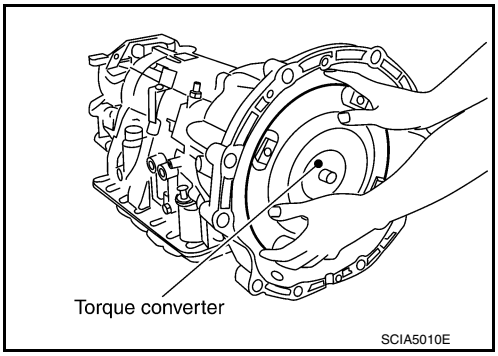
79. Install drain plug to oil pan. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque.
CAUTION:
Never reuse drain plug gasket.



80. Pour ATF into torque converter.
    - **Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of ATF is required for a new torque converter.**
    - **When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of ATF as was drained.**



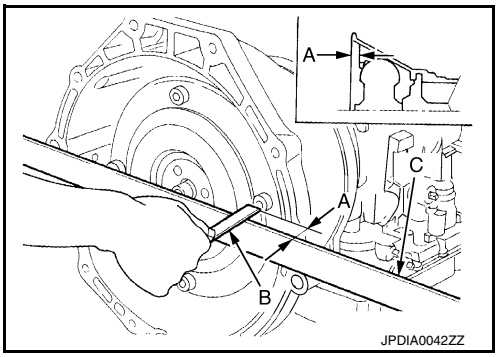
81. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.
    CAUTION:
    Install torque converter while rotating it.



82. Measure dimension “A” to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

    B : Scale
    C : Straightedge

    Dimension “A” : Refer to TM-574, "Torque Converter".



Inspection

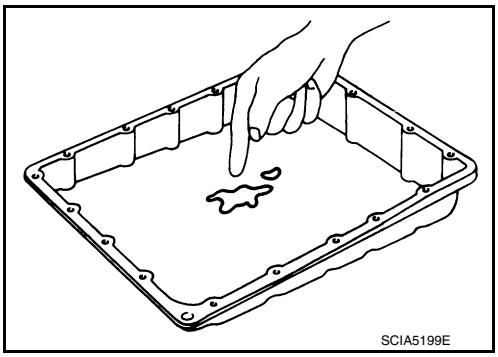
INFOID:0000000010579281

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Oil Pan

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

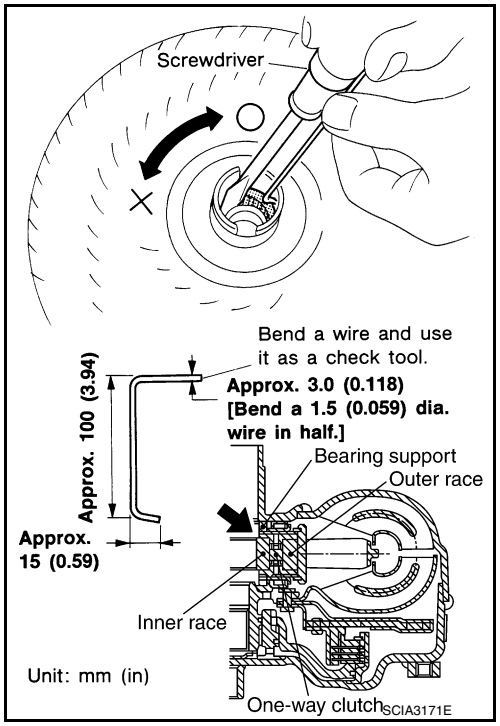
- **If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-475, "Cleaning".**



Torque Converter

Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown at figure.

1. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
2. When fixing bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using a screwdriver.
3. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



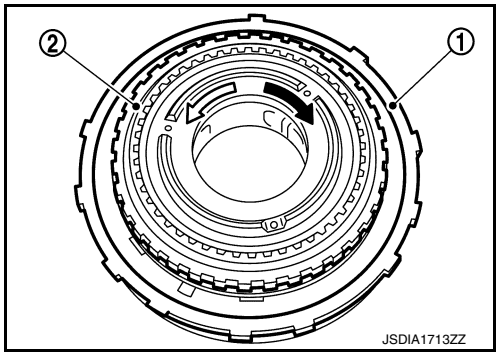
1st One-way Clutch

Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.

1. Install 1st one-way clutch (1) to front brake hub (with under drive carrier).
2. Hold 1st one-way clutch.
3. Check front brake hub for correct locking and unlocking directions. If necessary, replace 1st one-way clutch.

⬅ : Unlocked

⇦ : Locked



Under Drive Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the under drive sun gear.

Mid Carrier Assembly

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the mid carrier assembly.

Rear Carrier Assembly

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the rear carrier assembly.

Reverse Brake Retaining Plate/Drive Plates/Driven Plates/Dish Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the damaged plate.

Front Brake Retaining Plates/Drive Plates/Driven Plate

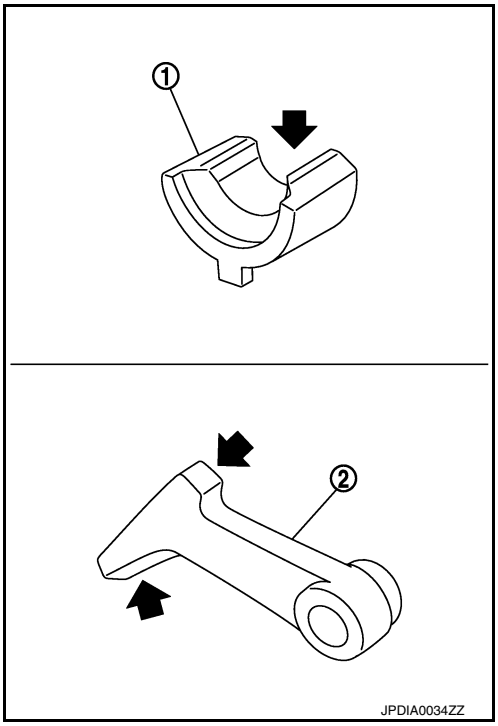
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the damaged plate.

Each Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Parking Actuator Support and Parking Pawl

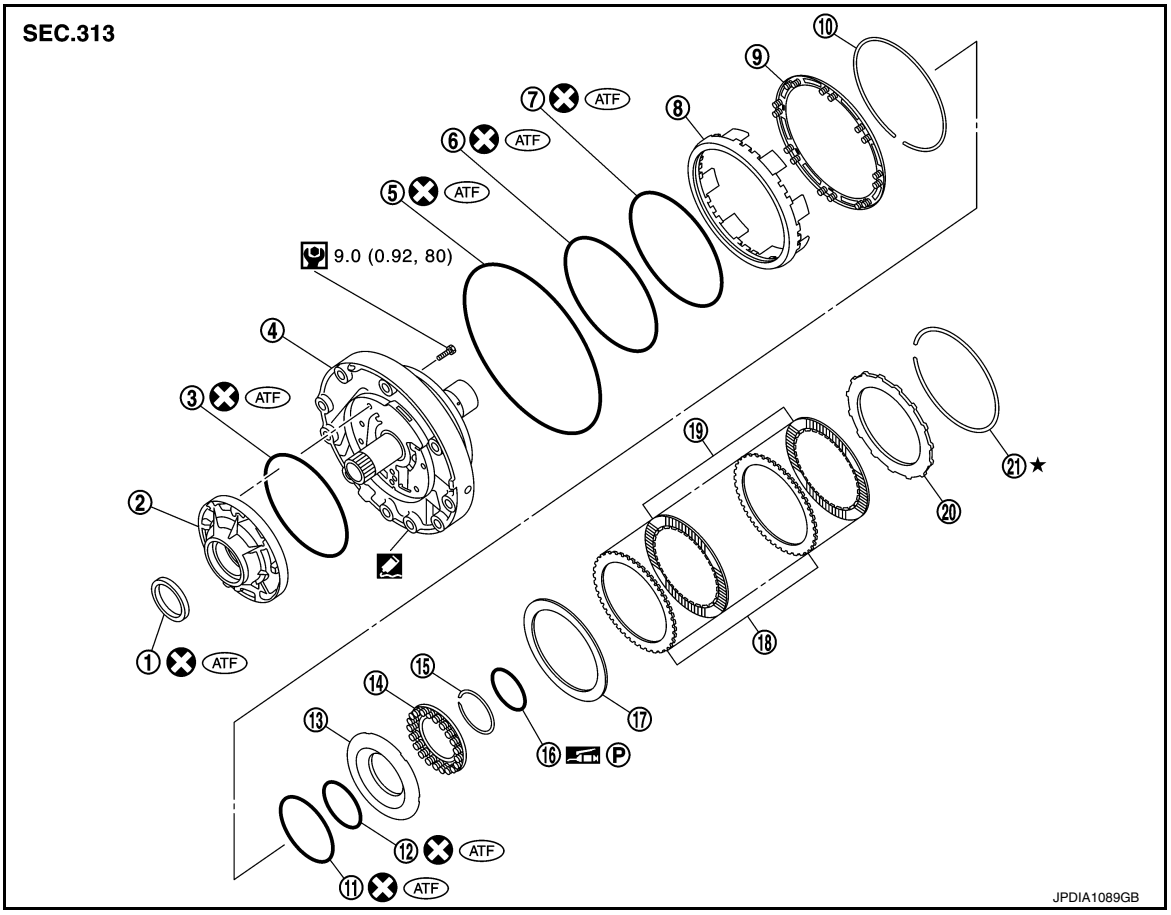
If the contact surface on parking actuator support (1) and parking pawl (2) has excessive wear, abrasion, bend or any other damage, replace the components.



OIL PUMP, 2346 BRAKE, FRONT BRAKE PISTON

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579282



1.	Oil pump housing oil seal	2.	Oil pump housing	3.	O-ring
4.	Oil pump cover	5.	O-ring	6.	D-ring
7.	D-ring	8.	Front brake piston	9.	Front brake spring retainer
10.	Snap ring	11.	D-ring	12.	D-ring
13.	2346 brake piston	14.	2346 brake spring retainer	15.	Snap ring
16.	Seal ring	17.	2346 brake dish plate	18.	2346 brake driven plate
19.	2346 brake drive plate	20.	2346 brake retaining plate	21.	Snap ring

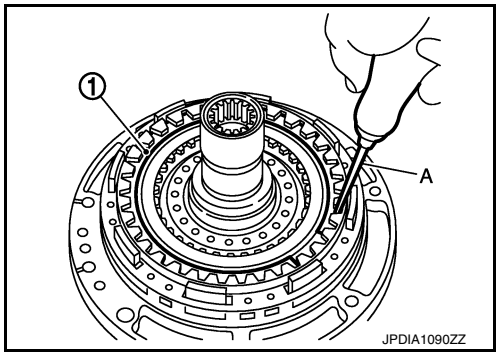
: Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

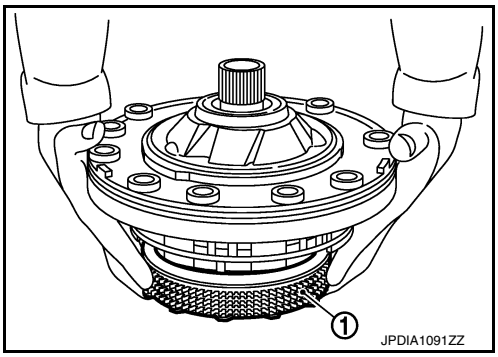
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579283

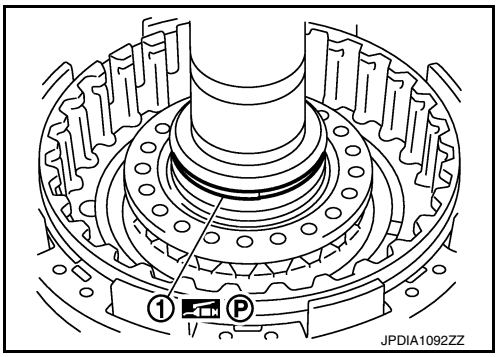
1. Remove snap ring (1) from oil pump assembly using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch oil pump cover and 2346 brake retaining plate.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



2. Remove 2346 brake component part (retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates, and dish plate) (1) from oil pump assembly.

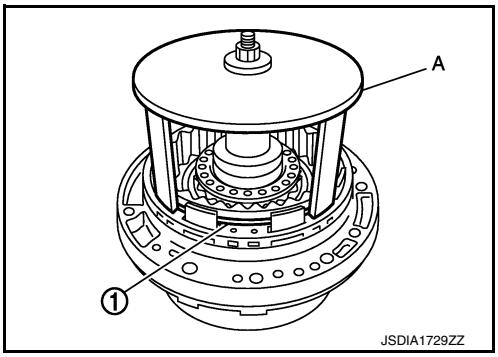


3. Remove seal ring (1) from oil pump assembly.

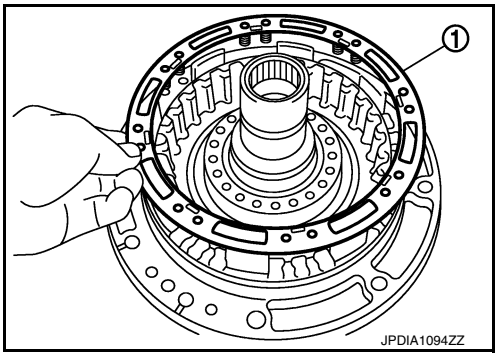


4. Set the clutch spring compressor (SST: KV31103800) (A) on front brake spring retainer and remove snap ring (fixing front brake spring retainer) (1) from oil pump assembly while compressing return spring.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



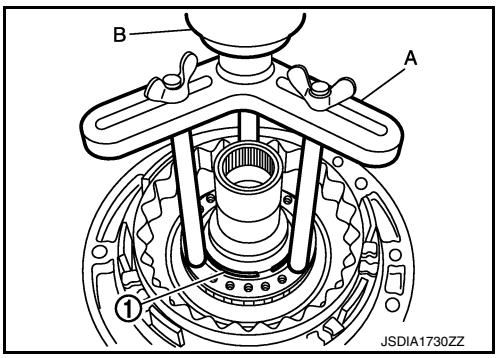
5. Remove front brake spring retainer (1) from oil pump assembly.



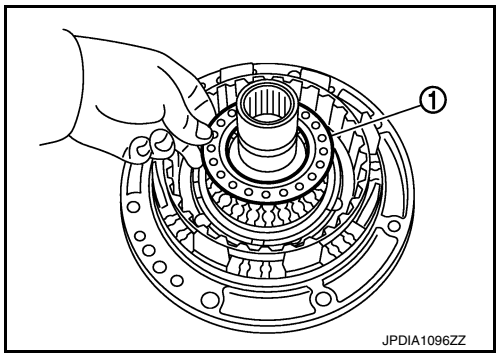
6. Set the clutch spring compressor [SST: KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)] (A) on 2346 brake spring retainer and remove snap ring (fixing 2346 brake spring retainer) (1) from oil pump assembly while compressing return spring.

B : Press

CAUTION:
Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



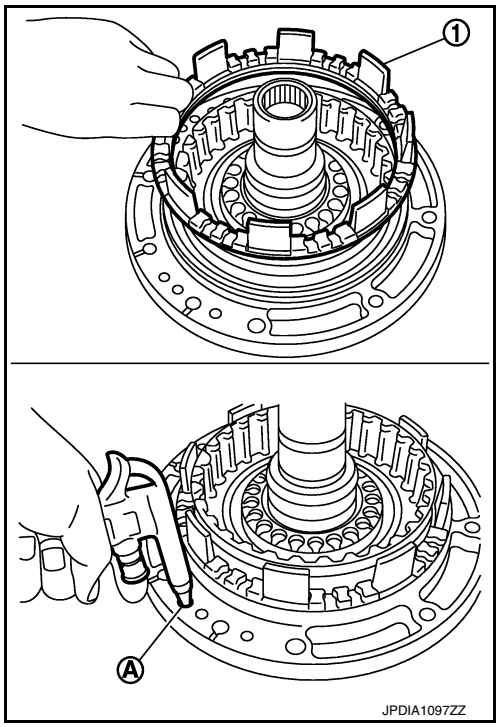
7. Remove 2346 brake spring retainer (1) from oil pump assembly.



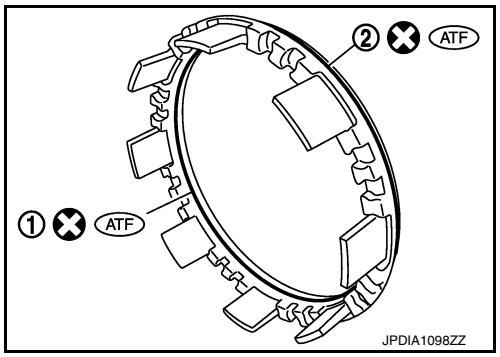
8. Remove front brake piston (1) from oil pump assembly with compressed air. Refer to TM-505, "Oil Channel".

   A : Front brake pressure hole

   CAUTION:
   Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes piston incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the piston.



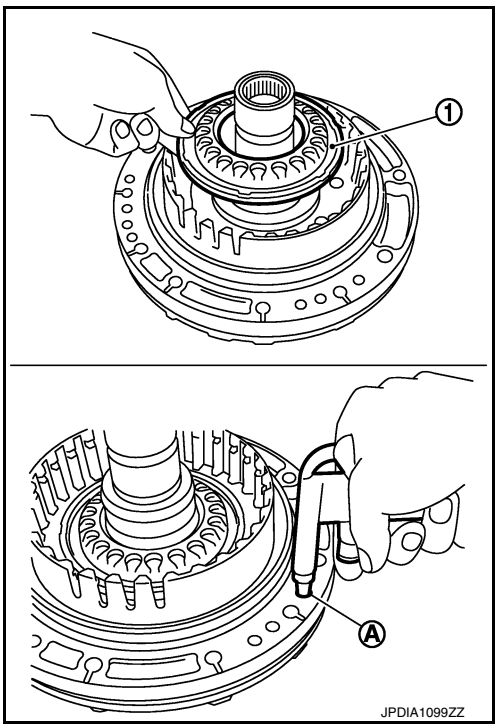
9. Remove D-ring (inner) (1) and D-ring (outer) (2) from front brake piston.



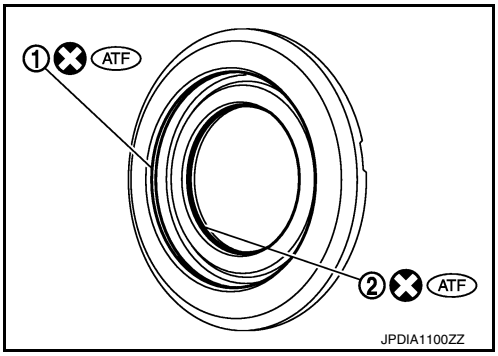
10. Remove 2346 brake piston (1) from oil pump assembly with compressed air. Refer to TM-505, "Oil Channel".

A : 2346 brake pressure hole

CAUTION:
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes piston incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the piston.

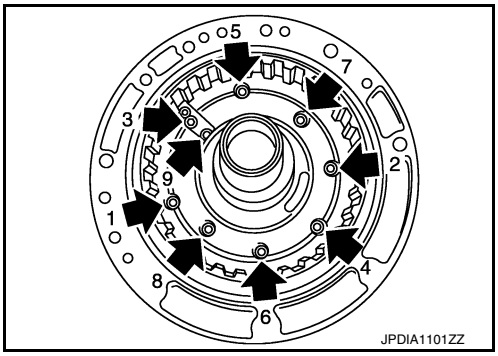


11. Remove D-ring (large) (1) and D-ring (small) (2) from 2346 brake piston.

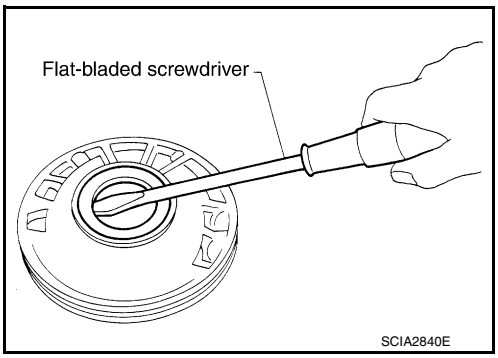


12. loosen bolts in numerical order shown in the figure and remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.

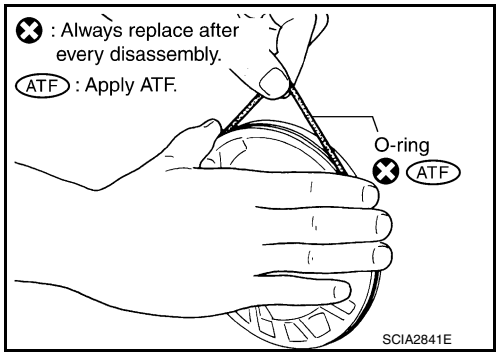
⬅ : Bolt



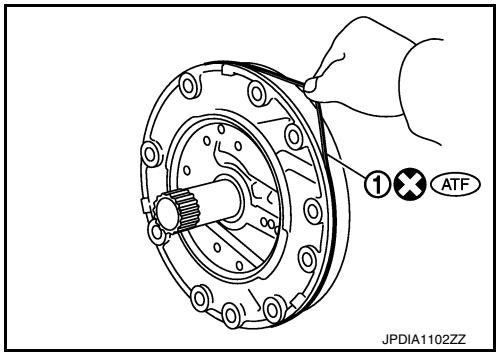
13. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



14. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



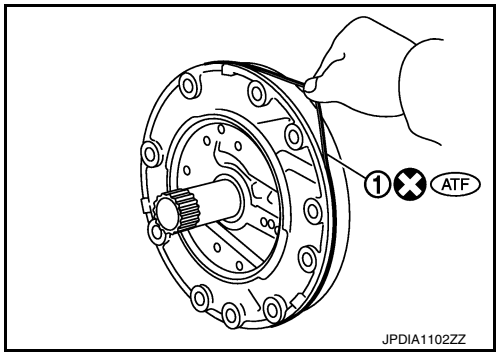
15. Remove O-ring (1) from oil pump cover.



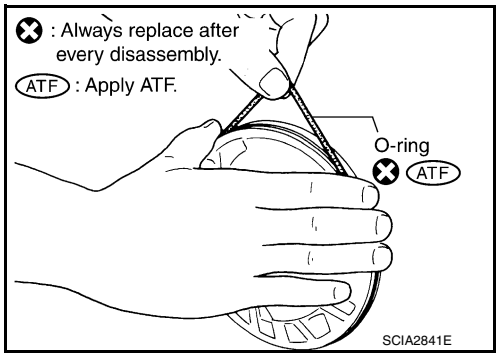
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579284

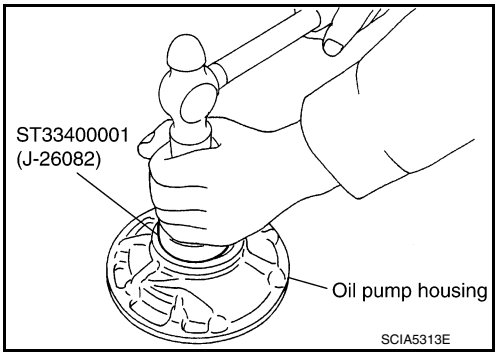
1. Install O-ring (1) to oil pump cover.



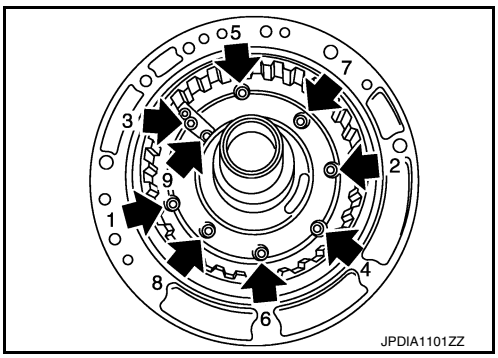
2. Install O-ring to oil pump housing.



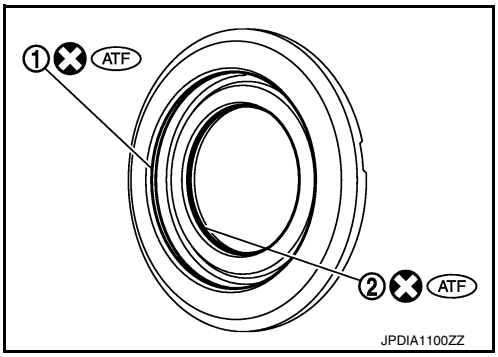
3. Using the drift, install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush.
   CAUTION:
   - **Never reuse oil seal.**
   - **Apply ATF to oil seal.**



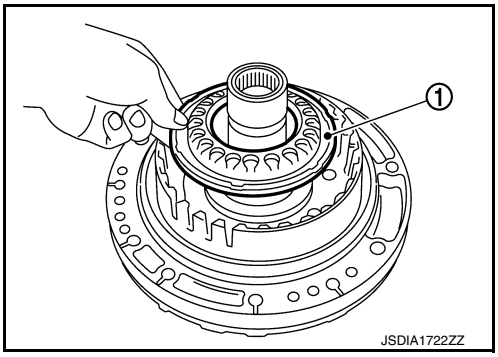
4. Install oil pump housing to oil pump cover and tighten bolts (⬅) to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.



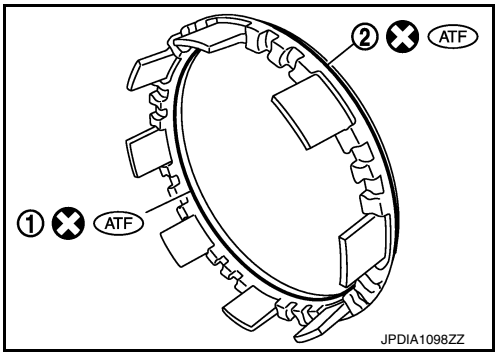
5. Install D-ring (large) (1) and D-ring (small) (2) to 2346 brake piston.



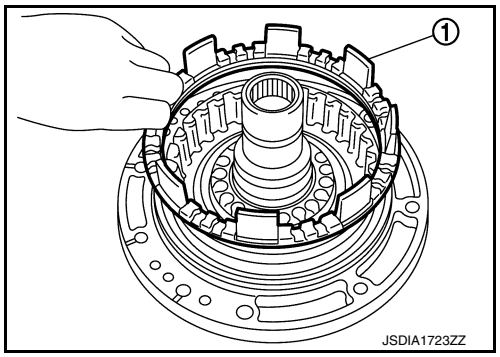
6. Install 2346 brake piston (1) to oil pump assembly.



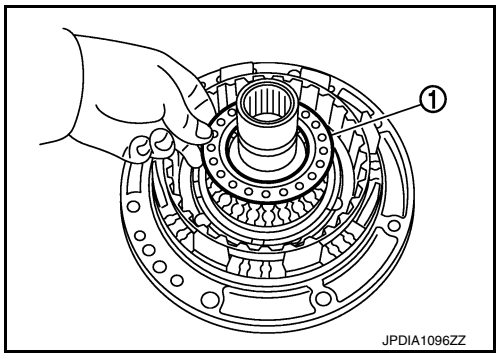
7. Install D-ring (inner) (1) and D-ring (outer) (2) to front brake piston.



8. Install front brake piston (1) to oil pump assembly.



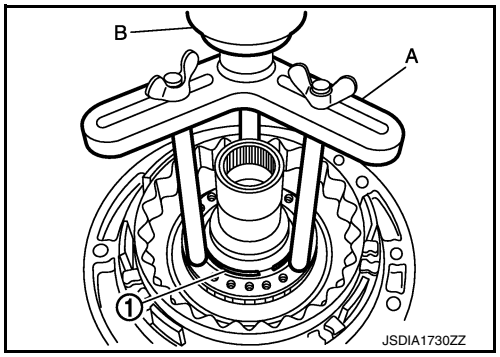
9. Install 2346 brake spring retainer (1) to oil pump assembly.



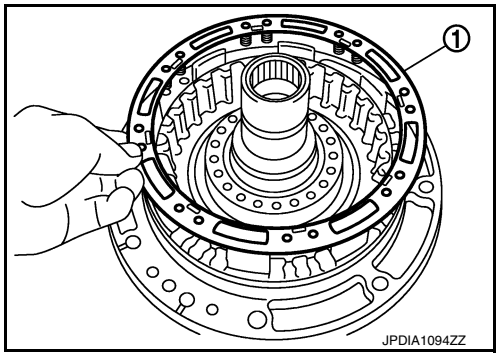
10. Set the clutch spring compressor [SST: KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)] (A) on 2346 brake spring retainer and install snap ring (fixing 2346 brake spring retainer) (1) to oil pump assembly while compressing return spring.

    B : Press

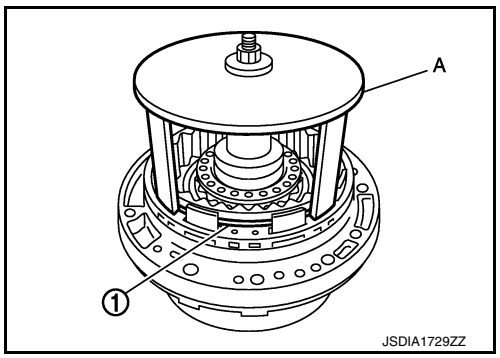
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



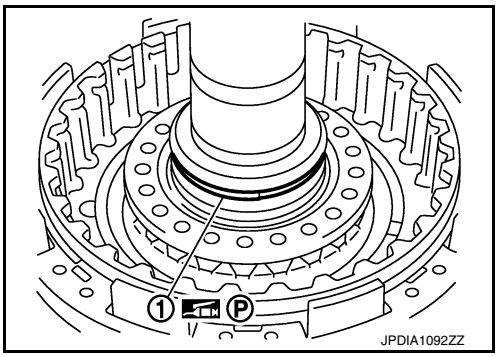
11. Install front brake spring retainer (1) to oil pump assembly.



12. Set the clutch spring compressor (SST: KV31103800) (A) on front brake spring retainer and install snap ring (fixing front brake spring retainer) (1) to oil pump assembly while compressing return spring.
    CAUTION:
    Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



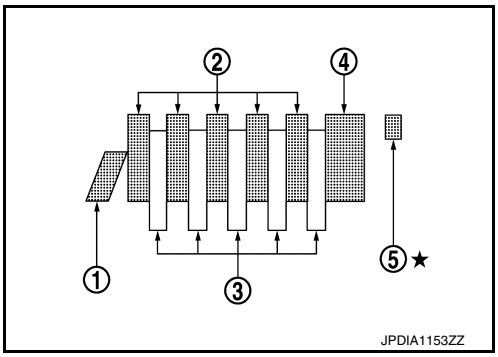
13. Install seal ring (1) to oil pump assembly.



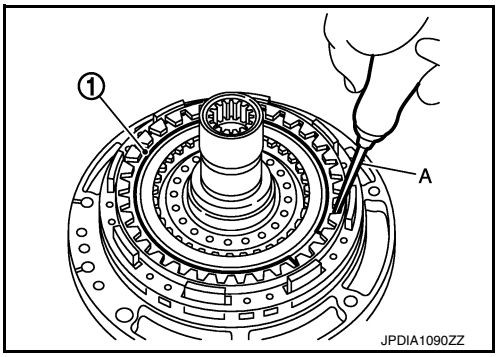
14. Install 2346 brake component part (retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates, and dish plate) to oil pump assembly.

    1 : Dish plate
    2 : Driven plate (five pieces)
    3 : Drive plate (five pieces)
    4 : Retaining plate
    5 : Snap ring

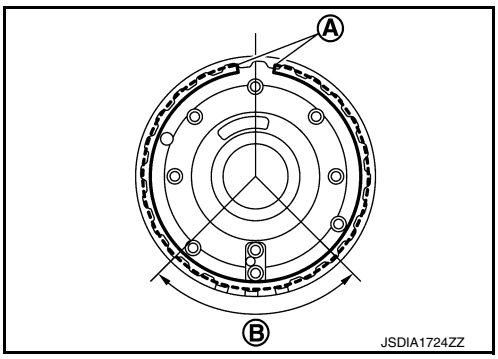
    CAUTION:
    Check the order of plates.



15. Install snap ring (1) to oil pump assembly using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).



CAUTION:
Never install snap ring mating part (A) to the clearance groove [(B) shown in the figure] of oil pump cover.



Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010579285

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Each Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace snap ring.

Each Spring Retainer
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace spring retainer.

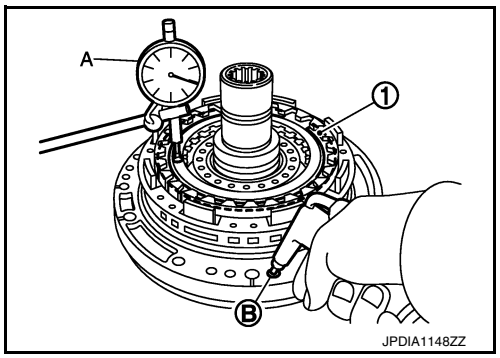
2346 Brake Retaining Plate/Drive Plates/Driven Plates/Dish Plate

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the damaged plate.

INSPECTION AFTER ASSEMBLY

2346 Brake Clearance

Set a dial indicator (A) as shown in the figure. Blow air into 2346 brake oil pressure hole (B), and measure 2346 brake clearance. If clearance is outside the specified value, adjust clearance by selecting an appropriate snap ring (1). Refer to TM-505, "Oil Channel".



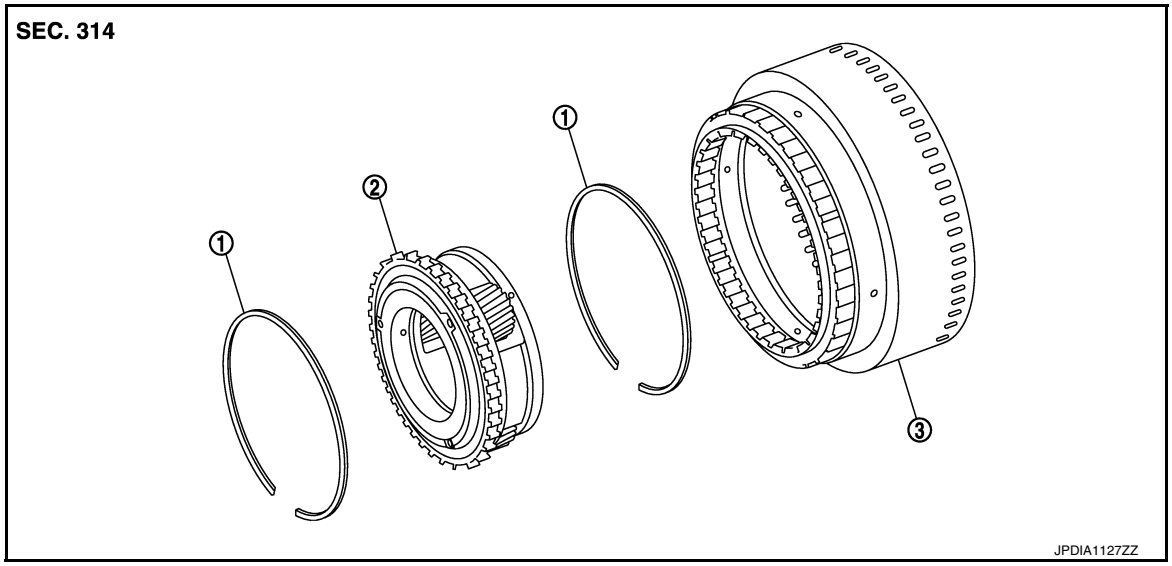
Air pressure	**: 300kPa (3.06 kg/cm^2, 43.5 psi)**
2346 brake clearance	**: Refer to TM-574, "2346 Brake Clearance".**

CAUTION:
Never exceed the specified air pressure value.

UNDER DRIVE CARRIER, FRONT BRAKE HUB

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579286

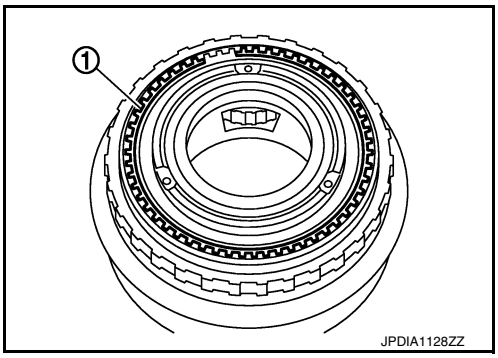


1. Snap ring
2. Under drive carrier assembly
3. Front brake hub

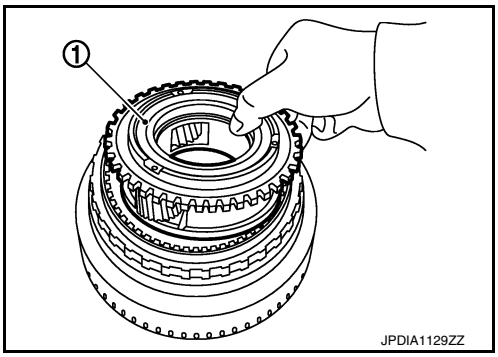
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579287

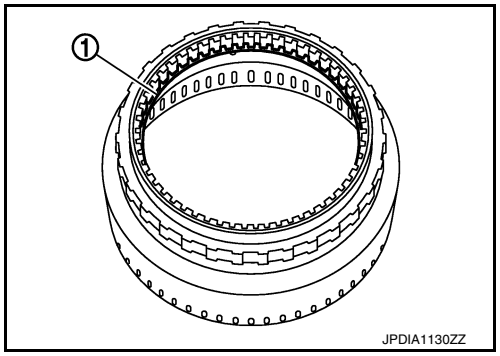
1. Remove snap ring (1) from front brake hub using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch front brake hub and under drive carrier assembly.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



2. Remove under drive carrier assembly (1) from front brake hub.



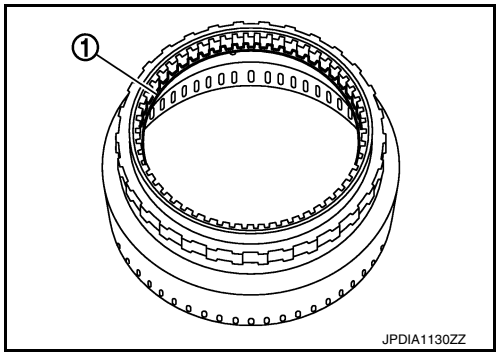
3. Remove snap ring (1) from front brake hub using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch front brake hub.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



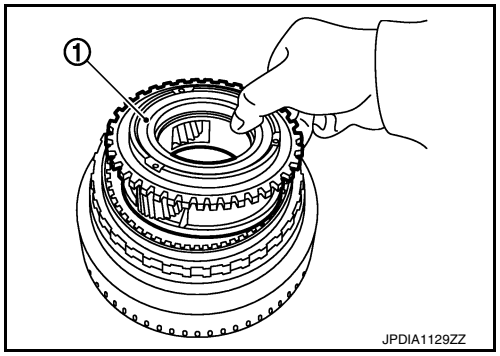
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579288

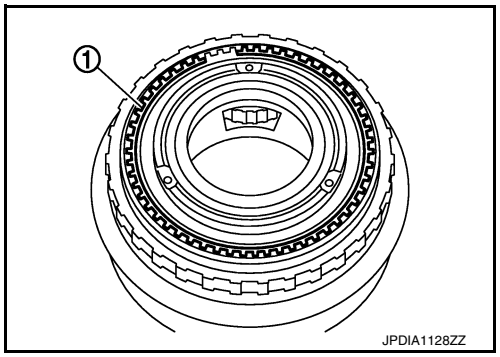
1. Install snap ring (1) to front brake hub.
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to damage snap ring.



2. Install under drive carrier assembly (1) to front brake hub.



3. Install snap ring (1) to front brake hub using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch front brake hub.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579289

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

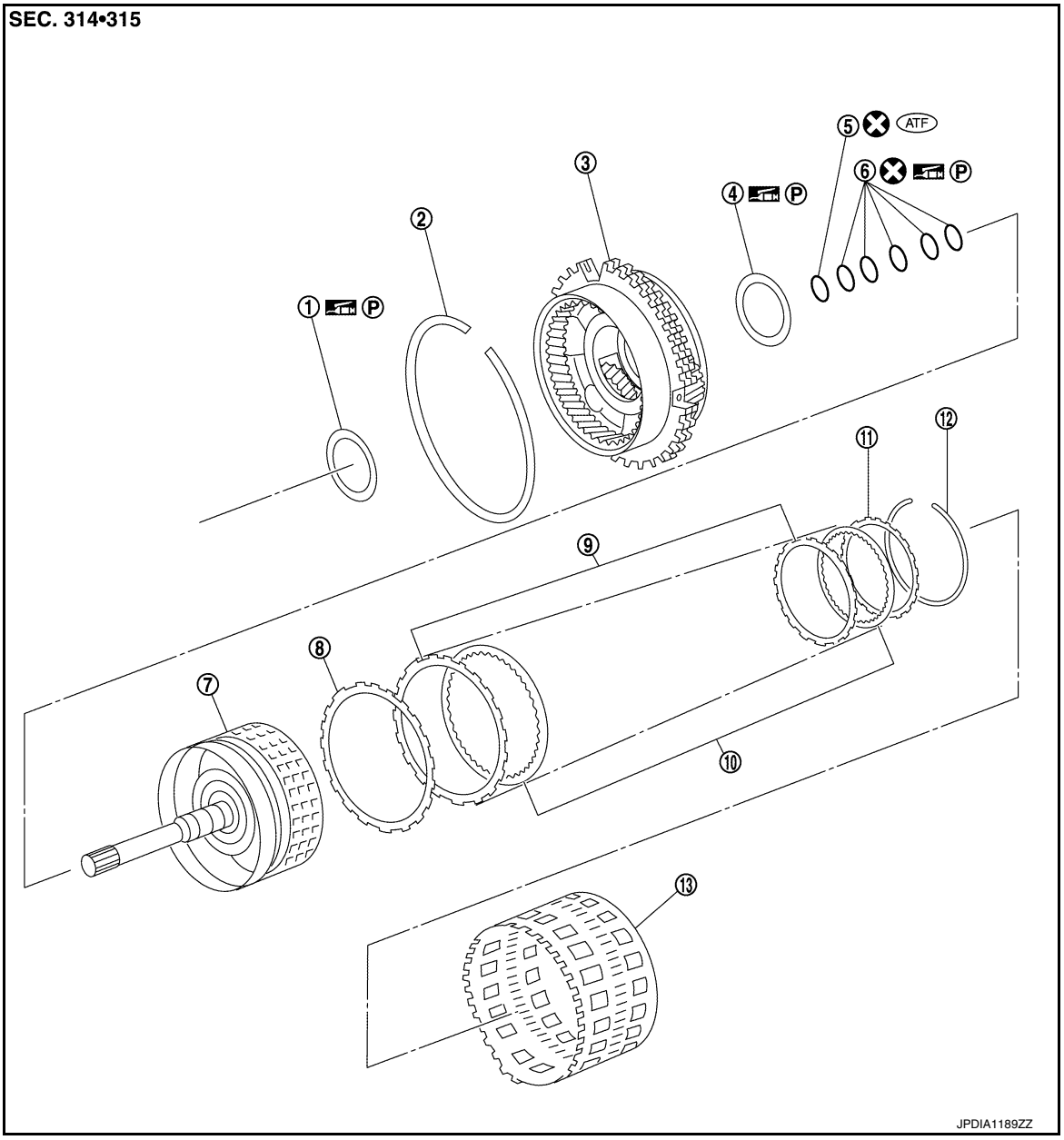
- Each Snap Ring
  Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace snap ring.
- Under Drive Carrier Assembly
  Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace under drive carrier assembly.
- Front Brake Hub

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace front brake hub.

FRONT CARRIER, INPUT CLUTCH, REAR INTERNAL GEAR

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579290



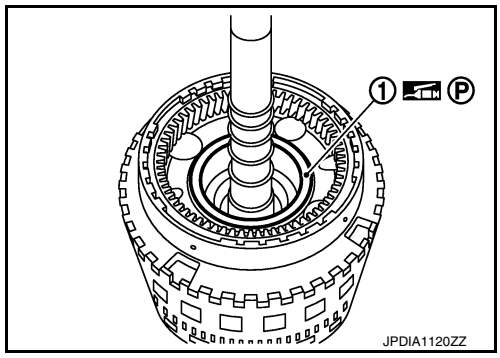
1.	Needle bearing	2.	Snap ring	3.	Front carrier assembly
4.	Needle bearing	5.	O-ring	6.	Seal ring
7.	Input clutch drum	8.	Input clutch dish plate	9.	Input clutch driven plate
10.	Input clutch drive plate	11.	Input clutch retaining plate	12.	Snap ring
13.	Rear internal gear				

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

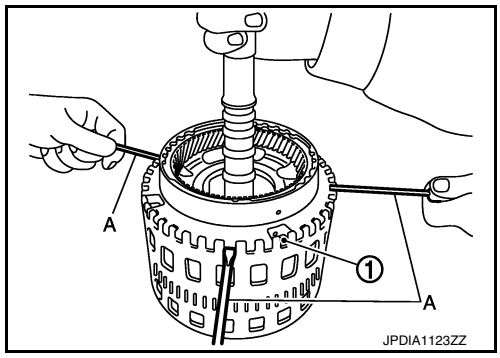
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579291

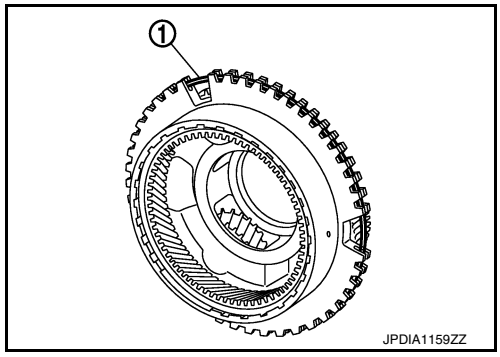
1. Remove needle bearing (1) from front carrier assembly.



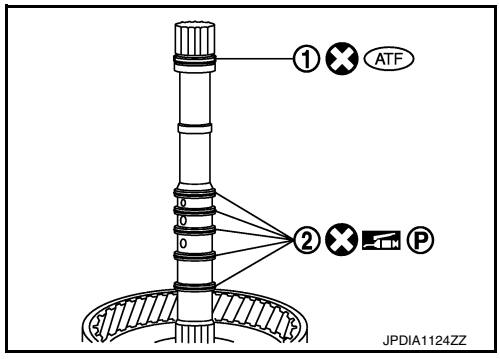
2. Compress snap ring (1) using flat-bladed screwdrivers (A).
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch rear internal gear.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**
3. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
4. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



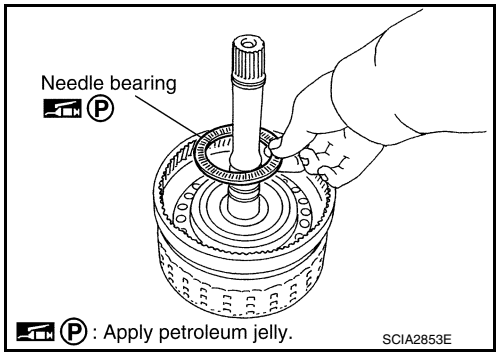
6. Remove snap ring (1) from front carrier assembly.
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



7. Remove O-ring (1) and seal rings (2) from input clutch assembly.

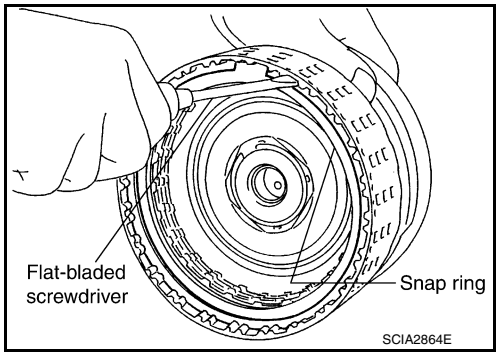


8. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



9. Remove snap ring from input clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch rear input clutch drum and input clutch retaining plate.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**

10. Remove input clutch component part (drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plate) from input clutch drum.



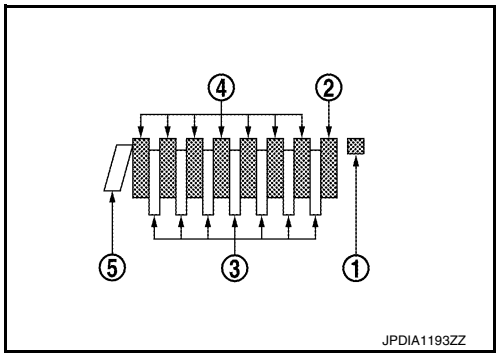
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579292

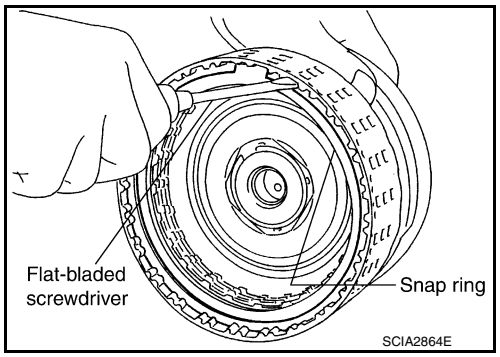
1. Install input clutch component part (dish plate, drive plates, driven plates, and retaining plate) to input clutch drum.

1	: Snap ring
2	: Retaining plate
3	: Drive plate (seven pieces)
4	: Driven plate (seven pieces)
5	: Dish plate

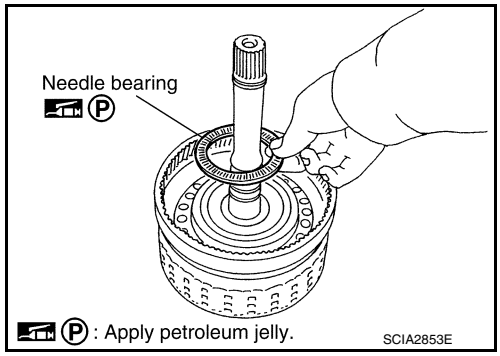
CAUTION:
Check order of plates.



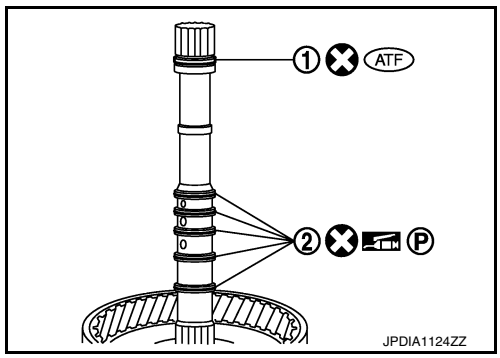
2. Install snap ring to input clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch input clutch drum and input clutch retaining plate.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



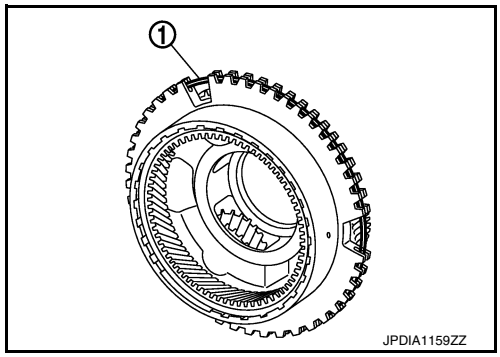
3. Install needle bearing to input clutch assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



4. Install O-ring (1) and seal rings (2) to input clutch assembly.

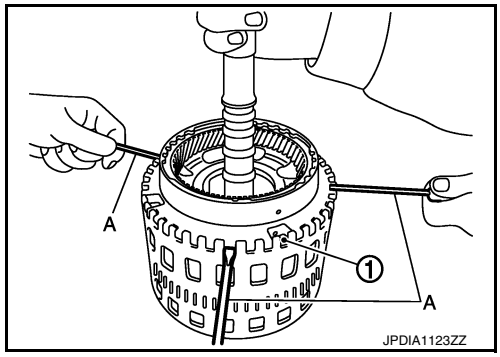


5. Install snap ring (1) to front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.

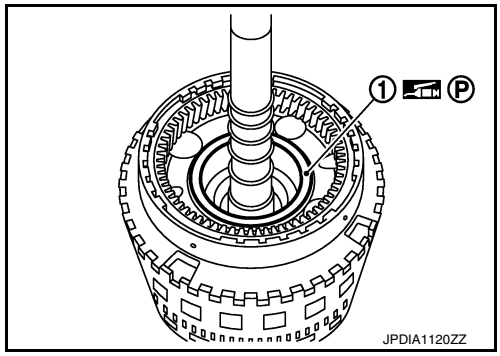


6. Compress snap ring (1) using flat-bladed screwdrivers (A).
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch rear internal gear.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**

7. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



8. Install needle bearing (1) to front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579293

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Front Carrier Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Input Clutch Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drum
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns. If necessary, replace input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Retaining Plate/Drive Plates/Driven Plates/Dish Plate
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace input clutch assembly.

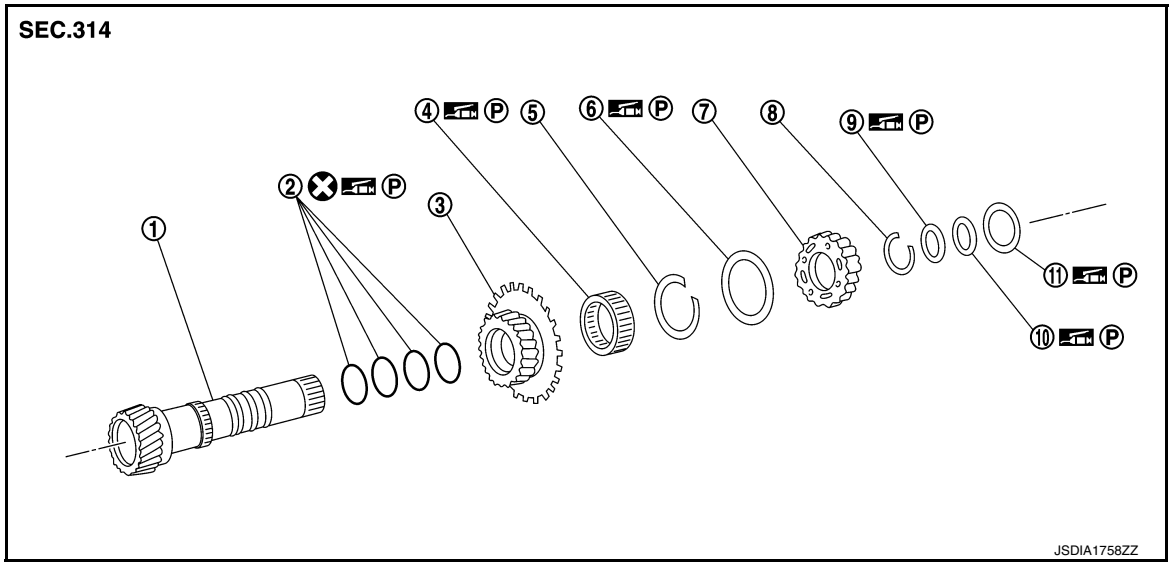
Front Carrier
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace front carrier assembly.

Rear Internal Gear
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace rear internal gear.

MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579294



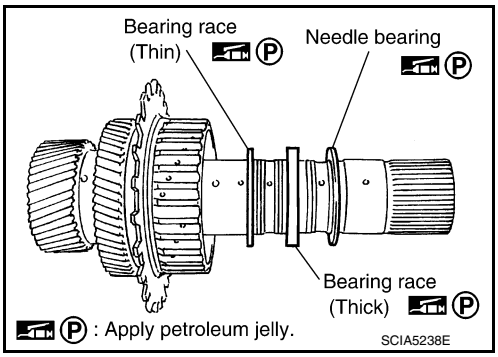
1. Mid sun gear
2. Seal ring
3. Rear sun gear
4. 2nd one-way clutch
5. Snap ring
6. Needle bearing
7. High and low reverse clutch hub
8. Snap ring
9. Bearing race
10. Bearing race
11. Needle bearing

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

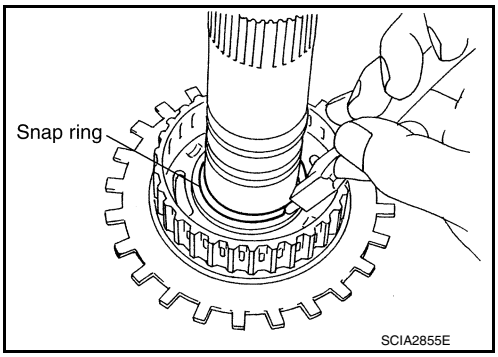
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579295

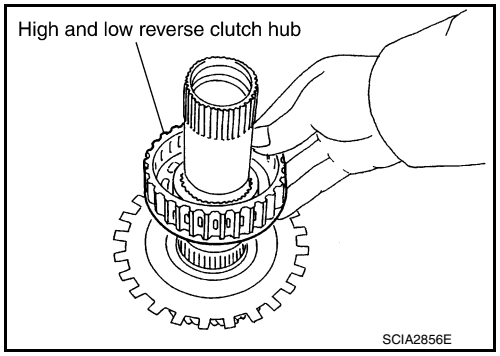
1. Remove needle bearing and bearing races from high and low reverse clutch hub.



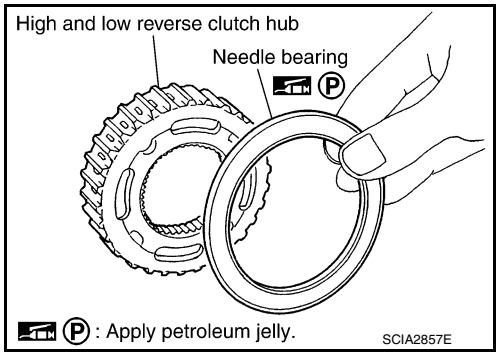
2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using pair of snap ring pliers.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.



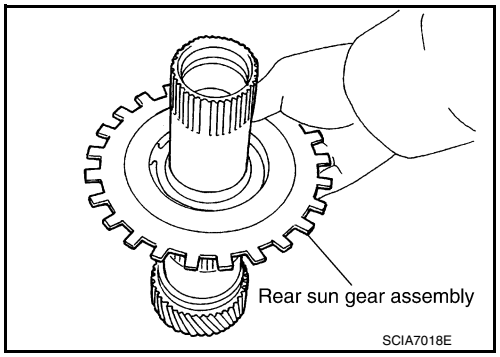
3. Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



4. Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.

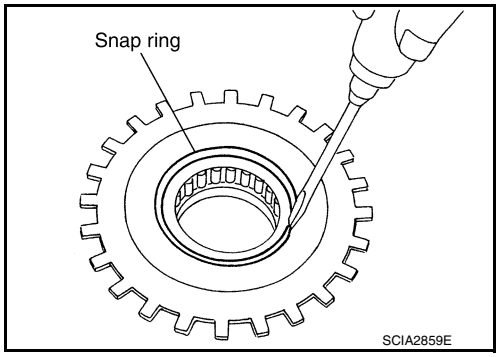


5. Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.

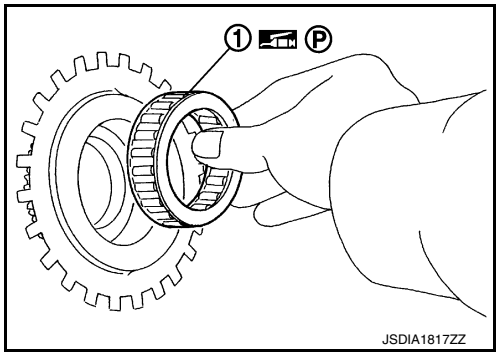


6. Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

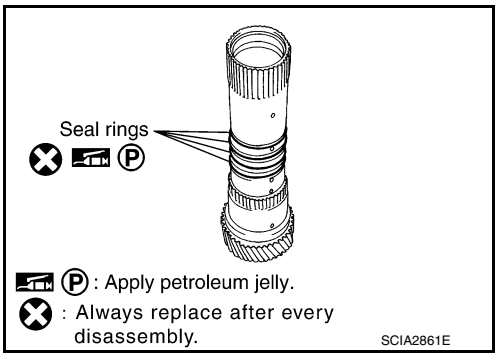
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch rear sun gear and 2nd one-way clutch.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



7. Remove 2nd one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



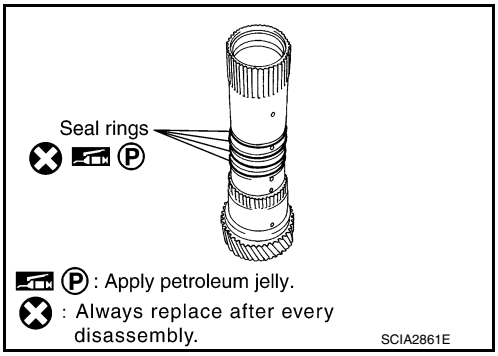
8. Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



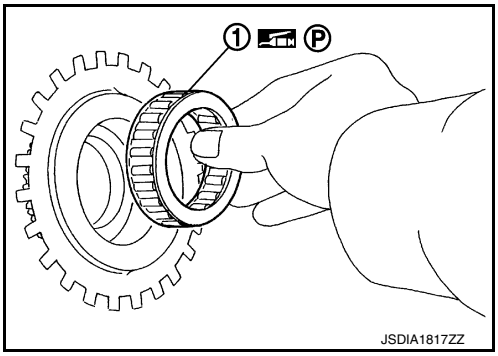
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579296

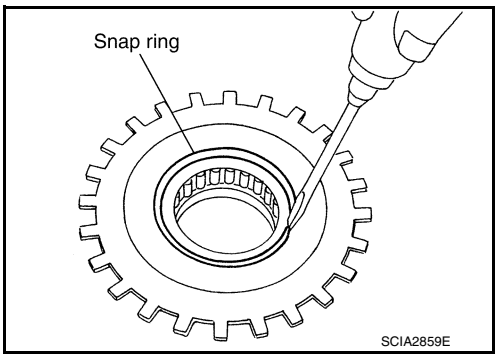
1. Install seal rings to mid sun gear.



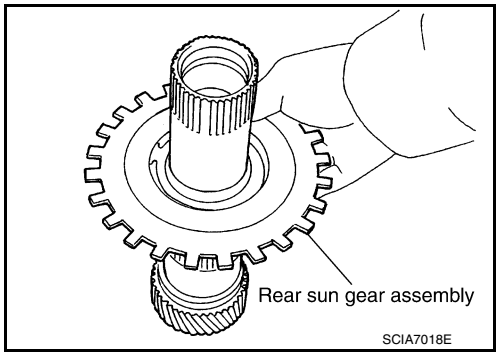
2. Install 2nd one-way clutch to rear sun gear.



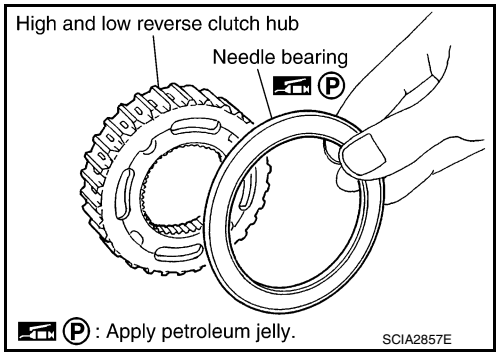
3. Install snap ring to rear sun gear using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to scratch rear sun gear and 2nd one-way clutch.**
- **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



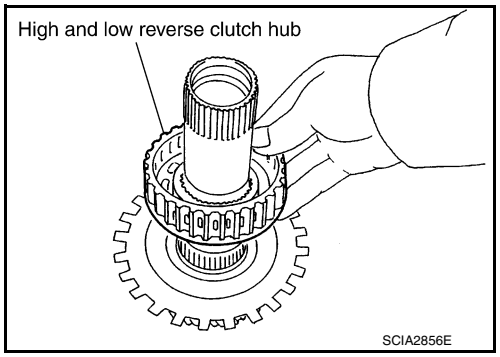
4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.



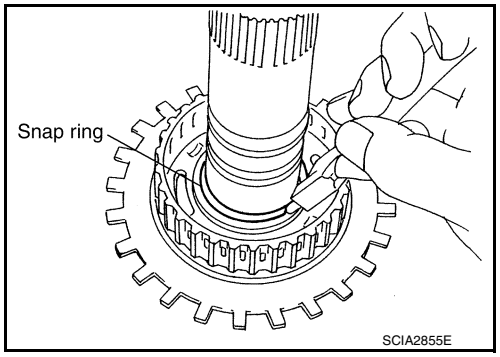
5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.

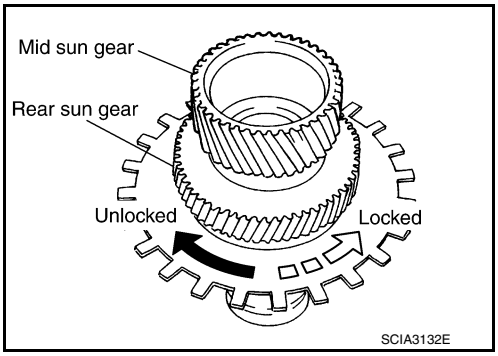


7. Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using pair of snap ring pliers.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to expand snap ring excessively.

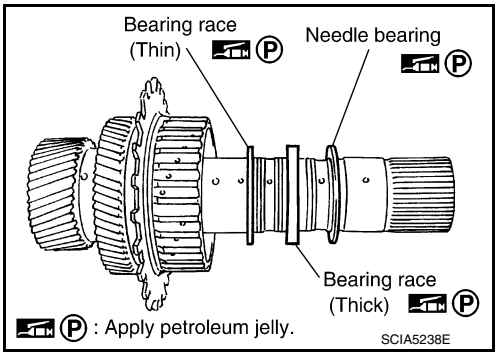


8. Check operation of 2nd one-way clutch.

a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
b. Check 2nd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.
CAUTION:
If not as shown in the figure, check installation direction of 2nd one-way clutch.



9. Install needle bearing and bearing races to high and low reverse clutch hub.
CAUTION:
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



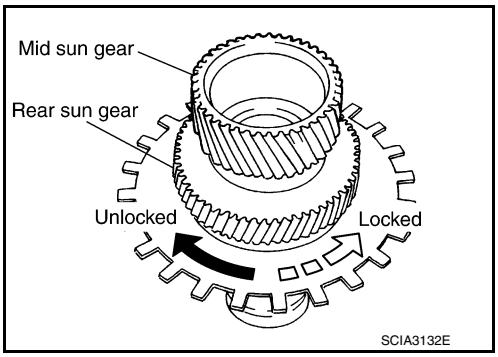
Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579297

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

2nd One-way Clutch

1. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
2. Check 2nd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions. If necessary, replace 2nd one-way clutch.



High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the snap ring.

2nd One-way Clutch
Check frictional surface for wear or damage. If necessary, replace the 2nd one-way clutch.

Mid Sun Gear
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

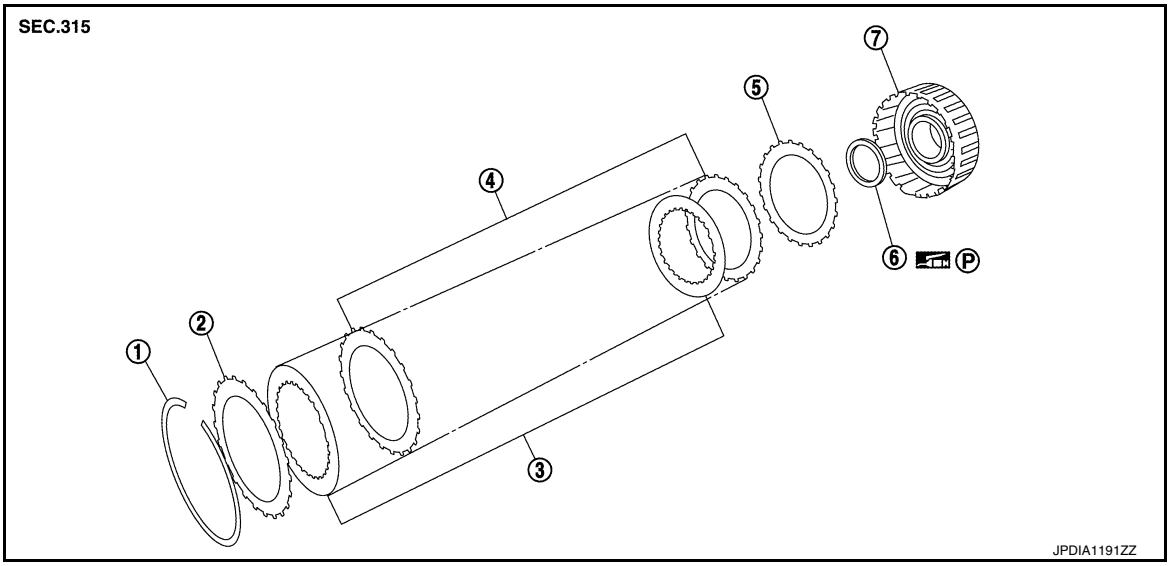
Rear Sun Gear
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579298

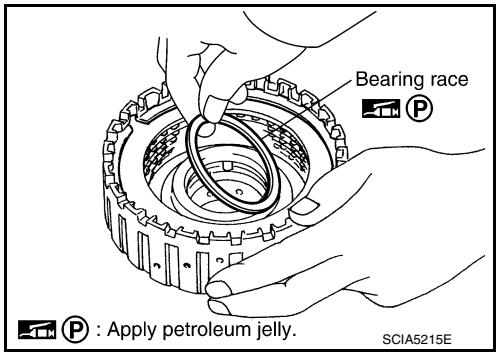


1. Snap ring
2. High and low reverse clutch retaining plate
3. High and low reverse clutch drive plate
4. High and low reverse clutch driven plate
5. High and low reverse clutch dish plate
6. Bearing race
7. High and low reverse clutch drum

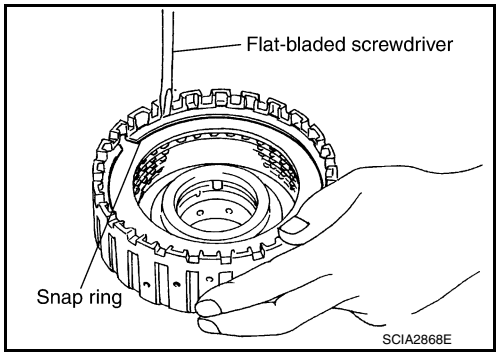
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579299

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch high and low reverse clutch drum.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**
3. Remove high and low reverse clutch component (drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plate) from high and low reverse clutch drum.



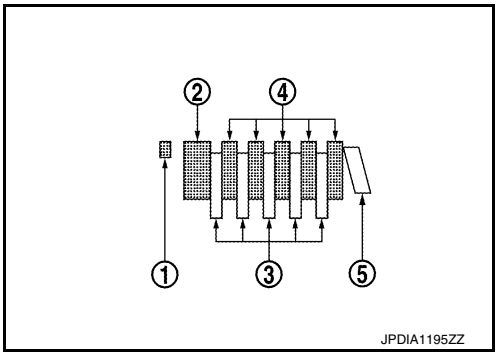
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579300

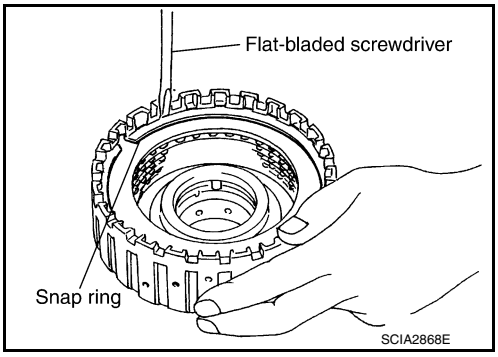
1. Install high and low reverse clutch component part (dish plate, drive plates, driven plates, and retaining plate) to high and low reverse clutch drum.

   1 : Snap ring
   2 : Retaining plate
   3 : Drive plate (five pieces)
   4 : Driven plate (five pieces)
   5 : Dish plate

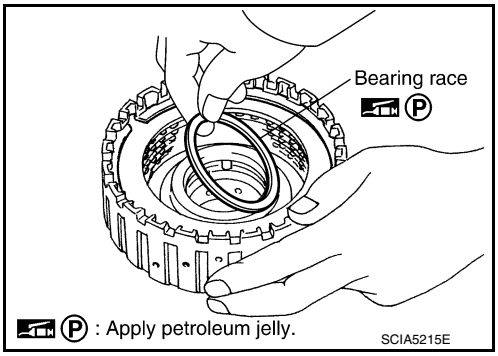
   CAUTION:
   Check the order of plates.



2. Install snap ring to high and low reverse clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch high and low reverse clutch drum.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum.
   CAUTION:
   Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-506, "Location of Needle Bearings and Bearing Races".



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579301

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Check the following items. If necessary, replace high and low reverse clutch assembly.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

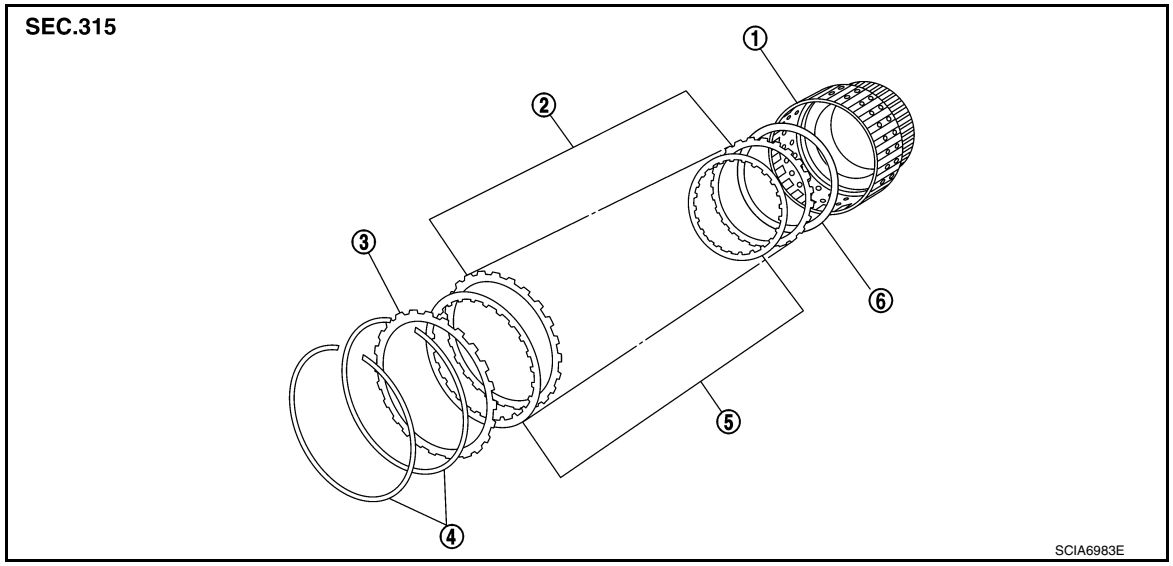
High and Low Reverse Clutch Drum
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate/Drive Plates/Driven Plates/Dish Plate
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

DIRECT CLUTCH

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010579302

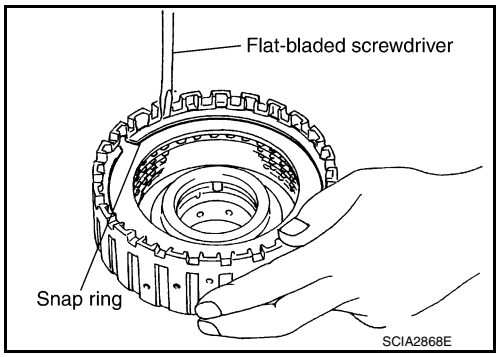


1. Direct clutch drum
2. Direct clutch driven plate
3. Direct clutch retaining plate
4. Snap ring
5. Direct clutch drive plate
6. Direct clutch dish plate

Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010579303

1. Remove snap rings from direct clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch direct clutch drum and direct clutch retaining plate.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**
2. Remove direct clutch component part (drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plate) from direct clutch drum.



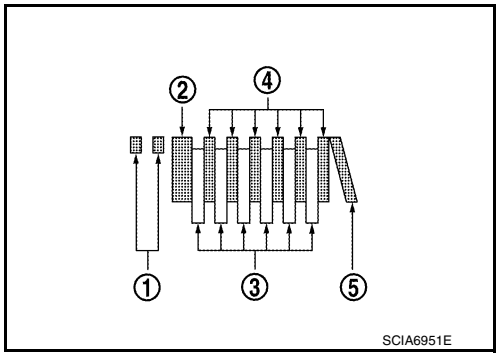
Assembly

INFOID:0000000010579304

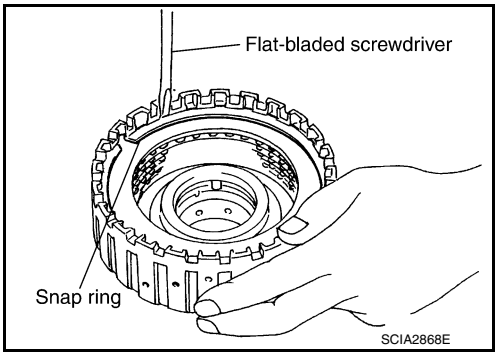
1. Install direct clutch component part (drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plate) to direct clutch drum.

   1 : Snap ring
   2 : Retaining plate
   3 : Drive plate (six pieces)
   4 : Driven plate (six pieces)
   5 : Dish plate

   CAUTION:
   Check the order of plates.



2. Install snap rings to direct clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
   CAUTION:
   - **Be careful not to scratch direct clutch drum and direct clutch retaining plate.**
   - **Be careful not to damage snap ring.**



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010579305

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Check the following items. If necessary, replace direct clutch assembly.

Direct Clutch Snap Ring
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

Direct Clutch Drum
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

Direct Clutch Retaining Plate/Drive Plates/Driven Plates/Dish Plate
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000010579306

Applied models	Engine	VK50VE
	Axle	AWD
Transmission model		RE7R01B
Stall torque ratio		1.93 : 1
Transmission gear ratio	1st	4.887
	2nd	3.170
	3rd	2.027
	4th	1.412
	5th	1.000
	6th	0.864
	7th	0.775
	Reverse	4.041
Recommended fluid and fluid capacity		• For North America: Refer to MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants". • For Mexico: Refer to MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants".

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

INFOID:0000000010579307

Unit: km/h (MPH)

Gear position	Throttle position	
	Full throttle	Half throttle
$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	50 – 54 (32 – 33)	19 – 23 (12 – 14)
$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	79 – 87 (50 – 54)	41 – 49 (26 – 30)
$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	126 – 136 (79 – 84)	68 – 78 (43 – 48)
$D_4 \rightarrow D_5$	181 – 191 (113 – 118)	99 – 109 (62 – 67)
$D_5 \rightarrow D_6$	235 – 245 (147 – 152)	155 – 165 (97 – 102)
$D_6 \rightarrow D_7$	250 – 260 (156 – 161)	206 – 216 (129 – 134)
$D_7 \rightarrow D_6$	240 – 250 (150 – 155)	162 – 172 (101 – 106)
$D_6 \rightarrow D_5$	219 – 229 (137 – 142)	105 – 115 (66 – 71)
$D_5 \rightarrow D_4$	165 – 175 (103 – 108)	53 – 63 (33 – 39)
$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	110 – 120 (69 – 74)	31 – 41 (20 – 25)
$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	40 – 48 (25 – 29)	16 – 24 (10 – 14)
$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	16 – 20 (10 – 12)	7 – 11 (5 – 6)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000010579308

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)	
	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
Closed throttle	47 – 55 (30 – 34)	44 – 52 (28 – 32)
Half throttle	60 – 68 (38 – 42)	57 – 65 (36 – 40)

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)

- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000010579309

Stall speed	2,467 – 2,767 rpm

Torque Converter

INFOID:0000000010579310

Dimension between end of converter housing and torque converter	24.0 mm (0.94 in)

Total End Play

INFOID:0000000010579311

Unit: mm (in)

Total end play	Standard	0.25 – 0.55 (0.0098 – 0.0217)
Thickness of bearing race for adjusting total end play		1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087)

Reverse Brake Clearance

INFOID:0000000010579312

Unit: mm (in)

Reverse brake clearance	Standard	0.8 – 1.2 (0.031 – 0.047)
Thickness of retaining plate for adjusting reverse brake clearance		4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220) 5.8 (0.228) 6.0 (0.236)

Front Brake Clearance

INFOID:0000000010579313

Unit: mm (in)

Front brake clearance	Standard	0.7 – 1.1 (0.028 – 0.043)
Thickness of retaining plate for adjusting front brake clearance		2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087) 2.4 (0.094) 2.6 (0.102) 2.8 (0.110)

2346 Brake Clearance

INFOID:0000000010579314

Unit: mm (in)

2346 brake clearance	Standard	1.5 – 1.9 (0.059 – 0.075)
Thickness of snap ring for adjusting 2346 brake clearance		2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087) 2.4 (0.094) 2.6 (0.102) 2.8 (0.110) 3.0 (0.118)